

KASH

---

Reference Manual

KANT-Group  
Technische Universität Berlin  
Fachbereich 3 Mathematik  
Straße des 17. Juni 136  
10623 Berlin, Germany

February 22, 2004



Copyright © Prof. Dr. Michael E. Pohst, 1987–2003

TU Berlin

Fachbereich 3 Mathematik

Straße des 17. Juni 136

10623 Berlin, Germany

KASH can be copied and distributed freely for any non-commercial purpose.

If you copy KASH for somebody else, you may ask this person to refund your expenses. This should cover cost of media, copying and shipping. You are not allowed to ask for more than this. In any case you must give a copy of this copyright notice along with the program.

If you obtain KASH please send us a short notice to that effect, e.g., an e-mail message to the address *kant@math.tu-berlin.de* containing your full name and address. This allows us to keep track of the number of KASH users.

If you publish a mathematical result that was partly obtained using KASH, please cite

M. Daberkow, C. Fieker, J. Klüners, M. Pohst, K. Roegner  
and K. Wildanger, *KANT V4*, in *J. Symbolic Comp.* **24** (1997), 267-283.

Also we would appreciate it if you could inform us about such a paper.

You are permitted to modify and redistribute KASH, but you are not allowed to restrict further redistribution. That is to say proprietary modifications will not be allowed. We want all versions of KASH to remain free. If you modify any part of KASH and redistribute it, you must supply a 'README' document. This should specify what modifications you made in which files. We do not want to take credit or be blamed for your modifications.

Of course we are interested in all of your modifications. In particular we would like to see bug-fixes, improvements and new functions. So again we would appreciate it if you would inform us about all modifications you make.

KASH is distributed by us without any warranty, to the extent permitted by applicable state law. We distribute KASH \*as is\* without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

The entire risk as to the quality and performance of the program is with you. Should KASH prove defective, you assume the cost of all necessary servicing, repair or correction. In no case unless required by applicable law will we, and/or any other party who may modify and redistribute KASH as permitted above, be liable to you for damages, including lost profits, lost monies or other special, incidental or consequential damages arising out of the use or inability to use KASH.

---

---

## Acknowledgements

This program could not have been written without the support of Prof. J. Cannon, W. Bosma, S. Collins and A. Steele at the University of Sydney. Additionally, we would like to thank Prof. Dr. J. Neubüser at the RWTH Aachen, Germany for his permission to use and modify a large portion of the GAP source code. Special thanks also go to M. Schönert, a main contributor to the creation of GAP, for his kind support and aid. Finally, we would like to thank A. Weber at Cornell University, who developed the database for algebraic number fields and M. Klebel who did the (Ray) class fields for imaginary quadratic number fields.

- KANT V4    Copyright ©    Prof. Dr. M. Pohst, 1987-2003  
TU Berlin, Fachbereich 3 Mathematik  
Straße des 17. Juni 136, 10623 Berlin, Germany  
EMail: kant@math.tu-berlin.de
- KASH        Copyright ©    Prof. Dr. M. Pohst, 1994-2003  
TU Berlin, Fachbereich 3 Mathematik  
Straße des 17. Juni 136, 10623 Berlin, Germany  
EMail: kant@math.tu-berlin.de
- MAGMA      Copyright ©    Prof. J. Cannon, 1995 -2003  
Sydney, Australia  
Email: john@maths.usyd.edu.au
- GAP         Copyright ©    Lehrstuhl D für Mathematik, 1992  
RWTH Aachen  
Templergraben 64, 52062 Aachen, Germany

---

# Short Contents

<b>1 KASH functions</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2 The Programming Language</b>	<b>893</b>
<b>3 Lists</b>	<b>913</b>
<b>4 Sets</b>	<b>937</b>
<b>5 Records</b>	<b>943</b>
<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>959</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>963</b>



# Contents

<b>1 KASH functions</b>	<b>1</b>
Package: <i>AbelianGroup</i>	3
Package: <i>Alff</i>	59
Package: <i>Arc</i>	251
Package: <i>Drinf</i>	285
Package: <i>Ecc</i>	291
Package: <i>Elt</i>	303
Package: <i>FF</i>	355
Package: <i>Find</i>	385
Package: <i>Galois</i>	392
Package: <i>Ideal</i>	423
Package: <i>Im</i>	475
Package: <i>Infty</i>	483
Package: <i>Integer</i>	488
Package: <i>Is</i>	507
Package: <i>Lat</i>	537
Package: <i>List</i>	562
Package: <i>Mat</i>	566
Package: <i>Min</i>	600
Package: <i>Module</i>	604
Package: <i>Order</i>	636
Package: <i>Poly</i>	734
Package: <i>Pvm</i>	766
Package: <i>Qf</i>	797
Package: <i>Qp</i>	806
Package: <i>Random</i>	818

Package: <i>Ray</i> . . . . .	826
Package: <i>Simplex</i> . . . . .	858
Package: <i>Subfield</i> . . . . .	866
Package: <i>Thue</i> . . . . .	870
<b>2 The Programming Language</b>	<b>893</b>
2.1 Lexical Structure . . . . .	894
2.2 Symbols . . . . .	895
2.3 Whitespaces . . . . .	895
2.4 Keywords . . . . .	896
2.5 Identifiers . . . . .	896
2.6 Expressions . . . . .	897
2.7 Variables . . . . .	897
2.8 Function Calls . . . . .	898
2.9 Comparisons . . . . .	899
2.10 Operations . . . . .	900
2.11 Statements . . . . .	901
2.12 Assignments . . . . .	902
2.13 Procedure Calls . . . . .	902
2.14 If . . . . .	903
2.15 While . . . . .	904
2.16 Repeat . . . . .	904
2.17 For . . . . .	905
2.18 Functions . . . . .	906
2.19 Return . . . . .	909
2.20 The Syntax in BNF . . . . .	909
<b>3 Lists</b>	<b>913</b>
3.1 IsList . . . . .	914
3.2 List . . . . .	914
3.3 List Elements . . . . .	915
3.4 Length . . . . .	917
3.5 List Assignment . . . . .	917
3.6 Add . . . . .	919
3.7 Append . . . . .	919

---

3.8 Identical Lists . . . . .	920
3.9 IsIdentical . . . . .	922
3.10 Enlarging Lists . . . . .	922
3.11 Comparisons of Lists . . . . .	923
3.12 Operations for Lists . . . . .	924
3.13 In . . . . .	925
3.14 Position . . . . .	925
3.15 PositionSorted . . . . .	926
3.16 PositionProperty . . . . .	927
3.17 Concatenation . . . . .	927
3.18 Flat . . . . .	928
3.19 Reversed . . . . .	928
3.20 Sublist . . . . .	928
3.21 Cartesian . . . . .	929
3.22 Number . . . . .	929
3.23 Collected . . . . .	930
3.24 Filtered . . . . .	930
3.25 ForAll . . . . .	931
3.26 ForAny . . . . .	931
3.27 First . . . . .	932
3.28 Sort . . . . .	932
3.29 SortParallel . . . . .	933
3.30 Sortex . . . . .	933
3.31 Permuted . . . . .	934
3.32 Product . . . . .	934
3.33 Sum . . . . .	934
3.34 Maximum . . . . .	935
3.35 Minimum . . . . .	935
3.36 Iterated . . . . .	936
3.37 RandomList . . . . .	936

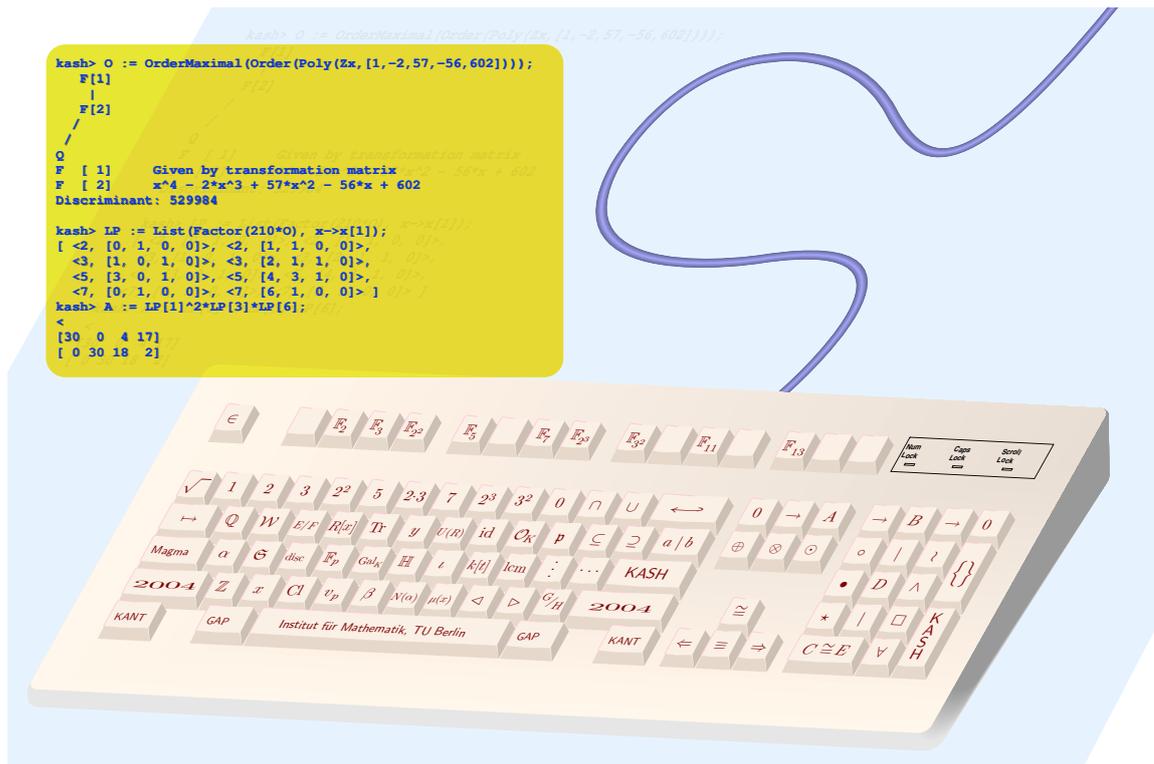
---

<b>4</b>	<b>Sets</b>	<b>937</b>
4.1	IsSet . . . . .	938
4.2	Set . . . . .	938
4.3	SetIsEqual . . . . .	939
4.4	SetAdd . . . . .	939
4.5	SetRemove . . . . .	939
4.6	SetUnite . . . . .	940
4.7	SetIntersect . . . . .	940
4.8	SetSubtract . . . . .	941
4.9	Set Functions for Sets . . . . .	941
4.10	More about Sets . . . . .	942
<b>5</b>	<b>Records</b>	<b>943</b>
5.1	Accessing Record Elements . . . . .	944
5.2	Record Assignment . . . . .	944
5.3	Identical Records . . . . .	945
5.4	Comparisons of Records . . . . .	948
5.5	Operations for Records . . . . .	950
5.6	In for Records . . . . .	951
5.7	Printing of Records . . . . .	952
5.8	IsRec . . . . .	953
5.9	IsBound . . . . .	953
5.10	Unbind . . . . .	954
5.11	Copy . . . . .	955
5.12	ShallowCopy . . . . .	956
5.13	RecFields . . . . .	957
	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>959</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>963</b>

# Chapter 1

## KASH functions

This chapter contains an alphabetically sorted line-up of relevant functions available in KASH.





NAME	AbelianDualGroup
PURPOSE	Returns the dual group of a given finite abelian group.
SYNTAX	<code>d := AbelianDualGroup(g);</code>  groups <code>g, d</code>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the dual group $d$ of a group $g$ , i.e. the group consisting of the isomorphisms from the group $g$ to $\mathbb{C}$ . The isomorphisms are presented by rational numbers $q$ corresponding to $e^{(i*2*\pi*q)}$ .

EXAMPLE Compute the dual group and apply one homomorphism:

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);
Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
kash> d := AbelianDualGroup(g);
Group with relations:
[15]
kash> eltd := AbelianGroupEltCreate(d, [1]);
[1]
kash> hom := AbelianGroupDiscreteExp(eltd);
HomMatrix =
[ -6  6]
[ 10 -10]
[ -5  5]
from Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
to Group with relations:
[3 0]
[0 5]

kash> eltg := AbelianGroupEltCreate(g, [1,0,0]);
[1 0 0]
kash> AbelianGroupDiscreteExp(hom*eltg);
1/5
```

It is allowed to apply an element of the group to an element of the corresponding dual group:

```
kash> eltd*eltg;  
1/5
```

NAME	AbelianDualHom
PURPOSE	Creates the dual homomorphism of a given homomorphism between two finite Abelian groups.
SYNTAX	<pre>dualhom := AbelianDualHom(hom);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">homomorphism hom homomorphism from <math>g_1</math> to <math>g_2</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	Creates the dual homomorphism from the group $g_2^*$ to group $g_1^*$ of a homomorphism $\text{hom}: g_1 \rightarrow g_2$ . The dual homomorphism is defined by: $\text{hom}^*: g_2^* \rightarrow g_1^*$ and $\text{hom}^*: \chi \rightarrow \chi * \text{hom}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupHomCreate</a> , <a href="#">AbelianHomGroup</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g1 := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);;
kash> g2 := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,2],[3,0]]);;
kash> mat := Mat(Z, [[-24,24],[20,-20],[-10,10]]);;
kash> hom := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g1, g2, mat, true);
HomMatrix =
[-24 24]
[ 20 -20]
[-10 10]
from Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
to Group with relations:
[0 2]
[3 0]

kash> dualhom:=AbelianDualHom(hom);
HomMatrix =
[5]
from Group with relations:
[6]
to Group with relations:
[15]
```

NAME	AbelianFieldToRCF
PURPOSE	Computes the data necessary to get an abelian field as a Ray Class Field.
SYNTAX	<pre>rc := AbelianFieldToRCF(o [, I]);</pre> <p>list rc [ ideal, inf, relations ]  order o of an abelian field with known automorphisms  ideal I of the coef. ring of o. Must be a multiple of the conductor.</p>

## DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE Suppose we know that the field generated by a root of  $x^4 - 4x^2 + 1$  is abelian, and we'd like to work with this field:

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(x^4-4*x^2+1);
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1
Discriminant: 2304

kash> OrderAutomorphisms(o);
[ [0, 1, 0, 0], [0, -4, 0, 1], [0, 4, 0, -1], [0, -1, 0, 0] ]
kash> rc1 := AbelianFieldToRCF(o, Disc(o));
Quotient of RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<2304>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[ 2 0]
[ 0 2]
[ 2 0]
[ 0 192]
kash> f := RayConductor(rc1);
[ <24>, [ ] ]
kash> rc2 := AbelianFieldToRCF(o, f[1]);
Quotient of RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<24>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 2]
[2 0]
[0 2]
kash> rcf := RayClassField(rc2);
[ x^2 - 2, x^2 - 3 ]
```

NAME	AbelianFixPointGroup									
PURPOSE	Computes the fix point group of endomorphisms.									
SYNTAX	<pre>f := AbelianFixPointGroup(hom); f := AbelianFixPointGroup(L);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>group</td> <td>f</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>homomorphism</td> <td>hom</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>L</td> <td>list of homomorphisms</td> </tr> </table>	group	f		homomorphism	hom		list	L	list of homomorphisms
group	f									
homomorphism	hom									
list	L	list of homomorphisms								
DESCRIPTION	Computes the group consisting of elements that are (pointwise) fix under each given endomorphism.									

EXAMPLE Compute the fix point group and apply an endomorphism:

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,0],[0,60]]);
kash> mat := Mat(Z, [[1,1],[0,1]]);
kash> hom := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g, g, mat, true);
HomMatrix =
[1 1]
[0 1]
from Group with relations:
[ 0 0]
[ 0 60]
to Group with relations:
[ 0 0]
[ 0 60]

kash> f := AbelianFixPointGroup(hom);
Group with relations:
[60 0]
[ 0 0]
kash> elt := AbelianGroupEltCreate(f, [1,2]);
[1 2]
kash> elt := AbelianGroupEltMove(elt, g);
[120 1]
kash> hom*elt;
[120 1]
```

NAME	AbelianGroupBasis
PURPOSE	Returns a basis of a finite abelian group.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AbelianGroupBasis(g [, exp]);</pre> <p> group     g  list     L     list of basis elements of <i>g</i>  boolean   exp </p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns a list of basis elements of the group <i>g</i> . If the second (optional) parameter <i>exp</i> is true then the discrete exp is applied.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupMinNumberGenerators</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the basis of a ray class group:

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> g := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(3*O, [1, 2]);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<3>, [ 1, 2 ])
Group with relations:
[4 0]
[0 2]
kash> l := AbelianGroupBasis(g);
[ [0 1], [1 0] ]
kash> l := AbelianGroupBasis(g, true);
[ <2, [0, 1]>, <[1, 3]> ]
```

NAME	AbelianGroupCanonicalQuotient
PURPOSE	Returns the canonical quotient group of a homomorphism.
SYNTAX	<pre>q := AbelianGroupCanonicalQuotient(hom);</pre> <pre> group          q homomorphism  hom </pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $\text{hom}$ be a homomorphism from a group $g$ to a group $h$ . Then <code>AbelianGroupCanonicalQuotient</code> returns the quotient group $q$ of $g$ and the kernel of $\text{hom}$ . All homomorphisms and isomorphisms are installed. This is useful if you frequently consider elements of $g$ , $h$ and the kernel and the image of $\text{hom}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupHomImage</a> , <a href="#">AbelianGroupHomKernel</a> , <a href="#">AbelianQuotientGroup</a> ,
EXAMPLE	Compute the canonical quotient of a homomorphism:

```

kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[1,2,3],[2,4,0],[2,0,0]]);
kash> h := AbelianGroupCreate([[1,0,0],[0,4,0],[1,1,1]]);
kash> mat := Mat(Z, [[0,0,0],[6,0,-6],[4,0,4]]);
kash> hom := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g, h, mat, true);
HomMatrix =
[ 0 0 0]
[ 6 0 -6]
[ 4 0 4]
from Group with relations:
[1 2 3]
[2 4 0]
[2 0 0]
to Group with relations:
[1 0 0]
[0 4 0]
[1 1 1]

kash> q := AbelianGroupCanonicalQuotient(hom);
Group with relations:
[1 0 0]
[0 2 0]
[0 0 1]
[1 2 3]

```

[2 4 0]

[2 0 0]

kash> AbelianGroupSmithCreate(q);

Group with relations:

[2]

---

NAME	AbelianGroupCreate
PURPOSE	Creates a finite abelian group via a given relation matrix.
SYNTAX	<pre>g := AbelianGroupCreate(mat); g := AbelianGroupCreate(mat, "*"); g := AbelianGroupCreate(mat, "+");</pre> <pre>group          g matrix or list of lists  mat</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Creates the group $g$ with the relation matrix $mat$ . Use "*" as second parameter to create a multiplicative group and "+" to create an additive group. This is needed by the discrete exp. The default is "*".
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianSubGroup</a> , <a href="#">AbelianGroupSmithCreate</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);
Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
```

NAME	AbelianGroupCyclicFactors
PURPOSE	Returns cyclic factors and their orders from the Smith normal form.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AbelianGroupCyclicFactors(g);</pre> <p>group <i>g</i> list L list of cyclic factors of <i>g</i></p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns a list of lists of cyclic factors of the group and the orders of the cyclic factors obtained from the Smith normal form of the relations for <i>g</i> .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupSmithCreate</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the cyclic factors of a ray class group:

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> g := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(3*O, [1, 2]);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<3>, [ 1, 2 ])
Group with relations:
[4 0]
[0 2]
kash> L := AbelianGroupCyclicFactors(g);
[ [ <2, [0, 1]>, 2 ], [ <[1, 3]>, 4 ] ]
```

NAME	AbelianGroupDirectProduct
PURPOSE	Returns the direct product of two finite abelian groups.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := AbelianGroupDirectProduct(g1, g2); d := AbelianGroupDirectProduct(L);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">groups  g1, g2, d list    L           list of groups</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>In the first case the direct product <math>d</math> of the group <math>g1</math> and the group <math>g2</math> is computed. In the second case the direct product <math>d</math> of all groups in the list is computed.</p> <p>Instead of using <code>AbelianGroupDirectProduct</code> you may use the <code>*</code> operator (see example).</p>

EXAMPLE Compute the direct product using `AbelianGroupDirectProduct`:

```
kash> g1 := AbelianGroupCreate([[5]]);
Group with relations:
[5]
kash> g2 := AbelianGroupCreate([[7,7],[6,8]]);
Group with relations:
[7 7]
[6 8]
kash> d := AbelianGroupDirectProduct([g1, g2]);
Group with relations:
[5 0 0]
[0 7 7]
[0 6 8]
```

Compute the direct product using `*`:

```
kash> d := g1*g2;
Group with relations:
[5 0 0]
[0 7 7]
[0 6 8]
```

Compute the power  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^4 g_i$ :

```
kash> p := g1^4;  
Group with relations:  
[5 0 0 0]  
[0 5 0 0]  
[0 0 5 0]  
[0 0 0 5]
```

NAME	AbelianGroupDiscreteExp
PURPOSE	Returns the object corresponding to a representation in a group.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AbelianGroupDiscreteExp(a);</pre> <p> group                    g  group element        a    representation of <i>b</i> in the abstract group <i>g</i>  object or boolean    b </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Returns the concrete object <i>b</i> corresponding to the abstract representation of <i>a</i> in <i>g</i>. For example, if the abstract group <i>g</i> represents a concrete class group of a number field, then <code>AbelianGroupDiscreteExp(a)</code> calculates an Ideal <i>b</i>, that is representing a class of ideals in the class group. If <i>g</i> is the dual group of a given group, <math>a \in g</math>, then <math>b := \text{AbelianGroupDiscreteExp}(a)</math> is the homomorphism represented by <i>a</i>. In this form it can directly be used to evaluate element of the original group, to which <i>g</i> is dual.</p> <p>If no element is found, <i>false</i> is returned.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupDiscreteLog</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(x^2-2*x-5);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2*x - 5
Discriminant: 24

kash> g := RayResidueRingToAbelianGroup(27*O, [2]);
Group with relations:
[2 0 0 0 0]
[0 3 0 0 0]
[0 0 9 0 0]
[0 0 0 9 0]
[0 0 0 0 2]
kash> a := AbelianGroupEltCreate(g, [1, 2, 3, 0, 0]);
[1 2 3 0 0]
kash> b := AbelianGroupDiscreteExp(a);
[-337479530000, -232975502000]
kash> a := AbelianGroupDiscreteLog(g, b);
[1 2 3 0 0]
```

NAME	AbelianGroupDiscreteLog
PURPOSE	Returns the representation of an object in a group.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := AbelianGroupDiscreteLog(g, b);</pre> <p> group            g  group element   a   representation of <i>b</i> in the abstract group <i>g</i>  object           b </p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the abstract representation <i>a</i> (exponent vector corresponding to the generators of <i>g</i> ) of an element <i>b</i> in the group <i>g</i> . For example if <i>g</i> represents a class group of a number field, then a given ideal is represented by <code>AbelianGroupDiscreteLog(g,a)</code> as an abstract element of this group.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupDiscreteExp</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(x^2-10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> g := RayResidueRingToAbelianGroup(27*O, [2]);
Group with relations:
[2 0 0 0 0]
[0 9 0 0 0]
[0 0 2 0 0]
[0 0 0 9 0]
[0 0 0 0 2]
kash> a := AbelianGroupEltCreate(g, [1, 2, 3, 0, 0]);
[1 2 3 0 0]
kash> b := AbelianGroupDiscreteExp(a);
[22271000, -10959000]
kash> a := AbelianGroupDiscreteLog(g, b);
[1 2 1 0 0]
```

```
kash> g := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(1*0);  
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<1>, [ ])  
Group with relations:  
[2]  
kash> I := Ideal(2,Elt(0,[0,1]));  
<2, [0, 1]>  
kash> b := AbelianGroupDiscreteLog(g,I);  
[1]
```

NAME	AbelianGroupEltCreate						
PURPOSE	Creates an element of a group.						
SYNTAX	<pre>elt := AbelianGroupEltCreate(g, vector);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>group element</td> <td>elt</td> </tr> <tr> <td>group</td> <td>g</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list or matrix with one row of integers</td> <td>vector</td> </tr> </table>	group element	elt	group	g	list or matrix with one row of integers	vector
group element	elt						
group	g						
list or matrix with one row of integers	vector						
DESCRIPTION	<p>Assume that <math>g</math> is generated by <math>g_1, \dots, g_r</math>. Then <code>vector</code> contains <math>v_1, \dots, v_r \in \mathbb{Z}</math> and the element <code>elt</code> <math>\in g</math> is generated as <math>\prod_i g_i^{v_i}</math>. Only the exponent vector is stored.</p>						
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupEltReduce</a> ,						

EXAMPLE Create an element in an abstract group:

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);
Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
kash> elt := AbelianGroupEltCreate(g, [3,2,1]);
[3 2 1]
```

---

NAME	AbelianGroupEltMove
PURPOSE	Moves an element from a subgroup into a supergroup.
SYNTAX	<pre>elt2 := AbelianGroupEltMove(elt1, g);</pre> <pre>group          g group element  elt1 group element  elt2  element of the group g</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the representation <code>elt2</code> of <code>elt1</code> in the group $g$ .

EXAMPLE Move an element from a subgroup  $s$  of  $g$  into  $g$ :

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);
Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
kash> s := AbelianSubGroup(g, [3,3,3]);
Group with relations:
[5]
kash> elt1 := AbelianGroupEltCreate(s, [2]);
[2]
kash> elt2 := AbelianGroupEltMove(elt1, g);
[6 6 6]
```

---

NAME	AbelianGroupEltOrder
PURPOSE	Returns the order of an element.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := AbelianGroupEltOrder(elt);</pre> <pre>group element  elt integer        a</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the order of the element <code>elt</code> .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupOrder</a> , <a href="#">AbelianGroupEltCreate</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);
Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
kash> elt := AbelianGroupEltCreate(g, [1,0,0]);
[1 0 0]
kash> a := AbelianGroupEltOrder(elt);
5
```

NAME	AbelianGroupEltRandom
PURPOSE	Generates a random element of an abelian group.
SYNTAX	<code>e := AbelianGroupEltRandom(G);</code>

```

AbelianGroupElt  e
AbelianGroup     G

```

## DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE We'll produce some representatives for random rays modulo 9 in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10})$ :

```

kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> G := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(9*o);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<9>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 3]
kash> for i in [1..10] do
> a := AbelianGroupEltRandom(G);
> Print(a, "\t", AbelianGroupDiscreteExp(a), "\n");
> od;
[0 0] <1>
[1 2] <[-1096, -612], [-3060, -548]>
[0 1] <[-2, -3]>
[1 0] <[-4, -6], [-30, -2]>
[1 1] <[188, 24], [120, 94]>
[1 0] <[-4, -6], [-30, -2]>
[0 0] <1>
[0 0] <1>
[0 1] <[-2, -3]>
[1 1] <[188, 24], [120, 94]>

```

NAME	AbelianGroupEltReduce
PURPOSE	Returns a reduced representation of a group element.
SYNTAX	<pre>elt2 := AbelianGroupEltReduce(elt1 [, positive]);</pre> <p> group element   elt1  group element   elt2       reduced representation  boolean         positive </p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the reduced representation <code>elt2</code> of a group element (exponent vector) <code>elt1</code> . If the second (optional) parameter is <code>true</code> then all entries of <code>elt2</code> are non negative. Only in this case it is sure that a good reduction is performed.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[2,1], [1,3]]));
Group with relations:
[2 1]
[1 3]
kash> elt1 := AbelianGroupEltCreate(g, [-100, -217]);
[-100 -217]
kash> elt2 := AbelianGroupEltReduce(elt1);
[-100 -217]
kash> AbelianGroupSmithCreate(g);
Group with relations:
[5]
kash> elt2 := AbelianGroupEltReduce(elt1);
[-1 0]
kash> elt2 := AbelianGroupEltReduce(elt1, true);
[4 0]
```

NAME            AbelianGroupEnumInit

PURPOSE        Generates a environment for the enumeration of all elements of a finite abelian group  $G$ .

SYNTAX        `s := AbelianGroupEnumInit(G [, "gen"]);`

```
record            s
AbelianGroup    G
arbitray        gen  if present, only a set of generators will be enumerated.
```

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO        [AbelianGroupEnumNext](#),

EXAMPLE        See [AbelianGroupEnumNext](#) for an example.

NAME	AbelianGroupEnumNext		
PURPOSE	Computes “the next” element of an abelian group.		
SYNTAX	<code>flag := AbelianGroupEnumNext(s);</code>		
	<code>boolean</code>	<code>flag</code>	<code>true</code> iff there is a valid element in <code>s</code>
	<code>record</code>	<code>s</code>	generated by <code>AbelianGroupEnumInit</code>
	<code>AbelianGroupElt</code>	<code>s.elt</code>	

## DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [AbelianGroupEnumInit](#),

EXAMPLE We'll produce an ideal in every ray modulo 9 in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10})$ :

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> G := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(9*o);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<9>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 3]
kash> s := AbelianGroupEnumInit(G);
Record of type AbelianGroupEnum

kash> while AbelianGroupEnumNext(s) do
> Print(s.elt, "\t", AbelianGroupDiscreteExp(s.elt), "\n");
> od;
[0 0] <1>
[1 1] <[188, 24], [120, 94]>
[0 2] <[94, 12]>
[1 0] <[-4, -6], [-30, -2]>
[0 1] <[-2, -3]>
[1 2] <[-1096, -612], [-3060, -548]>
```

---

NAME	AbelianGroupEqual
PURPOSE	Tests if two groups are equal.
SYNTAX	<pre>test := AbelianGroupEqual(g1, g2);        groups  g1, g2       boolean test</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns <code>true</code> iff the groups <code>g1</code> and <code>g2</code> are contained in each other. Otherwise <code>false</code> is returned.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> g1 := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);
Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
kash> g2 := AbelianSubGroup(g1, [1,1,1]);
Group with relations:
[15]
kash> test := AbelianGroupEqual(g1, g2);
true
```

Note:

```
kash> g1 = g2;
false
```

---

NAME	AbelianGroupExponent
PURPOSE	Returns the exponent of a group.
SYNTAX	$a := \text{AbelianGroupExponent}(g);$  group $g$ integer $a$
DESCRIPTION	Returns the exponent $a$ of the group $g$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupOrder</a> , <a href="#">AbelianGroupEltOrder</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[2,0], [0,4]]));  
Group with relations:  
[2 0]  
[0 4]  
kash> a := AbelianGroupExponent(g);  
4
```

NAME	AbelianGroupGenerators
PURPOSE	Returns generators of a group.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AbelianGroupGenerators(g [, exp]);</pre> <p> group     g  list     L     list of generators of <i>g</i>  boolean  exp </p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns a list of generators of the group <i>g</i> . If the second (optional) parameter <i>exp</i> is <code>true</code> then the discrete exp is applied.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupNumberGenerators</a> , <a href="#">AbelianGroupBasis</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
```

```
Discriminant: 40
```

```
kash> g := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(3*O, [1, 2]);
```

```
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<3>, [ 1, 2 ])
```

```
Group with relations:
```

```
[4 0]
```

```
[0 2]
```

```
kash> l := AbelianGroupGenerators(g);
```

```
[ [1 0], [0 1] ]
```

```
kash> l := AbelianGroupGenerators(g, true);
```

```
[ <2, [0, 1]>, <[1, 3]> ]
```

NAME	AbelianGroupHomCreate
PURPOSE	Creates the homomorphism corresponding to a matrix.
SYNTAX	<pre> hom := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g1, g2, mat [, check]); hom := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g1, g2, mat, [matinv]);  groups      g1, g2 homomorphism hom      homomorphism from g1 to g2 boolean     check matrix      matinv </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Creates the homomorphism from group <math>g_1</math> to group <math>g_2</math> corresponding to the matrix <math>mat</math>. The columns of <math>mat</math> are the images of the generators of <math>g_1</math>. If the fourth (optional) parameter <math>check</math> is true then it is checked whether the object <math>hom</math> is a homomorphism, i.e. <math>mat</math> has the correct number of rows and columns. If the fourth parameter is a matrix then it has to be the inverse of <math>mat</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianHomGroup</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> g1 := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);;
kash> g2 := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,2],[3,0]]);;
kash> mat := Mat(Z, [[-24,24],[20,-20],[-10,10]]);;
kash> hom := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g1, g2, mat);
HomMatrix =
[-24 24]
[ 20 -20]
[-10 10]
from Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
to Group with relations:
[0 2]
[3 0]

```

If you feel insecure, you can use the fourth parameter *check* to test, whether the matrix corresponds to a homomorphism:

```
kash> mat := Mat(Z, [[3,0],[3,-2],[-1,2]]);;  
kash> hom := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g1, g2, mat, true);  
false
```

NAME	AbelianGroupHomImage
PURPOSE	Returns the image of a group homomorphism.
SYNTAX	<pre>g := AbelianGroupHomImage(hom [, generators]);</pre> <p> group            g  homomorphism    hom  boolean         generators </p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the image $g$ of the homomorphism $hom$ . $g$ is a group. If the second (optional) parameter <code>generators</code> is <code>true</code> then the generators of the image $g$ are generated, too.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupKernel</a> , <a href="#">AbelianQuotientGroup</a> , <a href="#">AbelianGroupCanonicalQuotient</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> g1 := AbelianGroupCreate([[1,2,3],[2,4,0],[2,0,0]]);;
kash> g2 := AbelianGroupCreate([[1,0,0],[0,4,0],[1,1,1]]);;
kash> mat := Mat(Z, [[0,0,0],[6,0,-6],[4,0,4]]);;
kash> hom := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g1, g2, mat, true);
HomMatrix =
[ 0  0  0]
[ 6  0 -6]
[ 4  0  4]
from Group with relations:
[1 2 3]
[2 4 0]
[2 0 0]
to Group with relations:
[1 0 0]
[0 4 0]
[1 1 1]

kash> g := AbelianGroupHomImage(hom);
Group with relations:
[1 0 0]
[0 2 0]
[0 0 1]
kash> AbelianGroupSmithCreate(g);
Group with relations:
[2]
```

NAME	AbelianGroupHomKernel
PURPOSE	Returns the kernel of a group homomorphism.
SYNTAX	<pre>g := AbelianGroupHomKernel(hom [,generators]);</pre> <p> group            g  homomorphism    hom  boolean          generators </p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the kernel $g$ of the homomorphism $hom$ . $g$ is a group. If the second (optional) parameter <code>generators</code> is true then the generators of the kernel $g$ are generated, too.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupHomImage</a> , <a href="#">AbelianQuotientGroup</a> , <a href="#">AbelianGroupCanonicalQuotient</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```

kash> g1 := AbelianGroupCreate([[1,2,3],[2,4,0],[2,0,0]]);;
kash> g2 := AbelianGroupCreate([[1,0,0],[0,4,0],[1,1,1]]);;
kash> mat := Mat(Z, [[0,0,0],[6,0,-6],[4,0,4]]);;
kash> hom := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g1, g2, mat, true);
HomMatrix =
[ 0 0 0]
[ 6 0 -6]
[ 4 0 4]
from Group with relations:
[1 2 3]
[2 4 0]
[2 0 0]
to Group with relations:
[1 0 0]
[0 4 0]
[1 1 1]

kash> g := AbelianGroupHomKernel(hom);
Group with relations:
[1 1 3]
[0 2 0]
[0 0 6]
kash> AbelianGroupSmithCreate(g);

```

Group with relations:

[2 0]

[0 6]

---

NAME	AbelianGroupIndex
PURPOSE	Returns the index of a subgroup in a group.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := AbelianGroupIndex(g, s);</pre> <pre>group    g</pre> <pre>group    s  subgroup of g</pre> <pre>integer  a</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the index $a$ of $s$ in $g$ . $s$ has to be a subgroup of $g$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianSubGroup</a> , <a href="#">AbelianGroupOrder</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[0]]);
Group with relations:
[0]
kash> bas := AbelianGroupBasis(g);
[ [1] ]
kash> s := AbelianSubGroup(g, 2*bas[1]);
Group with relations:
[0]
kash> a := AbelianGroupIndex(g, s);
2
```

---

NAME	AbelianGroupIntersect
PURPOSE	Returns the intersection of two groups.
SYNTAX	$g := \text{AbelianGroupIntersect}(g1, g2);$  groups $g, g1, g2$
DESCRIPTION	Returns the intersection $g$ of the groups $g1, g2$ . $g$ is a group.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupUnite</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g0 := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);
Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
kash> g1 := AbelianSubGroup(g0, [1,0,0]);
Group with relations:
[5]
kash> g2 := AbelianSubGroup(g0, [[0,1,0],[0,0,5]]);
Group with relations:
[1 1]
[0 3]
kash> g := AbelianGroupIntersect(g1, g2);
Group with relations:
[1]
```

NAME	AbelianGroupIsAut
PURPOSE	Tests whether a function is a group automorphism.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AbelianGroupIsAut(hom [, check]);</pre> <p> homomorphism hom  boolean check  list L </p>
DESCRIPTION	Tests whether the function <code>hom</code> is an automorphism. <code>AbelianGroupIsAut</code> returns the list <code>[true, <math>\text{hom}^{-1}</math>]</code> iff <code>hom</code> is an automorphism, and the list <code>[false]</code> otherwise. If the second (optional) parameter <code>check</code> is <code>false</code> then there is no check, whether <code>hom</code> is an endomorphism.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[2,2], [1,3]]));;
kash> mat := Mat(Z, [[0,2], [0,2]]);;
kash> hom := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g, g, mat, true);;
kash> AbelianGroupIsAut(hom);
[ false ]
```

Further information:

```
kash> AbelianGroupPrintLevel := 1;;
kash> AbelianGroupIsAut(hom);
homomorphism is not surjective
[ false ]
kash> AbelianGroupPrintLevel := 0;;
```

Compute the inverse homomorphism:

```
kash> mat := Mat(Z, [[-1,2], [3,2]]);;
kash> hom := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g, g, mat, true);;
kash> hominv := hom^-1;
HomMatrix =
[ 0 1/5]
```

[ 0 1/5]

from Group with relations:

[2 2]

[1 3]

to Group with relations:

[2 2]

[1 3]

---

NAME	AbelianGroupIsSub
PURPOSE	Tests whether $s$ is a subgroup of $g$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>test := AbelianGroupIsSub(s, g);        groups    g, s       boolean   test</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns <code>true</code> iff the group $s$ is a subgroup of $g$ and <code>false</code> otherwise.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianSubGroup</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);
Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
kash> s1 := AbelianSubGroup(g, [1,0,0]);
Group with relations:
[5]
kash> s2 := AbelianSubGroup(g, [[0,1,0],[0,0,5]]);
Group with relations:
[1 1]
[0 3]
kash> AbelianGroupIsSub(s1, g);
true
kash> AbelianGroupIsSub(s1, s2);
false
```

---

NAME	AbelianGroupMinNumberGenerators
PURPOSE	Returns the minimal number of generators of a group.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := AbelianGroupMinNumberGenerators(g);</pre> <pre>group    g integer  a</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the minimal number $a$ of generators of the group $g$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupBasis</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[2,1], [1,3]]));
Group with relations:
[2 1]
[1 3]
kash> a := AbelianGroupMinNumberGenerators(g);
1
```

NAME	AbelianGroupMultiHomCreate
PURPOSE	Creates a multilinear mapping.
SYNTAX	<pre>f := AbelianGroupMultiHomCreate(d, g, t, mat);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> group                                    d, g, t  matrix or list of lists    mat</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Creates a multilinear mapping from a direct product of groups <math>d</math> to a group <math>g</math>. This multilinear mapping corresponds to the homomorphism from the tensor product <math>t</math> of the groups to the group <math>g</math> with the matrix <math>mat</math>. It is recommended to use the second and third entry returned by <a href="#">AbelianMultiHomGroup</a> (see example). It is checked if <math>mat</math> corresponds to a homomorphism. For a second possibility to create multilinear mappings see <a href="#">AbelianMultiHomGroup</a>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianMultiHomGroup</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> g1 := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[2]]));;
kash> g2 := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[4]]));;
kash> h := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[8,0],[0,2]]));;
kash> l := AbelianMultiHomGroup([g1,g2], h);
[ Group with relations:
  [2 0]
  [0 2], Group with relations:
  [2 0]
  [0 4], Group with relations:
  [2] ]
```

direct product  $d = g1 \times g2$ :

```
kash> d := l[2];
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 4]
```

tensor product  $t = g1 \otimes g2$ :

```
kash> t := l[3];  
Group with relations:  
[2]
```

create the multilinear mapping:

```
kash> f := AbelianGroupMultiHomCreate(d, h, t, [[0,1]]);  
MultiHom [ 1, 1 ] from Group with relations:  
[2 0]  
[0 4] to Group with relations:  
[8 0]  
[0 2]
```

```
kash> elt := AbelianGroupEltCreate(d, [1,1]);  
[1 1]  
kash> AbelianGroupEltReduce(f*elt, true);  
[0 1]  
kash> f := AbelianGroupMultiHomCreate(d, h, t, [[1,0]]);  
false  
kash> AbelianGroupPrintLevel := 1;  
1  
kash> f := AbelianGroupMultiHomCreate(d, h, t, [[1,0]]);  
false  
kash> AbelianGroupPrintLevel := 0;  
0
```

---

NAME	AbelianGroupName
PURPOSE	Gives a name to a group.
SYNTAX	<pre>AbelianGroupName(g, s);  group    g string   s  name of g</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Gives the name of a string $s$ to a group $g$ . The name of $g$ is shown everytime when $g$ is printed.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupPrintLevel</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g1 := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[2,1], [1,3]]));
Group with relations:
[2 1]
[1 3]
kash> g2 := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[2,1], [1,3]]));
Group with relations:
[2 1]
[1 3]
kash> AbelianGroupName(g1, "first group");
kash> AbelianGroupName(g2, "second group");
kash> g1;
first group
Group with relations:
[2 1]
[1 3]
kash> g2;
second group
Group with relations:
[2 1]
[1 3]
```

---

NAME	AbelianGroupNumberGenerators
PURPOSE	Returns the number of generators.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := AbelianGroupNumberGenerators(g);  group    g integer  a</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the number of generators of a group $g$ in the current representation.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupGenerators</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[2,1], [1,3]]));  
Group with relations:  
[2 1]  
[1 3]  
kash> a := AbelianGroupNumberGenerators(g);  
2
```

---

NAME	AbelianGroupOrder
PURPOSE	Returns the order of a group.
SYNTAX	<code>a := AbelianGroupOrder(g);</code>  <code>group g</code> <code>integer a</code>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the order $a$ of the group $g$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupExponent</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[2,1], [1,3]]));  
Group with relations:  
[2 1]  
[1 3]  
kash> a := AbelianGroupOrder(g);  
5
```

NAME	AbelianGroupPrintLevel
PURPOSE	Sets printlevel.
SYNTAX	AbelianGroupPrintLevel := a;  integer a
DESCRIPTION	Sets printlevel for printing groups: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AbelianGroupPrintLevel := 0; : few information (standard)</li> <li>• AbelianGroupPrintLevel := 1; : more information</li> <li>• AbelianGroupPrintLevel := 2; : all information</li> </ul>

EXAMPLE Few information (standard):

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[4,2], [8,2]]));
Group with relations:
[4 2]
[8 2]
kash> AbelianGroupSmithCreate(g);
kash> h := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g, g, Mat(Z, [[0,1],[1,0]]), true);
false
```

More information:

```
kash> AbelianGroupPrintLevel := 1;;
kash> g;
Group with relations:
[4 2]
[8 2]
exponent   : 4
order      : 8
has SNF    : Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 4]
kash> h := AbelianGroupHomCreate(g, g, Mat(Z, [[0,1],[1,0]]), true);
false
```

---

NAME	AbelianGroupSmithCreate
PURPOSE	Returns the smith normal form of a group.
SYNTAX	<pre>s := AbelianGroupSmithCreate(g [, generators]);  group      g, s boolean    generators</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the smith normal form $s$ of $g$ : the relation matrix of $s$ is in smith normal form. The groups $s$ and $g$ are isomorphic. If the second (optional) parameter <b>generators</b> is <b>true</b> then the new generators are computed, too. This is useful if you often use the discrete exp.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[15,5,-5,10],[0,0,0,50],[6,6,6,6]]);
Group with relations:
[15  5 -5 10]
[ 0  0  0 50]
[ 6  6  6  6]
kash> s := AbelianGroupSmithCreate(g);
Group with relations:
[ 10  0  0]
[  0 300  0]
[  0  0  0]
```

NAME	AbelianGroupTensorProduct
PURPOSE	Returns the tensor product of groups.
SYNTAX	<pre>t := AbelianGroupTensorProduct(L);  group  t list   L  list of groups</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the tensor product $t$ of a list $L$ of groups.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> g1 := AbelianGroupCreate(MatDiag(Z, [1,2,3]));
Group with relations:
[1 0 0]
[0 2 0]
[0 0 3]
kash> g2 := AbelianGroupCreate(MatDiag(Z, [4,5]));
Group with relations:
[4 0]
[0 5]
kash> g3 := AbelianGroupCreate(MatDiag(Z, [4, 5, 0]));
Group with relations:
[4 0 0]
[0 5 0]
[0 0 0]
```

Compute the tensor product  $t = g1 \otimes g2 \otimes g3$ :

```
kash> t := AbelianGroupTensorProduct([g1, g2, g3]);
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 2]
```

---

NAME	AbelianGroupUnite
PURPOSE	Returns the smallest group containing two given groups.
SYNTAX	$g := \text{AbelianGroupUnite}(g1, g2);$  groups $g, g1, g2$
DESCRIPTION	Returns the group $g$ generated by the elements of the groups $g1, g2$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupIntersect</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g0 := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);
Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
kash> g1 := AbelianSubGroup(g0, [1,0,0]);
Group with relations:
[5]
kash> g2 := AbelianSubGroup(g0, [[0,1,0],[0,0,5]]);
Group with relations:
[1 1]
[0 3]
kash> g := AbelianGroupUnite(g1, g2);
Group with relations:
[15]
```

NAME	AbelianHomGroup
PURPOSE	Returns the group consisting of homomorphisms between two groups.
SYNTAX	<code>h := AbelianHomGroup(g1, g2);</code>  <code>groups g1, g2, h</code>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the group $h$ consisting of homomorphisms from $g_1$ to $g_2$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupHomCreate</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g1 := AbelianGroupCreate([[1,2,3],[2,4,0], [2,0,0]]);;
kash> g2 := AbelianGroupCreate([[1,0,0],[0,4,0], [1,1,1]]);;
kash> h := AbelianHomGroup(g1, g2);
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 4]
```

`elt` is an element of `h`:

```
kash> elt := AbelianGroupEltCreate(h, [0,1]);
[0 1]
```

`hom` is a homomorphism from `g1` to `g2`:

```
kash> hom := AbelianGroupDiscreteExp(elt);
HomMatrix =
[ 0  0  0]
[ 0  3  0]
[ 0 -2  0]
from Group with relations:
[1 2 3]
[2 4 0]
[2 0 0]
to Group with relations:
```

[1 0 0]

[0 4 0]

[1 1 1]

```
kash> elt1 := AbelianGroupEltCreate(g1, [1,1,0]);
```

[1 1 0]

```
kash> elt2 := hom*elt1;
```

[0 3 0]

NAME	AbelianMultiHomGroup
PURPOSE	Computes the group of multilinear mappings.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AbelianMultiHomGroup([g1,...,gn], h);</pre> <p> groups <math>g_1, \dots, g_n, h</math>  list L </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Computes the group of multilinear mappings from <math>d = g_1 \times \dots \times g_n</math> to <math>h</math>. <code>AbelianMultiHomGroup</code> returns a list with three entries:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. group of multilinear mappings from <math>g_1 \times \dots \times g_n</math> to <math>h</math>.</li> <li>2. direct product <math>d = g_1 \times \dots \times g_n</math></li> <li>3. tensor product <math>t = g_1 \otimes \dots \otimes g_n</math>.</li> </ol> <p>You need <math>d</math> and <math>t</math> only if you want to create multilinear mappings from <math>g_1 \times \dots \times g_n</math> to <math>h</math> corresponding to a given matrix using the function <code>AbelianGroupMultiHomCreate</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>AbelianGroupMultiHomCreate</code> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; z := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[0]]));; kash&gt; z2 := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[2]]));; kash&gt; z4 := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[4]]));; kash&gt; z8 := AbelianGroupCreate(Mat(Z, [[8]]));; kash&gt; l := AbelianMultiHomGroup([z,z4,z8], z2*z8); [ Group with relations:   [2 0]   [0 4], Group with relations:   [0 0 0]   [0 4 0]   [0 0 8], Group with relations:   [4] ]</pre>

mg is the group of multilinear mappings from  $d = z \times z4 \times z8$  to  $h = z2 \times z8$ :

```
kash> mg := l[1];
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 4]
```

$d$  is the direct product  $z \times z_4 \times z_8$ :

```
kash> d := l[2];
Group with relations:
[0 0 0]
[0 4 0]
[0 0 8]
```

$t$  is the tensor product  $z \otimes z_4 \otimes z_8$ :

```
kash> t := l[3];
Group with relations:
[4]
```

$elt$  is element of group of multilinear mappings from  $d = z \times z_4 \times z_8$  to  $h = z_2 \times z_8$ :

```
kash> elt := AbelianGroupEltCreate(mg, [1,0]);
[1 0]
```

$f$  is a multilinear mapping from  $d = z \times z_4 \times z_8$  to  $h = z_2 \times z_8$ :

```
kash> f := AbelianGroupDiscreteExp(elt);
MultiHom [ 1, 1, 1 ] from Group with relations:
[0 0 0]
[0 4 0]
[0 0 8] to Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 8]
```

```
kash> a := AbelianGroupEltCreate(d, [1,1,1]);
[1 1 1]
kash> f * a;
[1 0]
```

NAME	AbelianQuotientGroup
PURPOSE	Returns the quotient of a group and a subgroup.
SYNTAX	<pre>q := AbelianQuotientGroup(g, s);</pre> <p>groups    <i>g</i>, <i>q</i>  group    <i>s</i>        subgroup of <i>g</i></p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the quotient group $q$ of the group $g$ and its subgroup $s$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AbelianGroupCanonicalQuotient</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);
Group with relations:
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
kash> s := AbelianSubGroup(g, [3,3,3]);
Group with relations:
[5]
kash> q := AbelianQuotientGroup(g, s);
Group with relations:
[3 3 3]
[0 1 2]
[5 6 0]
[0 4 5]
kash> AbelianGroupSmithCreate(q);
Group with relations:
[3]
```

NAME	AbelianRayClassGroupAutoCreate		
PURPOSE	Given a field automorphism, this function generates the corresponding automorphism of abelian groups.		
SYNTAX	<code>aut := AbelianRayClassGroupAutoCreate(G, sigma);</code>		
	AbelianGroupHom	aut	
	AbelianGroup	G	must be RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup
	KASH function	sigma	acting on ideals

## DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE We demonstrate this in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10})$ :

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> G := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(27*o);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<27>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[18]
kash> OrderAutomorphisms(o);
[ [0, 1], [0, -1] ]
kash> aut := AbelianRayClassGroupAutoCreate(G, x->IdealAutomorphism(x, 2));
HomMatrix =
[1]
from RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<27>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[18]
to RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<27>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[18]
```

This should be equivalent to (but is faster for larger groups):

```
kash> l := AbelianGroupGenerators(G);
[ [1] ]
kash> Apply(l, AbelianGroupDiscreteExp);
```

```
kash> Apply(1, x->IdealAutomorphism(x, 2));
kash> Apply(1, x->AbelianGroupDiscreteLog(G, x));
kash> Apply(1, x->x.expvec);
kash> IsMat(1);
true
kash> aut2 := AbelianGroupHomCreate(G, G, 1);
HomMatrix =
[1]
from RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<27>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[18]
to RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<27>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[18]
```

NAME	AbelianRayGroupImbed
PURPOSE	Imbeds a ClassGroup into a RayClassGroup.
SYNTAX	<pre>dualhom := AbelianRayGroupImbed(G,g);          abstract rayclassgroup  G         abstract classgroup     g</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>If <math>I^{(f)}/P_f</math> is a ray class group with conductor <math>f</math> and <math>I^{f'}/U_{f'}</math> is a classgroup with conductor <math>f'</math>, then we may imbed <math>U_{f'}</math> canonically into <math>I^{(f)}/P_f</math>: <math>U_{f'}^{(f)}/P_f</math> is a subgroup of <math>I^{(f)}/P_f</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(x^3-x^2-9*x+8);;
kash> G :=RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(25*O);;
kash> g:=RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(1*O);;
kash> u:=AbelianRayGroupImbed(G,g);
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 5]
```

NAME	AbelianSubGroup
PURPOSE	Creates a subgroup.
SYNTAX	<pre>s := AbelianSubGroup([g,] L [, generators]); s := AbelianSubGroup(g, mat [, generators]);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> groups    g, s  list      L            list of elements of <i>g</i> or list of exponent vectors  matrix    mat  boolean   generators</p>
DESCRIPTION	Creates a subgroup <i>s</i> of the group <i>g</i> . The subgroup <i>s</i> is generated by the elements of the list <i>L</i> . If you use <code>s := AbelianSubGroup(g, mat);</code> then the subgroup <i>s</i> is generated by the elements represented by the rows of <code>mat</code> . If the last (optional) parameter <code>generators</code> is <code>true</code> then the new generators are computed, too.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> g := AbelianGroupCreate([[0,1,2],[5,6,0],[0,4,5]]);;
```

Create subgroup with list of exponent vectors:

```
kash> s := AbelianSubGroup(g, [[0,1,0],[0,0,5]]);
Group with relations:
[1 1]
[0 3]
```

Create subgroup with list of group elements:

```
kash> elt1 := AbelianGroupEltCreate(g, [0,1,0]);;
kash> elt2 := AbelianGroupEltCreate(g, [0,0,5]);;
kash> s := AbelianSubGroup([elt1, elt2]);
Group with relations:
[1 1]
[0 3]
```

Create subgroup with matrix:

```
kash> mat := Mat(Z, [[0,1,0], [0,0,5]]);;  
kash> s := AbelianSubGroup(g, mat);  
Group with relations:  
[1 1]  
[0 3]
```

## Abs

---

NAME        Abs

PURPOSE     Returns the absolute value of a number.

SYNTAX      a := Abs(x);

             complex a

             complex x

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> Abs(-3);
```

```
3
```

```
kash> Abs(Comp(1,1));
```

```
1.414213562373095048801688724209698078569671875377
```

NAME	Alff
PURPOSE	Creates an algebraic function field $F/k(T)$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>F := Alff(f);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic function field F polynomial f</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>f \in k[T, y]</math> be an irreducible polynomial which is separable in <math>y</math>, where <math>k</math> is a finite field or a number field (represented by <math>\mathbb{Q}</math> or by number field orders). This function defines the algebraic function field</p> $F := k(T, \rho) \text{ where } f(T, \rho) = 0.$ <p>In KASH, <math>F</math> is often also considered as a finite extension of function fields <math>F/k(T)</math> such as in minimal polynomial computations or in determining the places of <math>F</math> over places of <math>k(T)</math>. For further information, see the KASH manual.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffInit</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrders</a> , <a href="#">AlffGenus</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> ,

EXAMPLE The definition of an algebraic function field:

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffCanonicalDivisor
PURPOSE	Computes a canonical divisor of an algebraic function field $F/k$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>W := AlffCanonicalDivisor(F);        alff divisor           W       algebraic function field F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be an algebraic function field and $\omega$ be a differential of $F/k$ . The divisor $W = (\omega)$ of the differential $\omega$ is called a canonical divisor of $F/k$ . For $W$ holds $\deg W = 2g - 2$ and $\dim W = g$ , where $g$ is the genus of $F/k$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDifferentDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffDifferent</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiffDivisor</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLDim</a> , <a href="#">AlffGenus</a> , <a href="#">AlffInit</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrders</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; AlffInit(FF(5,1)); kash&gt; AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + 1); "Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one" kash&gt; AlffCanonicalDivisor(F); Alff divisor [ [ Alff place &lt; [ 1/T, 0, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0, 0 ] &gt;, -5 ], [ Alff place &lt; [ T + 1, 0, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0, 0 ] &gt;, 3 ], [ Alff place &lt; [ T^6 + 4*T^5 + T^4 + 4*T^3 + T^2 + 4*T + 1, 0, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1,\ 0, 0 ] &gt;, 3 ] ]</pre>

NAME	AlffClassGroup
PURPOSE	Computes the structure of the divisor class group of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>Cl := AlffClassGroup( F [, b ] [, A ] [, "fast" ] );</pre> <p> <b>list</b>            Cl    of integer and list (class group structure)  <b>alff</b>            F    global function field  <b>integer</b>        b    bound for degree of places to be used  <b>alff divisor</b>   A    for reduction </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be a global function field. The divisor class group is the factor group of all divisors factored by the principle divisors. This function returns a list Cl: Cl[1] is the class number and Cl[2] is a list of integers <math>1 &lt; c_1 \mid \dots \mid c_m</math> such that the class group of <math>F/k</math> is isomorphic to <math>\mathbb{Z}/c_1\mathbb{Z} \times \dots \times \mathbb{Z}/c_m\mathbb{Z}</math>. The function requires that the constant field of definition is the exact constant field.</p> <p>The following additional parameters can be given:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>b</math> is a bound for the places to be considered in the factor base. For large <math>q</math> or <math>g</math> it can be reasonable to take smaller values for <math>b</math> than returned by <code>AlffClassGroupGenBoundStrong(F)</code>.</li> <li>• <math>A</math> is a reduction divisor. It must factor over the factor base (which is tested automatically) and should have small, positive degree. If the degree <math>[F : k(T)]</math> is large than it can be reasonable to take e.g. <code>A1 := AlffDivisorDegOne(F)</code>.</li> <li>• If <math>b</math> is chosen very small and if the class group is a product of many cyclic factors then the option "fast" gives a speedup. The result of the computation however is not proven be correct anymore.</li> </ul> <p>The algorithm is described in <a href="#">[Heß99]</a>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffClassGroupGenBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffClassNumberApprox</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorDegOne</a> , <a href="#">AlffLPoly</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> , <a href="#">AlffInit</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrders</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 + T^3 + T + 1);;
kash> AlffClassGroup(F);
[ 11, [ 11 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffClassGroupGenBound
PURPOSE	Returns a bound for the degree of prime divisors which generate the divisor class group.
SYNTAX	<pre> b := AlffClassGroupGenBound(q, g); b := AlffClassGroupGenBound(F);  integer    b      generation bound integers   q, g   exact constant field size and genus of F alff       F      global function field </pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be a global function field of genus $g$ over the exact constant field of $q$ elements, let $A_1$ be a divisor of degree one and let $S$ be the set of prime divisors of degree $\leq b$ . This function computes $b \leq \lceil 2 \log_q(4g - 2) \rceil$ without using further information on $F$ such that the classes of the elements of $S \cup \text{supp}(A_1)$ generate the divisor class group of $F/k$ . See <a href="#">[Heß99]</a> for details.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffClassGroupGenBoundStrong</a> , <a href="#">AlffClassGroupProdBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesNum</a> , <a href="#">AlffInit</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrders</a> , <a href="#">AlffGenus</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre> kash&gt; AlffInit(FF(7, 2)); kash&gt; AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + T); kash&gt; b := AlffClassGroupGenBound(F); 2 kash&gt; Sum([1..b], i-&gt;AlffPlacesNum(F, i)); 848 </pre>

NAME	<code>AlffClassGroupGenBoundStrong</code>
PURPOSE	Return a bound for the degree of prime divisors which generate the divisor class group.
SYNTAX	<pre> <b>b</b> := AlffClassGroupGenBoundStrong(F);  integer  <b>b</b>  generation bound alff     <b>F</b>  global function field </pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be a global function field of genus $g$ over the exact constant field of $q$ elements, let $A_1$ be a divisor of degree one and let $S$ be the set of prime divisors of degree $\leq b$ . This function computes $b \leq \lceil 2 \log_q(4g - 2) \rceil$ using information on the number of places of $F$ of bounded degree such that the classes of the elements of $S \cup \text{supp}(A_1)$ generate the divisor class group of $F/k$ . See [Heß99] for details.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffClassGroupGenBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffClassGroupProdBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">AlffInit</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrders</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> AlffInit(FF(7, 2));
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + T);
kash> b := AlffClassGroupGenBoundStrong(F);
1
kash> Sum([1..b], i->AlffPlacesNum(F, i));
176

```

NAME	AlffClassGroupGens
PURPOSE	Computes generators of the divisor class group of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffClassGroupGens( F, [ b, ] [ A, ] [ "fast" ] );</pre> <p> <b>list</b>            L    of generating divisors  <b>alff</b>            F    global function field  <b>integer</b>        b    bound for degree of places to be used  <b>alff divisor</b>   A    for reduction </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be a global function field. The divisor class group is the factor group of all divisors factored by the principle divisors. This function returns a list <math>[A_1, D_1, \dots, D_m]</math> of divisors of <math>F/k</math> such that <math>\deg(A_1) = 1</math> and <math>\deg(D_i) = 0</math>. The classes <math>[D_i]</math> correspond to generators of the cyclic factors of the class group of <math>F/k</math> as returned by <code>AlffClassGroup(F)</code>. The calling sequence is identical to that of <code>AlffClassGroup()</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<p><a href="#">AlffClassGroup</a>, <a href="#">AlffClassGroupGenBound</a>,  <a href="#">AlffClassGroupGenBoundStrongAlffDivisorDegOne</a>, <a href="#">AlffInit</a>,  <a href="#">AlffOrders</a>,</p>
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; AlffInit(FF(7));; kash&gt; AlffOrders(y^2 + T^3 + T + 1);; kash&gt; AlffClassGroupGens(F); [ Alff divisor   [ [ Alff place &lt; [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 6, 1 ] &gt;, 1 ] ] , Alff divisor   [ [ Alff place &lt; [ T + 6, 0 ], [ 5, 1 ] &gt;, -1 ],   [ Alff place &lt; [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] &gt;, 1 ] ] ]</pre>

---

NAME	AlffClassGroupPRank
PURPOSE	Computes the $p$ -rank of the class group of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>s := AlffClassGroupPRank(F);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">integer                    s global function field    F</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be a global function field of characteristic $p$ . Consider the subgroup $Cl^0(F/k)[p]$ of $p$ -torsion elements of the group of divisor classes of degree zero. This function returns its dimension as an $\mathbb{F}_p$ -vector space. Possible values range from 0 to $g$ , where $g$ is the genus of $F/k$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffHasseWittInvariant</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2, 1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(T*y^3 + y + T^3);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3*$.2 + $.1 + $.2^3
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffClassGroupPRank(F);
1
```

NAME	AlffClassNumberApprox
PURPOSE	Compute an approximation of the class number of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>hbar := AlffClassNumberApprox(F, b);</pre> <p> real     hbar    approximated class number  alff     F       global function field  integer  b       bound </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be a global function field of genus <math>g</math> over the exact constant field of <math>q</math> elements. If <math>h</math> is the class number of <math>F/k</math> we have (see [He399])</p> $\left  \log(h/q^g) - \sum_{r=1}^b \frac{q^{-r}}{r} (N_r - (q^r + 1)) \right  \leq \frac{2g}{q^{1/2} - 1} \cdot \frac{q^{-b/2}}{b + 1},$ <p>where <math>N_r</math> is the number of places of degree one in the constant field extension of degree <math>r</math> of <math>F/k</math>. By this formula an approximation of <math>h</math> is computed using the values of <math>N_r</math> for <math>1 \leq r \leq b</math>. The bound <math>b</math> can be determined from a given multiplicative error bound <math>a \in \mathbb{R}^{&gt;1}</math> via <code>AlffClassNumberApproxBound()</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffClassNumberApproxBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">AlffLPoly</a> , <a href="#">AlffInit</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrders</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7, 2));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + T);;
kash> b := AlffClassNumberApprox(F, 1);
21306983003206122.33001105081895164915977901789304
kash> b := AlffClassNumberApprox(F, 2);
17731831072348895.78932172128458952555036536781544
```

NAME	AlffClassNumberApproxBound
PURPOSE	Return a bound for the prime divisors to be considered for the approximation of the class number of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffClassNumberApproxBound(q, g, a); b := AlffClassNumberApproxBound(F, a);</pre> <p> integer    b        approximation bound  integers   q, g    exact constant field size and genus  alff        F        global function field  real        a        <math>\in \mathbb{R}^{&gt;1}</math> </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be a global function field of genus <math>g</math> over the exact constant field of <math>q</math> elements. This function computes <math>b \in \mathbb{Z}</math> such that</p> $\frac{2g}{q^{1/2} - 1} \cdot \frac{q^{-b/2}}{b + 1} < \log(a)/2$ <p>holds. See function <code>AlffClassNumberApprox()</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffClassNumberApprox</a> , <a href="#">AlffClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">AlffLPoly</a> , <a href="#">AlffInit</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrders</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7, 2));
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + T);
kash> b := AlffClassNumberApproxBound(F, 2);
1
kash> b := AlffClassNumberApproxBound(F, 1.2);
2
```

---

NAME	AlffConstField
PURPOSE	Returns the constant field $k$ of definition of an algebraic function field $F/k(T)$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>k := AlffConstField(F);        field                k       algebraic function field F</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDimExactConstField</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffConstField(F);
Finite field of size 5^2
```

NAME	AlffConstFieldSize
PURPOSE	Returns the size of the constant field of definition of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>q := AlffConstFieldSize(F);</pre> <p>integer                      q    size of constant field algebraic function field    F</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffConstField</a> , <a href="#">AlffIsGlobal</a> , <a href="#">Characteristic</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^3)
Variables: T

kash> AlffConstFieldSize(F);
8
```



NAME	AlffDiff
PURPOSE	Returns the exact differential $dh$ of an alff element $h$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>dh := AlffDiff(h);        alff differential  dh       alff element      h</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDiffDivisor</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 + T^3 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> dT := AlffDiff(AlffEltGenT(F));
Alff Differential
[ 1, 0 ] d[ T, 0 ]
kash> dy := AlffDiff(AlffEltGenY(F));
Alff Differential
[ 0, 4*T^2 ] / (T^3 + 1) d[ T, 0 ]
kash> dy / dT;
[ 0, 4*T^2 ] / (T^3 + 1)
kash> dT / dy;
[ 0, 1 ] / T^2
kash> dT + dy;
Alff Differential
[ T^3 + 1, 4*T^2 ] / (T^3 + 1) d[ T, 0 ]
```

---

NAME	AlffDiffAlff
PURPOSE	Returns the algebraic function field of an alff differential.
SYNTAX	<pre>F := AlffDiffAlff(hdx);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic function field F alff differential hdx</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDiff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 + T^3 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> dT := AlffDiff(AlffEltGenT(F));
Alff Differential
[ 1, 0 ] d[ T, 0 ]
kash> AlffDiffAlff(dT);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^2 + $.2^3 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffDiffCartier
PURPOSE	Applies the Cartier operator.
SYNTAX	<pre>hdx := AlffDiffCartier(gdx, r);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> differentials    hdx, gdx  integer            r            number of iterated applications </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be a global function field, <math>x \in F</math> be a separating variable and <math>g dx \in \Omega(F/k)</math> be a differential. The Cartier operator is defined by</p> $C(\omega) := (-d^{p-1}g/dx^{p-1})^{1/p} dx.$ <p>This function computes the the <math>r</math>th iterated application of <math>C</math> to <math>g dx</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDiff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1/T, 0, T+1]);
[ 0, 1, 0, T^2 + T ] / T
kash> da := AlffDiff(a);
Alff Differential
[ 0, 2*T^7 + 4, 0, 4*T^8 + T^2 ] / (T^9 + T^2) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ]
kash> AlffDiffCartier(da, 1);
Alff Differential
[ 0, 0, 0, 0 ] d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ]
kash> gdx := (1/a)*da;
Alff Differential
[ 4*T^17 + 4*T^16 + T^11 + 4*T^9 + 2*T^7 + T^4 + T^3 + 4, 0, 3*T^9 + 2*T^8 + 2\
*T^2 + T, 0 ] / (T^19 + 2*T^18 + T^17 + 2*T^12 + 4*T^11 + 2*T^10 + T^8 + T^5 +\
2*T^4 + T^3 + T) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ]
kash> AlffDiffCartier(gdx, 1);
Alff Differential
[ 4*T^17 + 4*T^16 + T^11 + 4*T^9 + 2*T^7 + T^4 + T^3 + 4, 0, 3*T^9 + 2*T^8 + 2\
*T^2 + T, 0 ] / (T^19 + 2*T^18 + T^17 + 2*T^12 + 4*T^11 + 2*T^10 + T^8 + T^5 +\
2*T^4 + T^3 + T) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ]
```

NAME	AlffDiffCartierMatrix
PURPOSE	Computes a representation matrix of the Cartier operator.
SYNTAX	<pre>M := AlffDiffCartierMatrix(F, r);</pre> <p>matrix                    M  global function field    F  integer                    r    C is r times applied.</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be a global function field, <math>\omega_1, \dots, \omega_g \in \Omega(F/k)</math> be a basis for the holomorphic differentials and <math>r \in \mathbb{Z}^{\geq 1}</math>. Let <math>M = (\lambda_{i,j})_{i,j} \in k^{g \times g}</math> be the matrix such that</p> $C^r(\omega_i) = \sum_{m=1}^g \lambda_{i,m} \omega_m$ <p>for all <math>1 \leq i \leq g</math>. This function returns <math>M</math>.</p> <p>SEE ALSO    <a href="#">AlffDiff</a>,</p>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffDiffCartierMatrix(F, 1);
[0 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0]
[4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 2 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
```

NAME	AlffDiffDivisor
PURPOSE	Computes the divisor of an alff differential $h dT$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>D := AlffDiffDivisor(hdT);  alff divisor      D alff differential  hdT</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisor</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiffSpace</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> dT := AlffDiff(AlffEltGenT(F));
Alff Differential
[ 1, 0, 0, 0 ] d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ]
kash> AlffDiffDivisor(dT);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0, 0 ] >, -5 ],
[ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0, 0 ] >, 3 ],
[ Alff place < [ T^6 + 4*T^5 + T^4 + 4*T^3 + T^2 + 4*T + 1, 0, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1,\
0, 0 ] >, 3 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffDiffFirstKind
PURPOSE	Computes a basis for the differentials of the first kind (holomorphic differentials) of an algebraic function field $F/k$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>B := AlffDiffFirstKind(F);</pre> <p>list                                    B    of alff differentials algebraic function field    F</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDiffSpace</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiffDivisor</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffDiffFirstKind(F);
[ Alff Differential
  [ 0, 1, 0, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, T, 0, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, T^2, 0, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, T^3, 0, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, T^4, 0, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, 0, 1, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, 0, T, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, 0, T^2, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, 0, 0, 1 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffDiffResiduum
PURPOSE	Computes the residuum of a differential.
SYNTAX	<pre>r := AlffDiffResiduum(P, hdT);</pre> <p>field element      r      the residuum of <math>hdT</math> at <math>P</math>  alff place          P  alff differential    <math>hdT</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be an algebraic function field and $\omega = hdT$ be a differential of $F/k$ . For a place $P$ , which is currently required to be of degree one, this function returns the residuum of $\omega$ at $P$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDiffDivisor</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiffValuation</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltResiduum</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+3)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 3, 0, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0, 0 ] >
kash> a := AlffEltGenY(F) + 1;
[ 1, 1, 0, 0 ]
kash> AlffEltValuation(P, a);
1
kash> hdT := (1/a^2)*AlffDiff(a^2);
Alff Differential
[ T^13 + T^6, T^6, 4*T^6, T^6 ] / (T^14 + 3*T^7 + 2) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ]
kash> AlffDiffResiduum(P, hdT);
2
```

NAME            AlffDiffSpace

PURPOSE        Computes a basis for the space of Weil differentials

$$\Omega(D) := \{ \omega \in \Omega(F/k) \mid (\omega) \geq D \}$$

for a divisor  $D$  of an algebraic function field  $F/k$ .

SYNTAX         $B := \text{AlffDiffSpace}(D);$

              list             $B$  of alff differentials

              alff divisor    $D$

SEE ALSO      [AlffDiffFirstKind](#), [AlffDiffDivisor](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> D := AlffDivisor(F);
Alff divisor
[ ]

kash> AlffDiffSpace(D);
[ Alff Differential
  [ 0, 1, 0, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, T, 0, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, T^2, 0, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, T^3, 0, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, T^4, 0, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, 0, 1, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, 0, T, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, 0, T^2, 0 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ], Alff Differential
  [ 0, 0, 0, 1 ] / (T^7 + 1) d[ T, 0, 0, 0 ] ]
```

---

NAME	AlffDiffValuation						
PURPOSE	Returns the order of a non zero alff differential at a place.						
SYNTAX	<pre>v := AlffDiffValuation(p, fdx);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>v</td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff place</td> <td>p</td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff differential</td> <td>fdx</td> </tr> </table>	integer	v	alff place	p	alff differential	fdx
integer	v						
alff place	p						
alff differential	fdx						
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDiffDivisor</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiff</a> ,						

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 + T^3 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> dT := AlffDiff(AlffEltGenT(F));
Alff Differential
[ 1, 0 ] d[ T, 0 ]
kash> infty := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> AlffDiffValuation(infty, dT);
-3
```

NAME	AlffDifferent
PURPOSE	Computes the different of an algebraic function field extension $F/k(T)$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>D := AlffDifferent(F);  alff divisor          D algebraic function field F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be an algebraic function field. Let <math>P</math> be a place of the rational function field <math>k(T)</math> and <math>P'</math> a place of <math>F</math> over <math>P</math>. This function computes the divisor of <math>F</math></p> $Diff(F/k(T)) = \sum_P \sum_{P'/P} d(P'/P)P'$ <p>where <math>d(P'/P)</math> is the different exponent of <math>P'</math> over <math>P</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDifferentDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffCanonicalDivisor</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiffDivisor</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffDifferent(F);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0, 0 ] >, 3 ],
[ Alff place < [ T^6 + 4*T^5 + T^4 + 4*T^3 + T^2 + 4*T + 1, 0, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1,\
0, 0 ] >, 3 ],
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0, 0 ] >, 3 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffDifferentDeg
PURPOSE	Computes the degree of the different of an algebraic function field extension $F/k(T)$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>d := AlffDifferentDeg(F);</pre> <pre>integer                d</pre> <pre>algebraic function field F</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDifferent</a> , <a href="#">AlffCanonicalDivisor</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiffDivisor</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffDifferentDeg(F);
24
```

NAME	AlffDifferentiation												
PURPOSE	Computes higher differentiations of function field elements.												
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffDifferentiation(p, m, a);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>alff element</td> <td>b</td> <td><math>m</math>-times differentiated element</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>m</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff place or element</td> <td>p</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff element</td> <td>a</td> <td>element to differentiate</td> </tr> </table>	alff element	b	$m$ -times differentiated element	integer	m		alff place or element	p		alff element	a	element to differentiate
alff element	b	$m$ -times differentiated element											
integer	m												
alff place or element	p												
alff element	a	element to differentiate											
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be an algebraic function field. For a separating element <math>p</math> and an integer <math>m</math> this function returns the <math>m</math>-th differentiation of <math>a \in F</math>. If <math>p</math> is a place, a local parameter of the place as returned by <code>AlffPlacePrimeElt()</code> is taken. Remark: The implementation is currently not efficient if <math>m</math> is larger than the positive characteristic.</p>												
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDiff</a> , <a href="#">AlffWronskian</a> , <a href="#">AlffRamDivisor</a> ,												

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 + T^3 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> T := AlffEltGenT(F);
[ T, 0 ]
kash> AlffDifferentiation(T, 1, T);
[ 1, 0 ]
kash> AlffDifferentiation(T, 2, T);
[ 0, 0 ]
kash> AlffDifferentiation(T, 1, T^2);
[ 2*T, 0 ]
kash> AlffDifferentiation(T, 2, T^2);
[ 1, 0 ]
kash> AlffDifferentiation(T, 5, T^5);
[ 1, 0 ]
kash> AlffDifferentiation(T, 5, T^7);
[ T^2, 0 ]
```

---

NAME	AlffDimExactConstField
PURPOSE	Returns the $k$ -dimension of the exact constant field $\tilde{k}$ of an algebraic function field $F/k(T)$ .
SYNTAX	<pre> l := AlffDimExactConstField(F);  integer                l algebraic function field F </pre>
DESCRIPTION	The function returns $[\tilde{k} : k]$ , where $\tilde{k}$ is the algebraic closure of $k$ in $F$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffConstField</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```

kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^6 + (2*T^4 + 1)*y^3 + T^8 + T^4 + 2);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffDimExactConstField(F);
2

```

NAME	AlffDivisor																					
PURPOSE	Creation of divisors.																					
SYNTAX	<pre> D := AlffDivisor(F); D := AlffDivisor(a); D := AlffDivisor(P); D := AlffDivisor(I, J); D := AlffDivisor(u, v); </pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 2em;"> <tr> <td>alff divisor</td> <td>D</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic function field</td> <td>F</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff order element</td> <td>a</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff place</td> <td>P</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff order ideal</td> <td>I</td> <td>of the finite maximal order</td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff order ideal</td> <td>J</td> <td>of the infinite maximal order</td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff order elements</td> <td>u,v</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	alff divisor	D		algebraic function field	F		alff order element	a		alff place	P		alff order ideal	I	of the finite maximal order	alff order ideal	J	of the infinite maximal order	alff order elements	u,v	
alff divisor	D																					
algebraic function field	F																					
alff order element	a																					
alff place	P																					
alff order ideal	I	of the finite maximal order																				
alff order ideal	J	of the infinite maximal order																				
alff order elements	u,v																					
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function allows the creation of algebraic function field divisors. There are several possibilities for the arguments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Given the algebraic function field <math>F</math> the zero divisor is created,</li> <li>• given an alff order element <math>a</math> its principal divisor is created,</li> <li>• given an alff place <math>\mathfrak{P}</math> its prime divisor is created,</li> <li>• given a pair of alff order ideals <math>I, J</math> or alff order elements <math>u, v</math> in the finite or infinite maximal order, the divisor corresponding to their ideal factorizations is created.</li> </ul>																					
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> , <a href="#">AlffIdealFactor</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltMove</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,																					
EXAMPLE	<pre> kash&gt; AlffInit(FF(5,1)); "Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals" kash&gt; AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1); "Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one" kash&gt; AlffDivisor(F); Alff divisor [ ]  kash&gt; a := AlffElt(o, T); </pre>																					

```

[ T, 0 ]
kash> AlffDivisor(a);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 2, 1 ] >, 1 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 3, 1 ] >, 1 ],
  [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -2 ] ]

kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T);
[ Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 2, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 3, 1 ] > ]
kash> D := AlffDivisor(l[1]);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 2, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]

kash> l := AlffPlacesDegOne(F);
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 2, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 3, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] > ]
kash> 3*Sum(l) + D;
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 3 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 2, 1 ] >, 4 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 3, 1 ] >, 3 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 3 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >, 3 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 3 ] ]

kash> 2*D > D;
true
kash> 2*D > D + l[1];
false

```

NAME	AlffDivisorAlff
PURPOSE	Given a divisor this function returns the algebraic function field it belongs to.
SYNTAX	<pre>F := AlffDivisorAlff(D);</pre> <p>algebraic function field F alff divisor D</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderAlff</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceAlff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2)
Variables: T

kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ] >
kash> D := AlffDivisor(P);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ] >, 1 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorAlff(D);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffDivisorClassRep
PURPOSE	Find the class representation of a divisor class in given generators.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffDivisorClassRep(D);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list            L    exponents alff divisor    D</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be a global function field and <math>A_1, D_1, \dots, D_m</math> be a generating system as returned by <code>AlffClassGroupGens(F)</code>. Let <math>d_i</math> be the (finite) orders of <math>[D_i]</math>. This function returns a list consisting of <math>a, r_1, \dots, r_m \in \mathbb{Z}</math> with <math>0 \leq r_i &lt; d_i</math> such that</p> $[D] = a[A_1] + r_1[D_1] + \dots + r_m[D_m]$ <p>holds.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>AlffClassGroupGens</code> , <code>AlffClassGroup</code> , <code>AlffInit</code> , <code>AlffOrders</code> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 + T^3 + T + 1);;
kash> L := AlffClassGroupGens(F);
[ Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 6, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
  , Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ T + 6, 0 ], [ 5, 1 ] >, -1 ],
  [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
]
kash> D := -17135*L[1] + 15*L[2];
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 6, 1 ] >, -17135 ],
[ Alff place < [ T + 6, 0 ], [ 5, 1 ] >, -15 ],
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 15 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorClassRep(D);
[ -17135, 4 ]
```

NAME	AlffDivisorDeg
PURPOSE	Degree of a divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := AlffDivisorDeg(D);  integer      d alff divisor D</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the degree of an alff divisor over the constant field of definition (not the exact constant field) of the algebraic function field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLDim</a> , <a href="#">AlffGenus</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(3,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T);
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2/T, 1/T, (2*T + 2)/T ] >,
  Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, (2*T + 2)/T, 2 ] > ]
kash> D := Sum(l);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2/T, 1/T, (2*T + 2)/T ] >, 1 ],
  [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, (2*T + 2)/T, 2 ] >, 1 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorDeg(D);
2
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 2]);
[ 0, 1, 2 ]
kash> AlffDivisorDeg(AlffDivisor(a));
0
```

---

NAME	AlffDivisorDegOne
PURPOSE	Computes a divisor of degree one for a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>D := AlffDivisorDegOne(F);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">alff divisor                    D   of degree one global function field   F</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given a global function field this function determines a divisor of degree one.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaces</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOne</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1);;
kash> AlffDivisorDegOne(F);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffDivisorDen
PURPOSE	Returns the denominator of an alff divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>D2 := AlffDivisorDen(D);        alff divisor  D2       alff divisor  D</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the denominator of an alff divisor.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisorNum</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(3,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3)
Variables: T

kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T);
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2/T, 1/T, (2*T + 2)/T ] >,
  Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, (2*T + 2)/T, 2 ] > ]
kash> D := l[1] - l[2];
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2/T, 1/T, (2*T + 2)/T ] >, 1 ],
  [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, (2*T + 2)/T, 2 ] >, -1 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorDen(D);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, (2*T + 2)/T, 2 ] >, 1 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffDivisorIdeals
PURPOSE	Divisor corresponding ideals of maximal orders.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffDivisorIdeals(D);</pre> <p>list            L    of finite and infinite ideals alff divisor    D</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given an alff divisor $D$ this function returns the ideals of the finite and infinite maximal order whose ideal factorizations define $-D$ (note the minus sign).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisor</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,4));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^4)
Variables: T

kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F,T+1)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ] >
kash> D := AlffDivisor(P);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ] >, 1 ] ]

kash> I := AlffDivisorIdeals(D);
[ <
  [ 1 0 0]
  [ 0 1 0]
  [ 0 0 1]
  / T + 1
  >, < [ 1, 0, 0 ] > ]
```

NAME	AlffDivisorLBasis
PURPOSE	Computes a basis of a Riemann-Roch space
SYNTAX	<pre>B := AlffDivisorLBasis(D);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list            B    of basis elements</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">alff divisor    D</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given a divisor $D$ of an algebraic function field $F$ this function returns a basis for the $k$ -vector space $\mathcal{L}(D)$ , where $k$ denotes the constant field of definition of $F$ . The basis elements are represented in the finite maximal order.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisorLBasisShort</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLDim</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLIndex</a> , <a href="#">AlffGenus</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1);
kash> infty := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+3);
[ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] > ]
kash> D := 2*infty + 3*l[1] - l[2];
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 2 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 3 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >, -1 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorLBasis(D);
[ [ 4*T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 1, T ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 2),
  [ 4*T^4 + 4*T^3 + 2*T^2 + T, T^2 ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 2),
  [ 4*T^3 + 2*T^2 + 4, 1 ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 2),
  [ 4*T^4 + 2*T^3 + 4*T, T ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 2) ]
```

NAME	AlffDivisorLBasis
PURPOSE	Computes a basis of a Riemann-Roch space
SYNTAX	<pre>B := AlffDivisorLBasis(D);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list            B   of basis elements</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">alff divisor   D</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given a divisor $D$ of an algebraic function field $F$ this function returns a basis for the $k$ -vector space $\mathcal{L}(D)$ , where $k$ denotes the constant field of definition of $F$ . The basis elements are represented in the finite maximal order.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisorLBasisShort</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLDim</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLIndex</a> , <a href="#">AlffGenus</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1);
kash> infty := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+3);
[ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] > ]
kash> D := 2*infty + 3*l[1] - l[2];
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 2 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 3 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >, -1 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorLBasis(D);
[ [ 4*T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 1, T ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 2),
  [ 4*T^4 + 4*T^3 + 2*T^2 + T, T^2 ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 2),
  [ 4*T^3 + 2*T^2 + 4, 1 ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 2),
  [ 4*T^4 + 2*T^3 + 4*T, T ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 2) ]
```

NAME	AlffDivisorLBasisShort
PURPOSE	Computes a basis of a Riemann-Roch space.
SYNTAX	<code>B := AlffDivisorLBasisShort(D);</code>
	<pre>list          B  of pairs of basis elements <math>b_i</math> and degree bounds <math>d_i</math> alff divisor  D</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F = k(T, y)$ be an algebraic function field defined by $f(T, y) = 0$ over $k$ . Given a divisor $D$ of $F$ this function returns a basis of the $k$ -vector space

$$\mathcal{L}(D) = \{a \in F^\times \mid (a) \geq -D\} \cup \{0\}$$

in the short form

$$B = [[b_1, d_1], \dots, [b_k, d_k]]$$

with  $b_i \in F^\times$  and  $d_i \in \mathbb{Z}^{\geq 0}$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq k$  and with  $k \leq n$ , where  $n$  denotes the degree in  $y$  of the defining equation  $f$  of  $F$ , such that

$$\mathcal{L}(D) = \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i b_i \mid \lambda_i \in k[T] \text{ with } \deg \lambda_i \leq d_i \text{ for } 1 \leq i \leq k \right\}.$$

The basis elements  $b_i$  are represented in the finite maximal order.

With option "raw" a complete list of  $n := \deg_y f$  tuples  $[b_i, d_i]$  with  $d_i \in \mathbb{Z}$  and the property as above is returned. The algorithm is described in [Heß99].

SEE ALSO [AlffDivisorLBasis](#), [AlffDivisorLDim](#), [AlffDivisorLIndex](#), [AlffDivisorDeg](#), [AlffGenus](#), [Alff](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1);;
kash> infty := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+3);
[ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] > ]
kash> D := 2*infty + 3*l[1] - l[2];
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 2 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 3 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >, -1 ] ]
```

```
kash> AlffDivisorLBasisShort(D);  
[ [ [ 4*T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 1, T ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 2), 1 ],  
  [ [ 4*T^3 + 2*T^2 + 4, 1 ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + 2*T + 2), 1 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffDivisorLDim
PURPOSE	Dimension of a Riemann-Roch space.
SYNTAX	<pre>l := AlffDivisorLDim(D);  integer      l alff divisor D</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F = k(T, y)$ be an algebraic function field defined by $f(T, y) = 0$ over $k$ . Given a divisor $D$ of $F$ this function returns the dimension of $\mathcal{L}(D)$ as a $k$ -vector space. Note that the field $k$ is the constant field of definition (not the exact constant field) of $F$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisorLBasis</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLIndex</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffGenus</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1);;
kash> infty := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+3);
[ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] > ]
kash> D := 2*infty + 3*l[1] - l[2];
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 2 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 3 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >, -1 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorLDim(D);
4
```

NAME	AlffDivisorLIndex
PURPOSE	Index of speciality of alff divisors.
SYNTAX	<pre>i := AlffDivisorLIndex(D);  integer i divisor D</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F = k(T, y)</math> be an algebraic function field defined by <math>f(T, y) = 0</math> over <math>k</math>. Given a divisor <math>D</math> of <math>F</math> this function computes the index of speciality <math>i_k(D) = \dim_k \mathcal{L}(D) - \deg_k D + m * (g - 1)</math>, where <math>g</math> denotes the genus of <math>F</math> and <math>m</math> the dimension of the exact constant field over the constant field of definition <math>k</math>, as dimension over <math>k</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisorLBasis</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLDim</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffGenus</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1);;
kash> infty := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+3);
[ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] > ]
kash> D := 2*infty + 3*l[1] - l[2];
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 2 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 3 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >, -1 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorLIndex(D);
0
```

NAME	AlffDivisorLargeLBasisShort
PURPOSE	Computes a basis of a large divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>B := AlffDivisorLargeLBasis(D, "raw");</pre> <p>list            B   the short basis alff divisor   D</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given a divisor <math>D</math> of an algebraic function field <math>F</math> which exponents are very large this function returns a basis of <math>\mathcal{L}(D)</math> similar to <code>AlffDivisorLBasisShort()</code> with option "raw". If the option "raw" is given to <code>AlffDivisorLargeLBasisShort()</code> the basis elements are represented as power product as in <code>AlffDivisorReduction()</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<p><a href="#">AlffDivisorLargeLDim</a>, <a href="#">AlffDivisorLBasisShort</a>, <a href="#">AlffDivisorReduction</a>, <a href="#">AlffDivisorLDim</a>, <a href="#">AlffDivisorDeg</a>, <a href="#">AlffDivisorLIndex</a>, <a href="#">AlffGenus</a>, <a href="#">Alff</a>,</p>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3 + T*y + T^7 + T + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> p1 := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T)[1];
Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >
kash> p2 := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T)[2];
Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, 1, 0 ] >
kash> p3 := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2/T, 2, (2*T + 3)/T ] >
kash> D := -p1 - p2 + 2*p3;
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >, -1 ],
[ Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, 1, 0 ] >, -1 ],
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2/T, 2, (2*T + 3)/T ] >, 2 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorDeg(D);
0
kash> AlffDivisorLargeLBasisShort(D, "raw");
[ [ [ [ [ [ 1, 0, 0 ] ], 1 ], [ [ [ T, 0, 0 ] ], 1 ] ], -1 ],
[ [ [ [ [ 0, 1, 0 ] ], 1 ], [ [ [ T, 0, 0 ] ], 1 ] ], -3 ],
[ [ [ [ [ 2, 3, 1 ] / T ], 1 ], [ [ [ T, 0, 0 ] ], 1 ] ], -4 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffDivisorLargeLDim
PURPOSE	Computes the dimension of a large divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := AlffDivisorLargeLDim(D);</pre> <p>integer          d    the dimension alff divisor    D</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given a divisor $D$ of an algebraic function field $F$ which exponents are very large this function returns the dimension of $\mathcal{L}(D)$ much more faster than <code>AlffDivisorLDim()</code> .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisorLargeLBasisShort</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLBasisShort</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorReduction</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLDim</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLIndex</a> , <a href="#">AlffGenus</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3 + T*y + T^7 + T + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> p1 := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T)[1];
Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >
kash> p2 := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T)[2];
Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, 1, 0 ] >
kash> p3 := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2/T, 2, (2*T + 3)/T ] >
kash> D := -11107286187918025*p1 -271773078445978235700*p2 +
> 271784185732166153725*p3;
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >, -11107286187918025 ],
[ Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, 1, 0 ] >, -271773078445978235700 ],
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2/T, 2, (2*T + 3)/T ] >, 271784185732166153725\
] ]

kash> AlffDivisorDeg(D);
0
kash> AlffDivisorLargeLDim(D);
1
```

NAME	AlffDivisorNorm
PURPOSE	Computes the norm of a divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>N := AlffDivisorNorm(D);        qf element      N       alff divisor    D</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given a divisor $D$ of an algebraic function field $F$ this function returns the norm of $D$ down to the rational subfield $k(x)$ as a rational function.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltGenT</a> , <a href="#">AlffIdealNorm</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1);;
kash> infty := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+3);
[ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] > ]
kash> D := 2*infty + 3*l[1] - l[2];
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 2 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 3 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >, -1 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorNorm(D);
(T^2 + T + 4)/T^2
```

NAME	AlffDivisorNum
PURPOSE	Returns the numerator of an alff divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>D1 := AlffDivisorNum(D);        alff divisor D1       alff divisor D</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the numerator of an alff divisor.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisorDen</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(3,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3)
Variables: T

kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T);
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2/T, 1/T, (2*T + 2)/T ] >,
  Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, (2*T + 2)/T, 2 ] > ]
kash> D := l[1] - l[2];
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2/T, 1/T, (2*T + 2)/T ] >, 1 ],
  [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, (2*T + 2)/T, 2 ] >, -1 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorNum(D);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 2/T, 1/T, (2*T + 2)/T ] >, 1 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffDivisorPlaces
PURPOSE	Places and exponents of an alff divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffDivisorPlaces(D);</pre> <p>list            L    of lists of alff places and integers alff divisor    D</p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns a list containing pairs of places and exponents as occurring in a given alff divisor.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisor</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+y+T^3+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> D := AlffDivisor(AlffElt(o, [0, 1]));
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 1 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 2 ],
  [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -3 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorPlaces(D);
[ [ Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 1 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 2 ],
  [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -3 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffDivisorReduction
PURPOSE	Computes a reduced divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffDivisorReduction(D); L := AlffDivisorReduction(D, A);</pre> <p>list            L    as above  alff divisor    D    to reduce  alff divisor    D</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>A, D</math> be divisors of an algebraic function field <math>F</math> of genus <math>g</math> and <math>\deg(A) \geq 1</math>. Let <math>r \in \mathbb{Z}</math> be maximal such that <math>D = \tilde{D} + rA - (a)</math> with a positive divisor <math>\tilde{D}</math> of <math>F</math> and <math>a \in F^\times</math>. Then <math>\deg(\tilde{D}) &lt; g + \deg(A)</math> and <math>\tilde{D}</math> is maximally reduced along <math>A</math>. This function returns on input of <math>D</math> and <math>A</math> a list containing <math>\tilde{D}</math>, <math>r</math>, <math>A</math> and a list <math>((a_{i,j})_j, e_i)_i</math>, such that <math>a = \prod_{i,j} a_{i,j}^{e_i}</math>. If <math>A</math> is omitted, <math>A := (T)_\infty</math> is taken. <math>\tilde{D}</math> is returned in ideal representation. The algorithm is described in [Heß99].</p>

SEE ALSO [AlffDivisorLargeLDim](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3 + T*y + T^7 + T^2 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> p1 := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T)[1];
Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >
kash> p2 := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ 5, 1, 0 ] >
kash> D := 51*p1 + 37*p2;
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >, 51 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ 5, 1, 0 ] >, 37 ] ]

kash> A := 1*AlffPlaceSplit(F, T)[2];
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, 1, 0 ] >, 1 ] ]

kash> L := AlffDivisorReduction(D, A);
[ <
```

```

[T^6 + 4*T^5 + 6*T^4 + 5*T^3 + T^2 + 3*T + 4  0  T^5 + 6*T^4 + 5*T^3 + T\
^2 + 5*T]
[0  T^6 + 4*T^5 + 6*T^4 + 5*T^3 + T^2 + 3*T + 4  6*T^5 + 5*T^3 + 3*T^2 +\
6*T + 2]
[0  0  1]
/ T^6 + 4*T^5 + 6*T^4 + 5*T^3 + T^2 + 3*T + 4
>, <
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
/ (1)
> ]
, 82, Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 2, 1, 0 ] >, 1 ] ]
,
[ [ [ [ 2*T^11 + 4*T^10 + 3*T^9 + 6*T^8 + 3*T^7 + 2*T^6 + T^5 + 4*T^4 + 4*T^3 + 6*T + 3, 6*T^9 + 4*T^8 + 4*T^7 + 3*T^4 + 6*T^2 + 4, 2*T^7 + T^6 + 4*T^5 + \
5*T^2 + 3 ] / (T^11 + 6*T^10 + 5*T^8 + 2*T^7 + 3*T^6 + 2*T^5 + T^4 + 4*T^2 + T\
) ], 1 ],
[ [ [ 4*T^11 + 4*T^9 + 6*T^8 + 4*T^7 + 3*T^5 + 5*T^3 + 3*T + 4, T^8 + 5*\
T^7 + 4*T^6 + 4*T^5 + 2*T^2 + 6, 6*T^7 + 4*T^6 + 4*T^5 + 4*T^4 + T^3 + 2*T^2 +\
4*T + 2 ] / (T^12 + 3*T^11 + T^9 + 3*T^7 + 4*T^6 + 3*T^5 + 4*T^4 + 3*T^3 + T^2\
) ], 2 ],
[ [ [ 3*T^7 + 5*T^6 + T^5 + 2*T^4 + 3*T^3 + T^2 + 4*T + 6, T^3 + 4*T^2 +\
2*T + 1, 5*T^2 + 3*T + 6 ] / (T^7 + 3*T^6 + 5*T^5 + 3*T^4 + 6*T^3 + 4*T^2 + 6\
*T + 1) ], 4 ],
[ [ [ 3*T^10 + 4*T^9 + 3*T^8 + 3*T^7 + T^6 + 2*T^5 + T^4 + 3*T^3 + 1, 5*\
T^7 + 3*T^6 + 2*T^5 + 2*T^4 + 4*T^3 + T^2 + 3*T + 6, 6*T^5 + 2*T^4 + 4*T^2 + 2\
*T + 1 ] / (T^10 + 4*T^9 + 6*T^8 + 4*T^7 + T^6) ], 8 ] ] ]
kash> D - ( L[1] + L[2]*A -
> AlffDivisor(Product(L[4], x->Product(x[1])^x[2])) );
<
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
/ 1
>, <
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
/ (1)
> ]

```



NAME	AlffDivisorSupp
PURPOSE	Returns the support of a divisor as a list of places.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffDivisorSupp(D);</pre> <p>list            L    of places alff divisor    D</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisorPlaces</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1);;
kash> infty := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+3);
[ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] > ]
kash> D := 2*infty + 3*l[1] - l[2];
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 2 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 3 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >, -1 ] ]

kash> AlffDivisorSupp(D);
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] > ]
```

NAME	AlffDivisorsSmoothNum
PURPOSE	Compute the number of $(n, m)$ -smooth divisors.
SYNTAX	<pre>N := AlffDivisorsSmoothNum(n, m, P);</pre> <p>integer N number of <math>(n, m)</math>-smooth divisors  integers n, m  list P of integers</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given two integers $n, m \geq 0$ and a list $P$ such that $P[i]$ is the number of places of degree $1 \leq i \leq \min\{n, m\}$ of a given global function field, return the number of divisors $D$ which are $(n, m)$ -smooth, i.e. $D \geq 0$ and the support of $D$ consists of places of degree $\leq m$ . A recursion from [Heß99] is used.

SEE ALSO [AlffInit](#), [AlffOrders](#), [AlffPlacesNum](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5, 2));
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3+2);
kash> P := List([1..3], i->AlffPlacesNum(F, i));
[ 36, 270, 5280 ]
kash> AlffDivisorsSmoothNum(7, 3, P);
2885395249
kash> Zx1 := PolyAlg(Z, "x1");
kash> Zx1x2 := PolyAlg(Zx1, "x2");
kash> Zx1x2x3 := PolyAlg(Zx1x2, "x3");
kash> x1 := Poly(Zx1, [1,0]);
kash> x2 := Poly(Zx1x2, [1,0]);
kash> x3 := Poly(Zx1x2x3, [1,0]);
kash> N := AlffDivisorsSmoothNum(7, 3, [ x1, x2, x3 ]);
(1/2*x1 + 1/2)*x3^2 + (1/2*x2^2 + (1/2*x1^2 + 3/2*x1 + 3/2)*x2 + (1/24*x1^4 + \
5/12*x1^3 + 35/24*x1^2 + 31/12*x1 + 3/2))*x3 + (1/6*x1 + 1/6)*x2^3 + (1/12*x1^3 + \
1/2*x1^2 + 17/12*x1 + 1)*x2^2 + (1/120*x1^5 + 1/8*x1^4 + 19/24*x1^3 + 19/8\
*x1^2 + 53/15*x1 + 11/6)*x2 + 1/5040*x1^7 + 1/180*x1^6 + 23/360*x1^5 + 7/18*x1\
^4 + 967/720*x1^3 + 469/180*x1^2 + 363/140*x1 + 1
kash> Eval(Eval(Eval(N, P[3]), P[2]), P[1]);
2885395249
```

NAME	AlffDivisorsSmoothRatio
PURPOSE	Return a ratio of numbers of smooth divisors times a number of places.
SYNTAX	<pre>r := AlffDivisorsSmoothRatio(n, m, P);</pre> <p> real        r        smoothness ratio  integers   n, m  list        P        of integers </p>
DESCRIPTION	Given two integers $n, m \geq 0$ and a list $P$ such that $P[i]$ is the number of places of degree $1 \leq i \leq \max\{n, m\}$ of a given global function field, return the ratio of the number of $(n, m)$ -smooth divisors and the number of $(n, n)$ -smooth divisors times the number of places of degree $\leq m$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisorsSmoothNum</a> , <a href="#">AlffInit</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrders</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesNum</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; AlffInit(FF(5, 2));; kash&gt; AlffOrders(y^3+T^3+2);; kash&gt; P := List([1..3], i-&gt;AlffPlacesNum(F, i)); [ 36, 270, 5280 ] kash&gt; P := Concatenation(P, [ (1/4)*5^8, (1/5)*5^10, (1/6)*5^12, &gt; (1/7)*5^14 ] ); [ 36, 270, 5280, 390625/4, 1953125, 244140625/6, 6103515625/7 ] kash&gt; AlffDivisorsSmoothRatio(7, 3, P); 18482.46533437107631419684229195180185174000056032</pre>

---

NAME	AlffEllipticFunField						
PURPOSE	Creates an elliptic algebraic function field $F/k$ .						
SYNTAX	<pre>F := AlffEllipticFunField(k, L);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>algebraic function field</td> <td>F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>field</td> <td>k</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>L</td> </tr> </table>	algebraic function field	F	field	k	list	L
algebraic function field	F						
field	k						
list	L						
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>k</math> be a field. The function creates the algebraic elliptic function field <math>F</math>. The field is defined by the polynomial <math>y^2 + a_1Ty + a_3y - (T^3 + a_2T^2 + a_4T + a_6)</math> with <math>a_i \in k</math>. In characteristic 2,3 the user should be careful</p>						

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F := AlffEllipticFunField(FF(2,16), [0,1,1,1,1]);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^2 + $.1 + $.2^3 + $.2^2 + $.2 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^16)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffElt										
PURPOSE	Creates an element of an algebraic function field $F/k(T)$ .										
SYNTAX	<pre>a := AlffElt(o, s); a := AlffElt(o, b); a := AlffElt(o, L);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 2em;"> <tr> <td>algebraic function field element</td> <td>a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic function field order</td> <td>o</td> </tr> <tr> <td>finite field element, rational or order element</td> <td>s a constant</td> </tr> <tr> <td>polynomial or quotient field element</td> <td>b a rational function</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>L of above s or b of length n</td> </tr> </table>	algebraic function field element	a	algebraic function field order	o	finite field element, rational or order element	s a constant	polynomial or quotient field element	b a rational function	list	L of above s or b of length n
algebraic function field element	a										
algebraic function field order	o										
finite field element, rational or order element	s a constant										
polynomial or quotient field element	b a rational function										
list	L of above s or b of length n										
DESCRIPTION	Let $o$ be an alff order in $F$ of rank $n$ with basis $b_1, \dots, b_n$ . Invoked with $s$ or $b$ these arguments will be embedded into $k(T) \subseteq F$ . Invoked with a list $L := [c_1, \dots, c_n]$ of length $n$ the element $\sum_{i=1}^n c_i b_i$ will be returned. The $c_i$ have to be of the same type as $s$ or $b$ .										
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Alff</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderEqFinite</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderEqInfty</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderMaxFinite</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderMaxInfty</a> ,										

EXAMPLE Define an element of the finite maximal order:

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> a^3+T^4+1;
[ 0, 0, 0 ]
```

NAME	AlffEltAlff
PURPOSE	Returns the algebraic function field of an alff element.
SYNTAX	<pre>F := AlffEltAlff(a);        alff          F       alff element  a</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltOrder</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0,1,0] / (T+1));
[ 0, 1, 0 ] / (T + 1)
kash> AlffEltAlff(a);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffEltApprox												
PURPOSE	Computes an approximating element of an algebraic function field $F$ .												
SYNTAX	<pre>alpha := AlffEltApprox(S, Lambda, A [,a]);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>element</td> <td>alpha</td> <td>of the algebraic function field <math>F</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>S</td> <td>of places of <math>F</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff divisor</td> <td>A</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>a</td> <td>of elements of <math>F</math></td> </tr> </table>	element	alpha	of the algebraic function field $F$	list	S	of places of $F$	alff divisor	A		list	a	of elements of $F$
element	alpha	of the algebraic function field $F$											
list	S	of places of $F$											
alff divisor	A												
list	a	of elements of $F$											
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F</math> be an algebraic function field, <math>S = \{P_1, \dots, P_r\}</math> a set of <math>r</math> places of <math>F</math> (<math>r</math> a positive integer), <math>\Lambda = \{n_1, \dots, n_r\}</math> a list of <math>r</math> integers and <math>a = \{a_1, \dots, a_r\}</math> a list of <math>r</math> elements of <math>F</math> (if <math>a</math> is not given as a parameter, then <math>a_i</math> is assumed be a zero for all <math>i</math>). Let <math>A</math> be a divisor of <math>F</math> whose support <math>Supp(A)</math> is disjoint to <math>S</math> and whose degree is positive. Then this function computes an element <math>\alpha</math> of <math>F</math> with</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) <math>v_{P_i}(\alpha - a[i]) = n_i</math> (<math>i = 1, \dots, r</math>) and</li> <li>(2) <math>v_P(\alpha) \geq 0</math> for all <math>P \in F</math>, <math>P \notin (S \cup Supp(A))</math>.</li> </ol>												

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(3,2);
Finite field of size 3^2
kash> AlffInit(k);
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> f := y^3-(T+1)*y^2+2*y*T-T^5;
y^3 + (2*T + 2)*y^2 + 2*T*y + 2*T^5
kash> F:=Alff(f);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + 2*$.1^2*$.2 + 2*$.1^2 + 2*$.1*$.2 + 2*$.2^5
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3^2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffOrders(f);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> S := [AlffPlaces(F,1)[1],AlffPlaces(F,3)[3],AlffPlaces(F,2)[5]];
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] >, Alff place < [ T + w^5, 0, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T^2 + w*T + 2, 0, 0 ], [ w*T + w^3, 1, 0 ] > ]
kash> Lambda := [-2,3,0];
[ -2, 3, 0 ]
```

```

kash> D := Sum([AlffPlaces(F,3)[2],AlffPlaces(F,3)[4]]);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T + w^3, 0, 0 ] >, 1 ],
  [ Alff place < [ T + w^7, 0, 0 ] >, 1 ] ]

kash> Alpha := AlffEltApprox(S, Lambda, D);
[ w^6*T^12 + 2*T^11 + w^5*T^10 + T^9 + w*T^7 + T^6 + w^2*T^4 + w*T^3 + w*T^2 + \
  w^7*T + w^3, T^11 + w^3*T^9 + w^2*T^8 + T^7 + T^6 + w*T^4 + w^3*T^3 + w^6*T^2 \
  + w^7*T + w^5, 2*T^10 + T^9 + w^3*T^8 + T^7 + T^6 + w*T^5 + w^5*T^4 + w^2*T^3 \
  + w^3*T^2 + w^5*T + w^2 ] / (T^12 + w^2*T^6 + 2)

kash> a := [RandomElt(o,3,3),RandomElt(o,3,3),RandomElt(o,3,3)];
[ [ T^3 + w^6*T + w^7, T^3 + w^3*T + w^3, T^3 + w^6*T^2 + 1 ],
  [ T^3 + w^6*T + w, T^3 + w^6*T^2 + 2*T + w^7, T^3 + 2*T^2 + w^2*T ],
  [ T^3 + T^2 + w^3*T + w^6, T^3 + w^3*T^2 + 2*T + w^7, T^3 + 2*T^2 + w^7*T + \
  2 ] ]

kash> Beta := AlffEltApprox(S, Lambda, D, a);
[ T^23 + w^5*T^20 + T^19 + w^2*T^18 + w^6*T^17 + 2*T^16 + w^6*T^15 + w^7*T^14 \
  + w^2*T^12 + w^6*T^10 + w^6*T^9 + 2*T^8 + w^3*T^7 + w^7*T^6 + T^5 + w^2*T^4 + \
  w^5*T^3 + w*T^2 + w^2*T + 2, T^23 + 2*T^21 + w^3*T^20 + w^3*T^19 + w^3*T^18 + \
  w^2*T^17 + w^6*T^16 + w*T^14 + 2*T^12 + w*T^10 + w*T^9 + w^6*T^8 + w*T^7 + 2*T \
  ^6 + T^4 + w^6*T^3 + w*T^2 + w^5*T + w^5, T^23 + w^6*T^22 + w^2*T^21 + 2*T^20 \
  + w*T^18 + w^5*T^17 + w*T^16 + T^15 + w*T^14 + w^3*T^13 + w^7*T^12 + w*T^11 + \
  w^6*T^10 + w^3*T^9 + w^2*T^8 + w^3*T^7 + w^7*T^6 + w*T^4 + w^5*T^3 + 2*T^2 + w \
  ^7*T + w^6 ] / (T^20 + w^2*T^18 + w^2*T^2 + 2)

```



NAME	AlffEltCharPoly
PURPOSE	Returns the characteristic polynomial of an algebraic function field element.
SYNTAX	<pre>p := AlffEltMinPoly(a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">polynomial    p alff element   a</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given an alff element $a$ in $F$ this function computes the characteristic polynomial of $a$ over $k(T)$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltCharPoly</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(F(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0,1,0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> p := AlffEltCharPoly(a);
y^3 + T^3*y + T
```

---

NAME	AlffEltDen
PURPOSE	Returns the denominator of an algebraic function field element.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := AlffEltDen(a);</pre> <p>quotient field element or polynomial    d algebraic function field element        a</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $a$ be defined with respect to the $R$ -order $o$ in $F/k(T)$ of rank $n$ with basis $b_1, \dots, b_n$ , $R$ being $k[T]$ or the valuation ring of the degree valuation of $k(T)$ . For $a = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i b_i / d$ , $c_i, d \in R$ coprime, ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ), the function returns $d$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltNum</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltToList</a> , <a href="#">Num</a> , <a href="#">Den</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> 1/a;
[ 0, 0, 4 ] / (T^4 + 1)
kash> AlffEltDen(1/a);
T^4 + 1
```

NAME	AlffEltEval
PURPOSE	Evaluates an algebraic function at a place.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffEltEval(P, a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">field element    b    value of <math>a</math> at <math>P</math>  alff place        P  alff element     a</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be an algebraic function field and $P$ be a place of $F/k$ . If $\mathfrak{o}_P$ is the ring of algebraic functions defined at $P$ then $k(P) := \mathfrak{o}_P/P$ is the residue class field of $P$ . The image $a(P)$ of an algebraic function $a \in F$ in $k(P)$ or <b>false</b> for $a \notin \mathfrak{o}_P$ is returned.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffResidueField</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltLift</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltValuation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(Q);
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 - T^4 + T + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+2)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 2, 0 ] >
kash> K := AlffResidueField(P);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 17

kash> a := AlffEltGenT(F);
[ T, 0 ]
kash> b := AlffEltEval(P, a);
-2
```

NAME	AlffEltGenT
PURPOSE	Returns the indeterminate T as maximal order element.
SYNTAX	<pre>T := AlffEltGenT(F);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic function field F alff element T</p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the image of the indeterminate T with respect to the generating equation of the algebraic function field in it's finite maximal order.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltGenY</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderMaxFinite</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff((T^2+1)*y^3+y+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3*$.2^2 + $.1^3 + $.1 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(7^2)
Variables: T

kash> T := AlffEltGenT(F);
[ T, 0, 0 ]
kash> Y := AlffEltGenY(F);
[ 0, 1, 0 ] / (T^2 + 1)
kash> (T^2+1)*Y^3+Y+T^4+1;
[ 0, 0, 0 ]
```

NAME	AlffEltGenY
PURPOSE	Returns the indeterminate $y$ as finite maximal order element.
SYNTAX	<pre>Y := AlffEltGenY(F);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic function field F alff element Y</p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the image of the indeterminate $y$ with respect to the generating equation of the algebraic function field in its finite maximal order.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltGenT</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderMaxFinite</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff((T^2+1)*y^3+y+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3*$.2^2 + $.1^3 + $.1 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(7^2)
Variables: T

kash> T := AlffEltGenT(F);
[ T, 0, 0 ]
kash> Y := AlffEltGenY(F);
[ 0, 1, 0 ] / (T^2 + 1)
kash> (T^2+1)*Y^3+Y+T^4+1;
[ 0, 0, 0 ]
```

---

NAME	AlffEltInftyVals
PURPOSE	Computes the inequivalent valuations of a global function field element at infinity.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffEltInftyVals(a);</pre> <p>list L global function field element a</p>
DESCRIPTION	Denote by $v_i$ the $s$ inequivalent normalized valuations extending the degree valuation of $k(T)$ to $F$ . The function returns $L := [v_1(a), \dots, v_s(a)]$ in the tame ramified case.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> , <a href="#">AlffSignature</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> AlffEltInftyVals(a);
[ -4 ]
```

NAME	AlffEltIsInIdeal						
PURPOSE	Checks whether a function field element is in an ideal.						
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffEltIsInIdeal(a, I);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>boolean</td> <td>b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff order element</td> <td>a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>alff order ideal</td> <td>I</td> </tr> </table>	boolean	b	alff order element	a	alff order ideal	I
boolean	b						
alff order element	a						
alff order ideal	I						

EXAMPLE Some computations:

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> I := T*o;
< [ T, 0, 0 ] >
kash> AlffEltIsInIdeal(T, I);
true
kash> AlffEltIsInIdeal(1/T, I);
false
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> I := a*o;
< [ 0, 1, 0 ] >
kash> AlffEltIsInIdeal(T+w, I);
false
```

---

NAME	AlffEltMin
PURPOSE	Returns the denominator $d$ of an alff element $a$ from a form of the representation matrix of $da \in \mathfrak{o}$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>m := AlffEltMin(a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">coefficient ring element m alff element a</p>
DESCRIPTION	If $d$ is the denominator of an alff element $a$ of the order $\mathfrak{o}$ this function returns the upper left corner element of the upper column Hermite normal form of the representation matrix of $da \in \mathfrak{o}$ on the basis of $\mathfrak{o}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltRepMat</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0,1,0] / T);
[ 0, 1, 0 ] / T
kash> AlffEltMin(a);
T
```

NAME	AlffEltMinPoly
PURPOSE	Returns the minimal polynomial of an algebraic function field element.
SYNTAX	<pre>p := AlffEltMinPoly(a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">polynomial    p alff element  a</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given an alff element $a$ of $F$ this function computes the minimal polynomial of $a$ over $k(T)$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltCharPoly</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0,1,0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> p := AlffEltMinPoly(a);
y^3 + T^3*y + T
```

---

NAME	AlffEltMove
PURPOSE	Moves an algebraic function field element between orders.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := AlffEltMove(b, o);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic function field elements a,b algebraic function field order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	For given $a \in F$ this function returns $b \in F$ with $a = b$ mathematically but $b$ is represented in the basis of $o$ . Thus <code>AlffEltMove()</code> is a change of basis.

EXAMPLE Some transfers:

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0,1,0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> b := AlffEltMove(a, oi);
[ 0, 1, 0 ] / 1/T^2
kash> AlffEltMove(b, o);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
```

---

NAME	AlffEltNewtonLift
PURPOSE	Lifts an algebraic element with the Newton lifting method.
SYNTAX	<pre>beta:=AlffEltNewtonLift(o, g, alpha, p, k, den);</pre> <p> algebraic function field element    beta  algebraic function field order        o  polynomial                                g  algebraic function field element    alpha  polynomial                                p  integer                                    k  polynomial                                den </p>
DESCRIPTION	Given a function field element $\alpha$ with $\mathfrak{g}\alpha \equiv 0 \pmod{\mathfrak{p}}$ , this function calculates an algebraic element $\beta$ with $\mathfrak{g}(\beta) \equiv 0 \pmod{\mathfrak{p}^{2^k}\mathfrak{o}}$ .

---

NAME	AlffEltNorm
PURPOSE	Computes the norm of an element of an algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := AlffEltNorm(b);</pre> <p> quotient field element or polynomial    a  algebraic function field element        b </p>
DESCRIPTION	Given $a \in F$ this function returns the norm of $a$ over $k(T)$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffTrace</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltCharPoly</a> , <a href="#">Norm</a> , <a href="#">Trace</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> b := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> AlffEltNorm(b);
4*T^4 + 4
```

NAME	AlffEltNum
PURPOSE	Returns the numerator of an algebraic function field element.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffEltNum(a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic function field element a algebraic function field element b</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>a</math> be defined with respect to the <math>R</math>-order <math>o</math> in <math>F/k(T)</math> of rank <math>n</math> with basis <math>b_1, \dots, b_n</math>, <math>R</math> being <math>k[T]</math> or the valuation ring of the degree valuation of <math>k(T)</math>. For <math>a = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i b_i / d</math>, <math>c_i, d \in R</math> coprime, (<math>1 \leq i \leq n</math>), the function returns <math>\sum_{i=1}^n c_i b_i / d</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltDen</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltToList</a> , <a href="#">Num</a> , <a href="#">Den</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> 1/a;
[ 0, 0, 4 ] / (T^4 + 1)
kash> AlffEltNum(1/a);
[ 0, 0, 4 ]
```

NAME	AlffEltOrder
PURPOSE	Returns the order with respect to which the element has been defined.
SYNTAX	<pre>o := AlffEltOrder(a);  algebraic function field order    o algebraic function field element a</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffElt</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltMove</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderAlff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> AlffEltOrder(a);
Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
```

---

NAME	AlffEltPthRoot
PURPOSE	Computes the $p^{\text{th}}$ root of an element of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffEltPthRoot(a, r);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> alff element            b  global function field   F  positive integer        r </p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be a global function field of characteristic $p$ . This function computes the unique $p^{\text{th}}$ root $b$ of an alff element $a$ in $F$ , or returns false if it does not exist.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDivisor</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLDim</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^7 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> c := AlffEltGenY(F);
[ 0, 1, 0, 0 ]
kash> a := c^25;
[ 0, T^42 + T^35 + T^7 + 1, 0, 0 ]
kash> AlffEltPthRoot(a, 1);
[ 0, 4*T^7 + 4, 0, 0 ]
kash> AlffEltPthRoot(a, 2);
[ 0, 1, 0, 0 ]
kash> AlffEltPthRoot(a, 3);
false
```

NAME	AlffEltRepMat
PURPOSE	Returns a representation matrix of an algebraic function field element.
SYNTAX	<pre>M := AlffEltRepMat(a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">matrix            M alff element    a</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given an alff element $a$ represented in its order $\mathfrak{o}$ this function computes the representation matrix of $a$ on the basis of $\mathfrak{o}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltCharPoly</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0,1,0] / (T+1));
[ 0, 1, 0 ] / (T + 1)
kash> AlffEltRepMat(a);
[      0      0  T/(T + 1)]
[ 1/(T + 1)      0 T^3/(T + 1)]
[      0  1/(T + 1)      0]
```

NAME	AlffEltResiduum
PURPOSE	Computes the residuum of an algebraic function.
SYNTAX	<pre>r := AlffEltResiduum(P, t, a);</pre> <p>field element r the residuum of <math>a</math> at <math>P</math> for <math>t</math>  alff place P  alff element t a local paramter at <math>P</math>  alff element a an algebraic function</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be an algebraic function field and $P$ be a place of $F/k$ . It is currently required that $\deg(P) = 1$ holds. For a local parameter $t \in F$ at $P$ this function computes the residuum of an algebraic function $a \in F$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlacePrimeElt</a> , <a href="#">AlffResidueField</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltEval</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltLift</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltValuation</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiffResiduum</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(Q);
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 - T^4 + T + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ -1, 1 ] >
kash> t := AlffPlacePrimeElt(P);
[ T + 1, 0 ]
kash> AlffEltResiduum(P, t, 1/t^2 + 3 + t);
0
kash> AlffEltResiduum(P, t, 1/t^2 + 2/t + 3 + t);
2
```

---

NAME	AlffEltRoot
PURPOSE	Computes an $n$ -th root of a function field element $a$ .
SYNTAX	$b := \text{AlffEltRoot}(a, n);$  alff element $b$ alff element $a$ integer $n$
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltPthRoot</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));  
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"  
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);  
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"  
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0,1,0] / T);  
[ 0, 1, 0 ] / T  
kash> AlffEltRoot(a,2);  
false
```



NAME	AlffEltToResField
PURPOSE	Returns a representative of the class of an algebraic function in the residue class field of a place.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffEltToResField(a, P);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">field element    b    value of <math>a</math> at <math>P</math>  alff element    a  alff place    P</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be an algebraic function field and $P$ be a place of $F/k$ . If $\mathfrak{o}_P$ is the ring of algebraic functions defined at $P$ then $k(P) := \mathfrak{o}_P/P$ is the residue class field of $P$ . The image $a(P)$ of an algebraic function $a \in F$ in $k(P)$ or <b>false</b> for $a \notin \mathfrak{o}_P$ is returned.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffResFieldEltLift</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltToResField</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltValuation</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; AlffInit(FF(5,3)); "Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals" kash&gt; F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T); Algebraic function field defined by \$.1^3 + \$.1*\$.2^3 + \$.2 over Univariate rational function field over GF(5^3) Variables: T  kash&gt; P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1)[1]; Alff place &lt; [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ 3, 1, 0 ] &gt; kash&gt; AlffPlaceResField(P); Finite field of size 5^3 kash&gt; of := AlffOrderMaxFinite(F); Finite maximal order of Algebraic function field defined by \$.1^3 + \$.1*\$.2^3 + \$.2 over Univariate rational function field over GF(5^3) Variables: T  kash&gt; a := AlffEltToResField(AlffElt(of,T),P);</pre>

```

4
kash> AlffResFieldEltLift(a,P);
[ 4, 0, 0 ]
kash> p := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ w^48/T, (w^102*T + w^5)/T, (w^18*T + w^82)/T ] >
kash> AlffPlaceResField(p);
Finite field of size 5^3
kash> oi := AlffOrderMaxInfty(F);
Infinite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^3)
Variables: T
given by transformation matrix
[1/T  0  0]
[ 0 1/T  0]
[ 0  0  1]
with denominator 1/T
kash> b := AlffEltToResField(AlffElt(oi,1/T),p);
0
kash> AlffResFieldEltLift(b,p);
[ 0, 0, 0 ]

kash> AlffInit(Q);
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over Rational Field
Variables: T

kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ] >
kash> AlffPlaceResField(P);
Generating polynomial: x^3 - x - 1

kash> of := AlffOrderMaxFinite(F);
Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over

```

Univariate rational function field over Rational Field

Variables: T

```
kash> a := AlffEltToResField(AlffElt(of,2),P);
```

2

```
kash> AlffResFieldEltLift(a,P);
```

[ 2, 0, 0 ]

```
kash> p := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
```

Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ -13/T, (11/3\*T - 35)/T, (-3/2\*T + 32/3)/T ] >

```
kash> AlffPlaceResField(p);
```

Rational Field

```
kash> oi := AlffOrderMaxInfty(F);
```

Infinite maximal order of

Algebraic function field defined by

$\$.1^3 + \$.1*\$.2^3 + \$.2$

over

Univariate rational function field over Rational Field

Variables: T

given by transformation matrix

[1/T 0 0]

[ 0 1/T 0]

[ 0 0 1]

with denominator 1/T

```
kash> b := AlffEltToResField(AlffElt(oi,1/T),p);
```

0

```
kash> AlffResFieldEltLift(b,p);
```

[ 0, 0, 0 ]

---

NAME	AlffEltTrace
PURPOSE	Computes the trace of an element of an algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := AlffEltTrace(b);</pre> <p>quotient field element or polynomial    a  algebraic function field element        b</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given $a \in F$ this function returns the trace of $a$ over $k(T)$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltNorm</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> b := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> AlffEltTrace(b);
0
```

NAME	AlffEltValuation
PURPOSE	The valuation of an algebraic function field element at a place.
SYNTAX	<pre>v := AlffEltValuation(P, a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">integer                v alff place             P alff order element    a</p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the valuation $\nu_{\mathfrak{P}}(a)$ of an algebraic function field order element $a$ at a given place $\mathfrak{P}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisor</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute a valuation:

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T)[1];
Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] >
kash> AlffEltValuation(P, a);
1
kash> AlffEltValuation(P, a^(-2));
-2
```

NAME	AlffGapNumbers
PURPOSE	Returns the gap numbers of a divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffGapNumbers( D [, P] ); L := AlffGapNumbers( F [, P] );</pre> <p>list            L    containing the gap numbers  alff divisor    D  alff            F    equivalent to taking <math>D = 0</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be an algebraic function field, <math>D</math> a divisor and <math>P</math> a place of degree one. An integer <math>m \geq 1</math> is a <math>D</math>-gap number of <math>P</math> if <math>\dim(D+(m-1)P) = \dim(D+mP)</math> holds. The <math>D</math>-gap numbers <math>m</math> satisfy <math>1 \leq m \leq 2g - 1 - \deg(D)</math> and their cardinality equals the index of speciality <math>i(D)</math>. If <math>P</math> of degree one is given as argument this function returns the sequence of its <math>D</math>-gap numbers. The sequences of <math>D</math>-gap numbers are independent of constant field extensions for perfect <math>k</math> and are the same for all but a finite number of places <math>P</math> of degree one (consider e.g. <math>k</math> algebraically closed). If <math>P</math> is omitted in the function call, this uniform sequence is returned. The places <math>P</math> which have different sequences of <math>D</math>-gap numbers are called <math>D</math>-Weierstraß places. The constant field <math>k</math> is required to be exact.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffWeierstrassPlaces</a> , <a href="#">AlffWronskian</a> , <a href="#">AlffWronskianOrders</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiff</a> , <a href="#">AlffDifferentiation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(Q);;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 - (T-1)*(T-2)*(T-3)*(T-4)*(T-5)*(T-6)*(T-7));
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T-1)[1];
Alff place < [ T - 1, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> AlffGapNumbers(F);
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
kash> AlffGapNumbers(F, P);
[ 1, 3, 5 ]
```

---

NAME	AlffGenus
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>g := AlffGenus(F);</pre> <p>algebraic function field F integer g the genus</p>
DESCRIPTION	Computes the genus of the algebraic function field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDimExactConstField</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLBasis</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffGenus(F);
3
```

NAME	AlffHasseWittInvariant
PURPOSE	Computes the Hasse-Witt invariant of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>s := AlffHasseWittInvariant(F);  integer          s global function field F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be a global function field of characteristic <math>p</math>. Let <math>F\bar{k}/\bar{k}</math> be the constant field extension by the algebraic closure <math>\bar{k}</math> of <math>k</math> within an algebraic closure <math>\bar{F}</math> of <math>F</math>. Consider the subgroup <math>Cl^0(F\bar{k}/\bar{k})[p]</math> of <math>p</math>-torsion elements of the group of divisor classes of degree zero. This function returns its dimension as an <math>\mathbb{F}_p</math>-vector space. Possible values range from 0 to <math>g</math>, where <math>g</math> is the genus of <math>F/k</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffClassGroupPRank</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2, 1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(T*y^3 + y + T^3);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3*$.2 + $.1 + $.2^3
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffHasseWittInvariant(F);
3
```

---

NAME	AlffHermitianFunField
PURPOSE	Creates a Hermitian global function field $F/\mathbb{F}_{q^2}(T)$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>F := AlffHermitianFunField(p, d);  global function field F integer                p, d</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Creates a Hermitian global function field defined by the polynomial $y^q + y = T^{q+1} \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}[T, y]$ with $q = p^d$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffInit</a> ,

EXAMPLE The definition of a Hermitian global function field:

```
kash> F := AlffHermitianFunField(2, 3);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^8 + $.1 + $.2^9
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^6)
Variables: T
```

---

NAME	AlffHermitianFunField
PURPOSE	Creates a Hermitian global function field $F/\mathbb{F}_{q^2}(T)$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>F := AlffHermitianFunField(p, d);        global function field  F       integer                 p, d</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Creates a Hermitian global function field defined by the polynomial $y^q + y = T^{q+1} \in \mathbb{F}_{q^2}[T, y]$ with $q = p^d$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffInit</a> ,

EXAMPLE The definition of a Hermitian global function field:

```
kash> F := AlffHermitianFunField(2, 3);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^8 + $.1 + $.2^9
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^6)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffIdeal2EltAssure
PURPOSE	Compute a two element representation of an ideal.
SYNTAX	AlffIdeal2EltAssure(I);  alff order ideal I
DESCRIPTION	This function tries to represent a given ideal as the sum of two principal ideals (currently only for global function fields).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIdealBasisUpperHNF</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```

kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+(2*T+4)*y^2+(3*T^2+2*T+2)*y+T^7+T^6+2*T^5+3*T^4);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [ 3, 0, 1 ]);
[ 3, 0, 1 ]
kash> I := (T+2)*o + a*o;
<
[ 1 0 0 ]
[ 0 T + 2 0 ]
[ 2 0 T + 2 ]
/ 1
>
kash> AlffIdeal2EltAssure(I);
kash> I;
< [ T + 2, 0, 0 ], [ 4*T + 1, 2*T + 4, 3*T + 2 ] >
kash> AlffIdeal2EltAssure(I);
kash> I;
< [ T + 2, 0, 0 ], [ 4*T + 1, 2*T + 4, 3*T + 2 ] >

```

NAME	AlffIdealAlff
PURPOSE	Returns the algebraic function field of an alff order ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>F := AlffIdealAlff(I);        alff          F       alff order ideal I</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIdealOrder</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> I := AlffElt(o, [0,1,0] / (T+1)) * o;
< [ 0, 1, 0 ] / (T + 1) >
kash> AlffIdealAlff(I);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2)
Variables: T
```

---

NAME	AlffIdealBasis
PURPOSE	Returns a list containing the basis elements of an alff order ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>B := AlffIdealBasis(I);</pre> <p>list                    B   of basis elements alff order ideal    I</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderBasis</a> , <a href="#">AlffIdealBasisUpperHNF</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> I := AlffElt(o, [0,1,0] / (T+1)) * o;
< [ 0, 1, 0 ] / (T + 1) >
kash> AlffIdealBasis(I);
[ [ T, 0, 0 ] / (T + 1), [ 0, 1, 0 ] / (T + 1), [ 0, 0, 1 ] / (T + 1) ]
```

NAME	AlffIdealBasisUpperHNF
PURPOSE	Return an ideal basis in upper Hermite normal form.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffIdealBasisUpperHNF(I);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list                    L</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">alff order ideal    I</p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns a list of two entries. The first entry is a matrix in upper Hermite normal form representing an ideal basis with respect to the order basis. The second entry is the denominator of the ideal.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIdealBasis</a> , <a href="#">AlffIdeal2EltAssure</a> ,

EXAMPLE Some computations:

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> I := T*o;
< [ T, 0, 0 ] >
kash> AlffIdealBasisUpperHNF(I);
[ [T 0 0]
  [0 T 0]
  [0 0 T], 1 ]
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> I := a*o;
< [ 0, 1, 0 ] >
kash> AlffIdealBasisUpperHNF(I);
[ [ T^4 + 1            0            0]
  [            0            1            0]
  [            0            0            1], 1 ]
```

NAME	AlffIdealClassGroupUnitsInfty
PURPOSE	Compute the unit group and the ideal class group of the finite maximal order $\text{Cl}(k[T], F)$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffIdealClassGroupUnitsInfty(F);</pre> <p>list L units and ideal class group info alff F global function field</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be a global function field and $\mathfrak{o}$ be the finite maximal order $\text{Cl}(k[T], F)$ . This function returns a list containing the regulator and the structure of the ideal class group of $\mathfrak{o}$ in the form group order, list of cyclic factors.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">AlffSUnits</a> , <a href="#">AlffInit</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrders</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; AlffInit(FF(7)); kash&gt; AlffOrders(y^2 + T^3 + T + 1); kash&gt; AlffPlaceSplitType(F, 1/T); [ [ 2, 1 ] ] kash&gt; AlffIdealClassGroupUnitsInfty(F); [ 1, [ 11, [ 11 ] ] ] kash&gt; AlffClassGroup(F); [ 11, [ 11 ] ]</pre>

NAME	AlffIdealFactor
PURPOSE	Return the factorization of an ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffIdealFactor(I);</pre> <p>list                    L alff order ideal    I    in maximal order</p>
DESCRIPTION	This function computes the factorization of an ideal $I$ in its order which must be maximal. The return value is a list of pairs consisting of prime ideals $\mathfrak{P}_i$ and exponents $e_i$ such that $I = \prod \mathfrak{P}_i^{e_i}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIdealValuation</a> , <a href="#">AlffIdealIsPrime</a> ,

EXAMPLE Factor some ideals:

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffIdealFactor((T+w^3)*o);
[ [ < [ T + w^3, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] >, 3 ] ]
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> I := (T + w^3)*o + a*o;
<
[ T + w^3      0      0]
[      0      1      0]
[      0      0      1]
/ 1
>
kash> AlffIdealFactor(I);
[ [ < [ T + w^3, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] >, 1 ] ]
```

NAME           AlffIdealGenerators

PURPOSE        Returns a list of generators of an ideal.

SYNTAX         L := AlffIdealGenerators(I);

                  ideal    I

                  list     L   of two algebraic numbers

SEE ALSO        [AlffIdealBasis](#),

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(3);
Finite field of size 3
kash> AlffInit(k);
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> f := y^3-y^2*(T+1)+2*y*T-T^5;
y^3 + (2*T + 2)*y^2 + 2*T*y + 2*T^5
kash> F:=Alff(f);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + 2*$.1^2*$.2 + 2*$.1^2 + 2*$.1*$.2 + 2*$.2^5
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3)
Variables: T

kash> AlffOrders(f);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffIdealGenerators((1+T^2)*o);
[ [ T^2 + 1, 0, 0 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffIdealIsPrime
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffIdealIsPrime(I);</pre> <p>boolean            b  alff order ideal   i   in maximal order</p>
DESCRIPTION	Perform a primality test for an ideal which is defined in a maximal order.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIdealFactor</a> , <a href="#">AlffIdealIsPrimeKnown</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> I := T*o;
< [ T, 0, 0 ] >
kash> AlffIdealIsPrime(I);
false
kash> l := AlffIdealFactor(I);
[ [ < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >, 1 ], [ < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ w^8, 1, 0 ] >, 1 ],
  [ < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ w^16, 1, 0 ] >, 1 ] ]
kash> AlffIdealIsPrime(l[1][1]);
true
```

NAME	AlffIdealIsPrimeKnown
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffIdealIsPrimeKnown(I);</pre> <p>boolean            b alff order ideal   I   in maximal order</p>
DESCRIPTION	Return whether an ideal defined in a maximal order is already known to be prime.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIdealIsPrime</a> , <a href="#">AlffIdealFactor</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(Q);
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> I := (T + 2)*o;
< [ T + 2, 0, 0 ] >
kash> AlffIdealIsPrimeKnown(I);
false
kash> l := AlffIdealFactor(I);
[ [ < [ T + 2, 0, 0 ] >, 1 ] ]
kash> AlffIdealIsPrimeKnown(I);
false
```

---

NAME	AlffIdealNorm
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>a := AlffIdealNorm(I);        rational function or polynomial  a       alff order ideal                  I</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Compute the norm of an ideal over the rational function field $k(T)$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIdealBasisUpperHNF</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^2+2);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> I := T*o;
< [ T, 0, 0 ] >
kash> AlffIdealNorm(I);
T^3
```

NAME	AlffIdealOrder
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>o := AlffIdealOrder(a);  alff order      o alff order ideal a</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Return the order in which the ideal is defined.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderAlff</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> I := (T + w^3)*o + a*o;
<
[ T + w^3      0      0]
[      0      1      0]
[      0      0      1]
/ 1
>
kash> AlffIdealOrder(I);
Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffIdealPlace
PURPOSE	Given a prime ideal this function returns the corresponding place.
SYNTAX	<pre>P := AlffIdealPlace(I);        prime ideal  I       alff place   P</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceIdeal</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaces</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(3);
Finite field of size 3
kash> AlffInit(k);
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> f := y^3-y^2*(T+1)+2*y*T-T^5;
y^3 + (2*T + 2)*y^2 + 2*T*y + 2*T^5
kash> F:=Alff(f);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + 2*$.1^2*$.2 + 2*$.1^2 + 2*$.1*$.2 + 2*$.2^5
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3)
Variables: T

kash> AlffOrders(f);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> u := AlffElt(o,T);
[ T, 0, 0 ]
kash> ud:=AlffIdealFactor(u*o);
[ [ < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ T, 1, 2*T + 2 ] >, 1 ],
  [ < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 2*T + 1, T + 2, T ] >, 1 ],
  [ < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ T + 1, 2*T, 2 ] >, 1 ] ]
kash> AlffIdealPlace(ud[1][1]);
Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 0, 1 ] >
```

NAME	AlffIdealValuation
PURPOSE	Return the valuation of an ideal at a prime ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>v := AlffIdealValuation(P, I);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">integer                    v alff order ideals P, I in maximal order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the valuation of an ideal at a prime ideal. They have to be defined in the same order which must be maximal (i. e. a Dedekind ring).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIdealFactor</a> , <a href="#">AlffIdealIsPrime</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute a valuation:

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a := AlffElt(o, [0, 1, 0]);
[ 0, 1, 0 ]
kash> I := (T + w^3)*o + a*o;
<
[ T + w^3      0      0]
[      0      1      0]
[      0      0      1]
/ 1
>
kash> P := AlffIdealFactor(I)[1][1];
< [ T + w^3, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] >
kash> AlffIdealValuation(P, I^(-2));
-2
```

NAME	AlffIharaBound
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre> b := AlffIharaBound(F); b := AlffIharaBound(q, g);  global function field F integer          q, g integer          b </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Computes the Ihara bound for a global function field over the exact constant field <math>\mathbb{F}_q</math> for the number of places of degree one from the function field or for given <math>q</math> and <math>g</math>, where <math>q</math> is the size of the finite field and <math>g</math> denotes the genus.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffSerreBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOneNumBound</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```

kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3 + T^3 * y + T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffGenus(F);
3
kash> AlffIharaBound(F);
8
kash> AlffIharaBound(2, 1);
5

```

NAME	AlffInit
PURPOSE	Initializes some useful variables for an algebraic function field session.
SYNTAX	<pre>AlffInit(k); AlffInit(k, T); AlffInit(k, T, y);</pre> <p>field k strings T, y the variable names</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function is used for convenience to initialize some useful variables for an algebraic function field session and is not recommended for use in programming. It initializes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• k, the constant field,</li> <li>• w, a generator of the multiplicative group of <math>k</math> if finite,</li> <li>• kT, the polynomial ring <math>k[T]</math>,</li> <li>• kTf, the field <math>k(T)</math>,</li> <li>• kTy, the polynomial ring <math>k[T][y]</math>,</li> <li>• T, the variable <math>T</math>,</li> <li>• y, the variable <math>y</math>,</li> <li>• AlffGlobals, a record containing all the above values.</li> </ul>

The optional two parameter strings define the names of variables  $T$  and  $y$ .

SEE ALSO [AlffOrders](#), [Alff](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5, 2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> k;
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> kTy;
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in T over GF(5\
^2)

kash> y^4+T^3+2;
y^4 + T^3 + 2
```

NAME	AlffInit
PURPOSE	Initializes some useful variables for an algebraic function field session.
SYNTAX	<pre>AlffInit(k); AlffInit(k, T); AlffInit(k, T, y);</pre> <p>field k strings T, y the variable names</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function is used for convenience to initialize some useful variables for an algebraic function field session and is not recommended for use in programming. It initializes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• k, the constant field,</li> <li>• w, a generator of <math>k</math> over its base field if finite,</li> <li>• kT, the polynomial ring <math>k[T]</math>,</li> <li>• kTf, the field <math>k(T)</math>,</li> <li>• kTy, the polynomial ring <math>k[T][y]</math>,</li> <li>• T, the variable <math>T</math>,</li> <li>• y, the variable <math>y</math>,</li> <li>• AlffGlobals, a record containing all the above values.</li> </ul> <p>The optional two parameter strings define the names of variables <math>T</math> and <math>y</math>.</p>

SEE ALSO [AlffOrders](#), [Alff](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5, 2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> k;
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> kTy;
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in T over GF(5\
^2)

kash> y^4+T^3+2;
y^4 + T^3 + 2
```

NAME	AlffIsAbs				
PURPOSE	Returns whether a function field is an absolute extension.				
SYNTAX	<code>b := AlffIsAbs(F);</code>				
	<table> <tr> <td>boolean</td> <td>b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>function field</td> <td>F</td> </tr> </table>	boolean	b	function field	F
boolean	b				
function field	F				

## DESCRIPTION

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> k := FF(3);
Finite field of size 3
kash> AlffInit(k);
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> f := y^3-y^2*(T+1)+2*y*T-T^5;
y^3 + (2*T + 2)*y^2 + 2*T*y + 2*T^5
kash> F:=Alff(f);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + 2*$.1^2*$.2 + 2*$.1^2 + 2*$.1*$.2 + 2*$.2^5
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3)
Variables: T

kash> AlffIsAbs(F);
true
kash> AlffOrders(f);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> a1:=AlffElt(o,[1,3,T]);
[ 1, 0, T ]
kash> a2:=AlffElt(o,[T,T^2,0]);
[ T, T^2, 0 ]
kash> a3:=AlffElt(o,[1,3,0]);
[ 1, 0, 0 ]
kash> L:=[a3,a2,a1];
[[ 1, 0, 0 ], [ T, T^2, 0 ], [ 1, 0, T ] ]
kash> A:=PolyAlg(o);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + 2*$.1^2*$.2 + 2*$.1^2 + 2*$.1*$.2 + 2*$.2^5

```

```
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3)
Variables: T
given by transformation matrix
[T 0 0]
[0 T 2]
[0 0 1]
with denominator T

kash> g:=Poly(A,L);
x^2 + [ T, T^2, 0 ]*x + [ 1, 0, T ]
kash> G:=Alff(g);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^2 + $.1*$.2*$.3^2 + $.1*$.3 + $.2^2 + 2*$.2 + 1
over
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + 2*$.1^2*$.2 + 2*$.1^2 + 2*$.1*$.2 + 2*$.2^5
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3)
Variables: T

kash> AlffIsAbs(G);
false
```

---

NAME	AlffIsGlobal
PURPOSE	Returns whether an algebraic function field $F$ is global.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffIsGlobal(F);</pre> <p>boolean                            b    whether global or not algebraic function field    F</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIsGlobalAssert</a> , <a href="#">AlffConstField</a> , <a href="#">Characteristic</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(Q);
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over Rational Field
Variables: T

kash> AlffIsGlobal(F);
false
```

NAME	AlffIsGlobalAssert
PURPOSE	Signals an error if an algebraic function field $F$ is not global.
SYNTAX	AlffIsGlobalAssert(F);  algebraic function field F
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIsGlobal</a> , <a href="#">AlffConstField</a> , <a href="#">Characteristic</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffIsGlobalAssert(F);
```

---

NAME	AlffLPoly
PURPOSE	Computes the $L$ -polynomial of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffLPoly(F);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <code>polynomial</code>                    <code>L</code>  <code>global function field</code>   <code>F</code> </p>
DESCRIPTION	This function computes the $L$ -polynomial of a global function field $F/k$ . The algorithm used is exponential in the genus of $F/k$ . The constant field of definition of $F/k$ has to be exact.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOneNum</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOne</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^4 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffLPoly(F);
125*x^6 - 150*x^5 + 135*x^4 - 68*x^3 + 27*x^2 - 6*x + 1
```

NAME	AlffLPolyLift
PURPOSE	Lifts the $L$ -polynomial of a global function field to constant field extensions.
SYNTAX	<pre>Lr := AlffLPolyLift(L, r);        polynomial  Lr, L       integer     r</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function computes the $L$ -polynomial of a constant field extension of a global function field $F/k$ of degree $r$ from the $L$ -polynomial $L$ of $F/k$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffLPoly</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOne</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^4 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> L := AlffLPoly(F);
125*x^6 - 150*x^5 + 135*x^4 - 68*x^3 + 27*x^2 - 6*x + 1
kash> AlffLPolyLift(L, 2);
15625*x^6 + 11250*x^5 + 4575*x^4 + 1116*x^3 + 183*x^2 + 18*x + 1
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^4 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffLPoly(F);
15625*x^6 + 11250*x^5 + 4575*x^4 + 1116*x^3 + 183*x^2 + 18*x + 1
```

NAME	AlffLPolyRed
PURPOSE	Computes the $L$ -polynomial of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffLPolyRed(F); L := AlffLPolyRed(F, "nocheck");  polynomial          L F global function field F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the <math>L</math>-polynomial of a global function field of characteristic <math>p</math> modulo <math>p</math>. The constant field of definition of <math>F/k</math> has to be exact and <math>F/k</math> must contain a non special system of places. If the parameter "nocheck" is given, the existence of the non special system is not checked (hence the resulting <math>L</math>-polynomial may be false).</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffLPolyRed</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^4 + T^4 + T + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffLPolyRed(F);
3*x^3 + 4*x^2 + 4*x + 1
kash> AlffLPoly(F) mod 5;
-2*x^3 - x^2 - x + 1
```

NAME	AlffLinearSeriesEnumElt
PURPOSE	Return the current divisor in the series enumeration.
SYNTAX	<pre>E := AlffLinearSeriesEnumElt(env);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">alff divisor E current divisor record env of enumeration data</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be a global function field and $D$ a divisor. Let $v_1, \dots, v_l$ be $k$ -linearly independent elements of $F$ . This function returns the (according to an internal counter) current divisor $D + (\sum_{i=1}^l \lambda_i v_i)$ in the linear series enumeration.

SEE ALSO [AlffLinearSeriesEnumNext](#), [AlffLinearSeriesEnumEnv](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1);;
kash> D := 1*AlffPlaceRandom(F, 3);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2, 0 ], [ 3*T + 1, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]

kash> B := AlffDivisorLBasis(D);
[ [ 1, 0 ], [ 2*T + 4, 1 ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2),
  [ 2*T^2 + 4*T, T ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2) ]
kash> env := AlffLinearSeriesEnumEnv(D, B);
rec(
  ffelts := [ 0, 2, 4, 3, 1 ],
  D := Alff divisor
    [ [ Alff place < [ T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2, 0 ], [ 3*T + 1, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
  ,
  basis := [ [ 1, 0 ], [ 2*T + 4, 1 ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2),
    [ 2*T^2 + 4*T, T ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2) ],
  dim := 3 )
kash> AlffLinearSeriesEnumNext(env);
true
kash> AlffLinearSeriesEnumElt(env);
<
[1 0]
[0 1]
/ T
```

```
>, <
[1/T  0]
[  0  1]
/ (1/T)
> ]
```

```
kash> AlffLinearSeriesEnumNext(env);
true
kash> AlffLinearSeriesEnumElt(env);
<
[T^3 + 2      4]
[      0      1]
/ T^3 + 2
>, <
[1 0]
[0 1]
/ (1)
> ]
```

NAME	AlffLinearSeriesEnumEnv
PURPOSE	Prepare for enumeration of a linear series over a finite field.
SYNTAX	<pre>env := AlffLinearSeriesEnumEnv(D, B);        record      env  of enumeration data       alff divisor D       list        B    of <math>v_1, \dots, v_l</math></pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be a global function field and $D$ a divisor. Let $v_1, \dots, v_l$ be $k$ -linearly independent elements of $F$ . This function returns a record which is used by <code>AlffLinearSeriesEnumNext()</code> and <code>AlffLinearSeriesEnumElt()</code> to enumerate successively the divisors $D + (\sum_{i=1}^l \lambda_i v_i)$ (each once).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffLinearSeriesEnumNext</a> , <a href="#">AlffLinearSeriesEnumElt</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1);;
kash> D := 1*AlffPlaceRandom(F, 3);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2, 0 ], [ 3*T + 1, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]

kash> B := AlffDivisorLBasis(D);
[ [ 1, 0 ], [ 2*T + 4, 1 ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2),
  [ 2*T^2 + 4*T, T ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2) ]
kash> env := AlffLinearSeriesEnumEnv(D, B);
rec(
  ffelts := [ 0, 2, 4, 3, 1 ],
  D := Alff divisor
    [ [ Alff place < [ T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2, 0 ], [ 3*T + 1, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
  ,
  basis := [ [ 1, 0 ], [ 2*T + 4, 1 ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2),
    [ 2*T^2 + 4*T, T ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2) ],
  dim := 3 )
```

NAME	AlffLinearSeriesEnumNext
PURPOSE	Whether there is a next divisor in the linear series enumeration.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffLinearSeriesEnumNext(env);</pre> <p>bool    <b>b</b>     whether there is a next divisor  record  <b>env</b>   of enumeration data</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be a global function field and $D$ a divisor. Let $v_1, \dots, v_l$ be $k$ -linearly independent elements of $F$ . This function returns <b>true</b> or <b>false</b> with respect to whether there is a not yet considered divisor in a linear series enumeration of the form $D + (\sum_{i=1}^l \lambda_i v_i)$ and increases an internal counter.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffLinearSeriesEnumEnv</a> , <a href="#">AlffLinearSeriesEnumElt</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2+T^3+1);;
kash> D := 1*AlffPlaceRandom(F, 3);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2, 0 ], [ 3*T + 1, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]

kash> B := AlffDivisorLBasis(D);
[ [ 1, 0 ], [ 2*T + 4, 1 ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2),
  [ 2*T^2 + 4*T, T ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2) ]
kash> env := AlffLinearSeriesEnumEnv(D, B);
rec(
  ffelts := [ 0, 2, 4, 3, 1 ],
  D := Alff divisor
    [ [ Alff place < [ T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2, 0 ], [ 3*T + 1, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
  ,
  basis := [ [ 1, 0 ], [ 2*T + 4, 1 ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2),
    [ 2*T^2 + 4*T, T ] / (T^3 + 4*T^2 + T + 2) ],
  dim := 3 )
kash> AlffLinearSeriesEnumNext(env);
true
kash> AlffLinearSeriesEnumNext(env);
true
```

---

NAME	AlffOesterleBound
PURPOSE	Computes the Oesterle bound of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffOesterleBound(q,g);  integer b integer q, g</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $g$ be the genus of a function field $F$ over the exact constant field $\mathbb{F}_q$ . This function computes the Oesterle bound for the number of places of degree one of $F$ . This function is the optimization of the explicit formulae. To use if the genus is large.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffSerreBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffIharaBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOneNum</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7));
kash> F:=Alff(y^9 + y + 6*T^16);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^9 + $.1 + 6*$.2^16
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(7)
Variables: T

kash> g:=AlffGenus(F);
60
kash> AlffOesterleBound(7,g);
176
```

---

NAME	AlffOrderAlff
PURPOSE	Returns the algebraic function field of an algebraic function field order.
SYNTAX	<pre>F := AlffOrderAlff(o);</pre> <p>algebraic function field      F algebraic function field order   o</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderPoly</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffOrderAlff(o);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffOrderBasis
PURPOSE	Returns a basis as elements of the given alff order with a denominator.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffOrderBasis(o);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list of algebraic elements L alff order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	The basis is returned as elements of the equation order.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrder</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> Bf := AlffOrderBasis(o);
[[ 1, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ], [ 0, 0, 1 ]]
kash> Bi := AlffOrderBasis(oi);
[[ 1, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ], [ 0, 0, 1 ]]
kash> Bf = Bi;
false
```

---

NAME	AlffOrderBasis
PURPOSE	Returns a list containing the basis elements of an alff order.
SYNTAX	<pre>B := AlffOrderBasis(o);</pre> <pre>list      B  of basis elements</pre> <pre>alff order o</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIdealBasis</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> Bf := AlffOrderBasis(o);
[[ 1, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ], [ 0, 0, 1 ] ]
kash> Bi := AlffOrderBasis(oi);
[[ 1, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ], [ 0, 0, 1 ] ]
kash> Bf = Bi;
false
```

NAME	AlffOrderBasisValues
PURPOSE	Returns some values depending on the $B^*$ -values of the basis of an order of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffOrderBasisValues(o);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list <span style="float: right;">L</span></p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">global function field order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Denote by <math>n</math> the <math>\mathbb{F}_q[T]</math>-rank of the order <math>o</math> and by <math>b_1, \dots, b_n \in o</math> its basis. Then the function returns</p> $L := [[eB^*(b_1), \dots, eB^*(b_n)], \max_{i=1}^n B^*(b_i), \sum_{i=1}^n B^*(b_i), e].$ <p>The infinite place of <math>k(T)</math> has to be tamely ramified in <math>F</math>. See <code>AlffEltBstar()</code> for the definition of <math>B^*</math>, <math>e</math> and <a href="#">[Sch96]</a> for further definitions and algorithms.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Alff</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderL0</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderReduce</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffOrderBasisValues(o);
[ [ 0, 4, 8 ], 8, 12, 3 ]
```

NAME	AlffOrderDedekindTest
PURPOSE	Performs the Dedekind-Test on an equation order in an algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	<pre> b := AlffOrderDedekindTest(o); b := AlffOrderDedekindTest(o, g);  boolean                b algebraic function field order  o polynomial              g </pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $o$ be an equation order in an algebraic function field $F/k(T)$ . Invoked with one argument, the function returns whether $o$ is $1/T$ -maximal or not. Invoked with a prime polynomial $g \in k[T]$ , the function returns whether $o$ is $g$ -maximal or not.

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffOrderDedekindTest(AlffOrderEqFinite(F), T+1);
true
kash> AlffOrderDedekindTest(AlffOrderEqInfty(F));
false

```

---

NAME	AlffOrderDeg
PURPOSE	Returns the degree of an alff order over its coefficient ring.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := AlffOrderDeg(o);  integer      d  degree alff order   o</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDeg</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffOrderDeg(o);
```

3

NAME	AlffOrderDisc
PURPOSE	Returns the discriminant of an algebraic function field order up to a unit.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := AlffOrderDisc(o);</pre> <p>polynomial or quotient field element    d algebraic function field order            o</p>
DESCRIPTION	The discriminant $d$ is an element of the order's coefficient ring, i.e. $d$ is in $k[T]$ or in the valuation ring of the degree valuation of $k(T)$ . It is determined up to a unit.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Alff</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderMaxFinite</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderMaxInfty</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffOrderDisc(o);
3*T^8 + T^4 + 3
kash> AlffOrderDisc(oi);
(3*T^8 + T^4 + 3)/T^10
```

NAME	AlffOrderEqFinite
PURPOSE	Computes an equation order of the given algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>o := AlffOrderEqFinite(F);  algebraic function field order  o algebraic function field       F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Computes the $k[T]$ -equation order of an algebraic function field $F/k(T)$ , that is $k[T, \rho]$ where $f(T, \rho) = 0$ and $F/k(T)$ is defined by $f$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderEqInfty</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> , <a href="#">AlffElt</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffOrderEqFinite(F);
Finite equation order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffOrderEqInfty
PURPOSE	Computes an equation order of the given algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>o := AlffOrderEqInfty(F);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic function field order    o algebraic function field            F</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>R</math> be the valuation ring of the degree valuation of <math>k(T)</math>, that is</p> $R = \{g/h \mid g, h \in k[T], h \neq 0, \deg(g) \leq \deg(h)\},$ <p>and let <math>F/k(T)</math> be an algebraic function field. This function computes an <math>R</math>-equation order <math>R[\rho]</math> where <math>\rho \in F</math> generates <math>F</math> over <math>k(T)</math> and is integral over <math>R</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderEqFinite</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> , <a href="#">AlffElt</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffOrderEqInfty(F);
Infinite equation order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffOrderIndex
PURPOSE	Returns the index of an order.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := AlffOrderIndex(o);</pre> <p> <code>element</code> <code>d</code> of the coefficient ring  <code>algebraic function field order</code> <code>o</code> </p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the index of the equation order in the given order (as a module over its coefficient ring).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderMaxFinite</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderMaxInfty</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(F(7,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> o := AlffOrderMaxFinite(F);
Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(7)
Variables: T
given by transformation matrix
[T^3 + T^2 + 5*T + 6      0      4*T^2 + 6*T + 3]
[      0 T^3 + T^2 + 5*T + 6      3*T^2 + 5*T + 3]
[      0      0      1]
with denominator T^3 + T^2 + 5*T + 6
kash> p := AlffOrderIndex(o);
1
```

NAME           AlffOrderIsFinite

PURPOSE        Returns whether a function field order is finite.

SYNTAX         b := AlffOrderIsFinite(o);

          boolean     b  
          alff order  P

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(3);
Finite field of size 3
kash> AlffInit(k);
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> f := y^3-(T+1)*y^2+2*y*T-T^5;
y^3 + (2*T + 2)*y^2 + 2*T*y + 2*T^5
kash> F:=Alff(f);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + 2*$.1^2*$.2 + 2*$.1^2 + 2*$.1*$.2 + 2*$.2^5
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3)
Variables: T

kash> AlffOrders(f);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> oe := AlffOrderEqFinite(F);
Finite equation order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + 2*$.1^2*$.2 + 2*$.1^2 + 2*$.1*$.2 + 2*$.2^5
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3)
Variables: T

kash> oie:=AlffOrderEqInfty(F);
Infinite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + 2*$.1^2*$.2 + 2*$.1^2 + 2*$.1*$.2 + 2*$.2^5
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3)
```

Variables: T

```
kash> AlffOrderIsFinite(o);  
true  
kash> AlffOrderIsFinite(oi);  
false  
kash> AlffOrderIsFinite(oe);  
true  
kash> AlffOrderIsFinite(oie);  
false
```

NAME	AlffOrderL0
PURPOSE	Returns a list of 0-reduced basis elements of an order of a global function field with their $B^*$ -values.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffOrderL0(o);  list                L global function field order  o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>For the <math>\mathbb{F}_q[T]</math>-order <math>o</math>, the function returns a 0-reduced <math>\mathbb{F}_q[T]</math>-basis <math>b_1, \dots, b_n \in o</math> with their <math>B^*</math>-values, i.e.</p> $L := [b_1, B^*(b_1), \dots, b_n, B^*(b_n)].$ <p>Here <math>n</math> denotes the <math>\mathbb{F}_q[T]</math>-rank of <math>o</math>. The infinite place of <math>k(T)</math> has to be tamely ramified in <math>F</math>. See <code>AlffEltBstar()</code> for the definition of <math>B^*</math> and [Sch96] for the definition of 0-reduced and for algorithms.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderBasisValues</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderReduce</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffOrderL0(o);
[[ 1, 0, 0 ], 0, [ 0, 1, 0 ], 4/3, [ 0, 0, 1 ], 8/3 ]
```

NAME	AlffOrderMaxFinite
PURPOSE	Computes a maximal order of an algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>o := AlffOrderMaxFinite(F);  algebraic function field order  o algebraic function field       F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Computes the $k[T]$ -maximal order of an algebraic function field $F/k(T)$ . It is the integral closure of $k[T]$ in $F$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderMaxInfty</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderMaximal</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> , <a href="#">AlffElt</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffOrderMaxFinite(F);
Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffOrderMaxInfty
PURPOSE	Computes a maximal order of an algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>o := AlffOrderMaxInfty(F);  algebraic function field order  o algebraic function field       F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>R</math> be the valuation ring of the degree valuation of <math>k(T)</math>, that is</p> $R = \{g/h \mid g, h \in k[T], h \neq 0, \deg(g) \leq \deg(h)\},$ <p>and let <math>F/k(T)</math> be an algebraic function field. This function computes the <math>R</math>-maximal order of <math>F</math>. It is the integral closure of <math>R</math> in <math>F</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderMaxFinite</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderMaximal</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> , <a href="#">AlffElt</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; AlffInit(FF(5,2)); "Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals" kash&gt; F := Alff(y^3+T^4+1); Algebraic function field defined by \$.1^3 + \$.2^4 + 1 over Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2) Variables: T  kash&gt; AlffOrderMaxInfty(F); Infinite maximal order of Algebraic function field defined by \$.1^3 + \$.2^4 + 1 over Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2) Variables: T given by transformation matrix [1/T  0  0] [ 0 1/T  0] [ 0  0  1] with denominator 1/T</pre>

NAME	AlffOrderMaximal
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>O := AlffOrderMaximal(o);  algebraic function field order  O algebraic function field order  o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the maximal overorder of a given order $o$ of an algebraic function field $F/k(T)$ . It is the integral closure of $o$ in $F$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderMaxFinite</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderMaxInfty</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T

kash> o := AlffOrderEqInfty(F);
Infinite equation order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffOrderMaximal(o);
Infinite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
given by transformation matrix
[1/T  0  0]
```

```
[ 0 1/T 0]
[ 0 0 1]
with denominator 1/T
```

NAME	AlffOrderPoly
PURPOSE	Returns the defining polynomial of the associated equation order of an algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>f := AlffOrderPoly(o);        polynomial                f       algebraic function field order o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The polynomial $f$ is an element of $k[T, y]$ or $R[y]$ . See <code>AlffOrderEqInfty()</code> for the definition of $R$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderDeg</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffOrderPoly(o);
y^3 + T^4 + 1
kash> AlffOrderPoly(oi);
x^3 + (T^4 + 1)/T^6
```

NAME	AlffOrderReduce
PURPOSE	Given an order of a global function field, the function returns an order with a 0-reduced basis.
SYNTAX	<pre>o2 := AlffOrderReduce(o1);  global function field order o2 global function field order o1</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The infinite place of $k(T)$ has to be tamely ramified in $F$ . See [Sch96] for definitions and algorithms.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderL0</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderBasisValues</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^13*y^2+T^4+T+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> o;
Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1^2*$.2^13 + $.2^4 + $.2 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
given by transformation matrix
[  T + 3      0      3]
[      0    T + 3      4]
[      0      0      1]
with denominator T + 3
kash> AlffOrderReduce(o);
Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1^2*$.2^13 + $.2^4 + $.2 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
given by transformation matrix
[      T + 3      3*T + 4      4*T + 3]
[      0      T^14 + 3*T^13      3*T^14 + T^13 + 4]
```

[ 0 T + 3 3\*T + 1]  
with denominator T + 3

---

NAME	AlffOrderTransformationMatrix
PURPOSE	Returns a list containing information about the transformation from the alff-suborder of the given alfforder to the given alfforder.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffOrderTransformationMatrix(O);</pre> <p>list        L</p> <p>alfforder   O</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The list <math>L</math> contains the denominator <math>d</math> and the <math>n \times n</math>-matrix <math>T</math> with</p> $(\alpha 1, \dots, \alpha n) = \frac{1}{d}(a 1, \dots, a n)T,$ <p>where <math>\alpha 1, \dots, \alpha n</math> is a basis of the given alfforder <math>\mathcal{O}</math> and <math>a 1, \dots, a n</math> is a basis of the alffsuborder of the given order. If the order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> is the equation order, simply <math>d = 1</math> and <math>T = \text{id}</math> are returned.</p>

NAME	AlffOrders
PURPOSE	Initializes variables for some structures of an algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	AlffOrders(f);  polynomial in $k[T][y]$ $f$
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function is used for convenience to initialize variables for some structures of an algebraic function field and is not recommended for use in programming. It initializes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>F</math>, the algebraic function field generated by <math>f(T, y) = 0</math>,</li> <li>• <math>o</math>, the integral closure of <math>k[T]</math> in <math>F</math>,</li> <li>• <math>oi</math>, the integral closure of the degree valuation ring,</li> <li>• <math>one</math>, the <math>1 \in F</math>.</li> </ul>

The polynomial  $f$  is checked to be irreducible and separable.

SEE ALSO [AlffInit](#), [Alff](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3+2);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> F;
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^3 + 2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T

kash> o;
Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^3 + 2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
```

```
kash> AlffGlobals.oi;
Infinite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^3 + 2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T

kash> one;
[ 1, 0, 0 ]
```

NAME	AlffOrders
PURPOSE	Initializes variables for some structures of an algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>AlffOrders(f);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">polynomial in <math>k[T][y]</math> <math>f</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function is used for convenience to initialize variables for some structures of an algebraic function field and is not recommended for use in programming. It initializes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>F</math>, the algebraic function field generated by <math>f(T, y) = 0</math>,</li> <li>• <math>o</math>, the integral closure of <math>k[T]</math> in <math>F</math>,</li> <li>• <math>oi</math>, the integral closure of the degree valuation ring,</li> <li>• <math>one</math>, the <math>1 \in F</math>.</li> </ul>

The polynomial  $f$  is checked to be irreducible and separable.

SEE ALSO [AlffInit](#), [Alff](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3+2);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> F;
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^3 + 2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T

kash> o;
Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^3 + 2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T
```

```
kash> AlffGlobals.oi;
Infinite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.2^3 + 2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: T

kash> one;
[ 1, 0, 0 ]
```

NAME	AlffPlaceAlff
PURPOSE	Given a place this function returns the algebraic function field it is belonging to.
SYNTAX	<pre>F := AlffPlaceAlff(P);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic function field F alff place P</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffOrderAlff</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^3)
Variables: T

kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T);
[ Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] > ]
kash> AlffPlaceAlff(P[1]);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^3)
Variables: T
```

NAME	AlffPlaceBeta
PURPOSE	Return an inverse prime element for a place.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffPlaceBeta(P);      alff element  b     alff place    P</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let a finite (infinite) place $\mathfrak{P}$ of the algebraic function field $F/k$ be given and let $p$ be the minimum of $\mathfrak{P}$ . This function returns an element $\beta \in F$ such that $\beta/p$ is integral at all finite (infinite) places different from $\mathfrak{P}$ and satisfies $v_{\mathfrak{P}}(\beta/p) = -1$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltValuation</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacePrimeElt</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceMin</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> E := Alff(y^2+y+T^3+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^2 + $.1 + $.2^3 + $.2
over
FunctionField(GF(2))

kash> P := AlffPlacesDegOne(E)[2];
Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> p := AlffPlaceMin(P);
T
kash> b := AlffPlaceBeta(P);
[ 1, 1 ]
kash> AlffDivisor(b/p);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -1 ],
[ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 2 ],
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -1 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffPlaceDeg
PURPOSE	Computes the degree of a place.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := AlffPlaceDeg(P);  integer      d alff place   P</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the degree $d$ of a place $\mathfrak{P}$ over the constant field of definition (not the exact constant field) of the algebraic function field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceRam</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceResDeg</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(3,4));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^7+y+T^9+T+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^7 + $.1 + $.2^9 + $.2 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(3^4)
Variables: T

kash> l := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T);
[ Alff place < [ T, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 ], [ 2, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 ], [ w^50, w^50, w^10, 1, 0, 0, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 ], [ w^70, w^70, w^30, 1, 0, 0, 0 ] > ]
kash> d := AlffPlaceDeg(l[2]);
3
```

NAME	AlffPlaceIdeal
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>I := AlffPlaceIdeal(P);        alff order ideal  I       alff place       P</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given a place $\mathfrak{P}$ this function returns a prime ideal corresponding to $\mathfrak{P}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceOrder</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> , <a href="#">AlffIdealFactor</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> E := Alff(y^2+y+T^3+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^2 + $.1 + $.2^3 + $.2
over
FunctionField(GF(2))

kash> P := AlffPlacesDegOne(E)[2];
Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> I := AlffPlaceIdeal(P);
< [ T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
```

NAME	AlffPlaceIsFinite
PURPOSE	Returns whether a place is finite.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffPlaceIsFinite(P);  boolean      b alff place   P</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F = k(T, y)$ be an algebraic function field defined by $f(T, y) = 0$ over $k$ and $\mathfrak{P} \mathfrak{p}$ be a place of $F$ over a place $\mathfrak{p}$ of the rational function field $k(T)$ . The function returns true if and only if $\mathfrak{p}$ is not the place at infinity (degree valuation).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> H := AlffHermitianFunField(2,1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^2 + $.1 + $.2^3
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^2)
Variables: T
```

```
kash> P := AlffPlacesDegOne(H)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> AlffPlaceIsFinite(P);
false
```

NAME	AlffPlaceMin
PURPOSE	Returns the “minimum” of a place.
SYNTAX	<pre>p := AlffPlaceMin(P);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> prime polynomial or <math>1/T</math>    p  alff place                            P </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F = k(T, y)</math> be an algebraic function field defined by <math>f(T, y) = 0</math> over <math>k</math> and <math>\mathfrak{P}   \mathfrak{p}</math> be a place of <math>F</math> over a place <math>\mathfrak{p}</math> of the rational function field <math>k(T)</math>. This function returns a monic prime polynomial in <math>k[T]</math> or <math>1/T</math>, corresponding to <math>\mathfrak{p}</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+3)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 3, 0, 0 ], [ w^4, 1, 0 ] >
kash> AlffPlaceMin(P);
T + 3
```

NAME	AlffPlaceOrder
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>o := AlffPlaceOrder(P);  alff order o alff place P</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the finite or infinite maximal order according to whether the given place is finite or infinite.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceIdeal</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceIsFinite</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> E := Alff(y^2+y+T^3+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^2 + $.1 + $.2^3 + $.2
over
FunctionField(GF(2))

kash> P := AlffPlacesDegOne(E)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> o := AlffPlaceOrder(P);
Infinite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^2 + $.1 + $.2^3 + $.2
over
FunctionField(GF(2))
```

---

NAME	AlffPlacePrimeElt
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>u := AlffPlacePrimeElt(P);        alff element  u       alff place    P</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given a place $\mathfrak{P}$ this function returns a prime element (local uniformizer) for $\mathfrak{P}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltValuation</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceBeta</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> E := Alff(y^2+y+T^3+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^2 + $.1 + $.2^3 + $.2
over
FunctionField(GF(2))

kash> P := AlffPlacesDegOne(E)[2];
Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> AlffPlacePrimeElt(P);
[ T, 0 ]
```

NAME	AlffPlaceRam
PURPOSE	Ramification of a place.
SYNTAX	<pre>r := AlffPlaceRam(P);  integer      r alff place   P</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F = k(T, y)$ be an algebraic function field defined by $f(T, y) = 0$ over $k$ and $\mathfrak{P} \mathfrak{p}$ be a place of $F$ over a place $\mathfrak{p}$ of the rational function field $k(T)$ . This function returns the ramification index $r$ of $\mathfrak{P}$ over $\mathfrak{p}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceResDeg</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^3)
Variables: T

kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w, 1, 0 ] >
kash> r := AlffPlaceRam(P);
1
```

---

NAME	AlffPlaceRandom
PURPOSE	Returns a random place of degree $d$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>p := AlffPlaceRandom(F,d);</pre> <p> alff place                    p    of degree <math>d</math>  global function field    F  integer                    d </p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns a random place of degree $d$ of a global function field $F$ . It may return false though there exist such a place (try calling again).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaces</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOne</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2, 3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffPlaceRandom(F, 2);
Alff place < [ T^2 + w^4*T + w, 0, 0 ], [ w^2*T + w^6, 1, 0 ] >
```

NAME	AlffPlaceResDeg
PURPOSE	Residue class field extension degree of a place.
SYNTAX	<pre>f := AlffPlaceResDeg(P);  integer      f alff place   P</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F = k(T, y)$ be an algebraic function field defined by $f(T, y) = 0$ over $k$ and $\mathfrak{P} \mathfrak{p}$ be a place of $F$ over a place $\mathfrak{p}$ of the rational function field $k(T)$ . This function returns the degree $f$ of the extension of the residue class fields of $\mathfrak{P}$ and $\mathfrak{p}$ ( $k$ is the constant field of definition, not the exact constant field).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceRam</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceDeg</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^3)
Variables: T

kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w, 1, 0 ] >
kash> f := AlffPlaceResDeg(P);
1
```

NAME	AlffPlaceResField
PURPOSE	Return the residue field of a place.
SYNTAX	<pre>K := AlffPlaceResField(P);</pre> <p>field            K    residue field of <math>P</math>  alff place    P</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be an algebraic function field and $P$ be a place of $F/k$ . If $\mathfrak{o}_P$ is the ring of algebraic functions defined at $P$ then $k(P) := \mathfrak{o}_P/P$ is the residue class field of $P$ . It is returned by this function.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffResFieldEltLift</a> , <a href="#">AlffELtToResField</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltValuation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^3)
Variables: T

kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w, 1, 0 ] >
kash> f := AlffPlaceResField(P);
Finite field of size 2^3
```

NAME	AlffPlaceSplit
PURPOSE	Decompose a rational function field place.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffPlaceSplit(F, p);</pre> <p>list                            L of places <math>\mathfrak{P}</math> above <math>\mathfrak{p}</math>  algebraic function field F  prime polynomial or <math>1/T</math>    <math>\mathfrak{p}</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F = k(T, y)$ be an algebraic function field defined by $f(T, y) = 0$ over $k$ . This function computes the places $\mathfrak{P}$ of $F$ lying above a place $\mathfrak{p}$ of $k(T)$ given by a prime polynomial of $k[T]$ or $1/T$ , the later specifying the place at infinity (degree valuation). A list containing the places is returned.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceRam</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceResDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltValuation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^3)
Variables: T

kash> L := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T);
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ w^4/T, w^3/T, (w^4*T + w^4)/T ] >,
  Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ (w^4*T + 1)/T, (w*T + w^2)/T, (w^4*T + w^6)/T \
] > ]
kash> L := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1);
[ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w^2, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w^4, 1, 0 ] > ]
```

---

NAME	AlffPlaceSplitType						
PURPOSE	Returns a list with ramification indices and relative degrees of all pairwise distinct places lying over a rational function field place.						
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffPlaceSplitType(F, p);</pre> <table><tr><td>list</td><td>L</td></tr><tr><td>algebraic function field</td><td>F</td></tr><tr><td>polynomial or <math>1/T</math></td><td>p</td></tr></table>	list	L	algebraic function field	F	polynomial or $1/T$	p
list	L						
algebraic function field	F						
polynomial or $1/T$	p						
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceRam</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceResDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffSignature</a> , <a href="#">AlffIdealFactor</a> ,						
EXAMPLE							

---

NAME	AlffPlaceSplitType
PURPOSE	Returns a list with ramification indices and relative degrees of all pairwise distinct places lying over a rational function field place.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffPlaceSplitType(F, p);</pre> <pre>list                L</pre> <pre>algebraic function field F</pre> <pre>polynomial or 1/T   p</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceRam</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceResDeg</a> , <a href="#">AlffSignature</a> , <a href="#">AlffIdealFactor</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

NAME	AlffPlaces
PURPOSE	Computes places of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffPlaces(F,d);</pre> <p>list                    L    of alff places global function field   F integer                 d</p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns a list of all places of a degree $d$ of a global function field $F$ . The constant field of definition should be the exact constant field of $F$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlacesNum</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOne</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOneNum</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2, 3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffPlaces(F, 2);
[ Alff place < [ T^2 + w^5*T + w^3, 0, 0 ], [ w^6*T + w^4, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T^2 + w^3*T + w^6, 0, 0 ], [ w^5*T + w, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T^2 + w^6*T + w^5, 0, 0 ], [ w^3*T + w^2, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T^2 + w^4*T + w, 0, 0 ], [ w^2*T + w^6, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T^2 + T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ T + 1, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T^2 + w*T + w^2, 0, 0 ], [ w^4*T + w^5, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T^2 + w^2*T + w^4, 0, 0 ], [ w*T + w^3, 1, 0 ] > ]
```

NAME	AlffPlacesDegOne
PURPOSE	Compute all places of degree one of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffPlacesDegOne(F);        global function field  F       list                    L  of alff places</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns a list of all places of degree one of a global function field $F$ . The constant field of definition must be the exact constant field of $F$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlacesDegMNum</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(F(2, 3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffPlacesDegOne(F);
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ w^3/T, w, (w^2*T + w^6)/T ] >,
  Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ (T + w)/T, (w*T + w^4)/T, (T + w^6)/T ] >,
  Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w, 0, 0 ], [ w^2, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w, 0, 0 ], [ w^6, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^2, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^2, 0, 0 ], [ w^4, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^2, 0, 0 ], [ w^5, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^3, 0, 0 ], [ w^2, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^3, 0, 0 ], [ w^3, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^3, 0, 0 ], [ w^5, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^4, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^4, 0, 0 ], [ w, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^4, 0, 0 ], [ w^3, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^5, 0, 0 ], [ w, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^5, 0, 0 ], [ w^5, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^5, 0, 0 ], [ w^6, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^6, 0, 0 ], [ w^3, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^6, 0, 0 ], [ w^4, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^6, 0, 0 ], [ w^6, 1, 0 ] >
```

Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w, 1, 0 ] >,  
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w^2, 1, 0 ] >,  
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w^4, 1, 0 ] > ]

NAME	AlffPlacesDegOne
PURPOSE	Computes all places of degree one of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffPlacesDegOne(F);  global function field F list L of alff places of degree 1</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns a list of all places of degree one of a global function field $F$ . The constant field of definition should be the exact constant field of $F$ since the degree is taken over the former.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOneNum</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaces</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesNum</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaceRandom</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2, 3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffPlacesDegOne(F);
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ w^3/T, w, (w^2*T + w^6)/T ] >,
  Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ (T + w)/T, (w*T + w^4)/T, (T + w^6)/T ] >,
  Alff place < [ T, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w, 0, 0 ], [ w^2, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w, 0, 0 ], [ w^6, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^2, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^2, 0, 0 ], [ w^4, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^2, 0, 0 ], [ w^5, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^3, 0, 0 ], [ w^2, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^3, 0, 0 ], [ w^3, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^3, 0, 0 ], [ w^5, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^4, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^4, 0, 0 ], [ w, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^4, 0, 0 ], [ w^3, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^5, 0, 0 ], [ w, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^5, 0, 0 ], [ w^5, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^5, 0, 0 ], [ w^6, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^6, 0, 0 ], [ w^3, 1, 0 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + w^6, 0, 0 ], [ w^4, 1, 0 ] >
```

---

Alff place < [ T + w<sup>6</sup>, 0, 0 ], [ w<sup>6</sup>, 1, 0 ] >,  
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w, 1, 0 ] >,  
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w<sup>2</sup>, 1, 0 ] >,  
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ w<sup>4</sup>, 1, 0 ] > ]

---

NAME	AlffPlacesDegOneNonSingFiniteNum
PURPOSE	Computes the number of finite non singular places of degree one of a global function field's constant field extension of degree m.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffPlacesDegOneNonSingFiniteNum(F, m);        global function field  F       integers                b,m</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOneNumBound</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^7+y+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffPlacesDegOneNonSingFiniteNum(F, 1);
175
```

---

NAME	AlffPlacesDegOneNum
PURPOSE	Computes the number of places of degree one of a global function field's constant field extension.
SYNTAX	<pre>N := AlffPlacesDegOneNum(F,m);        global function field  F       integer                N, m</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $N_1(F')$ be the number of places of degree one of the constant field extension $F'$ of degree $m$ of a global function field $F$ . This function calculates $N_1(F')$ (using a simple algorithm).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOneNumBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOne</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2, 3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffPlacesDegOneNum(F,1);
```

24

NAME	AlffPlacesDegOneNum
PURPOSE	Computes the number of places of degree one of a global function field's constant field extension.
SYNTAX	<pre>N := AlffPlacesDegOneNum(F,m);        global function field  F       integer                 N, m</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $N_1(F')$ be the number of places of degree one of the constant field extension $F'$ of degree $m$ of a global function field $F$ . This function calculates $N_1(F')$ (using a simple algorithm).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOneNumBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOne</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaces</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesNum</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2, 3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffPlacesDegOneNum(F,1);
```

24

NAME	AlffPlacesDegOneNumBound
PURPOSE	Computes a bound for the number of places of degree one of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre> b := AlffPlacesDegOneNumBound(F); b := AlffPlacesDegOneNumBound(q, g);  global function field F integer          q, g integer          b </pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $N_q(g)$ be the maximal number of places of degree one of a global function field $F$ with genus $g$ over $\mathbb{F}_q$ . This function calculates the minimum of the Serre bound and the Ihara bound as an upper bound for $N_q(g)$ from the given special function field or for given $q$ and $g$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffSerreBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffIharaBound</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> AlffInit(FF(7,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^7+y+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffGenus(F);
9
kash> AlffPlacesDegOneNumBound(F);
176
kash> AlffPlacesDegOneNumBound(5, 6);
25

```

NAME	AlffPlacesNonSpecial
PURPOSE	Computes a non special system of $g$ distinct places for a global function field $F/k$ of genus $g$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>S := AlffPlacesNonSpecial(F); S := AlffPlacesNonSpecial(F, d);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list                      S    of alff places  global function field    F  integer                    d    <math>\geq 1</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $g$ be the genus of the global function field $F/k$ and $c$ be the dimension of the exact constant field over the constant field of definition. This function returns a list of distinct places $\mathfrak{p}_1, \dots, \mathfrak{p}_m$ of $F/k$ such that $\sum_{i=1}^m \deg(\mathfrak{p}_i) = cg$ and $\max_{i=1}^m \deg(\mathfrak{p}_i)$ is minimal among any such places. If a second parameter $d \in \mathbb{Z}^{\geq 1}$ is given, the maximum is forced to be $\leq d$ . If there do not exist such places in either case, false is returned.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaces</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLDim</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 + T^17 + T + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffPlacesNonSpecial(F);
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 2, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >
  , Alff place < [ T^2 + 3*T + 4, 0 ], [ T + 4, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T^2 + 4*T + 1, 0 ], [ T + 2, 1 ] > ]
kash> AlffPlacesNonSpecial(F, 1);
false
```

---

NAME	AlffPlacesNum
PURPOSE	Computes the number of places of a given degree of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>N := AlffPlacesNum(F, m);        global function field  F       integers                N, m</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlacesDegMNum</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOne</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2, 3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffPlacesNum(F, 2);
7
```

NAME	AlffPlacesNum
PURPOSE	Computes the number of places of a given degree of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>N := AlffPlacesNum(F, m);        global function field  F       integers                N, m</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOneNum</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlaces</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOne</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2, 3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffPlacesNum(F, 2);
```

7

NAME	AlffPoly
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>f := AlffPoly(F);        polynomial          f       algebraic function field F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns defining polynomial of an algebraic function field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Alff</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff((T^2+1)*y^3+y+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3*$.2^2 + $.1^3 + $.1 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(7^2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffPoly(F);
(T^2 + 1)*y^3 + y + T^4 + 1
```

---

NAME	AlffPolyIrrIsSep
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffPolyIrrIsSep(f);        polynomial in <math>T</math> and <math>y</math> over field  f       boolean                                     b</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns whether an irreducible polynomial $f(T, y)$ over a field is separable in $y$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPolyIsIrreducible</a> , <a href="#">AlffPolyIsIrrSep</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffPolyIrrIsSep(y+T);
true
kash> AlffPolyIrrIsSep(y^5+T);
false
```

---

NAME	AlffPolyIsIrrSep
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	$b := \text{AlffPolyIsIrrSep}(f);$  polynomial in $T$ and $y$ over field $f$ boolean $b$
DESCRIPTION	Returns whether a polynomial $f(T, y)$ over a field is irreducible and separable in $y$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPolyIsIrreducible</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));  
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"  
kash> AlffPolyIsIrrSep(y+T);  
true  
kash> AlffPolyIsIrrSep(y^5+T);  
false
```

---

NAME	AlffPolyIsIrreducible
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<code>b := AlffPolyIsIrreducible(f);</code>  polynomial in $T$ and $y$ over field $f$ boolean <span style="float: right;">b</span>
DESCRIPTION	Returns whether a polynomial $f(T, y)$ over a field is irreducible or not.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPolyIsIrrSep</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));  
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"  
kash> AlffPolyIsIrreducible(y+T);  
true  
kash> AlffPolyIsIrreducible(y^5+T);  
true
```

NAME	AlffPuisseuxCoeff
PURPOSE	Returns the finite constant field of the Puiseux series field into which all completions of a global function field with respect to the infinite valuations can be embedded.
SYNTAX	<pre>k := AlffPuisseuxCoeff(F);  finite field      k global function field F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $f(T, y)$ be a generating irreducible equation for a global function field $F$ , of degree $n$ and separable in $y$ . Let $d$ be a minimal positive integer such that all $n$ distinct roots of $f(T, y)$ in $y$ can be represented in $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}((T^{-1/e}))$ , where $e$ is the least common multiple of the ramification indices of the infinite places and $p \nmid e$ . The function returns $\mathbb{F}_{q^d}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffRoots</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffRoots(F);;
kash> AlffPuisseuxCoeff(F);
Finite field of size 5^2
```

NAME	AlffRamDivisor
PURPOSE	Returns the ramification divisor of a divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>A := AlffRamDivisor(D); A := AlffRamDivisor(F);</pre> <p>alff divisor A the ramification divisor of <math>D</math>  alff divisor D  alff F equivalent to taking <math>D = 0</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be an algebraic function field, <math>x</math> a separating variable and <math>D</math> a divisor. The ramification divisor of <math>D</math> is defined to be</p> $i(D)(W - D) + (W_x(D)) + \nu(dx),$ <p>where <math>W</math> is a canonical divisor of <math>F/k</math>, <math>W_x(D)</math> is the determinant of the Wronski matrix of <math>D</math> with respect to <math>x</math> and <math>\nu</math> is the sum of the Wronski orders of <math>D</math> with respect to <math>x</math>. It is positive and consists of the <math>D</math>-Weierstraß places. The constant field <math>k</math> is required to be exact.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffWronskian</a> , <a href="#">AlffWronskianOrders</a> , <a href="#">AlffWeierstrassPlaces</a> , <a href="#">AlffGapNumbers</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiff</a> , <a href="#">AlffDifferentiation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(Q);
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 - (T-1)*(T-2)*(T-3)*(T-4)*(T-5)*(T-6)*(T-7));
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffRamDivisor(F);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 3 ],
[ Alff place < [ T - 7, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 3 ],
[ Alff place < [ T - 6, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 3 ],
[ Alff place < [ T - 5, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 3 ],
[ Alff place < [ T - 4, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 3 ],
[ Alff place < [ T - 3, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 3 ],
[ Alff place < [ T - 2, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 3 ],
[ Alff place < [ T - 1, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, 3 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffRegulator
PURPOSE	Computes the regulator of a global function field's finite maximal order's unit group.
SYNTAX	<pre>R := AlffRegulator(o);  integer          R finite maximal order o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	For $1 \leq i \leq s - 1$ let $\nu_i$ denote distinct normalized valuations of $F$ at the infinite places with degrees $f_i$ over the degree valuation of $k(T)$ . Let $M \in \mathbb{Z}^{(s-1) \times (s-1)}$ be the image of a basis of the finite maximal order's unit group in the "logarithm space" obtained by applying the $\nu_i$ for $1 \leq i \leq s - 1$ on each basis element. The function returns $\det(M) \prod_{i=1}^r f_i$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffSignature</a> , <a href="#">AlffUnitRank</a> , <a href="#">AlffUnitsFund</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^4+(2*T+3)*y^3+y^2+(3*T+2)*y+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffUnitsFund(o);
[ [ 1, 1, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 4*T, 4*T + 3, 2 ], [ 3*T + 1, 1, 2*T + 3, 1 ] ]
kash> AlffRegulator(o);
1
```

NAME	AlffResFieldEltLift
PURPOSE	Lifts a residue field element.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := AlffResFieldEltLift(b, P);</pre> <p>alff element    a    in <math>\mathfrak{o}_P</math>  field element   b    value of <math>a</math> at <math>P</math> to be lifted  alff place        P</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be an algebraic function field and $P$ be a place of $F/k$ . If $\mathfrak{o}_P$ is the ring of algebraic functions defined at $P$ then $k(P) := \mathfrak{o}_P/P$ is the residue class field of $P$ . For $b \in k(P)$ this function returns $a \in \mathfrak{o}_P$ such that $a(P) = b$ . Constants are lifted to constants.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffResFieldEltLift</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltToResField</a> , <a href="#">AlffEltValuation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^3)
Variables: T

kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ], [ 3, 1, 0 ] >
kash> AlffPlaceResField(P);
Finite field of size 5^3
kash> of := AlffOrderMaxFinite(F);
Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^3)
Variables: T

kash> a := AlffEltToResField(AlffElt(of,T),P);
```

```

kash> AlffResFieldEltLift(a,P);
[ 4, 0, 0 ]
kash> p := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ w^48/T, (w^102*T + w^5)/T, (w^18*T + w^82)/T ] >
kash> AlffPlaceResField(p);
Finite field of size 5^3
kash> oi := AlffOrderMaxInfty(F);
Infinite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^3)
Variables: T
given by transformation matrix
[1/T  0  0]
[ 0 1/T  0]
[ 0  0  1]
with denominator 1/T
kash> b := AlffEltToResField(AlffElt(oi,1/T),p);
0
kash> AlffResFieldEltLift(b,p);
[ 0, 0, 0 ]

kash> AlffInit(Q);
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over Rational Field
Variables: T

kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ] >
kash> AlffPlaceResField(P);
Generating polynomial: x^3 - x - 1

kash> of := AlffOrderMaxFinite(F);
Finite maximal order of
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over Rational Field

```

Variables: T

```
kash> a := AlffEltToResField(AlffElt(of,2),P);
```

```
2
```

```
kash> AlffResFieldEltLift(a,P);
```

```
[ 2, 0, 0 ]
```

```
kash> p := AlffPlaceSplit(F, 1/T)[1];
```

```
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0 ], [ -13/T, (11/3*T - 35)/T, (-3/2*T + 32/3)/T ] >
```

```
kash> AlffPlaceResField(p);
```

```
Rational Field
```

```
kash> oi := AlffOrderMaxInfty(F);
```

```
Infinite maximal order of
```

```
Algebraic function field defined by
```

```
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
```

```
over
```

```
Univariate rational function field over Rational Field
```

```
Variables: T
```

```
given by transformation matrix
```

```
[1/T  0  0]
```

```
[ 0 1/T  0]
```

```
[ 0  0  1]
```

```
with denominator 1/T
```

```
kash> b := AlffEltToResField(AlffElt(oi,1/T),p);
```

```
0
```

```
kash> AlffResFieldEltLift(b,p);
```

```
[ 0, 0, 0 ]
```

NAME	AlffRootParams								
PURPOSE	Sets/Displays the iteration depth of root expansions and the precision for series operations.								
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffRootParams(F); L := AlffRootParams(F, n, m);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>L</td> </tr> <tr> <td>global function field</td> <td>F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>n</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>m</td> </tr> </table>	list	L	global function field	F	integer	n	integer	m
list	L								
global function field	F								
integer	n								
integer	m								
DESCRIPTION	<p>If the infinite place of <math>k(T)</math> is tamely ramified in <math>F</math>, all roots of the defining polynomial <math>f</math> of a global function field <math>F/\mathbb{F}_q(T)</math> can be expanded into Puiseux series in <math>1/T</math>. The root expansions are obtained via the Newton–Puiseux method which computes the roots up to a given iteration depth <math>n</math>. The roots are represented as a truncated Puiseux series, and all series operations in <math>F</math> are performed with precision at least <math>m</math>. If <math>n &lt; 25</math> (<math>m &lt; 50</math>) it will be set to <math>n = 25</math> (<math>m = 50</math>). These parameters for the root computation can only be changed before the roots are computed (<code>AlffRoots()</code>). For details see [Sch96].</p>								
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffRoots</a> ,								

EXAMPLE Change iteration depth and precision:

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+T+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffRootParams(F);
[ 25, 50 ]
kash> AlffRootParams(F, 50, 100);
[ 50, 100 ]
```



---


$$\begin{aligned}
& w^4(T^{-1/3})^{-4} + w^{10}(T^{-1/3})^8 + w^4(T^{-1/3})^{20} + w^{22}(T^{-1/3})^{56} \\
& + w^4(T^{-1/3})^{68} + w^{22}(T^{-1/3})^{80} + w^{22}(T^{-1/3})^{116} + w^4(T^{-1/3})^{128} \\
& + w^{22}(T^{-1/3})^{140} + w^4(T^{-1/3})^{176} + w^{10}(T^{-1/3})^{188} + w^4(T^{-1/3})^{200} \\
& + w^4(T^{-1/3})^{296} + w^{10}(T^{-1/3})^{308} + w^4(T^{-1/3})^{320} + w^{22}(T^{-1/3})^{356} \\
& + w^4(T^{-1/3})^{368} + w^{22}(T^{-1/3})^{380} + w^{22}(T^{-1/3})^{416} + w^4(T^{-1/3})^{428} \\
& + w^{22}(T^{-1/3})^{440} + w^4(T^{-1/3})^{476} + w^{10}(T^{-1/3})^{488} + w^4(T^{-1/3})^{500} \\
& + w^{22}(T^{-1/3})^{1496} + 0((T^{-1/3})^{1498}) ]
\end{aligned}$$

NAME	AlffSUnits
PURPOSE	Find the $S$ -regulator and a basis for the free part of the $S$ -units.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffSUnits( S [, "raw" ] );</pre> <p>list L the <math>S</math>-regulator and a basis of <math>S</math>-units list S a list of places</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $F/k$ be a global function field and $S$ be a set of places of $F/k$ . This function returns a list $L$ such that $L[1]$ is the $S$ -regulator and $L[2]$ is a basis for the free part of the $S$ -unit subgroup of $F^\times$ , consisting of principal divisors if the option "raw" is given.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffClassGroupGens</a> , <a href="#">AlffClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">AlffInit</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrdersAlffDivisorReduction</a> , <a href="#">AlffDivisorLargeLDim</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOne</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 + T^3 + T + 1);;
kash> S := AlffPlacesDegOne(F);
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 6, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T + 2, 0 ], [ 3, 1 ] >
  , Alff place < [ T + 2, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 6, 0 ], [ 2, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T + 6, 0 ], [ 5, 1 ] >
  , Alff place < [ T + 4, 0 ], [ 2, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T + 4, 0 ], [ 5, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >
  , Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 6, 1 ] > ]
kash> AlffSUnits(S);
[ 11,
  [ [ 3*T^5 + 4*T^4 + 2*T^3 + 5*T^2 + 6*T + 4, 2*T^4 + T^3 + 3*T^2 + 3*T + 2 ] \
/ (T^11 + 5*T^10 + 5*T^9 + 3*T^8 + 4*T^7 + 3*T^4 + T^3 + T^2 + 2*T + 5),
  [ 1, 0 ] / (T + 3),
  [ 4*T^4 + 4*T^3 + 5*T^2 + 1, 4*T + 2 ] / (T^8 + 2*T^7 + 3*T + 6),
  [ 2*T^2 + 6*T + 2, 6*T + 2 ] / (T^5 + T^3 + 6*T^2 + 3*T + 1),
  [ 5*T^3 + 2*T^2 + 4*T + 2, 6*T + 5 ] / (T^6 + 5*T^4 + 5*T^3 + 2*T^2 + 6*\
T + 2),
  [ 5*T^3 + 2*T^2 + 3, 6*T^2 + 4*T + 2 ] / (T^7 + 3*T^6 + 5*T^5 + 6*T^4 + \
3*T^3 + 5*T^2 + 6*T + 6), [ 6*T^2 + T + 4, 1 ] / (T^4 + 6*T^3 + 2*T + 3),
  [ 2*T^4 + 3*T^3 + 2*T + 1, 4*T^3 + 3*T^2 + T + 1 ] / (T^9 + 5*T^7 + 3*T^
```

```
2 + 1), [ 6, 1 ] / (T^3 + T + 2),
  [ 2*T^5 + 3*T^4 + T^3 + 4*T^2 + 6*T + 6, 4*T^3 + 5*T^2 + T + 4 ] / (T^10\
+ T^8 + 2*T^7 + 3*T^3 + 3*T + 6) ] ]
```

```
kash> AlffSUnits(S, "raw");
```

```
[ 11, [ Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -11 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 11 ] ]
, Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -2 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 1 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 6, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
, Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -8 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 7 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 2, 0 ], [ 3, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
, Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -5 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 4 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 2, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
, Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -6 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 5 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 6, 0 ], [ 2, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
, Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -7 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 6 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 6, 0 ], [ 5, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
, Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -4 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 3 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 4, 0 ], [ 2, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
, Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -9 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 8 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 4, 0 ], [ 5, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
, Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -3 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 2 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
, Alff divisor
  [ [ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, -10 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 3, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ] >, 9 ],
    [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0 ], [ 6, 1 ] >, 1 ] ]
```

] ]

NAME	AlffSerreBound
PURPOSE	Computes the Serre bound of a global function field.
SYNTAX	<pre> b := AlffSerreBound(F); b := AlffSerreBound(q, g);  global function field F integer          q, g integer          b </pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $g$ be the genus of a function field $F$ over the exact constant field $\mathbb{F}_q$ . This function computes the Serre bound (improvement of the Hasse-Weil bound) for the number of places of degree one of $F$ using the function field or for given $q$ and $g$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffIharaBound</a> , <a href="#">AlffPlacesDegOneNumBound</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> AlffInit(FF(2,3));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^3*y+T);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffGenus(F);
3
kash> AlffSerreBound(F);
24
kash> AlffSerreBound(5, 7);
34

```

NAME	AlffSignature
PURPOSE	Returns the signature of a global function field extension $F/\mathbb{F}_q(T)$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffSignature(F);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list                            L global function field    F</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The function returns the list <math>L := [[e_1, f_1], \dots, [e_s, f_s]]</math> consisting of the ramification and relative degrees of the inequivalent valuations of <math>F</math> extending the degree valuation of <math>\mathbb{F}_q(T)</math> ordered according to</p>

$(e_i < e_j)$  or  $(e_i = e_j \text{ and } f_i \leq f_j)$  for all  $i < j$ .

SEE ALSO        [AlffPlaceSplit](#), [AlffUnitRank](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffSignature(F);
[ [ 3, 1 ] ]
```

---

NAME	AlffTameInftyPlace
PURPOSE	Returns whether the infinite place of $k(T)$ is tamely ramified in the algebraic field extension $F/k(T)$ , or not.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := AlffTameInftyPlace(F);</pre> <pre>boolean                b</pre> <pre>algebraic function field F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	See <code>Alff</code> for definitions.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffPlaceSplit</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));  
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"  
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);  
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"  
kash> AlffTameInftyPlace(F);  
true
```

---

NAME	AlffUnitRank
PURPOSE	Returns the unit rank of a global function field extension $F/\mathbb{F}_q(T)$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>r := AlffUnitRank(F);  integer          r global function field F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The number $s - 1$ , where $s$ denotes the number of inequivalent valuations extending the degree valuation of $\mathbb{F}_q(T)$ , is returned.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffSignature</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^3+T^4+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffUnitRank(F);
0
```

NAME	AlffUnitsFund
PURPOSE	Computes $s - 1$ fundamental units of a global function fields's finite maximal order.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffUnitsFund(o);  list                L finite maximal order  o  of a global function field</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes <math>s - 1</math> fundamental units of the given finite maximal order of a global function field <math>F</math> (the integral closure of <math>k[T]</math> in <math>F</math>), where <math>s</math> is the number of places of <math>F</math> at infinity. A list containing the units is returned. The infinite place of <math>k(T)</math> must have tame ramification in <math>F</math>. See [Sch96] for further definitions and algorithms.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffRegulator</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> AlffOrders(y^4+(2*T+3)*y^3+y^2+(3*T+2)*y+1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffUnitsFund(o);
[ [ 1, 1, 0, 0 ], [ 1, 4*T, 4*T + 3, 2 ], [ 3*T + 1, 1, 2*T + 3, 1 ] ]
```

NAME	AlffVarT
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>T := AlffVarT(F);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic function field F polynomial T</p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the indeterminate $T$ of the generating equation of the algebraic function field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltGenT</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff((T^2+1)*y^3+y+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3*$.2^2 + $.1^3 + $.1 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(7^2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffVarT(F);
T
```

NAME	AlffVarY
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>y := AlffVarY(F);        algebraic function field  F       polynomial                y</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the indeterminate $y$ of the generating equation of the algebraic function field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltGenY</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff((T^2+1)*y^3+y+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3*$.2^2 + $.1^3 + $.1 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(7^2)
Variables: T

kash> AlffVarY(F);
y
```

NAME	AlffWeierstrassPlaces
PURPOSE	Returns the Weierstraß places of a divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := AlffWeierstrassPlaces( D ); L := AlffWeierstrassPlaces( F );</pre> <p>list            L    containing the Weierstraß places  alff divisor    D  alff            F    equivalent to taking <math>D = 0</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be an algebraic function field, <math>D</math> a divisor and <math>P</math> a place of degree one. An integer <math>m \geq 1</math> is a <math>D</math>-gap number of <math>P</math> if <math>\dim(D+(m-1)P) = \dim(D+mP)</math> holds. The <math>D</math>-gap numbers <math>m</math> of <math>P</math> satisfy <math>1 \leq m \leq 2g - 1 - \deg(D)</math> and their cardinality equals the index of speciality <math>i(D)</math>. The sequences of <math>D</math>-gap numbers are independent of constant field extensions for perfect <math>k</math> and are the same for all but a finite number of places <math>P</math> of degree one (consider e.g. <math>k</math> algebraically closed). The places <math>P</math> of degree one which have different sequences of <math>D</math>-gap numbers are called <math>D</math>-Weierstraß places.</p> <p>This function returns a list of all places of <math>F/k</math> (having not necessarily degree one) which are lying below <math>D</math>-Weierstraß places of <math>F\bar{k}/\bar{k}</math> (<math>k</math> perfect). The constant field <math>k</math> is required to be exact. Remark: If the characteristic of <math>F</math> is positive this function is currently very slow for large genus because of <code>AlffDifferentiation()</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffGapNumbers</a> , <a href="#">AlffRamDivisor</a> , <a href="#">AlffWronskian</a> , <a href="#">AlffWronskianOrders</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiff</a> , <a href="#">AlffDifferentiation</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(Q);
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 - (T-1)*(T-2)*(T-3)*(T-4)*(T-5)*(T-6)*(T-7));
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffWeierstrassPlaces(F);
[ Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T - 7, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T - 6, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T - 5, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
  , Alff place < [ T - 4, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >,
  Alff place < [ T - 3, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >, Alff place < [ T - 2, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
  , Alff place < [ T - 1, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] > ]
```

NAME	AlffWronskian
PURPOSE	Returns the Wronski matrix of a Riemann-Roch space.
SYNTAX	<pre>W := AlffWronskian(D); W := AlffWronskian(F);</pre> <p>list            W   list of rows  alff divisor    D   <math>\mathcal{L}(D)</math> is computed  alff            F   equivalent to taking <math>D = 0</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be an algebraic function field with separating element <math>x</math> and let <math>v_1, \dots, v_l</math> be a basis of <math>\mathcal{L}(D)</math>. For the differentiation <math>D_x</math> with respect to <math>x</math> consider the successively smallest <math>\nu_1 \leq \dots \leq \nu_l \in \mathbb{Z}^{\geq 0}</math> such that the rows <math>D_x^{(\nu_i)}(v_1), \dots, D_x^{(\nu_i)}(v_l)</math>, <math>1 \leq i \leq l</math> are <math>F</math>-linearly independent. These rows form the Wronski matrix of <math>D</math> with respect to <math>x</math> and are returned as a list of lists <math>W</math>. If <math>D</math> has dimension zero, <code>false</code> is returned. The constant field <math>k</math> is required to be exact.</p>

SEE ALSO [AlffWronskianOrders](#), [AlffDiff](#), [AlffDifferentiation](#), [AlffRamDivisor](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(Q);
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 - (T-1)*(T-2)*(T-3)*(T-4)*(T-5)*(T-6)*(T-7));
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> AlffWronskian(AlffCanonicalDivisor(F));
[[ [ 0, 1 ] / (T^7 - 28*T^6 + 322*T^5 - 1960*T^4 + 6769*T^3 - 13132*T^2 + 130\
68*T - 5040),
  [ 0, T ] / (T^7 - 28*T^6 + 322*T^5 - 1960*T^4 + 6769*T^3 - 13132*T^2 + 1\
3068*T - 5040),
  [ 0, T^2 ] / (T^7 - 28*T^6 + 322*T^5 - 1960*T^4 + 6769*T^3 - 13132*T^2 + \
13068*T - 5040) ],
[ [ 0, -7/2*T^6 + 84*T^5 - 805*T^4 + 3920*T^3 - 20307/2*T^2 + 13132*T - 6534\
] / (T^14 - 56*T^13 + 1428*T^12 - 21952*T^11 + 226982*T^10 - 1667568*T^9 + 89\
62364*T^8 - 35733376*T^7 + 105994833*T^6 - 232253336*T^5 + 369120808*T^4 - 411\
449472*T^3 + 303143184*T^2 - 131725440*T + 25401600),
  [ 0, -5/2*T^7 + 56*T^6 - 483*T^5 + 1960*T^4 - 6769/2*T^3 + 6534*T - 5040\
] / (T^14 - 56*T^13 + 1428*T^12 - 21952*T^11 + 226982*T^10 - 1667568*T^9 + 89\
62364*T^8 - 35733376*T^7 + 105994833*T^6 - 232253336*T^5 + 369120808*T^4 - 411\
449472*T^3 + 303143184*T^2 - 131725440*T + 25401600),
  [ 0, -3/2*T^8 + 28*T^7 - 161*T^6 + 6769/2*T^4 - 13132*T^3 + 19602*T^2 - \
```

$$10080*T] / (T^{14} - 56*T^{13} + 1428*T^{12} - 21952*T^{11} + 226982*T^{10} - 1667568*T^9 + 8962364*T^8 - 35733376*T^7 + 105994833*T^6 - 232253336*T^5 + 369120808*T^4 - 411449472*T^3 + 303143184*T^2 - 131725440*T + 25401600) ],$$

$$[ [ 0, 63/8*T^{12} - 378*T^{11} + 16331/2*T^{10} - 104860*T^9 + 3562405/4*T^8 - 52\ 64168*T^7 + 44354149/2*T^6 - 67008956*T^5 + 1151518655/8*T^4 - 214111870*T^3 +\ 209157193*T^2 - 120435336*T + 30947094 ] / (T^{21} - 84*T^{20} + 3318*T^{19} - 8192\ 8*T^{18} + 1417983*T^{17} - 18282684*T^{16} + 182182984*T^{15} - 1436603616*T^{14} + 910\ 4502015*T^{13} - 46835050444*T^{12} + 196681551150*T^{11} - 675791033064*T^{10} + 1898\ 151600817*T^9 - 4340764298724*T^8 + 8021533034676*T^7 - 11838983956912*T^6 + 1\ 3715719388784*T^5 - 12159503504064*T^4 + 7936942375872*T^3 - 3582803508480*T^2\ + 995844326400*T - 128024064000),$$

$$[ 0, 35/8*T^{13} - 196*T^{12} + 7763/2*T^{11} - 44492*T^{10} + 1292585/4*T^9 - 1\ 512140*T^8 + 8504693/2*T^7 - 4475548*T^6 - 120419341/8*T^5 + 76204800*T^4 - 15\ 9963615*T^3 + 188151768*T^2 - 120624498*T + 32931360 ] / (T^{21} - 84*T^{20} + 331\ 8*T^{19} - 81928*T^{18} + 1417983*T^{17} - 18282684*T^{16} + 182182984*T^{15} - 14366036\ 16*T^{14} + 9104502015*T^{13} - 46835050444*T^{12} + 196681551150*T^{11} - 67579103306\ 4*T^{10} + 1898151600817*T^9 - 4340764298724*T^8 + 8021533034676*T^7 - 118389839\ 56912*T^6 + 13715719388784*T^5 - 12159503504064*T^4 + 7936942375872*T^3 - 3582\ 803508480*T^2 + 995844326400*T - 128024064000),$$

$$[ 0, 15/8*T^{14} - 70*T^{13} + 2051/2*T^{12} - 6076*T^{11} - 69307/4*T^{10} + 5723\ 20*T^9 - 9420035/2*T^8 + 22324484*T^7 - 544398673/8*T^6 + 134268134*T^5 - 1599\ 63615*T^4 + 85289400*T^3 + 30947094*T^2 - 65862720*T + 25401600 ] / (T^{21} - 84\ *T^{20} + 3318*T^{19} - 81928*T^{18} + 1417983*T^{17} - 18282684*T^{16} + 182182984*T^{15}\ - 1436603616*T^{14} + 9104502015*T^{13} - 46835050444*T^{12} + 196681551150*T^{11} - \ 675791033064*T^{10} + 1898151600817*T^9 - 4340764298724*T^8 + 8021533034676*T^7 \ - 11838983956912*T^6 + 13715719388784*T^5 - 12159503504064*T^4 + 7936942375872\ *T^3 - 3582803508480*T^2 + 995844326400*T - 128024064000) ] ]$$

NAME	AlffWronskianOrders
PURPOSE	Returns the Wronski orders of a Riemann-Roch space.
SYNTAX	<pre>W := AlffWronskianOrders(D); W := AlffWronskianOrders(F);</pre> <p>list            W   list of rows  alff divisor   D   <math>\mathcal{L}(D)</math> is computed  alff            F   equivalent to taking <math>D = 0</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be an algebraic function field with separating element <math>x</math> and let <math>v_1, \dots, v_l</math> be a basis of <math>\mathcal{L}(D)</math>. For the differentiation <math>D_x</math> with respect to <math>x</math> consider the successively smallest <math>\nu_1 \leq \dots \leq \nu_l \in \mathbb{Z}^{\geq 0}</math> such that the rows <math>D_x^{(\nu_i)}(v_1), \dots, D_x^{(\nu_i)}(v_l)</math>, <math>1 \leq i \leq l</math> are <math>F</math>-linearly independent. The numbers <math>\nu_1, \dots, \nu_l</math> are the Wronski orders of <math>D</math> with respect to <math>x</math> and are returned. If <math>D</math> has dimension zero, the empty list is returned. The constant field <math>k</math> is required to be exact.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffWronskian</a> , <a href="#">AlffDiff</a> , <a href="#">AlffDifferentiation</a> , <a href="#">AlffRamDivisor</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; AlffInit(Q);; kash&gt; AlffOrders(y^2 - (T-1)*(T-2)*(T-3)*(T-4)*(T-5)*(T-6)*(T-7)); "Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one" kash&gt; AlffWronskianOrders(AlffCanonicalDivisor(F)); [ 0, 1, 2 ]</pre>

---

NAME	ArcCos
PURPOSE	Returns the inverse cosine of a number.
SYNTAX	$y := \text{ArcCos}(x);$  complex $y$ complex $x$
DESCRIPTION	Given an $x$ the function returns the inverse cosine (arccos) of $x$ . The computation is done in the current precision of the real field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Cos</a> , <a href="#">Tan</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> ArcCos(.5);  
1.047197551196597746154214461093167628065723133126
```

---

NAME	ArcSin
PURPOSE	Returns the inverse sine of a number.
SYNTAX	<pre>y := ArcSin(x);  complex y complex x</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given an $x$ the function returns the inverse sine (arcsin) of $x$ . The computation is done in the current precision of the real field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Sin</a> , <a href="#">Cos</a> , <a href="#">Tan</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> ArcSin(.5);  
0.5235987755982988730771072305465838140328615665624224
```

NAME	ArcTan
PURPOSE	Returns the inverse tangens of a number.
SYNTAX	<pre>y := ArcTan(x);  complex y complex x</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given an $x$ the function returns the inverse tangens (arctan) of $x$ . The computation is done in the current precision of the real field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Sin</a> , <a href="#">Cos</a> , <a href="#">Tan</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> ArcTan(.5);  
0.4636476090008061162142562314612144020285370542861202
```

## Arg

---

NAME	Arg
PURPOSE	Returns the argument of a complex number.
SYNTAX	<pre>phi := Arg(z);  real    phi complex z</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns $\phi \in (-\pi, \pi]$ for $z =  z e^{i\phi} \in \mathbb{C}$ .

EXAMPLE Compute the argument of  $i$

```
kash> z := Comp(0, 1);  
1*i  
kash> Arg(z);  
1.570796326794896619231321691639751442098584699688
```

Compute the argument of  $-1$

```
kash> z := Comp(-1, 0);  
-1  
kash> Arg(z);  
3.141592653589793238462643383279502884197169399375
```

NAME BagRead

PURPOSE Reads a bag from an open file.

SYNTAX BagRead(file); BagRead("filename");

File file

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [BagWrite](#),

EXAMPLE See [BagWrite](#) for an example.

## BagWrite

---

NAME BagWrite

PURPOSE Writes a bag to an open file.

SYNTAX BagWrite (file, arg [,arg]); BagWrite("filename", arg [,arg]);

File file  
any expression arg

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [BagRead](#),

EXAMPLE Open new file for writing.

```
kash> file:=Open("/tmp/dump","w");  
Filename: /tmp/dump / Mode: w / Open (fid): 5  
kash> f:=Poly(Zx,[1,0,-5]);;
```

Write data to file.

```
kash> BagWrite(file,f);
```

Close file.

```
kash> Close(file);  
true
```

Open existing file for appending.

```
kash> file:=Open("/tmp/dump","a");  
Filename: /tmp/dump / Mode: a / Open (fid): 5
```

Append data to file.

```

kash> o:=Order(f);;
kash> BagWrite(file,o);
kash> e1:=Elt(o,[1,0]/1);;
kash> e2:=Elt(o,1/1);;
kash> e3:=Elt(o,[-5,0]/1);;
kash> e4:=Elt(o,[1,1]/1);;
kash> BagWrite(file,e1,e2,e3,e4);
kash> M:=OrderMaximal(Order (o,[e1,e2,e3,e4]));;
kash> BagWrite(file,M);

```

Close file.

```

kash> Close(file);
true

```

Open existing file for reading.

```

kash> file:=Open("/tmp/dump","r");
Filename: /tmp/dump / Mode: r / Open (fid): 5

```

Now, reread the data from this file.

```

kash> BagRead(file);
[ x^2 - 5 ]
kash> BagRead(file);
[ Generating polynomial: x^2 - 5
  ]
kash> BagRead(file);
[ 1, 1, -5, [1, 1] ]
kash> BagRead(file);
[   F[1]
  |
   F[2]
  /
  /
  Q

```

## BagWrite

---

```
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
```

```
F [ 2]    x2 - 5
```

```
Discriminant: 5
```

```
]
```

```
kash> BagRead(file);
```

```
false
```

Close file.

```
kash> Close(file);
```

```
true
```

NAME        Bell

PURPOSE     Sounds the terminal bell.

SYNTAX      Bell();

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

Bell();

## Bernoulli

---

NAME Bernoulli

PURPOSE Returns a list of Bernoulli numbers.

SYNTAX `bern := Bernoulli(n);`

```
integer n
list     bern
```

DESCRIPTION Given an integer  $n$ , the list of the rational Bernoulli numbers  $0, 1, 2, 4, 6, \dots, 2n - 2$  is returned. For small  $n$  `BernoulliMagma` is much faster, but not exact and for  $n \geq 130$  not computable.

SEE ALSO [BernoulliMagma](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> bern := Bernoulli(6);
[ 1/1, -1/2, 1/6, -1/30, 1/42, -1/30 ]
```

NAME	BernoulliMagma
PURPOSE	Returns a list of Bernoulli numbers.
SYNTAX	<pre>bern := BernoulliMagma(n);  integer  n list    bern</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given an integer $n$ , the list of Bernoulli numbers $2, \dots, 2n$ is returned. For $n \geq 130$ this function does not work, see Bernoulli instead.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Bernoulli</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> bern := BernoulliMagma(6);  
[ 0.1666666666666666666666666666666651508421637117862701416015625,  
  -0.03333333333333333333333333333333712289459072053432464599609375,  
  0.023809523809523807358345948159694671630859375,  
  -0.03333333333333333333333333333333712289459072053432464599609375,  
  0.0757575757575757575757576205432997085154056549072265625,  
  -0.2531135531135530982282944023609161376953125 ]
```

## C

---

NAME	C
PURPOSE	Predefined constant: Complex field $\mathbb{C}$ .
SYNTAX	C;  ring C
DESCRIPTION	This is a predefined constant for the complex field $\mathbb{C}$ and is referenced by the variable C. The precision can be set or displayed with <code>Prec</code> . Default precision is 50.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Z</a> , <a href="#">Q</a> , <a href="#">R</a> , <a href="#">Prec</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> C;
```

```
Complex Field of precision 52
```

---

NAME	Ceil
PURPOSE	Returns the minimal integer greater than or equal to a number.
SYNTAX	$y := \text{Ceil}(x);$  integer $y$ real $x$
DESCRIPTION	Given an $x$ in $\mathbb{Z}$ , $\mathbb{Q}$ or $\mathbb{R}$ the function returns $\min\{k \in \mathbb{Z} : k \geq x\}.$ The computation is done in the current precision of the real (complex) field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Trunc</a> , <a href="#">Round</a> , <a href="#">Floor</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> Ceil(3);  
3  
kash> Ceil(-3);  
-3  
kash> Ceil(3.5);  
4  
kash> Ceil(-3.5);  
-3
```

## CharPoly

---

NAME CharPoly

PURPOSE Computes the characteristic polynomial of an algebraic element, a matrix or an alff element

SYNTAX `p := CharPoly (a [,PA]);`  
`p := CharPoly (a [,0]);`  
`p := CharPoly( M );`

polynomial	p
polynomial algebra	PA
suborder	0
algebraic element alff order element	a
matrix	M

DESCRIPTION For an algebraic element  $a$  in an Order  $O$  and a polynomial algebra  $PA$  over another order  $o$  or this order, this function computes the characteristic polynomial of  $a$  over  $o$  i.e. the returned polynomial is contained in  $PA$ .  
Given a matrix this function returns its characteristic polynomial  
For an alff element  $a$  in an order  $o$  in the alff  $F$  this function computes the characteristic polynomial of  $a$  over  $o$

SEE ALSO [EltCharPolyAlffEltCharPolyMatCharPoly](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z,2,2);  
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2
```

```
kash> a := Elt(o,[0,1]);  
[0, 1]  
kash> p := CharPoly(a);  
x^2 - 2  
kash> M := Mat(o,[[1,a],[1,-a]]);  
[1 [0, 1]]  
[1 [0, -1]]  
kash> p := CharPoly(M);  
x^2 + [-1, 1]*x + [0, -2]
```

NAME	CharToInt
PURPOSE	Returns the ASCII code of a character.
SYNTAX	<pre>i := CharToInt(c);</pre> <pre>character  c</pre> <pre>integer    i</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IntToChar</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> CharToInt('a');  
97
```

## Characteristic

---

NAME	Characteristic
PURPOSE	Return the characteristic of a ring.
SYNTAX	<pre>m := Characteristic(R);  integer m ring R</pre>

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> Characteristic(Z);  
0  
kash> Characteristic(C);  
0  
kash> Characteristic(FF(7, 2));  
7
```

NAME            CheckArgus

PURPOSE        Handy tool to check the input to a kash function.

SYNTAX        `r = CheckArgus (hdCall,string);`

<code>r</code>	<code>int</code>	number of type matching format string
<code>hdCall</code>	<code>TypHandle</code>	all arguments
string of format strings	<code>t_string</code>	

DESCRIPTION

Handle-Type	Format	Description
T_BOOL	%B	
T_INT	%d	
T_KantELT	%E	
T_KantFF	%FF	
T_KantFFE	%FFE	
T_KantFIELD	%FLD	
T_KantFFO	%FFO	
T_KantFFOE	%FFOE	
T_KantFFOI	%FFOI	
T_KantFFS	%FFS	
T_KantFFSE	%FFSE	
T_KantFFPL	%FFPL	
T_KantFFDI	%FFDI	
T_KantIDEAL	%I	
T_LIST, T_VECTOR	%L	
T_KantLATELT	%LE	
T_KantLAT	%LT	
T_KantMAT	%M	
T_KantMODULE	%MO	
T_KantORDER	%O	
T_KantPOLY	%P	
T_KantPOLYALG	%PA	
T_PERM16, T_PERM32	%PERM	
T_RAT	%Q	
T_KantQF	%QF	
T_KantQFE	%QFE	
T_KantREAL	%R	
T_KantRING	%r	
T_STRING	%s	
T_KantSIMP	%SI	
T_KantTHUE	%TH	
T_KantVR	%VR	
T_KantVRE	%VRE	
T_KantINT	%Z	

---

NAME	ChineseRemainder	
PURPOSE	Chinese remainder for integers, ideals, and polynomials.	
SYNTAX	<pre>elt := ChineseRemainder(M,L); elt := ChineseRemiander(LM); elt := ChineseRemainder(m1, m2, a1, a2);</pre>	
	integer, polynommmial, or order element	elt
	list of elements (integers, polynomials, or order elements)	L
	list of modules (integers, polynomials, or ideals)	M
	list of pairs of elements and modules	LM
	modules (integers, polynomials, or ideals)	m1,m2
	elements (integers, polynomials, or order elements)	a1,a2
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealChineseRemainder</a> ,	

## Close

---

NAME           Close

PURPOSE        Closes a file.

SYNTAX         closed := Close(f);

File          f  
boolean      closed

### DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO        [BagRead](#), [BagWrite](#), [ECHOon](#), [ECHOoff](#), [FLDin](#), [FLDout](#), [LOFILES](#),  
[Open](#),

EXAMPLE        See [Open](#) for an example.

---

NAME           Coeff

PURPOSE

SYNTAX           a := Coeff(poly, i [, "x"]);

                  ring element     a  
                  polynomial       poly  
                  positive integer  i

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO         [Coef](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> a := Coeff(2*x^3+4*x^2-7*x+18,2);
```

```
4
```

## ColorString

---

NAME	ColorString
PURPOSE	Defines a string for use in <code>Print</code> to get colorful output.
SYNTAX	<pre>s := ColorString(l);  string          s list of strings l</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function generates a <i>VT100/ANSI</i> compatible escape sequence to change the output color. Regardless of the names used here, the actual outcome is influenced by the terminal itself: the terminal may have a visible bell, different colors. The terminal can ignore certain combinations, refuse to blink, ...</p> <p>The <code>l</code> argument contains strings of the following form:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>"f_color"</code> with <i>color</i> one of black, red, green, brown, blue, magenta, cyan, white. This defines the <i>foreground</i> color.</li><li>• <code>"b_color"</code> for the background color.</li><li>• <code>"bright"</code>, <code>"blink"</code>, <code>"underscore"</code>, <code>"reverse"</code>, <code>"blank"</code> to set additional attributes.</li><li>• <code>"bell"</code> to include a terminal-bell.</li></ul> <p>For example to produce red letters on a blue background, one should use <code>ColorString("f_red", "b_blue")</code>. Depending on the <i>termcap</i> entries and (eventually) the <i>.Xresources</i>.</p> <p>To get yellow, one should use <code>"brown"</code> together with <code>"bright"</code>.</p>

### EXAMPLE

```
Print(ColorString("f_red", "b_black", "bright"),  
      "Hallo", ColorString("normal"), "\n");
```

---

NAME	Colors									
PURPOSE	Activate or deactivate color mode and customize colors.									
SYNTAX	<pre>Colors(flag); Colors(s1, ..., sn); Colors(L);</pre> <table><tr><td>boolean</td><td>flag</td><td>switch color mode on or off</td></tr><tr><td>string</td><td>s1, ..., sn</td><td>resource strings</td></tr><tr><td>list</td><td>L</td><td>list of lists of resource strings</td></tr></table>	boolean	flag	switch color mode on or off	string	s1, ..., sn	resource strings	list	L	list of lists of resource strings
boolean	flag	switch color mode on or off								
string	s1, ..., sn	resource strings								
list	L	list of lists of resource strings								
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function can be used to switch on or off a color mode in KASH compatible with ANSI/ISO 6429 standards. The resource strings consist first of one of the strings "normal", "prompt", "command", "result" or "error" to indicate for which type of output a color should be defined. The other strings can be "black", "red", "green", "yellow", "blue", "magenta", "cyan" or "white" and additionally "bold" or "light". The color mode works only for terminals which can display colored letters like "color_xterm" or "rxvt". See the instructions for your terminal.</p> <p>The default colors can be customized via the <code>_ColorTable</code> array. <code>_ColorTable</code> is a list with exactly 5 entries defining (in this order) the "normal", "prompt", "command", "result", "error" colors. Each entry is a list as described in <code>ColorString</code>.</p>									

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Colors(true);
kash> Colors("error", "red", "bold");
kash> Colors([ [ "error", "red" ], [ "result", "green", "bold" ] ]);
kash> Colors(false);
```

## Comp

---

NAME           Comp

PURPOSE       Creates a complex number.

SYNTAX         $z := \text{Comp}(a, b);$

```
complex  z
real     a
real     b
```

DESCRIPTION   Creates the complex number  $z = a + ib$ .

EXAMPLE       Create the complex number  $1 + 2i$ :

```
kash> z := Comp(1, 2);
1 + 2*i
```

NAME           ComplexGamma

PURPOSE        Returns .

SYNTAX         c := ComplexGamma(z);

                  complex z

                  complex c

DESCRIPTION    Given .

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> c := ComplexGamma(Comp(2.4,3.1));  
-0.1751454757439141626699741825902816647895320549295366 + 0.052332890056926068\  
5054381992239370308373178721307248*i
```

## Conj

---

NAME        Conj

PURPOSE     Returns the conjugate complex number.

SYNTAX       $w := \text{Conj}(z);$

             complex w

             complex z

EXAMPLE     Compute the conjugate complex number of  $1 + 2i$ :

```
kash> z := Comp(1, 2);
```

```
1 + 2*i
```

```
kash> w := Conj(z);
```

```
1 - 2*i
```

---

NAME	Cos
PURPOSE	Returns the cosine of a number.
SYNTAX	$y := \text{Cos}(x);$  complex $y$ complex $x$
DESCRIPTION	Given an $x$ (in radians) the function returns the cosine of $x$ . The computation is done in the current precision of the real (complex) field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Sin</a> , <a href="#">Tan</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Cos(.5);  
0.877582561890372716116281582603829651991645197109744  
kash> i := Comp(0, 1);  
1*i  
kash> Cos(i);  
1.543080634815243778477905620757061682601529112366
```

## Date

---

NAME	Date
PURPOSE	Returns the current date and time in a record
SYNTAX	<pre>t := Date( );  record t</pre>

EXAMPLE An example:

```
kash> t := Date();  
22.2.2004 15:55:17
```

---

NAME	DbQuery
PURPOSE	Performs a query in the database "kate"
SYNTAX	<pre>DbQuery(query [, num])  string  query integer num</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>DbQuery(query) performs a SQL-Query in the KANT-database "kate". SQL means Structured-Query-Language, a language for executing a query in the database.</p> <p>You can also access the database through a web interface at</p> <p><a href="http://www.math.tu-berlin.de/cgi-bin/kant/database.cgi">http://www.math.tu-berlin.de/cgi-bin/kant/database.cgi</a></p> <p>The following table lists all possible names of table-names in the database:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. degree</li> <li>2. class_number</li> <li>3. galois_grno</li> <li>4. sig_real</li> <li>5. sig_im</li> <li>6. discriminant</li> <li>7. disc_dec_len</li> <li>8. disc_ascii</li> <li>9. regulator</li> <li>10. reg_ascii disc_known</li> <li>11. reg_known</li> <li>12. generator_roots_unity</li> <li>13. poly_coeff</li> <li>14. number_roots_unity</li> <li>15. number_cyclic_factors_clgr</li> <li>16. list_of_orders_cyclic_factors_clgr</li> </ol>

If you use this table-names in your query, it is not case sensitive and the same holds for using underscore, minus and space, this means for example their is no difference

between sig\_real, sig-real or sig real.

Most of the table-names are self-explanatory:

degree	degree of a number field
class_number	class number of a number field
galois_grno	every galois-group has a galois-number, which is to be the same as in the Atlas for groups. If you know this number, you can use this in your query
sig_real	real signature of a number field
sig_im	imaginary signature of a number field
discriminant	discriminant of a number field, but if it is too big, so see disc_ascii
disc_dec_len	decimal length of discriminant
disc_ascii	discriminant as ascii, here you have the exact value for the discriminant, but as text(ascii) and you have to convert, if possible, into longinteger
regulator	regulator of an number field
reg_ascii	regulator as ascii, the exact value for the regulator as text
reg_known	is an integer, which means regulator is known, if reg_known = 1, regulator unknown otherwise
generator_roots_unity	generator of the roots of unity
poly_coeff	list of coefficients of the defining polynomial
number_roots_unity	number roots of unity
number_cyclic_factors_clgr	number of cyclic factors of the class group
list_of_orders_cyclic_factor_clgr	list of orders of the cyclic factors of classgroup

EXAMPLE For example, if you want fields with degree=3, class number=2 discriminant > 0 and discriminant < 10000 ordered by discriminant:

```
kash> DbQuery("deg=3 and class number=2 and disc> 0 and disc<10000 order by disc");
```

and for a descending order

```
kash> DbQuery("deg=3 and class number=2 and disc>0 and disc<10000 order by -disc");
```

So you will get a list up to 1000 orders in the database with this properties. If you want the next 1000 orders, you have to change your estimate for the discriminant: if the last order of the list L has discriminant=9876, then your query should be

```
kash> DbQuery("deg=3 and class number=2 and disc>=9876 order by disc");
```

If you want to know how many fields are in the database with this porperties,  
you have to type

```
kash> DbQuery("count deg=3 and class number=2 and disc>0 and disc<10000 order by disc");
```

You will get a statistic foro the database, if you type

```
kash> DbQuery("Statistic");
```

## DedekindEta

---

NAME DedekindEta

PURPOSE Calculates the value of Dedekind's  $\eta$ -function.

SYNTAX `u := DedekindEta(z);`

`complex u`

`complex z` complex number with  $\text{Im}(z) > 0$

DESCRIPTION Let  $z$  be a complex number with  $\text{Im}(z) > 0$ . The value

$$\eta(z) = q^{1/24} \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} (1 - q^n)$$

of the Dedekind's  $\eta$ -function (with  $q = e^{2\pi i z}$ ) is then a well-defined complex number. It is determined by writing the infinite product as a (quickly converging) infinite sum and calculating this sum up to a certain precision, that depends on the precision of the defining complex field. For further information about the algorithm see [\[Sch90b\]](#).

EXAMPLE Compute  $\eta(1 + \sqrt{-5})$ :

```
kash> DedekindEta(1+Sqrt(-5));  
0.5379066478127104520437266840371093596748318066880552 + 0.1441316518847481027\  
896657792883659909845154545709301*i
```

---

NAME	Den
PURPOSE	Returns the denominator of an object.
SYNTAX	<pre> d := Den( a ); d := Den(a, "rep"); d := Den( q ); I := Den( I );  integer                d quotient field element or polynomial  d rational                q algebraic element      a algebraic function field order element a quotient field element or polynomial  q ideal                   I </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>For a rational number or a rational function the function returns the denominator of the rational argument.</p> <p>The denominator of the algebraic number <math>a</math> is the smallest natural number <math>d</math> such that <math>d \cdot a</math> is an algebraic integer. If you use <code>Den(a, "rep")</code> the denominator in the representation of <math>a</math> is returned.</p> <p>For an algebraic function field order element see <code>AlffEltDen</code>.</p> <p>The denominator of a fractional ideal <math>\mathfrak{a}</math> is the smallest positive integer <math>d</math> that <math>d \cdot \mathfrak{a}</math> is an integral ideal.</p>

EXAMPLE An absolute example for an algebraic element:

```

kash> o := Order (x^3 - 23*x^2 + 146*x - 244);;
kash> a := Elt (o, [1/2,3/5,45/5657567]);
[28287835, 33945402, 450] / 56575670
kash> Den ( a );
56575670
kash> Den ( a, "rep" );
56575670

```

## Disc

---

NAME	Disc								
PURPOSE	Computes the discriminant of a polynomial, an order, an algebraic element, an alff order or a lattice.								
SYNTAX	<pre>d := Disc(f); d := Disc(o); d := Disc(l);</pre> <table><tr><td>ring element</td><td>d</td></tr><tr><td>polynomial</td><td>f</td></tr><tr><td>order alff order</td><td>o</td></tr><tr><td>lattice</td><td>l</td></tr></table>	ring element	d	polynomial	f	order alff order	o	lattice	l
ring element	d								
polynomial	f								
order alff order	o								
lattice	l								

### DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE We will compute some indices:

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Order(x^6 - 9*x^4 - 4*x^3 + 27*x^2 - 36*x - 23));;
kash> O := OrderShort(o);;
kash> Disc(OrderPoly(Zx, o)) / Disc(o);
121352256
kash> Disc(OrderPoly(Zx, O)) / Disc(O);
25
```

NAME	DrinfMPhi
PURPOSE	Definition of a Drinfeld Modul
SYNTAX	<pre>D:= DrinfMPhi(f,L);        finite field polynomial  D       finite field polynomial  f       list                      L</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Consider the ring <math>A := \mathbb{F}_q[T]</math> as <math>\mathbb{F}_q</math> vector space and the ring <math>A\{\tau\}</math>, defined by the Frobenius map. This function is an implementation of the homomorphism <math>\phi : A \rightarrow A\{\tau\}</math> defined by</p> $\phi(T) = T + a_1\tau + a_2\tau^2 + \dots + a_r\tau^r$ <p>with <math>L := [a_1, \dots, a_r]</math>, <math>a_i \in \mathbb{F}_q</math>. <math>r</math> is the rank of the modul. The output is given by</p> $z \mapsto Tz + a_1z^q + a_2z^{q^2} + \dots + a_rz^{q^r}$ <p>This is a preliminary version. To compute <math>\phi(T^2)</math> the user must calculate using the homomorphism <math>\phi(T^2) = \phi(T)\phi(T)</math></p>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k:=FF(3);
Finite field of size 3
kash> kT:=PolyAlg(k,"T");
Univariate Polynomial Ring in T over GF(3)

kash> kTz:=PolyAlg(kT,"z");
Univariate Polynomial Ring in z over Univariate Polynomial Ring in T over GF(3)
)

kash> L:=[1,1];
[ 1, 1 ]
kash> DrinfMPhi(T,L);
Drinfeld module of rank 2
z^9 + z^3 + T*z
```

NAME	DrinfMProduct
PURPOSE	Computes a non-commutative product of polynomials
SYNTAX	<pre>az := DrinMProduct(a,z);  finite field polynomial az finite field polynomial a finite field polynomial z</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $a, z \in A = \mathbb{F}_q[T]$ be polynomials and $\tau$ the Frobenius map. This function computes the product of $a$ and $z$ given by $\tau a = a^q \tau$ in the non-commutative subring of all $\mathbb{F}_q$ -linear maps of $A$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">DrinTau</a> ,
EXAMPLE	
	<pre>kash&gt; k:=FF(3); Finite field of size 3 kash&gt; kT:=PolyAlg(k,"T"); Univariate Polynomial Ring in T over GF(3)  kash&gt; kTz:=PolyAlg(kT,"z"); Univariate Polynomial Ring in z over Univariate Polynomial Ring in T over GF(3\ )  kash&gt; DrinfMProduct(T,z); T*z^3</pre>

---

NAME	DrinfMTau
PURPOSE	Computes the Frobenius map for polynomials.
SYNTAX	<pre>f := DrinfMTau(g);  finite field polynomial f finite field polynomial g</pre>
DESCRIPTION	For given $g \in A = \mathbb{F}_q[T]$ this function computes the Frobenius map $g \mapsto g^q$ .

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k:=FF(3);  
Finite field of size 3  
kash> kT:=PolyAlg(k,"T");  
Univariate Polynomial Ring in T over GF(3)  
  
kash> DrinfMTau(T);  
T^3
```

## ECHOff

---

NAME ECHOff

PURPOSE Switches back to normal behaviour after ECHOn.

SYNTAX ECHOff();

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [ECHOn](#),

EXAMPLE See ECHOn for an example.

---

NAME	ECHOon
PURPOSE	Switches the output of stdout to a file.
SYNTAX	<pre>ECHOon ( name    file [, arg] );</pre> <p> <b>string</b>      <b>name</b>   filename to write to  <b>file</b>          <b>file</b>   open for writing  <b>expression</b> <b>arg</b>    should produce an output to stdout </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Changes the output stream to output in a file. Note that it is dangerous if an error occurs, because you will not be able to see most of the KASHmessages. It is advisable to use it only in the form:</p> <pre>ECHOon(file, arg); ECHOoff();</pre> <p>because now KASHwill change back to normal behaviour even if an error occurs. ECHOoff switches the indirection off again. Note, that a call like</p> <pre>ECHOon(file);</pre> <p>forces you to type all commands, including</p> <pre>ECHOoff();</pre> <p>without any echo on the screen. All output is redirected to file.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">ECHOoff</a> ,

EXAMPLE Debug information of an order maximal call.

```
kash> PRINTLEVEL ("ROUND2", 2);
2
kash> f := Open ("/tmp/dump","w");
Filename: /tmp/dump / Mode: w / Open (fid): 5
kash> ECHOon (f, OrderMaximal (Order (x^5 + 5*x^3 + 16*x^2 - 6*x + 38)));
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]      Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]      x^5 + 5*x^3 + 16*x^2 - 6*x + 38
```

## ECHOon

---

Discriminant: 3828384

```
kash> Exec ("cat /tmp/dump");
```

```
kash> Close (f);
```

```
true
```

NAME	EccDecrypt
PURPOSE	Decrypt a message that was encrypted using the ElGamal public key cryptosystem and a subgroup of the group of an elliptic curve.
SYNTAX	<pre>P := EccDecrypt(K,E,a,M);        finite field  K       list          E       integer       a       list          M       list          P</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>E</math> be an elliptic curve over a finite field <math>K</math>, let <math>B</math> be a basepoint of a subgroup of the group of <math>E</math>. Bob chooses an integer <math>a</math>, as his secret key. The message <math>M = [P_1, P_2]</math> consisting of two points on <math>E</math> is decrypted to a point <math>P</math> by setting <math>P = P_1 - a \cdot P_2</math>. The elliptic curve <math>E</math> is either given by a list of two or five elements of <math>K</math> or integers. If the equation of <math>E</math> is <math>y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6</math> the curve is represented by <math>[a_4, a_6]</math>, if the equation of <math>E</math> is <math>y^2 + a_1xy + a_3y = x^3 + a_2x^2 + a_4x + a_6</math> then the representation is <math>[a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_6]</math>. Points on the curve are given by a pair of elements of <math>K</math> or integers; the point at infinity is represented by the empty list <math>[\ ]</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EccPointsAdd</a> , <a href="#">EccIntPointMult</a> , <a href="#">EccPointIsOnCurve</a> , <a href="#">EccEncrypt</a> , <a href="#">FF</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> field := FF(751);
Finite field of size 751
kash> ec := [0,0,1,-1,0];
[ 0, 0, 1, -1, 0 ]
kash> base_point := [0,0];
[ 0, 0 ]
kash> secret_key := 58;
58
kash> public_key := EccIntPointMult(field,ec,secret_key,base_point);
[ 201, 380 ]
kash> plaintext := [[562,576],[581,395],[484,214],[501,220],[1,0]];
[ [ 562, 576 ], [ 581, 395 ], [ 484, 214 ], [ 501, 220 ], [ 1, 0 ] ]
kash> k := [254,180,99,472,275];
[ 254, 180, 99, 472, 275 ]
kash> ciphertext := List([1..5], \
```

```
> x-> EccEncrypt(field,ec,base_point,public_key,k[x],plaintext[x]);  
[ [ [ 268, 146 ], [ 378, 547 ] ], [ [ 680, 469 ], [ 409, 94 ] ],  
  [ [ 710, 395 ], [ 195, 432 ] ], [ [ 747, 222 ], [ 101, 371 ] ],  
  [ [ 13, 246 ], [ 386, 303 ] ] ]  
kash> List(ciphertext, x-> EccDecrypt(field,ec,secret_key,x));  
[ [ 562, 576 ], [ 581, 395 ], [ 484, 214 ], [ 501, 220 ], [ 1, 0 ] ]
```

NAME	EccEncrypt														
PURPOSE	Encrypt a message (point) using the ElGamal public key cryptosystem and a subgroup of the group of an elliptic curve.														
SYNTAX	<pre>M := EccEncrypt(K,E,B,aB,k,P);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr><td>finite field</td><td>K</td></tr> <tr><td>list</td><td>E</td></tr> <tr><td>list</td><td>B</td></tr> <tr><td>list</td><td>aB</td></tr> <tr><td>integer</td><td>k</td></tr> <tr><td>list</td><td>P</td></tr> <tr><td>list</td><td>M</td></tr> </table>	finite field	K	list	E	list	B	list	aB	integer	k	list	P	list	M
finite field	K														
list	E														
list	B														
list	aB														
integer	k														
list	P														
list	M														
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>E</math> be an elliptic curve over a finite field <math>K</math>, let <math>B</math> be a basepoint of a subgroup of the group of <math>E</math>. Bob chooses an integer <math>a</math>, as his secret key. He publishes the public key <math>a_B := a \cdot B</math>. Before sending a message to Bob Alice picks a random integer <math>k</math>, then she sends him the point pair <math>[k \cdot B, P + k \cdot a_B]</math>. The elliptic curve <math>E</math> is either given by a list of two or five elements of <math>K</math> or integers. If the equation of <math>E</math> is <math>y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6</math> the curve is represented by <math>[a_4, a_6]</math>, if the equation of <math>E</math> is <math>y^2 + a_1xy + a_3y = x^3 + a_2x^2 + a_4x + a_6</math> then the representation is <math>[a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_6]</math>. Points on the curve are given by a pair of elements of <math>K</math> or integers; the point at infinity is represented by the empty list <math>[\ ]</math>.</p>														
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EccPointsAdd</a> , <a href="#">EccIntPointMult</a> , <a href="#">EccPointIsOnCurve</a> , <a href="#">EccDecrypt</a> , <a href="#">FF</a> ,														

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> K := FF(11);
Finite field of size 11
kash> E := [0,0,0,1,6];
[ 0, 0, 0, 1, 6 ]
kash> B := [2,7];
[ 2, 7 ]
kash> a := 8;
8
kash> aB := EccIntPointMult(K,E,a,B);
[ 3, 5 ]
kash> k := 7;
7
```

```
kash> M := EccEncrypt(K,E,B,aB,k,[3,6]);  
[ [ 7, 2 ], [ 10, 9 ] ]  
kash> EccDecrypt(K,E,a,M);  
[ 3, 6 ]  
kash> k := 5;  
5  
kash> M := EccEncrypt(K,E,B,aB,k,[3,6]);  
[ [ 3, 6 ], [ 7, 9 ] ]  
kash> EccDecrypt(K,E,a,M);  
[ 3, 6 ]
```

---

NAME	EccInit	
PURPOSE	Initializes a representation of an elliptic curve for the Ecc-package.	
SYNTAX	<code>ec := EccInit(p,a,b); ec := EccInit(p,li); ec := EccInit(fli);</code>	
	elliptic curve	ec
	integer	a
	integer	b
	integer	p
	list of integers	li
	list of finite field elements	fli

## DESCRIPTION

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> p:=65112*2^144-1;
1452046121366725933991673688168680114377396846591
kash> IsPrime(p);
true
kash> EccInit(p,-3,49);
[ 1452046121366725933991673688168680114377396846588, 49 ]

```

NAME	EccIntPointMult										
PURPOSE	Scalar multiplication of a point on an elliptic curve.										
SYNTAX	<pre>nP := EccIntPointMult(K,E,n,P);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>finite field</td> <td>K</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>n</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>nP</td> </tr> </table>	finite field	K	list	E	integer	n	list	P	list	nP
finite field	K										
list	E										
integer	n										
list	P										
list	nP										
DESCRIPTION	<p>Using the group law on an elliptic curve <math>E</math> over a finite field <math>K</math> a point <math>P = [x, y]</math> on <math>E</math> is multiplied by the scalar <math>n</math>. <math>E</math> is either given by a list of two or five elements of <math>K</math> or integers. If the equation of <math>E</math> is <math>y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6</math> the curve is represented by <math>[a_4, a_6]</math>, if the equation of <math>E</math> is <math>y^2 + a_1xy + a_3y = x^3 + a_2x^2 + a_4x + a_6</math> then the representation is <math>[a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_6]</math>. Points on the curve are given by a pair of elements of <math>K</math> or integers; the point at infinity is represented by the empty list <math>[]</math>.</p>										
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EccPointsAdd</a> , <a href="#">EccPointIsOnCurve</a> , <a href="#">EccEncryptEccDecrypt</a> , <a href="#">FF</a> ,										

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> K := FF(11);
Finite field of size 11
kash> E := [0,0,0,1,6];
[ 0, 0, 0, 1, 6 ]
kash> EccIntPointMult(K,E,-1,[2,7]);
[ 2, 4 ]
kash> EccIntPointMult(K,E,5,[2,7]);
[ 3, 6 ]
kash> EccIntPointMult(K,E,12,[2,7]);
[ 2, 4 ]
kash> EccIntPointMult(K,E,13,[2,7]);
[ ]
kash> EccIntPointMult(K,E,14,[2,7]);
[ 2, 7 ]
```

NAME	EccKangaroo
PURPOSE	Computes the number of places of an elliptic curve, given by the Weierstrass form over a prime finite field $\mathcal{F}_p$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>NP:=EccNumberOfPoints(p F,a,b); NP:=EccNumberOfPoints(ec);  int or finite field element  a int or finite field element  b int                           p finite field                   F list                           ec</pre>
DESCRIPTION	

NAME	EccPointIsOnCurve								
PURPOSE	Checks whether a point is on a given elliptic curve.								
SYNTAX	<pre>b := EccPointIsOnCurve(K,ec,point);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>finite field</td> <td>K</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>ec</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>point</td> </tr> <tr> <td>boolean</td> <td>b</td> </tr> </table>	finite field	K	list	ec	list	point	boolean	b
finite field	K								
list	ec								
list	point								
boolean	b								
DESCRIPTION	<p>Checks whether a point <math>P = [x, y]</math> is on the elliptic curve <math>E</math> over a finite field <math>K</math>. <math>E</math> is either given by a list of two or five elements of <math>K</math> or integers. If the equation of <math>E</math> is <math>y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6</math> the curve is represented by <math>[a_4, a_6]</math>, if the equation of <math>E</math> is <math>y^2 + a_1xy + a_3y = x^3 + a_2x^2 + a_4x + a_6</math> then the representation is <math>[a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_6]</math>. Points on the curve are given by a pair of elements of <math>K</math> or integers; the point at infinity is represented by the empty list <math>[\ ]</math>.</p>								
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EccPointsAdd</a> , <a href="#">EccIntPointMult</a> , <a href="#">EccEncrypt</a> , <a href="#">EccDecrypt</a> , <a href="#">FF</a> ,								

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> K := FF(11);
Finite field of size 11
kash> ec := [0,0,0,1,6];
[ 0, 0, 0, 1, 6 ]
kash> EccPointIsOnCurve(K,ec,[2,7]);
true
kash> EccPointIsOnCurve(K,ec,[1,1]);
false
kash> EccPointIsOnCurve(K,ec,[]);
true
```

NAME	EccPointsAdd										
PURPOSE	Returns the sum of two points on an elliptic curve over a finite field.										
SYNTAX	<pre>sum := EccPointsAdd(K,ec,P1,P2);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>finite field</td> <td>K</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>P1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>P2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>sum</td> </tr> </table>	finite field	K	list	E	list	P1	list	P2	list	sum
finite field	K										
list	E										
list	P1										
list	P2										
list	sum										
DESCRIPTION	<p>Using the group law on an elliptic curve <math>E</math> over a finite field <math>K</math> two points <math>P_1 = [x_1, y_1]</math> and <math>P_2 = [x_2, y_2]</math> are added. <math>E</math> is either given by a list of two or five elements of <math>K</math> or integers. If the equation of <math>E</math> is <math>y^2 = x^3 + a_4x + a_6</math> the curve is represented by <math>[a_4, a_6]</math>, if the equation of <math>E</math> is <math>y^2 + a_1xy + a_3y = x^3 + a_2x^2 + a_4x + a_6</math> then the representation is <math>[a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_6]</math>. Points on the curve are given by a pair of elements of <math>K</math> or integers; the point at infinity is represented by the empty list <math>[\ ]</math>.</p>										

SEE ALSO [EccIntPointMult](#), [EccPointIsOnCurve](#), [EccEncrypt](#), [EccDecrypt](#), [FF](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> K := FF(11);
Finite field of size 11
kash> E := [0,0,0,1,6];
[ 0, 0, 0, 1, 6 ]
kash> EccPointsAdd(K,E,[2,7],[5,9]);
[ 2, 4 ]
kash> EccPointsAdd(K,E,[2,7],[ ]);
[ 2, 7 ]
```

NAME	EccRandomPoint									
PURPOSE	Returns a random point on a given elliptic curve.									
SYNTAX	<pre>P := EccRandomPoint(F,E);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>point on the elliptic curve</td> <td>E</td> <td>P</td> </tr> <tr> <td>finite field</td> <td></td> <td>F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>elliptic curve</td> <td></td> <td>E</td> </tr> </table>	point on the elliptic curve	E	P	finite field		F	elliptic curve		E
point on the elliptic curve	E	P								
finite field		F								
elliptic curve		E								

## DESCRIPTION

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> p:=65112*2^144-1;
1452046121366725933991673688168680114377396846591
kash> IsPrime(p);
true
kash> E := EccInit(p,-3,49);
[ 1452046121366725933991673688168680114377396846588, 49 ]
kash> EccRandomPoint(FF(p),E);
[ 279321685036220943951873246284411164161011401467,
  278535878987595364269277267695870885018052411927 ]
```

---

NAME	Ei
PURPOSE	This function computes an approximation of the integral from $-\infty$ to $x$ of $\exp(t)/t$ .
SYNTAX	<code>a := Ei(b);</code>  <code>real a</code> <code>real b</code>

DESCRIPTION

$$\int_{-\infty}^x \frac{\exp(t)}{t} dt$$

EXAMPLE

`kash> Ei(1.0);`

1.895117816355936755466520934331634269017060581732

## EisensteinSeries

---

NAME EisensteinSeries

PURPOSE Returns the value of the non-holomorphic Eisensteinseries.

SYNTAX `c := EisensteinSeries(tau,s,a1,a2,q,N);`

complex	tau
real	s
integer	a1
integer	a2
integer	q
positive integer	N

DESCRIPTION Given  $E(\tau, s, a_1, a_2, q) := \sum_{\substack{n \equiv a_1 \pmod q, \\ m \equiv a_2 \pmod q}} |n\tau + m|^s$  for  $s \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $\operatorname{Re}(s) > 1$ . This function has a meromorphic continuation to  $\mathbb{C}$ . We use the Fourier-series- expansion to calculate this function. [Maa49].

EXAMPLE

```
kash> c := EisensteinSeries(Comp(2.4,3.1),0.4,2,3,6,5);  
-0.0464001568398209806672836216520773803072859195067551 + 1.016212292896410126\  
673369727459856258569024111299e-52*i
```

NAME	Elt															
PURPOSE	Creates an algebraic number.															
SYNTAX	<pre> a := Elt(O,L); a := Elt(O,L/d); a := Elt(O,h/d); a := Elt(O,h); </pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>a</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>O</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>L</td> <td>of coefficients</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>h</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>d</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	algebraic element	a		order	O		list	L	of coefficients	integer	h		integer	d	
algebraic element	a															
order	O															
list	L	of coefficients														
integer	h															
integer	d															
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> be an order with coefficient order <math>\mathfrak{c}</math>. Denote by <math>Q(\mathfrak{o})</math> and <math>Q(\mathfrak{c})</math> the quotient field of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>, respectively <math>\mathfrak{c}</math>. Let <math>\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n</math> be the <math>Q(\mathfrak{c})</math> basis of <math>Q(\mathfrak{o})</math> which belongs to the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>. Each algebraic number <math>a</math> in <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> is of a form</p>															

$$a = a_1\omega_1 + \dots + a_n\omega_n$$

with coefficients  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in Q(\mathfrak{c})$ .

To create  $a$  in KASH the coefficients of  $a$  must be passed to the `Elt` function as a list `L` of length  $n$ . The entries of `L` correspond to the coefficients  $a_i$  of  $a$ . Each entry `l` of `L` is either an algebraic number in  $\mathfrak{c}$  or it has to be a valid argument for the function call `Elt(c,l)`. In the special case that  $\mathfrak{c}$  equals  $\mathbb{Z}$  the `Elt` function requires that the entries of `L` are rational integers.

`Elt(o,L)`

creates the element  $a = a_1 \omega_1 + \dots + a_n \omega_n$ .

`Elt(O,L/d)`

creates the element  $a = \frac{a_1}{d} \omega_1 + \dots + \frac{a_n}{d} \omega_n$ .

`Elt(O,h)`

creates the algebraic number which corresponds to the rational integer  $h$ .

`Elt(O,h/d)`

creates the algebraic number which corresponds to the rational  $\frac{h}{d}$ .

EXAMPLE Create some algebraic elements:

```

kash> o1 := Order (Poly(Zx, [1,0,73,-280,-2399]));;
kash> u := Elt (o1, [1,2,3,4]/2);
[1, 2, 3, 4] / 2

```

```
kash> v := Elt (o1,2);
```

```
2
```

```
kash> u*v;
```

```
[1, 2, 3, 4]
```

```
kash> o2 := Order (o1,2,2);;
```

```
kash> o3 := Order (o2,2,3);
```

```

      F[1]
      /
      /
    E2[1]
      /
      /
    E1[1]
      /
      /
    Q
F [ 1]    x^2 - 3
E 2[ 1]   x^2 - 2
E 1[ 1]   x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399

```

```
kash> a := Elt (o3,[1,2]);
```

```
[1, 2]
```

```
kash> b := Elt (o3,[[[1,1,1,1],1/2],2]);
```

```
[[[2, 2, 2, 2], 1], 4] / 2
```

```
kash> c := Elt (o3,[[[1,1,1,1],1/2],[1/3,[4,5,6,8]/4]]);
```

```
[[[12, 12, 12, 12], 6], [4, [12, 15, 18, 24]]] / 12
```

```
kash> d := Elt (o3,1/2);
```

```
1 / 2
```

NAME	EltAbs
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>v := EltAbs (a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> real matrix            v  algebraic element    a </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>a</math> be an algebraic number whose underlying order is over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> having <math>r_1</math> real and <math>r_2</math> complex places. The <code>EltAbs</code> function returns the real matrix <math>( a^{(1)} , \dots,  a^{(r_1+r_2)} )</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>OrderSig</code> , <code>EltCon</code> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> o := Order (Poly(Zx, [1,0,73,-280,-2399]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
```

```
kash> a := Elt(o, [0,1,0,0]);
[0, 1, 0, 0]
kash> EltAbs (a);
[6.104004643496482052536282272258995385473953052355 3.867936665996692356127108\
603527719150033334692743 10.080173776775582528154588754110436634147502950471]
```

NAME	EltAbsLogHeight
PURPOSE	Computes the absolute logarithmic height of an algebraic number.
SYNTAX	<pre>h := EltAbsLogHeight(a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> real                    h  algebraic element    a</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\alpha</math> be an algebraic number. Denote by</p> $m_\alpha(t) = a_0 t^n + \cdots + a_n = a_0 \prod_{j=1}^n (t - \alpha^{(j)})$ <p>its minimal polynomial over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>. The absolute logarithmic height of <math>\alpha</math> is defined by</p> $h(\alpha) = \frac{1}{n} \log \left( a_0 \prod_{j=1}^n \max(1,  \alpha^{(j)} ) \right).$
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; o := Order(Z,4,7); Generating polynomial: x^4 - 7  kash&gt; a := Elt(o,[1,1,1,1]); [1, 1, 1, 1] kash&gt; EltAbsLogHeight(a); 1.343819601921041250609358018785526704542243019136 kash&gt; EltAbsLogHeight(a/100); 4.085309800568132385973058818275095989145577876487</pre>

NAME	EltApproximation
PURPOSE	Returns an element with certain valuations at prime ideals.
SYNTAX	<pre>E := EltApproximation(P, L);</pre> <p>list P of distinct prime ideals over the same order  list L of small integers  algebraic element E</p>
DESCRIPTION	This is a version of the approximation theorem for algebraic numbers over number rings.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealChineseRemainder</a> , <a href="#">RayCantoneseRemainder</a> ,

EXAMPLE Weak approximation theorem in  $\mathbb{Q}(\rho)$  with  $\rho^3 - 12\rho + 10 = 0$ .

```
kash> k := OrderMaximal (Order (x^3 - 12*x + 10));
Generating polynomial: x^3 - 12*x + 10
Discriminant: 4212

kash> P := Filtered (Flat (Factor (56*k)), IsIdeal);
[ <2, [0, 1, 0]>, <7, [1, 1, 0]>, <7, [3, 6, 1]> ]
kash> L := [3,6,7];
[ 3, 6, 7 ]
kash> mu := EltApproximation (P,L);
[10117814, -4470662, -470596]
kash> for I in P do Print (I, " --> ", Valuation (I, mu), "\n"); od;
<2, [0, 1, 0]> --> 3
<7, [1, 1, 0]> --> 6
<7, [3, 6, 1]> --> 7
```

NAME	EltAutomorphism								
PURPOSE	Applies an automorphism to an algebraic number.								
SYNTAX	<pre>L := EltAutomorphism (a); c := EltAutomorphism (a,i);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>L</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>c</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>i</td> </tr> </table>	list	L	algebraic element	c	algebraic element	a	integer	i
list	L								
algebraic element	c								
algebraic element	a								
integer	i								
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathcal{F}</math> be a normal number field with <math>\mathbb{Q}</math>-automorphisms <math>\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n</math>. Let <math>a</math> be an algebraic number in <math>\mathcal{F}</math>.</p> <p><b>EltAutomorphism(a)</b> returns the list <math>L = \{\sigma_1(a), \dots, \sigma_n(a)\}</math>. Each entry of <math>L</math> is an algebraic number whose underlying order is the same order as <math>a</math> is defined over.</p> <p><b>EltAutomorphism(a,i)</b> returns the algebraic number <math>\sigma_i(a)</math>. Note that <math>\sigma_1</math> is always the identity mapping of <math>\mathcal{F}</math>.</p> <p>Before calling <b>EltAutomorphism</b>, the automorphisms <math>\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n</math> of <math>\mathcal{F}</math> must be computed by the <b>OrderAutomorphisms</b> routine.</p>								
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderAutomorphisms</a> ,								

EXAMPLE Consider the normal field  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[6]{-108})$ :

```
kash> o := Order(Z,6,-108);
Generating polynomial: x^6 + 108

kash> OrderAutomorphisms(o);;
kash> a := Elt(o,[1,2,3,4,5,6]);
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]
kash> A := EltAutomorphism(a);
[ [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6], [12, -552, 630, 48, -28, -39] / 12,
  [12, 528, -666, 48, -32, -33] / 12, [1, -2, 3, -4, 5, -6],
  [12, 552, 630, -48, -28, 39] / 12, [12, -528, -666, -48, -32, 33] / 12 ]
kash> A[1]+A[2]+A[3]+A[4]+A[5]+A[6];
6
kash> EltTrace(a);
6
kash> EltAutomorphism(a,1);
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]
```



NAME	EltCharPoly								
PURPOSE	Characteristic polynomial of an algebraic element over a subfield.								
SYNTAX	<pre>p := EltCharPoly (a [, PA]); p := EltCharPoly (a [, 0]);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>polynomial</td> <td>p</td> </tr> <tr> <td>polynomial algebra</td> <td>PA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>suborder</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>a</td> </tr> </table>	polynomial	p	polynomial algebra	PA	suborder	0	algebraic element	a
polynomial	p								
polynomial algebra	PA								
suborder	0								
algebraic element	a								
DESCRIPTION	Given an algebraic element $a$ in an Order $O$ and a polynomial algebra $PA$ over another order $o$ or this order, this function computes the characteristic polynomial of $a$ over $o$ i.e. the returned polynomial is contained in $PA$ .								

EXAMPLE Characteristic polynomials of elements in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10}, \sqrt{5}, \sqrt{3})$ .

```
kash> E1 := Order (Z,2,10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
```

```
kash> E2 := Order (E1, 2, 5);
```

```
      F[1]
      /
      /
    E1[1]
    /
    /
  Q
F [ 1]    x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]   x^2 - 10
```

```
kash> F := Order (E2, 2, 3);
```

```
      F[1]
      /
      /
    E2[1]
    /
    /
  E1[1]
  /
  /
  Q
```

```
F [ 1]      x^2 - 3
E 2[ 1]     x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]     x^2 - 10
```

```
kash> E1x := PolyAlg (E1);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
```

```
kash> Fx := PolyAlg (F);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over          F[1]
```

```
      /
      /
    E2[1]
      /
      /
    E1[1]
  /
  /
```

```
Q
F [ 1]      x^2 - 3
E 2[ 1]     x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]     x^2 - 10
```

```
kash> a := Elt (F, [[[1,2],[3,4]],[[3/5, 5],[7,9]]]);
[[[5, 10], [15, 20]], [[3, 25], [35, 45]]] / 5
kash> g := EltCharPoly (a, E1x);
x^4 + [-4, -8]*x^3 + [-717904, -100800] / 25*x^2 + [-3443792, -2723584] / 25*x\
+ [99481555504, 24875390400] / 625
kash> f := PolyMove (g, Fx);
x^4 + [[[-4, -8], 0], 0]*x^3 + [[[-717904, -100800], 0], 0] / 25*x^2 + [[[-344\
3792, -2723584], 0], 0] / 25*x + [[[99481555504, 24875390400], 0], 0] / 625
kash> Eval (f, a);
```

```
0
```



---

NAME	EltDen
PURPOSE	Returns the denominator of an algebraic element.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := EltDen(a); d := EltDen(a, "rep");</pre> <p>integer                    d algebraic element    a</p>
DESCRIPTION	The denominator of the algebraic number $a$ is the smallest natural number $d$ such that $d \cdot a$ is an algebraic integer. If you use <code>EltDen(a, "rep")</code> the denominator in the representation of $a$ is returned.

EXAMPLE An absolute example.

```
kash> o := Order (x^3 - 23*x^2 + 146*x - 244);;
kash> a := Elt (o, [1/2,3/5,45/5657567]);
[28287835, 33945402, 450] / 56575670
kash> EltDen (a);
56575670
kash> EltDen (a, "rep");
56575670
```

---

NAME	EltDivisors
PURPOSE	Computes all divisors of an algebraic integer.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := EltDivisors (a);  list          L algebraic integer a</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The <code>EltDivisors</code> function computes a list containing all divisors of an algebraic integer $a$ up to multiplication by a unit. The underlying order of $a$ must be known to be maximal.
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z,2,-5);  
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 5  
Discriminant: -20
```

```
kash> a := Elt(o,6);  
6  
kash> EltDivisors(a);  
[ 1, 2, [1, 1], [1, -1], 3, 6 ]
```

NAME	EltExcepUnitOrbit
PURPOSE	Computes the orbit of an exceptional unit.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := EltExcepUnitOrbit(epsilon);</pre> <p>list                    L algebraic element    epsilon</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Computes the orbit of an exceptional unit <math>\varepsilon</math>. The orbit is given by</p> $\left\{ \varepsilon, \frac{1}{\varepsilon}, 1 - \varepsilon, \frac{1}{1 - \varepsilon}, \frac{\varepsilon - 1}{\varepsilon}, \frac{\varepsilon}{\varepsilon - 1} \right\}.$ <p>If <math>\varepsilon</math> is not an exceptional unit, an error message is returned.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderUnitsExcep</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the orbit of  $1 + \zeta_7 \in \mathbb{Z}[\zeta_7]$ :

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1,1,1,1,1,1,1]));
Generating polynomial: x^6 + x^5 + x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1

kash> EltExcepUnitOrbit(Elt(o, [1,1,0,0,0,0]));
[ [0, -1, 0, 0, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0], [0, -1, -1, -1, -1, -1],
  [0, -1, 0, -1, 0, -1], [1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1] ]
```

---

NAME	EltFactor
PURPOSE	Computes the prime ideal factorization of an algebraic integer.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := EltFactor(a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <code>list</code>                    <code>L</code>  <code>algebraic element</code>   <code>a</code> </p>
DESCRIPTION	The <code>EltFactor</code> function returns the prime ideal decomposition of the principal ideal generated by the algebraic element $a$ . The element must be defined over a maximal order or its norm must be coprime to the discriminant of the equation order.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Factor</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z,2,-110);
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 110
```

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(o);
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 110
Discriminant: -440
```

```
kash> alpha := Elt(O, [0,1]);
[0, 1]
kash> EltFactor(alpha);
[ [ <11, [0, 1]>, 1 ], [ <5, [0, 1]>, 1 ], [ <2, [0, 1]>, 1 ] ]
kash> IdealFactor(alpha*O);
[ [ <2, [0, 1]>, 1 ], [ <5, [0, 1]>, 1 ], [ <11, [0, 1]>, 1 ] ]
```

NAME	EltIdealReduce
PURPOSE	Returns a canonical representative modulo an ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre> b := EltIdealReduce(a,I); same as b := EltIdealReduce(a,I,HNF); b := EltIdealReduce(a,I,LLL); b := EltIdealReduce(a,I,HNF_POS);  algebraic element      b algebraic element      a Ideal                   I interpreted as strings  HNF, LLL, HNF_POS </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function returns a representation of <math>a \bmod I</math> using either the usual ideal base, a LLL-reduced basis or yet another basis.</p> <p>LLL-reducing results in smaller elements in terms of the norm of the element but takes longer — firstly to compute another basis of the ideal (which is then stored for this ideal) and secondly to compute the representative is more difficult.</p> <p>The HNF_POS method reduces in the same way as HNF, but the coefficients of the returned element are positive.</p> <p>A fractional ideal is treated as follows: the element <math>\alpha</math> is reduced to <math>\beta</math> with the ideal <math>\frac{\mathfrak{a}}{n}</math> if the element <math>n\alpha</math> is reduced to <math>n\beta</math> with <math>\mathfrak{a}</math>.</p> <p>A fractional elements is treated as follows: the element <math>\frac{\alpha}{n}</math> is reduced to <math>\frac{\beta}{n}</math> with the ideal <math>\mathfrak{a}</math> if the element <math>\alpha</math> is reduced to <math>\beta</math> with <math>n\mathfrak{a}</math>.</p> <p>There is a different generalization to fractional elements where the denominator (as a principal ideal) is inverted in the factor ring.</p> <p>This function can only handle <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>-orders.</p>

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> o := OrderMaximal(Order(Z,6,2));
Generating polynomial: x^6 - 2
Discriminant: 1492992

kash> I := 2*o;
<2>
kash> elt := Elt(o, [214124, 2144, 3245, 3252354545, 436436436436, 564643544365]);
[214124, 2144, 3245, 3252354545, 436436436436, 564643544365]
kash> b := EltIdealReduce(elt,I);
[0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1]

```

---

NAME	EltIndex
PURPOSE	Computes the index of an equation suborder of a given order
SYNTAX	<pre>index := EltIndex (alpha [,Z]);</pre> <p>integer                    index  algebraic integer    alpha  ring of integers    Z</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $\mathfrak{o}$ be an arbitrary order over $\mathbb{Z}$ and let $\alpha$ be an algebraic integer from $\mathfrak{o}$ . The <code>EltIndex</code> function returns the module index $(\mathfrak{o} : \mathbb{Z}[\alpha])$ . If the index is infinite, 0 is returned. In the relative case, $\mathbb{Z}$ has to be the argument that determines the ring of the index.

SEE ALSO    [OrderIndexFormEquation](#),

EXAMPLE    Compute the index  $(\mathbb{Z}[\sqrt[4]{5}] : \mathbb{Z}[\sqrt[4]{5} + \sqrt{5}])$ :

```
kash> o := Order(Z,4,5);
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 5
```

```
kash> a := Elt(o,[0,1,1,0]);
[0, 1, 1, 0]
```

```
kash> EltIndex(a);
```

```
21
```

---

NAME	EltIsInIdeal						
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc						
SYNTAX	<pre>b := EltIsInIdeal (alpha,a);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>boolean</td> <td>b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>alpha</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ideal</td> <td>a</td> </tr> </table> <p>INDES test on; element of an ideal  check for; element of an ideal  algebraic number; element of an ideal test  element of an ideal test</p>	boolean	b	algebraic element	alpha	ideal	a
boolean	b						
algebraic element	alpha						
ideal	a						
DESCRIPTION	The <code>EltIsInIdeal</code> function returns <code>true</code> if the algebraic number $\alpha$ lies in the ideal $\mathfrak{a}$ . Otherwise <code>false</code> is returned.						

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order (Poly(Zx,[1,0,73,-280,-2399]));;
kash> O := OrderMaximal (o);;
kash> a := 2*O + Elt (O,[0, 1, -1, -2])*O;
<2, [0, 1, -1, -2]>
kash> EltIsInIdeal (2,a);
true
kash> EltIsInIdeal (1,a^-1);
true
kash> EltIsInIdeal (Elt(O,1/3),a^-1);
false
```

---

NAME	EltIsInt
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>b := EltIsInt(a);</pre> <pre>boolean          b</pre> <pre>algebraic element a</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The EltIsInt function returns <code>true</code> , if the algebraic number $a$ is a rational integer. Otherwise <code>false</code> is returned.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z,2,2);  
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2
```

```
kash> a := Elt(o,[0,1]);  
[0, 1]  
kash> EltIsInt (a);  
false  
kash> EltIsInt (a^2);  
true  
kash> EltIsInt (a^2/4);  
false
```

---

NAME	EltIsIntegral
PURPOSE	Tests whether the element is an algebraic integer resp. an element of the order. The second parameter "order" checks, if the element is integral in the mathematical sense, e.g. if it has a denominator.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := EltIsIntegral(a); b := EltIsIntegral(a, "order");</pre> <p>boolean                    b algebraic element        a</p>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z,4,3);
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 3

kash> a := Elt(o,[1,2,3,4]);
[1, 2, 3, 4]
kash> EltIsIntegral(a);
true
kash> EltIsIntegral(a/13);
false

kash> o:= Order(Z,2,5);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 5

kash> a := Elt(o, [1,1]/2);
[1, 1] / 2
kash> EltIsIntegral(a);
true
kash> EltIsIntegral(a, "order");
false
```

---

NAME	EltIsPrimitive
PURPOSE	Checks whether an algebraic element is primitive.
SYNTAX	<code>b := EltIsPrimitive (a);</code>  boolean            b algebraic element a
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltMinPoly</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := Order(Z,4,2);
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 2

kash> alpha := Elt(O, [0,0,1,0]);
[0, 0, 1, 0]
kash> EltIsPrimitive(alpha);
false
kash> beta := Elt(O, [0,0,0,1]);
[0, 0, 0, 1]
kash> EltIsPrimitive(beta);
true
```

NAME	EltListAbsDisc
PURPOSE	Discriminant of a module.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := EltListAbsDisc (L);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list     L   of algebraic elements integer d</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Computes the (absolute) discriminant of the module <math>M = \mathfrak{o} \cdot L[1] + \cdots + \mathfrak{o} \cdot L[n]</math>, where <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> is the defining order of the elements of <math>L</math> and <math>n</math> is the number of elements in <math>L</math>. The discriminant is computed as the determinant of <math>(\text{Tr}_{\mathfrak{o}/\mathbb{Q}}(L[i]L[j]))</math>.</p>

EXAMPLE Discriminant of  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10}, \sqrt{5})$ .

```
kash> F := OrderMaximal (Order (Z,2,10));;
kash> E := Order (F,2,5);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
Q
F [ 1]     x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]    x^2 - 10

kash> EltListAbsDisc (OrderKextGenAbs (E));
0
kash> OrderDisc (OrderMaximal (OrderAbs (E)));
1600
```

NAME	EltListToMat
PURPOSE	Converts a list of algebraic numbers into a matrix of their coefficients.
SYNTAX	<pre>M := EltListToMat(L);</pre> <p>matrix M matrix over the coefficient order of the elements of L list L of algebraic numbers</p>
DESCRIPTION	This procedure cares for the denominators of the elements.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltMatToList</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Order(Z,2,3));;
kash> O := Order(o,2,7);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
      F [ 1]      x^2 - 7
      E 1[ 1]    x^2 - 3

kash> alpha := Elt(O,[1,Elt(o,[0,1])]);
[1, [0, 1]]
kash> beta := Elt(O,[Elt(o,[0,2]),Elt(o,[1,1])]);
[[0, 2], [1, 1]]
kash> EltListToMat([alpha,beta]);
[1 [0, 2]]
[[0, 1] [1, 1]]
```

NAME	EltLogs
PURPOSE	Returns a matrix $v$ with the logarithms of the absolute values of the conjugates the algebraic number $a$ . Matrix $v$ has length $r 1 + r 2$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>v := EltLogs(a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">real matrix        v algebraic element a</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\tau 1, \dots, \tau s</math> be all archimedean valuations of the the number field containing <math>a</math>. Then <math>v</math> is defined as</p> $v = [\tau 1(a), \dots, \tau s(a)].$
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderSig</a> , <a href="#">EltCon</a> ,

EXAMPLE Matrix of logarithms of archimedean valuations of an algebraic element.

```
kash> 0 := Order (Poly(Zx, [1,0,73,-280,-2399]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399

kash> rho := Elt(0, [0,1,0,0]);
[0, 1, 0, 0]
kash> EltLogs (rho);
[1.80894505471195860607076588169642554084529697289 1.3527212036195319561389981\
23553287717215552888911 2.310570502254102005606434026695873075937323698075]
```

NAME	EltMatToList
PURPOSE	Converts a matrix of algebraic numbers over a maximal order $o$ into a dynamic array of elements of the relative order $O$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>L := EltMatToList(O, M);</pre> <p> <b>list</b>    <math>L</math>    of algebraic numbers over <math>O</math>  <b>matrix</b> <math>M</math>    of algebraic numbers  <b>order</b>    <math>O</math>    relative order over the coefficient order of the elements of     the matrix </p>
DESCRIPTION	Denominators are collected to a single denominator (lcm) and the coefficients are multiplied accordingly.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltListToMat</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> o := OrderMaximal(Order(Z,2,3));;
kash> O := Order(o,2,7);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
      F [ 1]      x^2 - 7
      E 1[ 1]    x^2 - 3

kash> M := Mat(o, [ [1, Elt(o,[0,2])], [Elt(o,[0,1]), Elt(o,[1,1])] ]);
[1 [0, 2]]
[[0, 1] [1, 1]]
kash> EltMatToList(O, M);
[ [1, [0, 1]], [[0, 2], [1, 1]] ]

```

NAME	EltMinPoly
PURPOSE	Minimal polynomial of an algebraic element over a subfield.
SYNTAX	<pre>p := EltMinPoly (a [, PA]); p := EltMinPoly (a [, 0]);</pre> <p> polynomial            p  polynomial algebra   PA  suborder              0  algebraic element    a </p>
DESCRIPTION	Given an algebraic element $a$ in an Order $O$ and a polynomial algebra $PA$ over another order $o$ or this order, this function computes the minimal polynomial of $a$ over $o$ i.e. the returned polynomial is contained in $PA$ .

EXAMPLE Minimal polynomials of elements in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10}, \sqrt{5}, \sqrt{3})$ .

```
kash> E1 := Order (Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
```

```
kash> E2 := Order (E1, 2, 5);
```

```

      F[1]
      /
      /
    E1[1]
    /
    /
  Q
F [ 1]    x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]    x^2 - 10
```

```
kash> F := Order (E2, 2, 3);
```

```

      F[1]
      /
      /
    E2[1]
    /
    /
  E1[1]
  /
  /
Q
```

```

F [ 1]      x^2 - 3
E 2[ 1]      x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]      x^2 - 10

```

```
kash> E1x := PolyAlg (E1);
```

```
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
```

```
kash> Fx := PolyAlg (F);
```

```
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over          F[1]
```

```

      /
      /
    E2[1]
      /
      /
    E1[1]
  /
 /

```

```
Q
```

```

F [ 1]      x^2 - 3
E 2[ 1]      x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]      x^2 - 10

```

```
kash> a := Elt (F, [[[1,2],[3,4]],[[3/5, 5],[7,9]]]);
```

```
[[[5, 10], [15, 20]], [[3, 25], [35, 45]]] / 5
```

```
kash> g := EltMinPoly (a, E1x);
```

```

x^4 + [-4, -8]*x^3 + [-717904, -100800] / 25*x^2 + [-3443792, -2723584] / 25*x\
+ [99481555504, 24875390400] / 625

```

```
kash> f := PolyMove (g, Fx);
```

```

x^4 + [[[-4, -8], 0], 0]*x^3 + [[[-717904, -100800], 0], 0] / 25*x^2 + [[[-344\
3792, -2723584], 0], 0] / 25*x + [[[99481555504, 24875390400], 0], 0] / 625

```

```
kash> Eval (f, a);
```

```
0
```

NAME	EltMinkowski
PURPOSE	Returns the image of an algebraic element under the Minkowski map.
SYNTAX	<pre>v := EltMinkowski(a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> real matrix        v  algebraic element a </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F = \mathbb{Q}(O)</math> be the field of fractions of the order <math>O</math>, which contains the algebraic element <math>a</math> and let <math>\sigma _1, \dots, \sigma _n</math> be the Galois isomorphisms of <math>F</math>, where <math>\sigma _1, \dots, \sigma _{r 1}</math> are precisely the real isomorphisms and <math>\overline{\sigma _{j+r 2}} = \sigma _j</math> for <math>r 1 &lt; j \leq r 1 + r 2</math> are the complex ones. Then the image of <math>a</math> under the Minkowski map <math>\psi : O \mapsto \mathbb{R}^{r 1+2r 2}</math> is defined as</p>

$$[\sigma|_1(a), \dots, \sigma|_{r|1}(a), \sqrt{2}\Re(\sigma|_{r|1+1}(a)), \dots, \sqrt{2}\Re(\sigma|_{r|1+r|2}(a)), \\ \sqrt{2}\Im(\sigma|_{r|1+1}(a)), \dots, \sqrt{2}\Im(\sigma|_{r|1+r|2}(a))].$$

EXAMPLE Matrix of logarithms of archimedean valuations of an algebraic element.

```
kash> O := Order (Z,2,-1);
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 1

kash> rho := Elt (O, [0,1]);
[0, 1]
kash> EltMinkowski (rho);
[ 0, 1.414213562373095048801688724209698078569671875377]
kash> O := Order (Poly(Zx, [1,0,73,-280,-2399]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399

kash> rho := Elt (O, [1,1,0,1]);
[1, 1, 0, 1]
kash> EltMinkowski (rho);
[ 234.532336541434390915922266933690607679916764155403, -60.735882043911047217\
34054416286226981382540207225, 473.9054718000681082230949125242621731996360759\
3719, -1354.559212605075329197656456425992015910014499693796]
```

---

NAME	EltMove
PURPOSE	Returns an algebraic element in a different representation.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := EltMove(a,S);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic element or lattice element    b  algebraic element or lattice element    a  order or lattice                                    S</p>
DESCRIPTION	The element a is contained in a certain order or lattice and is therefore given in a specific representation. This function tries to give a representation of a in the structure S.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyMove</a> , <a href="#">IdealMove</a> ,

EXAMPLE Moving elements in relative extensions.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly(Zx,[1,0,73,-280,-2399]));;
kash> O := OrderMaximal (o);;
kash> oo := Order (O,2,3);;
kash> a := Elt (O,[0,0,0,1]);;
kash> OrderBasis (O);
[ 1, [0, 1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 1, 0] / 2, [414, 857, 795, 1] / 1646 ]
kash> EltMove (a,o);
[414, 857, 795, 1] / 1646
kash> EltMove (a,oo);
[[0, 0, 0, 1], 0]
```

---

NAME	EltNewtonLift												
PURPOSE	Lifts an algebraic element with the Newton lifting method.												
SYNTAX	<pre>alpha := EltNewtonLift(o, a, f, p, k);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>alpha</td> </tr> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>o</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>polynomial</td> <td>f</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>p</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>k</td> </tr> </table>	algebraic element	alpha	order	o	algebraic element	a	polynomial	f	integer	p	integer	k
algebraic element	alpha												
order	o												
algebraic element	a												
polynomial	f												
integer	p												
integer	k												
DESCRIPTION	Given an algebraic element $a$ with $f(a) \equiv 0 \pmod{p}$ , this function calculates an algebraic element $\alpha$ with $f(\alpha) \equiv 0 \pmod{p^{2^k}}$ .												

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o:=Order(Poly(Zx,[1,0,-4,0,1]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1

kash> f:=Poly(Zx,[1,40,596,3920,9601]);
x^4 + 40*x^3 + 596*x^2 + 3920*x + 9601
kash> a:=Elt(o,[0,4,0,0]);
[0, 4, 0, 0]
kash> b:=EltNewtonLift(o,a,f,5,2);
[-10, -1, 0, 0]
kash> Eval(f, b);
0
```

NAME           EltNorm

PURPOSE        Returns the norm of an algebraic element in a given order.

SYNTAX         n := EltNorm(a [,o]);

                  rational number or algebraic element   n

                  algebraic element                       a

                  order                                     o

SEE ALSO        [EltTrace](#),

EXAMPLE        Computation of a norm of an algebraic element.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly(Zx,[1,0,73,-280,-2399]));;
kash> O := OrderMaximal (o);;
kash> oo := Order (O,2,3);
```

```
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      |
      E1[2]
      /
      /
Q
F [ 1]     x^2 - 3
E 1[ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
E 1[ 2]    x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
```

```
kash> a := Elt (oo,[[0,0,0,1],4]/2);;
kash> EltNorm (a);
[705, 55, -765, 758] / 4
```

---

NAME	EltNumberReduce
PURPOSE	Returns a canonical representative modulo an integer or rational.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := EltNumberReduce(a,m);</pre> <pre>integer or rational number  m</pre> <pre>algebraic element          a</pre> <pre>algebraic element          b</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns a canonical representation of an algebraic element modulo an integer or a rational.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Order(Z,6,2));  
Generating polynomial: x^6 - 2  
Discriminant: 1492992  
  
kash> elt := Elt(o, [214124, 2144, 3245, 3252354545, 436436436436, 564643544365]);  
[214124, 2144, 3245, 3252354545, 436436436436, 564643544365]  
kash> b := EltNumberReduce(elt,2);  
[0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1]
```

---

NAME	EltOrder
PURPOSE	Returns the order of an algebraic element.
SYNTAX	<pre>o := EltOrder(alpha);</pre> <pre>order                o algebraic element or integer  alpha</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The EltOrder function returns the order in which the algebraic element $\alpha$ is defined.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=Order(Z,2,-3);  
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 3
```

```
kash> alpha:=Elt(O,[1,2]);  
[1, 2]  
kash> EltOrder(alpha);  
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 3
```

NAME           EltPowerMod

PURPOSE        Computes  $a^{\text{pow}}$  mod  $M$  for an algebraic element.

SYNTAX         `e := EltPowerMod(a, pow, M);`

                  algebraic element   e, a  
                  integer               pow  
                  integer               M

EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z,6,2);  
Generating polynomial: x^6 - 2  
  
kash> a := Elt(o, [1,2,3,4,5,6]);  
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]  
kash> EltPowerMod(a, 10, 5);  
[1, 1, 1, 0, 2, 1]
```

---

NAME	EltPowerProduct								
PURPOSE	Returns an algebraic element $\beta$ with the power product of the algebraic elements in Alpha and the corresponding exponents in Expons. The matrices Alpha and Expons must have the same length and only one row.								
SYNTAX	<pre>beta := EltPowerProduct(o,Alpha,Expons);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>beta</td> </tr> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>o</td> </tr> <tr> <td>matrix of algebraic elements</td> <td>Alpha</td> </tr> <tr> <td>matrix of integers</td> <td>Expons</td> </tr> </table>	algebraic element	beta	order	o	matrix of algebraic elements	Alpha	matrix of integers	Expons
algebraic element	beta								
order	o								
matrix of algebraic elements	Alpha								
matrix of integers	Expons								
DESCRIPTION	Returns an algebraic element $\beta$ with the power product of the algebraic elements in Alpha and the corresponding exponents in Expons. The matrices Alpha and Expons must have the same length and only one row.								
EXAMPLE	Power product of algebraic elements.								

NAME	EltRayResidueRingRep								
PURPOSE	Returns a representative of the class of an algebraic element in the multiplicative group of the ray residue ring.								
SYNTAX	<pre>r := EltRayResidueRingRep(elt,m0,minf);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>matrix</td> <td>r</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>elt</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ideal</td> <td>m0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>minf of integers/infinite primes</td> </tr> </table>	matrix	r	algebraic element	elt	ideal	m0	list	minf of integers/infinite primes
matrix	r								
algebraic element	elt								
ideal	m0								
list	minf of integers/infinite primes								
DESCRIPTION	<p>Calculates a representative of an algebraic element <code>elt</code> which is represented by a matrix <math>[a_0, \dots, a_k]</math>. If <math>\eta_0, \dots, \eta_k</math> is a basis of the residue ring as given by <code>RayResidueRingCyclicFactors</code>, <math>\text{elt} \equiv \eta_0^{a_0} \cdots \eta_k^{a_k} \pmod{(\mathfrak{m}_0 \mathfrak{m}_\infty)}</math> holds. If the residue ring is not known yet, it will be computed. Infinite primes are represented in the same way as for <code>RayResidueRing</code>. This function uses a mixture of the discrete logarithm algorithms developed in [Pau96, PP98] and [CDO96, CDO97].</p>								
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltCon</a> , <a href="#">RayResidueRing</a> , <a href="#">RayResidueRingRepToElt</a> , <a href="#">RayResidueRingCyclicFactors</a> ,								

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(x^2-2*x-5));
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2*x - 5
Discriminant: 24

kash> m0 := 27*O;;
kash> minf := [2];;
kash> L := RayResidueRingCyclicFactors(m0,minf);
[ [ [-1, -27], 2 ], [ [1344, 388], 3 ], [ [5, 2], 9 ], [ [1612, 444], 9 ],
  [ [1, 27], 2 ] ]
kash> elt := L[1][1];
[-1, -27]
kash> EltRayResidueRingRep(elt,m0,minf);
[1 0 0 0 0]
```

NAME	EltReconstruct
PURPOSE	Lifts an element from a modulo $m$ approximation to an element with rational coefficients
SYNTAX	<pre>alpha := EltReconstruct (gamma, m);  false or algebraic element  alpha algebraic element           gamma integer                     m</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given an element <math>\gamma = c_1\omega_1 + \dots + c_n\omega_n</math> in an order over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> with coefficients less than the positive integer <math>m</math>, the function <code>EltReconstruct</code> computes an element <math>\alpha</math> in the same order which is equal to the element <math>q_1\omega_1 + \dots + q_n\omega_n</math>, where the <math>q_i</math> are the reconstructed rationals from <math>c_i</math> and <math>m</math> (<math>q_i = \frac{a_i}{b_i}</math> such that <math>a_i \equiv b_i c_i \pmod{m}</math> and <math>0 \leq  a_i , b_i &lt; \sqrt{\frac{m}{2}}, b_i \neq 0</math>, if such a pair exists). Otherwise <code>false</code> is returned.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">RationalReconstruct</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := Order(Z,2,3);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 3

kash> gamma := Elt(0,[17,4]);
[17, 4]
kash> EltReconstruct(gamma,49);
[2, 12] / 3
```

NAME	EltRepMat
PURPOSE	A representation matrix of an algebraic element over $o$ together with a suitable denominator.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := EltRepMat(a[,o]);</pre> <p>list                    L  algebraic element    a  order                    o    must be a direct suborder of EltOrder (a)</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given an algebraic element $a$ in an order $O$ and another order $o$ , such that $o$ is a direct suborder of $O$ , this function computes a list consisting of an integer $den$ and a matrix $M$ , such that $1/den \cdot M$ is a representation matrix of $a$ with coefficients in $o$ .

EXAMPLE The representation matrix of certain algebraic elements.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly(Zx, [1,0,73,-280,-2399]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
```

```
kash> O1 := Order (o,2,2);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
      F [ 1]     x^2 - 2
      E 1[ 1]    x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
```

```
kash> O2 := Order (O1, 2, 3);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E2[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
```

```
F [ 1]      x^2 - 3
E 2[ 1]     x^2 - 2
E 1[ 1]     x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
```

```
kash> alpha := Elt (O2,[[[1,2,3,4],1],[2,[7,8,9,0]]]/ 34);
[[[1, 2, 3, 4], 1], [2, [7, 8, 9, 0]]] / 34
kash> EltRepMat (alpha,o);
[ 34, [[1, 2, 3, 4] 2 6 [42, 48, 54, 0]]
      [1 [1, 2, 3, 4] [21, 24, 27, 0] 6]
      [2 [14, 16, 18, 0] [1, 2, 3, 4] 2]
      [[7, 8, 9, 0] 2 1 [1, 2, 3, 4]] ]
```

NAME	EltRoot
PURPOSE	Computes a root of an algebraic element.
SYNTAX	<pre>beta := EltRoot(alpha,m); beta := EltRoot(alpha,m [, "enum" "mode"]); beta := EltRoot(alpha,m , "enum", mode);</pre> <pre> false or algebraic element  beta algebraic element           alpha small integer                m small integer or string     mode string                       enum</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\alpha</math> be an algebraic element from a maximal order <math>\mathcal{O}</math>.</p> <p><code>EltRoot(alpha,m)</code> (or <code>EltRoot(alpha,m,"mode")</code>)  The <code>EltRoot</code> function checks whether an algebraic number <math>\beta \in \mathcal{O}</math> exists such that <math>\beta^m = \alpha</math>. The <code>EltRoot</code> uses a generalization of a method described in P. L. Montgomery, <i>Square roots of products of algebraic numbers</i>, Proceedings of Symposia in Applied Mathematics, Vol. <b>48</b> (1994), 567 – 571.</p> <p><code>EltRoot(alpha,m,"enum")</code> (or <code>EltRoot(alpha,m,"enum",0)</code>)  The <code>EltRoot</code> function does the same as above, but a method is used which bases on the enumeration of a weighted positive definite quadratic form.</p> <p><code>EltRoot(alpha,m,"enum",1)</code>  The <code>EltRoot</code> function checks whether an algebraic number <math>\beta \in \mathcal{O}</math> and a torsion unit <math>\zeta \in \mathcal{O}</math> exist such that <math>\beta^m = \zeta \alpha</math>.</p> <p><code>EltRoot(alpha,m,"enum",2)</code>  The <code>EltRoot</code> function checks whether an algebraic number <math>\beta \in \mathcal{O}</math> and a unit <math>\varepsilon \in \mathcal{O}</math> exist such that <math>\beta^m = \varepsilon \alpha</math>.</p> <p>EXAMPLE Computation of roots of some algebraic elements:</p>

```

kash> o := Order (Poly(Zx,[1,0,73,-280,-2399]));;
kash> o := OrderMaximal (Order (Poly(Zx,[1,0,73,-280,-2399])));;
kash> a := Elt (o,[48427150173, 2658413621, -99500340384, 103801743979]);
[48427150173, 2658413621, -99500340384, 103801743979]
kash> EltRoot (a, 2);
[156369, 8584, -321281, 335170]
kash> o := OrderMaximal (Order (Z,7,2));;
kash> a := Elt (o, 2);
```

2

```
kash> EltRoot (a,2);
```

```
false
```

```
kash> EltRoot (a,7);
```

```
[0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
```

NAME	EltSimplify
PURPOSE	Returns $a$ in simplified representation.
SYNTAX	<pre>e := EltSimplify(a);  integer or algebaric element e integer or algebraic element a</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns an improved representation of the algebraic element $a$ . It might be the case that $a$ has a simpler basis representation than given. EltSimplify will find the simplest representation possible. This function is important for programs written in KASH, since the output of an algebraic number is always simplified, although the number itself can have a bad representation.
EXAMPLE	There is no example demonstrating the effect, since output is always simplified.

---

NAME	EltToFFE
PURPOSE	Returns the class of an algebraic element viewed as an element of a finite field.
SYNTAX	<pre>f := EltToFFE( a, p);</pre> <p>integer or algebraic element      a  prime ideal                              p  finite field element or integer    f    interpreted as finite field element</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This is the canonical homomorphism</p> $\mathcal{O} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p}.$ <p>The prime ideal must not lie over a number which divides the discriminant of the generating polynomial of <math>\mathcal{O}</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealResidueField</a> , <a href="#">IdealResidueFieldIsomorphism</a> , <a href="#">FFToElt</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx,[1,4,1,-4,-3,7])));
Generating polynomial: x^5 + 4*x^4 + x^3 - 4*x^2 - 3*x + 7
Discriminant: 28442269
```

```
kash> p := Factor(7*O)[1][1];
<7, [0, 1, 0, 0, 0]>
kash> b := Elt(O,[3, 1,5,1,8]);
[3, 1, 5, 1, 8]
kash> EltToFFE(b, p);
```

3

---

NAME	EltToList
PURPOSE	Returns the coefficient list of the algebraic element $a$ .
SYNTAX	$L := \text{EltToList}(a);$  algebraic element $a$ list $L$ of integers or algebraic elements

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z,6,2);
Generating polynomial: x^6 - 2

kash> a := Elt(o,[1,2,3,4,5,6]);
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]
kash> EltToList(a);
[ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 ]
kash> a := a/2;
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6] / 2
kash> EltToList(a);
[ 1/2, 1, 3/2, 2, 5/2, 3 ]
```

NAME	EltTrace
PURPOSE	Returns the trace of an algebraic element. The trace is contained in the coefficient ring of the defining order or in the given order $o$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>t := EltTrace (a [,o]);</pre> <p>rational number or algebraic element    t  algebraic element                            a  order    o</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltNorm</a> ,

EXAMPLE Computation of several traces.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly(Zx,[1,0,73,-280,-2399]));;
kash> O := OrderMaximal (o);;
kash> oo := Order (O,2,3);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      |
      E1[2]
      /
      /
      Q
F [ 1]      x^2 - 3
E 1[ 1]      Given by transformation matrix
E 1[ 2]      x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399

kash> a := Elt (O,[0,0,0,1]);;
kash> b := EltMove (a,oo);
[[0, 0, 0, 1], 0]
kash> EltTrace (b);
[0, 0, 0, 2]
kash> EltTrace (EltTrace (b));
-138
```

NAME	EltUnitDecompose
PURPOSE	Returns the decomposition of an unit with respect to the computed system of fundamental units of a maximal order.
SYNTAX	<pre> F := EltUnitDecompose(u); L := EltUnitDecompose(u,"expons");  list          F list          L algebraic element  u </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> be an order over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>. Let <math>\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_r</math> be the system of fundamental units of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> computed by the <code>OrderUnitsFund</code> function and let <math>\zeta \in \mathfrak{o}</math> be the generator of the cyclic torsion subgroup which is accessible by the <code>OrderTorsionUnit</code> function. Each unit <math>u \in \mathfrak{o}</math> is of a form</p> $u = \zeta^{m_0} \varepsilon^{m_1} \dots \varepsilon^{m_r}$ <p>with rational integers <math>m_0, m_1, \dots, m_r</math>.</p> <pre> F := EltUnitDecompose(u) returns the above decomposition of u.  L := EltUnitDecompose(u,"expons") returns the exponents <math>m_0, m_1, \dots, m_r</math> of the above decomposition of u. </pre>

EXAMPLE Decompose certain units in  $\mathbb{Z}[\sqrt[4]{2}]$  :

```

kash> o := Order(Z,4,2);
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 2

kash> L := OrderUnitsFund(o);
[ [1, 0, 1, 0], [1, -1, 0, 0] ]
kash> u := L[1]; v:= L[2];
[1, 0, 1, 0]
[1, -1, 0, 0]
kash> EltUnitDecompose(u*v);
[ [ [1, 0, 1, 0], 1 ], [ [1, -1, 0, 0], 1 ] ]
kash> EltUnitDecompose(u*v,"expons");
[ 0, 1, 1 ]
kash> EltUnitDecompose(-u*v);
[ [-1, 1 ], [ [1, 0, 1, 0], 1 ], [ [1, -1, 0, 0], 1 ] ]
kash> EltUnitDecompose(-u*v,"expons");

```

```
[ 1, 1, 1 ]  
kash> EltUnitDecompose(u^3*v^2);  
[ [ [1, 0, 1, 0], 3 ], [ [1, -1, 0, 0], 2 ] ]  
kash> EltUnitDecompose(u^3*v^2,"expons");  
[ 0, 3, 2 ]
```



## EulerGamma

---

NAME EulerGamma

PURPOSE Returns the value of the Euler constant  $\gamma$ .

SYNTAX `y := EulerGamma();`

`real y`

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> EulerGamma();
```

```
0.5772156649015328606065120900824024310421593359399236
```

NAME	EutacticCoef								
PURPOSE	Returns a list of eutactic coefficients of a Humbert form in two variables								
SYNTAX	<pre>E := EutacticCoef(HF,M,n);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>L</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Humbert form with <math>S_i \in \overline{Q}^{2 \times 2}</math></td> <td>HF=[S1,S2]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>List of minimal vectors of HF</td> <td>M</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integers,</td> <td>n</td> </tr> </table>	list	L	Humbert form with $S_i \in \overline{Q}^{2 \times 2}$	HF=[S1,S2]	List of minimal vectors of HF	M	integers,	n
list	L								
Humbert form with $S_i \in \overline{Q}^{2 \times 2}$	HF=[S1,S2]								
List of minimal vectors of HF	M								
integers,	n								
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given a Humbert form in two variables with algebraic entries and its minimal vectors, it will return a list of positive (in the n-th conjugate field) algebraic elements if the given Humbert form is eutactic. This means that the given humbert form is in the linear convex hull of matrix tuples, which will be received by its minimal vectors. All computations would be made in the n-th conjugate field from which the entries of the humbert form are.</p> <p>If the form is not eutactic a list of zeros is returned.</p>								

SEE ALSO [MinVec](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(x^2-3);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 3
Discriminant: 12
```

```
kash> u := Elt(o,[2, 1]);
[2, 1]
```

```
kash> us := Elt(o,[2,-1]);
[2, -1]
```

```
kash> ur := Re(EltCon(Elt(o, [2, 1]))[1][1]);
3.73205080756887729352744634150587236694280525381
```

```
kash> urs := Re(EltCon(Elt(o, [2, 1]))[1][2]);
0.26794919243112270647255365849412763305719474619
```

```
kash> S1 := Mat(R, [ [ 1, ur/2 ], [ur/2, ur ] ]);
[1 1.866025403784438646763723170752936183471402626905]
[1.866025403784438646763723170752936183471402626905 3.732050807568877293527446\
34150587236694280525381]
```

```
kash> S2 := Mat(R, [ [ 1, urs/2], [urs/2, urs] ]);
[1 0.133974596215561353236276829247063816528597373095]
```

## EutacticCoef

---

```
[0.133974596215561353236276829247063816528597373095 0.267949192431122706472553\  
65849412763305719474619]  
kash> SA1 := Mat(o, [ [ 1, u/2 ], [u/2, u ] ] );  
[1 [2, 1] / 2]  
[[2, 1] / 2 [2, 1]]  
kash> SA2 := Mat(o, [ [ 1, us/2 ], [ us/2,us ] ] );  
[1 [2, -1] / 2]  
[[2, -1] / 2 [2, -1]]  
kash> HF := [S1,S2];  
[ [1 1.866025403784438646763723170752936183471402626905]  
  [1.866025403784438646763723170752936183471402626905 3.73205080756887729352\  
744634150587236694280525381],  
  [1 0.133974596215561353236276829247063816528597373095]  
  [0.133974596215561353236276829247063816528597373095 0.26794919243112270647\  
255365849412763305719474619] ]  
kash> HFA := [SA1,SA2];  
[ [1 [2, 1] / 2]  
  [[2, 1] / 2 [2, 1]], [1 [2, -1] / 2]  
  [[2, -1] / 2 [2, -1]] ]  
kash> L := MinVec(HF,o,0)[1];  
[ [ [0, 1], [1, -1] ], [ [0, 1], -1 ], [ [1, 1], [0, -1] ], [ [1, 1], -1 ],  
  [ [2, 1], [0, -1] ], [ [2, 1], -2 ], [ 0, 1 ], [ 1, [1, -1] ],  
  [ 1, [-2, 1] ], [ 1, -1 ], [ 1, 0 ], [ 2, -1 ] ]  
kash> EutacticCoef(HFA,L,1);  
[ 20 / 243, 55 / 486, 8 / 243, 8 / 243, 44 / 243, 56 / 243, 77 / 243, 1 / 9,  
  23 / 162, 44 / 243, 56 / 243, 28 / 81 ]
```

NAME	Eval
PURPOSE	Evaluates a polynomial at a value.
SYNTAX	$y := \text{Eval}(f, s);$ <div style="text-align: center;"> <math>y</math>  polynomial <math>f</math>  <math>s</math> </div>
DESCRIPTION	This function assumes that the arithmetic with elements of the coefficient ring of the polynomial algebra of $f$ and $s$ is defined.

EXAMPLE First we create a polynomial (over  $\mathbb{Z}$ ):

```
kash> f := x^2+2*x+1;
x^2 + 2*x + 1
```

Now we want to evaluate it at 2 and  $\pi$ :

```
kash> Eval(f, 2);
9
kash> Eval(f, pi);
17.15278970826894509575977776643515690370803820599
```

Finally, we want to substitute  $x$  by  $x+1$ :

```
kash> Eval(f, x+1);
x^2 + 4*x + 4
```

## Exp

---

NAME	Exp
PURPOSE	Returns the exponential of a number.
SYNTAX	$y := \text{Exp}(x);$  complex y complex x
DESCRIPTION	Given a number $x$ the function returns $e^x$ . The computation is done in the current precision of the real (complex) field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Log</a> ,

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> Exp(1);  
2.718281828459045235360287471352662497757247093699  
kash> i := Comp(0, 1);  
1*i  
kash> Exp(i);  
0.5403023058681397174009366074429766037323104206179222 + 0.8414709848078965066\  
52502321630298999622563060798371*i
```

NAME	FF
PURPOSE	Creates a finite field.
SYNTAX	<pre> F := FF(p); F := FF(p, d); F := FF(f);  finite field F integer      p integer      d polynomial   f </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>A finite field can be created in three different ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>FF(p)</code> returns the finite field <math>\mathbb{F}_p</math> where <math>p</math> is a prime.</li> <li>• <code>FF(p, d)</code> returns the finite field <math>\mathbb{F}_{p^d}</math> where <math>p</math> is a prime and <math>d</math> a positive integer.</li> <li>• <code>FF(f)</code> returns an extension field of a finite field: <math>f</math> is a monic, irreducible polynomial over a finite field <math>\mathbb{F}_q</math> (<math>q</math> a prime power) of degree <math>l &gt; 1</math>; <math>\mathbb{F}_{q^l}</math> is returned.</li> </ul>
SEE ALSO	<code>FFElt</code> , <code>FFGenerator</code> , <code>FFPrimitiveElt</code> ,

EXAMPLE Creation of finite fields:

```

kash> F2 := FF(2);
Finite field of size 2
kash> F2x := PolyAlg(F2);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(2)

kash> f := Poly(F2x, [1, 1, 1]);
x^2 + x + 1
kash> F4 := FF(f);
Finite field of size 2^2
kash> F9 := FF(3, 3);
Finite field of size 3^3

```

---

NAME	FFCreate
PURPOSE	Creates a finite field.
SYNTAX	<pre>FFCreate(0,p,k)      order    0     integer  p     integer  k</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The finite field with $p^k$ elements is created and stored in 0. This routine differs from <code>FunFF</code> in that it only allows one way of generating the field; however, it has the advantage that one can work relatively.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">kantff</a> ,
EXAMPLE	
	<pre>kash&gt; 0:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1,0,-4,0,1])); Generating polynomial: x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1 Discriminant: 2304  kash&gt; FFCreate(0, 3, 4); Finite field of size 3^4</pre>

NAME	FFToElt
PURPOSE	Returns a canonical representative of a finite field element viewed as a representative of a class of algebraic numbers.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := FFToElt( f, p);</pre> <p>             finite field element          f              ideal                           p    must be prime              algebraic number or integer   a    interpreted as algebraic number       </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This is a inverse function of <code>EltToFFE</code>, and a embedding</p> $\mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}.$ <p>The prime ideal must not lie over a number which divides the degree of the order.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>IdealResidueField</code> , <code>IdealResidueFieldIsomorphism</code> , <code>EltToFFE</code> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx,[1,4,1,-4,-3,7])));
Generating polynomial: x^5 + 4*x^4 + x^3 - 4*x^2 - 3*x + 7
Discriminant: 28442269
```

```
kash> p := Factor(7*O)[1][1];
<7, [0, 1, 0, 0, 0]>
kash> b := Elt(O,[3, 1,5,1,8]);
[3, 1, 5, 1, 8]
kash> n := EltToFFE(b, p);
3
kash> FFToElt(n, p);
3
```

---

NAME	FFelt
PURPOSE	Creates an element of a finite field.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := FFelt(F, n);</pre> <pre>finite field element  a finite field          F integer               n</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Embeds the integer $n$ into a finite field $\mathbb{F}_q$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">FFPrimitiveElt</a> , <a href="#">FFGenerator</a> , <a href="#">FFeltToList</a> ,
EXAMPLE	Creation of a finite field element and some arithmetic:

```
kash> F5 := FF(5);
Finite field of size 5
kash> 1 + 4;
5
kash> a := FFelt(F5, 1) + 4;
0
```

NAME	FFEltFF
PURPOSE	Gives the finite field corresponding to the element.
SYNTAX	<pre>F := FFEltFF(a);</pre> <pre>finite field element  a finite field          F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the finite field in which the given element is defined.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">FFElt</a> , <a href="#">FF</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F4 := FF(2, 2);
Finite field of size 2^2
kash> a := FFPrimitiveElt(F4);
w
kash> F := FFEltFF(a);
Finite field of size 2^2
```

---

NAME	FFeltIsZero
PURPOSE	Returns true iff the argument is of type "KANT finite field elt" AND zero.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := FFeltIsZero(a);</pre> <pre>boolean b       a</pre>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(2,4);
Finite field of size 2^4
kash> a := FFelt(k,0);
0
kash> FFeltIsZero(a);
true
```

---

NAME	FFEltLog
PURPOSE	Discrete logarithm for finite fields.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := FFEltLog(a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> finite field element    a  integer                    d </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the discrete logarithm of an element <math>a</math> with respect to a primitive element <math>\omega</math>, that means a non negative integer <math>d</math> with <math>a = \omega^d</math>. The primitive element <math>\omega</math> is that returned by <code>FFPrimitiveElt()</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>FFPrimitiveElt</code> ,

EXAMPLE Compute some discrete logarithms:

```
kash> F125 := FF(5, 3);
Finite field of size 5^3
kash> a := FFElt(F125, 3);
3
kash> d := FFEltLog(a);
93
kash> w := FFPrimitiveElt(F125);
w
kash> w^d;
3
kash> FFEltLog(w^47);
47
```



NAME	FFeltMove
PURPOSE	Move finite field element into another finite field if possible.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := FFeltMove(a, J);      finite field element  b     finite field element  a     finite field           J</pre>
DESCRIPTION	
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">FFPrimitiveElt</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

---

NAME	FFeltNorm
PURPOSE	Norm of finite field elements.
SYNTAX	<pre>p := FFeltNorm(a); p := FFeltNorm(a, J);</pre> <p>polynomial            p finite field element   a finite field            J   subfield of the finite field of <i>a</i></p>
DESCRIPTION	This function computes the Norm of a finite field element over the base field of the finite field or over the finite field given as second parameter.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">FFPrimitiveElt</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

NAME           FFEltRoot

PURPOSE

SYNTAX        b := FFEltRoot(a, n);

          finite field element   b

          finite field element   a

          small integer           n

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

NAME	FFeltToInt
PURPOSE	Converts an element of a finite prime field to the corresponding integer.
SYNTAX	<pre>i := FFeltToInt(b);  finite field element b integer                i</pre>

---

NAME	FFeltToList
PURPOSE	Returns a basis representation of a finite field element.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := FFeltToList(b); L := FFeltToList(b, k);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> finite field element    b  subfield                    k  list                        L </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>F/k</math> be an extension of finite fields of degree <math>d</math> and <math>a</math> be a generator as returned by <code>FFGenerator()</code>. Then <math>1, a, \dots, a^{d-1}</math> is a <math>k</math>-basis for <math>F</math>. The function returns a list of the coefficients of an element <math>b \in F</math> with respect to the powers of <math>a</math>. If <math>k</math> is omitted in the function call, it is assumed to be the base field.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>FFGenerator</code> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F125 := FF(5, 3);
Finite field of size 5^3
kash> a := FFGenerator(F125);
w
kash> FFeltToList(1 + 2*a + 3*a^2);
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
```

---

NAME	FFeltTrace
PURPOSE	Trace of finite field elements.
SYNTAX	<pre>p := FFeltTrace(a); p := FFeltTrace(a, J);</pre> <p>polynomial            p finite field element   a finite field            J   subfield of the finite field of <i>a</i></p>
DESCRIPTION	This function computes the trace of a finite field element over the base field of the finite field or over the finite field given as second parameter.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">FFPrimitiveElt</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

NAME	FFEmbed
PURPOSE	Embeds one finite field into another.
SYNTAX	<pre>FFEmbed(F1, F2); FFEmbed(F1, F2, b);      finite field      F1     finite field      F2     finite field element  b</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Embeds one finite field into another, if possible. The optional third parameter specifies the element of $F_2$ to which the generator of $F_1$ over its prime field should be mapped to.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">FF</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> FFEmbed(FF(2,3), FF(2,15));
true
```

NAME	FFGenerator
PURPOSE	Returns a generator of a finite field.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := FFGenerator(F); a := FFGenerator(F, k);</pre> <p> finite field element    a  finite field                F  subfield of F                k</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given a finite field extension $F/k$ of degree $d$ the function returns $a \in F$ such that $F = k \cdot 1 + k \cdot a + \dots + k \cdot a^{d-1}$ . If $k$ is omitted in the function call, it is assumed to be the base field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">FFPrimitiveElt</a> , <a href="#">FFEltToList</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> F25 := FF(5, 2);
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> a := FFGenerator(F25);
w
kash> y := FFPrimitiveElt(F25);
w
kash> F5 := FF(5);
Finite field of size 5
kash> b := FFGenerator(F5);
1
kash> z := FFPrimitiveElt(F5);
2
kash> F64 := FF(2, 6);
Finite field of size 2^6
kash> FFGenerator(F64, F64);
w
kash> FFGenerator(F64, FF(2,2));
w
```

---

NAME	FFPrimitiveElt
PURPOSE	Returns a primitive element of a finite field.
SYNTAX	<pre>w := FFPrimitiveElt(F);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">finite field element w finite field F</p>
DESCRIPTION	For a finite field $\mathbb{F}_q$ ( $q = p^d$ a prime power) the function returns a generator $\omega$ of $\mathbb{F}_q^\times$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">FFElt</a> , <a href="#">FFGenerator</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F25 := FF(5, 2);
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> w := FFPrimitiveElt(F25);
w
kash> w + w;
w^7
kash> w^0;
1
kash> w^-1;
w^23
```

---

NAME	FFSize
PURPOSE	Gives the size of the finite field $\mathbb{F}_q$ .
SYNTAX	$L := \text{FFSize}(F);$  $\text{list } L$ of $p$ and $d$ with $p^d = q$ . $\text{finite field } F$
DESCRIPTION	This function returns a list consisting of the characteristic $p$ and the degree $d$ of $\mathbb{F}_q$ over $\mathbb{F}_p$ .

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F9 := FF(3, 2);  
Finite field of size 3^2  
kash> L := FFSize(F9);  
[ 3, 2 ]
```

---

NAME	FLDin		
PURPOSE	Reads an order in the FLD format.		
SYNTAX	<pre>o := FLDin(name [, n]); o := FLDin(); o := FLDin(f [, n]);</pre>		
	file	f	open for reading
	string	name	filename
	order	o	
	integer	b	the number of fields to skip. If given, the number of fields is returned.

If the function is called with a string the order is read from a file with this name. If no argument is given the order is read from the standard input where twice the return key finishes the input.

The last option is a call with an already opened file. When reading multiple orders from the same file it has to be opened with modus "R" (see `Open`).

Now some Information about the structure of the FLD format:

The routine `FLDout` produces an output which can be read again by `FLDin`. Example:

Consider the following output:

```
(FLD=) 6, 2, 2, 0, 6, 2, 0, 18, 0, 0, 0, * -182099043 19.183962221%454045270
1 10 7 89 72 64
3272 0 0 0 0 0 3272
0 3272 0 0 0 0 3272
0 0 3272 0 0 0 3272
0 0 0 3272 0 0 3272
0 1636 0 0 1636 0 3272
720 2117 2543 2554 1237 1 3272
-9 -11 -32 -32 -31 41
-27 -33 -102 -102 -99 131
10 11 35 35 34 -45
18 2 3 6
2
0 2 -4 -3 -3 -1 -3 -1
0 2 -5 -4 -1 -1 -1 0
3 0
0 6
```

**First line:** (FLD=): command for FLDin

4: field degree N

EXFLAG(1),...,EXFLAG(10): Existence flags for field data: Meaning:

- No. 1: = 0: no integral basis known
- = 1: integral basis is power basis
- = 2: integral basis is not power basis
- = -1: integral basis is not power basis but not known
- = -2: the basis given is only probably an integral basis
- No. 2: > 0: number of independent or fundamental units
- No. 4: > 0: number of roots of unity (if computed)
- No. 5: > 0: The units are fundamental units
- No. 6: > 0: The Galois group structure is known
- No. 7: > 0: Information about the class number.
- No. 10 > 0: Information about the signature

after the asterisk:

first number = field discriminant

second number = regulator of unit system (if computed already)

**Second line:** coefficients of defining polynomial, decreasing and without leading coefficient (= 1)

**Then: Beginning in the third line:** If EXFLAG(1)=2 you find the transformation matrix of the integral basis referring to the power basis. Every line corresponds to an integral basis element where the denominator stands in the last position.

**After the integral basis matrix:** If computed, coefficients of the unit system, corresponding to the integral basis

**After the unit system:** If already computed and rank of torsion unit subgroup > 2: coefficient of a torsion unit subgroup generator, corresponding to the integral basis

**After this:** If known: The structure of the Galois group (six characters)

**After this:** If the class number is known and larger than one in the following four (or more) lines describe the class group structure:

First line: class number, number of cyclic factors, orders

Second line: number of prime ideals needed for description

Then: Prime ideals in two-element-representation, starting with the degree of inertia, the first generator, then the coefficients of the second generator (Each prime ideal in a row)

Then: Exponent vectors for the generators of the cyclic factors, corresponding to the ideals (Each generator in a row)

The above output corresponds to the totally complex sextic number field  $\mathcal{F}$ . A generating polynomial of  $\mathcal{F}$  is:

$$f(x) = x^6 + x^5 + 10x^4 + 7x^3 + 89x^2 + 72x + 64.$$

An integral basis  $\omega_1, \dots, \omega_6$  (referring to a root  $\rho$  of  $f$ ) is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_1 &= 3272/3272 \\ \omega_2 &= 3272\rho/3272 \\ \omega_3 &= 3272\rho^2/3272 \\ \omega_4 &= 3272\rho^3/3272 \\ \omega_5 &= (1636\rho + 1636\rho^4)/3272 \\ \omega_6 &= (720 + 2117\rho + 2543\rho^2 + 2554\rho^3 + 1237\rho^4 + \rho^5)/3272 \end{aligned}$$

The field discriminant is:

$$-182099043.$$

A system of fundamental units is:

$$\begin{aligned} \eta_1 &= -9\omega_1 - 11\omega_2 - 32\omega_3 - 32\omega_4 - 31\omega_5 + 41\omega_6 \\ \eta_2 &= -27\omega_1 - 33\omega_2 - 102\omega_3 - 102\omega_4 - 99\omega_5 + 131\omega_6. \end{aligned}$$

The regulator of  $\mathcal{F}$  is 19.18396.

$\mathcal{F}$  contains 6 roots of unity. A primitive 6th root of unity is

$$10\omega_1 + 11\omega_2 + 35\omega_3 + 35\omega_4 + 34\omega_5 - 45\omega_6.$$

The class number of  $\mathcal{F}$  is 18. The class group is isomorphic to

$$\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_6.$$

Let

$$\begin{aligned} \wp_1 &= 2o_{\mathcal{F}} + (-4\omega_1 - 3\omega_2 - 3\omega_3 - \omega_4 - 3\omega_5 - \omega_6)o_{\mathcal{F}} && (\text{norm}=2) \\ \wp_2 &= 2o_{\mathcal{F}} + (-5\omega_1 - 4\omega_2 - \omega_3 - \omega_4 - \omega_5)o_{\mathcal{F}} && (\text{norm}=2) \end{aligned}$$

Then the cyclic factors of the class group are generated by the classes of

$$\begin{aligned} \wp_1^3 & \quad (\text{order: } 3) \\ \wp_2^6 & \quad (\text{order: } 6) \end{aligned}$$

SEE ALSO [FLDout](#), [Open](#),

EXAMPLE We give an example on how to compute tables using KASH: First, we will compute a series of orders using a small program written to check fields generated by polynomials of the form

$$f = x^3 + p * x^2 + p * x + p$$

for non-trivial class groups. Of course this is only an example. In practice you should define a function taking two arguments ( $\mathbf{p}$  and the bound  $\mathbf{c}$  for  $\mathbf{p}$ ) and the file to write to. Initialization:

```
kash> \# Open a file for printing the output
kash> outfile := Open("poly.tbl","w");
Filename: poly.tbl / Mode: w / Open (fid): 5
kash> \#
kash> p := 3; \# start
3
kash> c := 3; \# how many fields
3
```

Now do a loop over the first  $c$  primes:

```
kash> for j in [1..c] do
> p:=NextPrime(p);
> \#
> \# Assign f and create the corresponding maximal order
> \#
> f := Poly(Zx,[1,p,p,p]);
> O := OrderMaximal(Order(f));
> \#
> \# Compute the class group of o
> \#
> clg := OrderClassGroup(O);
> \#
> \# check if the class group is trivial
> \#
> if IsList(clg) then
> Print ("field generated by ", f," has class number: ", clg[1],"\n");
> \# print the field in the output file
> FLDout(O, outfile);
> fi;
> od;
field generated by  $x^3 + 5x^2 + 5x + 5$  has class number: 1
field generated by  $x^3 + 7x^2 + 7x + 7$  has class number: 3
field generated by  $x^3 + 11x^2 + 11x + 11$  has class number: 6
kash> \# closing the output file
kash> Close(outfile);
true
```

The file should look this:

```
(FLD=) 3, 2, 0, 0, 2, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, -200, *
5 5 5
8 0 0 8
0 8 0 8
4 0 4 8
(FLD=) 3, 1, 1, 0, 2, 0, 0, 3, 0, 0, 1, -3724, *
7 7 7
1 1 1
3 1 3
1
1 2 1 1 0
1
(FLD=) 3, 1, 1, 0, 2, 0, 0, 6, 0, 0, 1, -28556, *
11 11 11
1 1 1
6 1 6
2
1 5 8 1 0
1 2 1 1 0
1 1
```

Use the output as input to compute fundamental units:

```
kash> \#
kash> \# Open file for input. Use mode "R" (not "r") to loop
kash> \# over the whole file
kash> \#
kash> infile := Open("poly.tbl", "R");
Filename: poly.tbl / Mode: R / Open (fid): 5
kash> \#
kash> \# Read first order
kash> o1 := FLDin(infile);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^3 + 5*x^2 + 5*x + 5
Discriminant: -200
```

## FLDin

---

Class Number 1

```
kash> OrderUnitsFund(o1);  
[ [0, 1, 2] ]  
kash> \#  
kash> \# Read second order  
kash> o2 := FLDin(infile);  
Generating polynomial:  $x^3 + 7x^2 + 7x + 7$   
Discriminant: -3724
```

Class Number 3

```
Class Group Structure C3  
Cyclic Factors of the Class Group:  
<2, 2>
```

```
kash> OrderUnitsFund(o2);  
[ [1, 1, 1] ]  
kash> \#  
kash> \# Read third order  
kash> o3 := FLDin(infile);  
Generating polynomial:  $x^3 + 11x^2 + 11x + 11$   
Discriminant: -28556
```

Class Number 6

```
Class Group Structure C6  
Cyclic Factors of the Class Group:  
<10, 10>
```

```
kash> OrderUnitsFund(o3);  
[ [1, 1, 1] ]  
kash> Close(infile);  
true
```

---

NAME	FLDin_DB												
PURPOSE	Reads an order in the FLD format for database "kate" without fundamental units and only number of generators of the class group and their orders												
SYNTAX	<pre>o := FLDin(name [, n]); o := FLDin(); o := FLDin(f [, n]);</pre> <table><tr><td>file</td><td>f</td><td>open for reading</td></tr><tr><td>string</td><td>name</td><td>filename</td></tr><tr><td>order</td><td>o</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>integer</td><td>b</td><td>the number of fields to skip. If given, the number of fields is returned.</td></tr></table>	file	f	open for reading	string	name	filename	order	o		integer	b	the number of fields to skip. If given, the number of fields is returned.
file	f	open for reading											
string	name	filename											
order	o												
integer	b	the number of fields to skip. If given, the number of fields is returned.											
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">FLDout</a> , <a href="#">Open</a> ,												

## FLDout

---

NAME	FLDout
PURPOSE	Writes an order using the FLD format.
SYNTAX	<pre>FLDout(o [, name   file]);</pre> <p><b>Order</b>    <i>o</i> <b>String</b> <i>name</i>    filename to use <b>File</b>    <i>file</i>    opened for writing</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Dumps an order using the FLD format. Depending on the (optional) second parameter it is written to the standard output stream (your terminal) or to a file.</p> <p>Be careful when giving a file name: the file will be opened for writing and possibly its contents destroyed.</p> <p>If you want to append your order to an existing file you have to open it using mode="a" to append (see <code>Open</code>).</p> <p>Combined with <code>FLDin</code> this function may be used to produce tables of orders. Using the FLD format you are able to store information like an integral basis, units and the class group, and to retrieve it in a later KASH session.</p> <p>For information about the FLD format see <code>FLDin</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>Open</code> , <code>Close</code> , <code>LOFILES</code> , <code>FLDin</code> , <code>ECHOon</code> , <code>ECHOoff</code> ,
EXAMPLE	See <code>FLDin</code> for an example.

NAME           Factor

PURPOSE       Returns the factorization of the given argument.

SYNTAX        F := Factor(d);  
               F := Factor(f);  
               F := Factor(f, p);  
               F := Factor(a);  
               F := Factor(alpha);  
               F := Factor(0, d);  
               F := Factor(0, a);  
               F := Factor(0, alpha);

list	F
prime	p
integer	d
polynomial	f
ideal	a
algebraic element	alpha
order	0

#### DESCRIPTION

At the moment 4 different objects can be factored:

**Factor(d)** Returns the factorization of the integer  $d \in \mathbb{N}$ .  $d$  must be greater 1.

**Factor(f)** Returns the factorization of the polynomial  $f \in \mathbb{Z}[x], \mathbb{Q}[x], \mathcal{O}[x], FF[x]$ .

**Factor(f, p)** Returns the factorization of the polynomial  $f \in \mathbb{Z}[x] \bmod p\mathbb{Z}[x]$ .

**Factor(a)** Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be the maximal order where  $\mathfrak{a}$  has been defined within. The function returns the factorization of  $\mathfrak{a}$  in  $\mathcal{O}$ .

**Factor(alpha)** Let  $\mathcal{O}$  be the maximal order where  $\alpha$  has been defined within. The function returns the factorization of the principal ideal  $\alpha\mathcal{O}$  in  $\mathcal{O}$ .

**Factor(0,d)** Returns the factorization of the principal ideal  $d\mathcal{O}$  in the maximal order  $\mathcal{O}$ .

**Factor(0,alpha)** Returns the factorization of the principal ideal  $\alpha\mathcal{O}$  in the maximal order  $\mathcal{O}$ .  $\alpha$  must be defined within  $\mathcal{O}$ . Same as **Factor(alpha)**.

**Factor(0,a)** Returns the factorization of the ideal  $\mathfrak{a}$  in the maximal order  $\mathcal{O}$ .  $\mathfrak{a}$  must be defined within  $\mathcal{O}$ . Same as **Factor(a)**.

## Factor

---

The factorization of the argument  $A = u \prod_{i=1}^k \pi_i^{e_i}$  with  $A \in \{d, f, \mathfrak{a}, \alpha\}$ , a unit  $u$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{N} \setminus \{0\}$  and prime elements  $\pi_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq k$  is returned in a list of the following form:  $[[\pi|1, e|1], \dots, [\pi|k, e|k]]$ .

SEE ALSO [IntFactor](#), [EltFactor](#), [PolyFactor](#), [IdealFactor](#),

EXAMPLE Factorization of 8274626472648264826427648723648276:

```
kash> Factor(8274626472648264826427648723648276);  
[ [ 2, 2 ], [ 11, 1 ], [ 41, 1 ], [ 86423, 1 ],  
  [ 53074086409412759917474753, 1 ] ]
```

NAME	Factorial
PURPOSE	The factorial of an integer
SYNTAX	<code>a := Factorial(b);</code>  integer            a positive integer   b
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Gamma</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> a := Factorial(5);  
120
```

## FilePosition

---

NAME           FilePosition

PURPOSE       Sets or reads the file position, allowing thus random access of FLD files.

SYNTAX        o := FilePosition(file [, pos ]);

              file  f  open for reading

SEE ALSO       FLDout, Open,

NAME	FindMaximalCentralField		
PURPOSE	Finds the maximal factorgroup where a list of automorphisms acts trivial.		
SYNTAX	<pre>sg := FindMaximalCentralField(o   I [, inf][, aut]); sg := FindMaximalCentralField(G [, aut]);</pre>		
	Matrix	sg	describing the additional relations
	order	o	
	integral ideal	I	
	list	inf	of infinite places
	AbelianGroup	G	must be from RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup
	list	aut	of automorphisms of o, if omitted OrderAutomorphisms(o, []) is used.

## DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE We'll investigate the ray class field mod  $m := (6)\mathfrak{p}|1^\infty\mathfrak{p}|2^\infty$  in  $k := \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10})$ :

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> OrderAutomorphisms(o);
[ [0, 1], [0, -1] ]
kash> G := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(6*o, [1, 2]);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<6>, [ 1, 2 ])
Group with relations:
[2 0 0]
[0 4 0]
[0 0 2]
kash> rcg := FindMaximalCentralField(G);
[2 0 0]
[0 2 0]
[0 0 2]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
```

Since `rcg` corresponds not to the whole group, we can construct two fields that are normal over  $\mathbb{Q}$ : the ray class field modulo  $m$  and the maximal central extension of  $k$ :

```
kash> cf1 := RayClassField(6*o, [1, 2], rcg);
[ x^2 - 6, x^2 - 2, x^2 + 2 ]
kash> cf2 := RayClassField(6*o, [1, 2]);
[ x^2 - 6, x^2 + 2, x^4 + [-8, 4]*x^2 + [28, -8] ]
```

Finally we'll compute defining equations and the automorphisms:

```
kash> O1 := RayClassFieldAuto(cf1);
[      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
F [ 1]      x^8 - 24*x^6 + 248*x^4 + 288*x^2 + 2704
E 1[ 1]      x^2 - 10
Discriminant: <17352869066524232277088370178392064>
, [ a, a*b, a*b*c, a*b*c*d, a*b*d, a*c, a*c*d, a*d, b, b*c, b*c*d, b*d,
c, c*d, d, e ] ]
```

...and see that  $O1$  is abelian over  $\mathbb{Q}$  whereas  $O2$  is non-abelian. Since  $k$  is cyclic over  $\mathbb{Q}$ , central extensions coincide with absolute abelian ones.

```
kash> a := O1[2][Position(O1[2], "a")];
a
kash> b := O1[2][Position(O1[2], "b")];;
kash> c := O1[2][Position(O1[2], "c")];;
kash> d := O1[2][Position(O1[2], "d")];;
kash> a*b = b*a; a*c = c*a; a*d = d*a;
true
true
true
kash> b*c = c*b; b*d = d*b; c*d = d*c;true
true
> true
```

NAME	FindQuotientOfShapeEnumInit
PURPOSE	Initializes an environment to enumerate certain subgroups
SYNTAX	<pre>s := FindQuotientOfShapeEnumInit(G, L);        record      s       AbelianGroup G       list        L  of integers describing the shape of the subgroup</pre>

## DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [FindQuotientOfShapeEnumNext](#),

EXAMPLE Let  $G := C^2|8 \times C|6^2 \times C|2$ . We'll enumerate all quotients  $Q = G/U$  of  $G$  such that  $Q \cong C|4 \times C|2$ :

```
kash> G := AbelianGroupCreate(MatDiag(Z, [8, 8, 6, 6, 2]));
```

Group with relations:

```
[8 0 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 8 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 6 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 6 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 0 2]
```

```
kash> s := FindQuotientOfShapeEnumInit(G, [4, 2]);
```

Record of type FindQuotientOfShapeEnum

```
kash> while FindQuotientOfShapeEnumNext(s) and s.no <3 do
```

```
> Print("Number ", s.no, "\n", s.elts, "\n");
```

```
> l := AbelianQuotientGroup(G, AbelianSubGroup(G, s.elts));
```

```
> gs := AbelianGroupEnumInit(l);
```

```
> l := [];
```

```
> while AbelianGroupEnumNext(gs) do Add(l, gs.elts); od;
```

```
> Apply(l, x->AbelianGroupEltMove(x, G));
```

```
> Print("Containing: ", l, "\n");
```

```
> od;
```

Number 1

```
[2 0 4 0 1]
```

```
[6 0 1 0 0]
```

```
[2 4 4 3 0]
```

```
[0 2 0 4 0]
```

```
[4 0 2 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0]
Containing: [ [0 0 0 0 0], [6 7 0 5 0], [1 0 0 0 0], [7 7 0 5 0],
  [2 0 0 0 0], [0 7 0 5 0], [3 0 0 0 0], [1 7 0 5 0] ]
Number 2
[0 0 0 0 1]
[6 0 1 0 0]
[2 4 4 3 0]
[0 2 0 4 0]
[4 0 2 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0]
Containing: [ [0 0 0 0 0], [6 7 0 5 0], [1 0 0 0 0], [7 7 0 5 0],
  [2 0 0 0 0], [0 7 0 5 0], [3 0 0 0 0], [1 7 0 5 0] ]
kash> while FindQuotientOfShapeEnumNext(s) do
> i := 1;
> od;
kash> Print("Total: ", s.no, "\n");
Total: 360
```

---

NAME	FindQuotientOfShapeEnumNext		
PURPOSE	Steps through the subgroups.		
SYNTAX	<pre>flag := FindQuotientOfShapeEnumNext(s [, 1]);</pre>		
	boolean	flag	
	record	s	generated by FindQuoti
	if present find subgroups instead of quotients.	1	
DESCRIPTION			
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">FindQuotientOfShapeEnumInit</a> ,		
EXAMPLE	See <a href="#">FindQuotientOfShapeEnumInit</a> for an example.		

## Floor

---

NAME Floor

PURPOSE Returns the maximal integer less than or equal to a given number.

SYNTAX `y := Floor(x);`

integer y  
real x

DESCRIPTION Given an  $x$  in  $\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}$  or  $\mathbb{R}$  the function returns

$$\max\{k \in \mathbb{Z} : k \leq x\}.$$

The computation is done in the current precision of the real (complex) field.

SEE ALSO [Trunc](#), [Round](#), [Ceil](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> Floor(3);
```

```
3
```

```
kash> Floor(-3);
```

```
-3
```

```
kash> Floor(3.5);
```

```
3
```

```
kash> Floor(-3.5);
```

```
-4
```

---

NAME	GPin
PURPOSE	Reads an order in the pari/gp format.
SYNTAX	<pre>o := GPin(name); o := GPin(); o := GPin(f);</pre> <p> file    f       file opened for reading  string  name  filename  order   o           **</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>If the function is called with a string the order is read from a file with this name. If no argument is given the order is read from the standard input where twice the return key finishes the input.</p> <p>The last option is a call with an already opened file. When reading multiple order from the same file it has to be opened with modulus "R" (see <code>Open</code>).</p>

EXAMPLE We read from the standard input:

```
kash> o:=GPin();
false
```

NAME	Galois
PURPOSE	Computation of Galois groups.
SYNTAX	<pre> Galois ( f [,p] [, "fast"] ); Galois ( o [,p] [, "fast"] );  Galois ( f , "complex" [, n] ); Galois ( o , "complex" [, n] );  GaloisT ( f [,p] [, "fast"] ); GaloisT ( o [,p] [, "fast"] );  GaloisT ( f , "complex" [, n] ); GaloisT ( o , "complex" [, n] );  polynomial      f order           o prime number    p positive integer n precision </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the Galois group of an irreducible polynomial with coefficients in <math>\mathbb{Q}</math> and with degree up to 23.</p> <p>The first two callings are a <math>p</math>-adic version of the method of Stauduhar. The optional integer <math>p</math> gives the prime number to be used for the <math>p</math>-adic computations. Not using the parameter "fast" the <math>p</math>-adic version returns a proven result. The optional parameter "fast" is able to speed up the computation considerably, but incorrect results may occur. The option "fast" makes use of lower bounds during the inclusion test of a Galois group computation. The next two callings are the complex version of the method of Stauduhar. The optional integer <math>n</math> gives the precision to be used. The minimal precision is 100.</p> <p>Galois() returns the name of the Galois group whereas GaloisT() returns its number in T-notation as classified in GAP [S+97].</p> <p>The implementation of the Galois function [Gei97] in KASH bases on the algorithm of R.P. Stauduhar [Sta73].</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">GaloisGlobals</a> , <a href="#">GaloisGroupsPossible</a> , <a href="#">GaloisModulo</a> , <a href="#">GaloisTree</a> , <a href="#">GaloisRoots</a> , <a href="#">GaloisNumberToName</a> , <a href="#">GaloisBlocks</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> Galois(x^12-2);
"D(4)[x]S(3)"
kash> o := Order(Z, 12, 2);
Generating polynomial: x^12 - 2

kash> GaloisModulo(o, 100);
[ 28, 81, 83, 86, 125, 134, 141, 143, 156, 185, 186, 193, 208, 209, 213, 217,
  222, 239, 240, 248, 250, 258, 260, 267, 268, 270, 274, 281, 283, 288, 289,
  292, 293, 294, 299, 301 ]
kash> f := x^15 + 2*x^9 - 5*x^6 + 2*x^3 - 1;
x^15 + 2*x^9 - 5*x^6 + 2*x^3 - 1
kash> GaloisT(f);
61
```

NAME	GaloisBlocks
PURPOSE	Excluding impossible Galois groups by blocks.
SYNTAX	<pre>GaloisBlocks(o); GaloisBlocks(o, true);  order o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the lengths of the blocks of the Galois group of the order using subfields. Transitive groups with other block systems are excluded from the list of possible Galois groups. Is the second parameter used, this function computes the Galois groups of the subfields and excludes transitive groups with other Galois groups of the subfields from the list of possible Galois groups.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">GaloisGroupsPossible</a> , <a href="#">GaloisModulo</a> , <a href="#">Galois</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; o := Order(x^15+5*x^14+8*x^13+7*x^12+8*x^11-3*x^9+7*x^8-2*x^7+7*x^6-2*x^5-3*x^4+5*x^3- 2*x+1); Generating polynomial: x^15 + 5*x^14 + 8*x^13 + 7*x^12 + 8*x^11 - 3*x^9 + 7*x^8 - 2*x^7 + 7*x^6 - 2*x^5 - 3*x^4 + 5*x^3 - 2*x + 1  kash&gt; GaloisGroupsPossible(o); [ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21,  22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40,  41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59,  60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78,  79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97,  98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104 ] kash&gt; GaloisBlocks(o); [ 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 11, 16, 22, 23, 24, 29 ] kash&gt; GaloisBlocks(o, true); [ 23 ]</pre>

NAME	GaloisGlobals
PURPOSE	Prints the current settings in the Galois group computation.
SYNTAX	GaloisGlobals(o);  order o
DESCRIPTION	This function prints some settings for the current Galois group computation, for example the used padic or complex fields, the number of transitive permutation groups and the number of computed Tschirnhausen transformations. It is intended for internal use.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> , <a href="#">GaloisTree</a> , <a href="#">GaloisRoots</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> o := Order(Z, 12, 2);
Generating polynomial: x^12 - 2

kash> GaloisT(o, "complex", 150);
28
kash> GaloisGlobals(o);
***** galois globals begin *****
degree is: 12
polynomial is: x^12 - 2
Fields are:
Galois ring of type real over
Complex Field of precision 152

gg_p_bound is: 100
gg_tschirn is: 0
gg_num_groups is: 301
gg_prec is: 150
***** galois globals end *****
kash> o := Order(Z, 12, 2);
Generating polynomial: x^12 - 2

kash> GaloisT(o);
28
kash> GaloisGlobals(o);
***** galois globals begin *****

```

---

```
degree is: 12
polynomial is: x^12 - 2
Fields are:
Galois ring of type padic over
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 3

for p = 17,
    k = 4,
    m = 48661191875666868481

gg_p_bound is: 100
gg_tschirn is: 0
gg_num_groups is: 301
gg_prec is: 0
***** galois globals end *****
```

NAME GaloisGroupKnown

PURPOSE This function returns the Galois group if it is already set in the order or the algebraic function field. If the Galois group is not set `false` will be returned.

SYNTAX `b:= GaloisGroupKnown(K);`

int or false b

order or algebraic function field K

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [GaloisGlobals](#), [GaloisGroupsPossible](#), [GaloisModulo](#), [GaloisTree](#), [GaloisRoots](#), [GaloisNumberToName](#), [GaloisBlocks](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> o1 := Order(x^15 - 240*x + 224);
Generating polynomial: x^15 - 240*x + 224

kash> o2 := Order(x^15+2*x^9-2*x^6-x^3+2);
Generating polynomial: x^15 + 2*x^9 - 2*x^6 - x^3 + 2

kash> g := Galois(o1);
"A15"
kash> b := GaloisGroupKnown(o2);
false
kash> b := GaloisGroupKnown(o1);
103
```

---

NAME	GaloisGroupOrder
PURPOSE	Returns the order of the transitive permutation group.
SYNTAX	<pre>GaloisGroupOrder(n, k);  integer n representing degree integer k representing group in T-notation</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the order of a transitive permutation group up to degree 20.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> GaloisGroupOrder(18, 354);  
1944
```

---

NAME	GaloisGroupSet
PURPOSE	Sets the number of the Galois group in the order or algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>GaloisGroupSet(K, G);      order or algebraic function field  K     int                                G</pre>
DESCRIPTION	
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">GaloisGlobals</a> , <a href="#">GaloisGroupsPossible</a> , <a href="#">GaloisModulo</a> , <a href="#">GaloisTree</a> , <a href="#">GaloisRoots</a> , <a href="#">GaloisNumberToName</a> , <a href="#">GaloisBlocks</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> o := Order(x^13-2);
Generating polynomial: x^13 - 2
```

```
kash> GaloisGroupSet(o,6);
```

NAME	GaloisGroupsPossible
PURPOSE	Handling of possible Galois groups.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := GaloisGroupsPossible(o); GaloisGroupsPossible(o, G, flag); GaloisGroupsPossible(o, L, flag);</pre> <p> order    o  integer G    representing transitive group in T-notation  list     L    of integers G  boolean flag whether to add or remove groups</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function is intended for use before calling <code>Galois()</code>. At the beginning of an Galois group computation there is a set of possible Galois groups which will be reduced by computing possible cycle types or block systems for the Galois group. This function either returns the list of current possible Galois groups or is able to remove from or add groups to the list.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> , <a href="#">GaloisTree</a> , <a href="#">GaloisNumberToName</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 8, 2);
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 2
```

```
kash> GaloisGroupsPossible(o);
```

```
[ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21,
 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40,
 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50 ]
```

```
kash> GaloisGroupsPossible(o, 49, false);
```

```
kash> GaloisGroupsPossible(o, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5], false);
```

```
kash> GaloisGroupsPossible(o);
```

```
[ 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25,
 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44,
 45, 46, 47, 48, 50 ]
```

NAME	GaloisMSetPol
PURPOSE	Computing of a polynomial of degree $\binom{n}{k}$ which roots are products of $k$ distinct roots of $f$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>g:= GaloisMSetPol(f, k);</pre> <p>int            k            must be positive polynomial    f, g</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $f$ be a monic polynomial of degree $n$ in $\mathbb{Q}$ , $\mathbb{Q}(x)$ or a simple relative order. This function computes a primitive polynomial of degree $\binom{n}{k}$ . The roots of GaloisMSetPol are the products of $k$ distinct roots of $f$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">GaloisGlobals</a> , <a href="#">GaloisGroupsPossible</a> , <a href="#">GaloisModulo</a> , <a href="#">GaloisTree</a> , <a href="#">GaloisRoots</a> , <a href="#">GaloisNumberToName</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Zxy := PolyAlg(Zx);;
kash> y := Poly(Zxy, [1,0]);;
kash> f := y^5-x*(5*y-4);
y^5 - 5*x*y + 4*x
kash> g := GaloisMSetPol(f,3);
y^10 + 20*x^2*y^7 - 125*x^3*y^6 + 128*x^3*y^5 - 400*x^4*y^4 + 1280*x^5*y^2 + 4\
096*x^6
```

NAME	GaloisMSumPol
PURPOSE	Computing of a polynomial of degree $\binom{n}{k}$ which roots are sums of $k$ distinct roots of $f$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>g:= GaloisMSumPol(f, k);</pre> <p>int            k        must be positive polynomial   f,g</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $f$ be a monic polynomial of degree $n$ in $\mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{Q}(x)$ or a simple relative order. This function computes a primitive polynomial of degree $\binom{n}{k}$ . The roots of <code>GaloisMSumPol</code> are the sums of $k$ distinct roots of $f$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">GaloisGlobals</a> , <a href="#">GaloisGroupsPossible</a> , <a href="#">GaloisModulo</a> , <a href="#">GaloisTree</a> , <a href="#">GaloisRoots</a> , <a href="#">GaloisNumberToName</a> , <a href="#">GaloisBlocks</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 2); Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2 Discriminant: 8  kash&gt; ox := PolyAlg(o); Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2 Discriminant: 8  kash&gt; f := Poly(ox, [Elt(o,1), Elt(o,[74,-16] / 73), Elt(o,[5988,-2368] &gt; / 5329), Elt(o, [160667739, -69612720] / 133432831), Elt(o, &gt; [98807254537, -54032137568] / 68184176641)]); x^4 + [74, -16] / 73*x^3 + [5988, -2368] / 5329*x^2 + [160667739, -69612720] /\ 133432831*x + [98807254537, -54032137568] / 68184176641 kash&gt; g := GaloisMSumPol(f,2); x^6 + (222/73*\$.1 - 48/73*\$.2)*x^5 + (29940/5329*\$.1 - 11840/5329*\$.2)*x^4 + (\ 2594440/389017*\$.1 - 1355200/389017*\$.2)*x^3 + (42642475310/68184176641*\$.1 - \ 42196712560/68184176641*\$.2)*x^2 + (-16578528081908/4977444894793*\$.1 + 988909\ 5753408/4977444894793*\$.2)*x - 35497382888701141/17804320388674561*\$.1 + 22361\ 191523984800/17804320388674561*\$.2</pre>

NAME	GaloisMissionS
PURPOSE	Returns all non-trivial subfields of given degree $m$ . If no $m$ is specified, all subfields are calculated.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := GaloisMissionS(o); L := GaloisMissionS(o, m);</pre> <p> <b>list</b>            L    list of suborders  <b>order</b>            0    the given order  <b>small integer</b>   m    the prescribed degree of subfields</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function calculates all non-trivial subfields of given degree <math>m</math>. If no <math>m</math> is specified, all non-trivial subfields are calculated. The result is a list <math>L</math>, which contains the calculated subfields as orders. The function uses the algorithms described in [Klü95, KP97, Klü97]</p> <p>It is possible that this function returns the same order for two subfields. In this case, these subfields are isomorphic, but not identical. In the example below, the three subfields are isomorphic. If the running time for this function seems too long, the user may want to try OrderSubfieldSub.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">GaloisMissionS</a> ,

EXAMPLE Computation of subfields of given degree.

```
kash> O:=Order(Poly(Zx,[1,-3,5,-5,5,-3,1]));
Generating polynomial: x^6 - 3*x^5 + 5*x^4 - 5*x^3 + 5*x^2 - 3*x + 1

kash> L:=GaloisMissionS(O,3);
[ Generating polynomial: x^3 - 3*x^2 + 2*x - 1
  , Generating polynomial: x^3 - 2*x^2 + 3*x - 1
  , Generating polynomial: x^3 - 3*x^2 + 2*x - 1
  ]
kash> elt:=Elt(L[1],[1,1,1]);
[1, 1, 1]
kash> EltMove(elt,0);
[2, -3, 3, -5, 3, -2]
```

---

NAME	GaloisModulo
PURPOSE	Excluding impossible Galois groups by cycle types.
SYNTAX	<pre>GaloisModulo(o, b);      order    o     integer  b  bound</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function computes cycle types of the Galois group by factoring the generating polynomial modulo some prime numbers up to a given bound. Transitive groups without the cycle types are excluded from the list of possible Galois groups and the list is returned.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> , <a href="#">GaloisBlocks</a> , <a href="#">GaloisGroupsPossible</a> , <a href="#">GaloisTree</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 8, 2);  
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 2  
  
kash> GaloisGroupsPossible(o);  
[ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21,  
  22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40,  
  41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50 ]  
kash> GaloisModulo(o, 100);  
[ 6, 8, 15, 23, 26, 27, 35, 40, 43, 44, 47, 50 ]
```

---

NAME	GaloisNumberToName
PURPOSE	Returns name of transitive permutation group.
SYNTAX	<pre>GaloisNumberToName(n, k);</pre> <pre>integer n representing degree</pre> <pre>integer k representing group in T-notation</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the name of the transitive permutation group which is given by an integer according to its T-notation as in GAP [S <sup>+</sup> 97]. For the names of the permutation groups see also “On transitive permutation groups” by John H. Conway, Alexander Hulpke and John McKay [CHM98].
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> GaloisNumberToName(8, 50);  
"S8"
```

NAME	GaloisRing
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>L := GaloisRing(o);</pre> <p> <b>order</b> o  <b>list</b> L of either the p-adic order, the prime (ideal) p and the exponent k or the complex field and the precesion </p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the $p$ -adic order, the prime $p$ and the exponent $k$ of the precesion $p^k$ or in the complex case the complex field with the current precision.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 8, 2);
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 2
```

```
kash> Galois(o);
"2D_8(8)"
kash> GaloisRing(o);
[ Generating polynomial: x^2 - 5
  , 23, 3 ]
```

NAME	GaloisRoots
PURPOSE	Returns current root ordering.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := GaloisRoots(o); L := GaloisRoots(o,k);</pre> <p> order o  int k  list L of list of roots and permutation</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function returns a list of the roots of the generating polynomial in the current ordering and a permutation giving this ordering in view of the standard ordering as returned by <code>Solve()</code>. After computation by <code>Galois()</code> the action of the Galois group on this root ordering is equivalent to the computed transitive permutation group as classified in GAP [S<sup>+</sup>97]. Is the second parameter <math>k</math> used, the roots are returned with precision <math>k</math> for the complex case and <math>p^k</math> in <math>p</math>-adic case.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 8, 2);
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 2

kash> Galois(o);
"2D_8(8)"
kash> GaloisRoots(o);
[ [ -171, [1171, 5618], [0, 384], [1171, -5618], 171, [-1171, -5618],
  [0, -384], [-1171, 5618] ], (2,5)(4,6,7) ]
```

NAME	GaloisSymb								
PURPOSE	Computation of Galois groups								
SYNTAX	<pre>G := GaloisSymb(o); G := GaloisSymb(F); G := GaloisSymb(f);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 2em;"> <tr> <td>string</td> <td>G</td> </tr> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>o</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic function field</td> <td>F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>polynomial</td> <td>f</td> </tr> </table>	string	G	order	o	algebraic function field	F	polynomial	f
string	G								
order	o								
algebraic function field	F								
polynomial	f								
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the Galois group of an irreducible polynomial with coefficients in <math>\mathbb{Q}</math> or <math>\mathbb{Q}(x)</math> and with degree up to 7. This function uses factorization of absolute resolvents as described in the articles [CM94] resp. [SM85], so the results are unconditional. The name of the Galois group is returned.</p>								
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> ,								
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; Zxy := PolyAlg(Zx);; kash&gt; y := Poly(Zxy, [1,0]);; kash&gt; f := y^6 - 9/(x^2 + 1)*y^2 + 12/(x^2 + 1)*y - 4/(x^2 + 1); y^6 - 9/(x^2 + 1)*y^2 + 12/(x^2 + 1)*y - 4/(x^2 + 1) kash&gt; GaloisSymb(f); "F_36(6)"</pre>								

NAME	GaloisSymb								
PURPOSE	Computation of the Galois group.								
SYNTAX	$G := \text{GaloisSymb}(o F f);$ <table> <tr> <td>string</td> <td>G</td> </tr> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>o</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic function field</td> <td>F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>polynomial</td> <td>f</td> </tr> </table>	string	G	order	o	algebraic function field	F	polynomial	f
string	G								
order	o								
algebraic function field	F								
polynomial	f								
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the Galois group of an irreducible polynomial with coefficients in <math>\mathbb{Q}</math> or <math>\mathbb{Q}(x)</math> and simple relative orders with degree up to 7. This function uses factorization of absolute resolvents as described in the articles [CM94] resp. [SM85], so the results are unconditional. The name of the Galois group is returned.</p>								
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> ,								

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Zxy := PolyAlg(Zx);;
kash> y := Poly(Zxy, [1,0]);;
kash> f := y^6 - 9/(x^2 + 1)*y^2 + 12/(x^2 + 1)*y - 4/(x^2 + 1);
y^6 - 9/(x^2 + 1)*y^2 + 12/(x^2 + 1)*y - 4/(x^2 + 1)
kash> GaloisSymb(f);
"F_36(6)"
```

```
kash> E1 := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 2);;
kash> E1x:= PolyAlg(E1);;
kash> F1:= Order(Poly(E1x, [Elt(E1,1),0,-4,0, Elt(E1,[2,-1])]));;
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
```

---

```
F [ 1]      x^4 - 4*x^2 + [2, -1]
E 1[ 1]      x^2 - 2
```

```
kash> GaloisSymb(F1);
"C(4)"
```

NAME	GaloisSymbT
PURPOSE	Computation of Galois groups
SYNTAX	<pre>G := GaloisSymbT(o); G := GaloisSymbT(F); G := GaloisSymbT(f);</pre>
	<pre>int          G order        o algebraic function field F polynomial   f</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the Galois group of an irreducible polynomial with coefficients in <math>\mathbb{Q}</math> or <math>\mathbb{Q}(x)</math> and with degree up to 7. This function uses factorization of absolute resolvents as described in the articles [CM94] resp. [SM85], so the results are unconditional. The number of the Galois group is returned.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Qx := PolyAlg(Q);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field

kash> Qxy := PolyAlg(Qx);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field

kash> y:= Poly(Qxy, [1,0]);
kash> f := y^7-3*y^6-y^5+3*y^4+(-x + 1)*y^3+(x + 1)*y^2-5*y+4;
y^7 - 3*y^6 - y^5 + 3*y^4 + (-x + 1)*y^3 + (x + 1)*y^2 - 5*y + 4
kash> F := Alff(f);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^7 - 3*$.1^6 - $.1^5 + 3*$.1^4 - $.1^3*$.2 + $.1^3 + $.1^2*$.2 + $.1^2 - 5*$.1 + 4
over
Univariate rational function field over Rational Field
Variables: x

kash> GaloisSymbT(F);
5
```

NAME	GaloisSymbT								
PURPOSE	Computation of the Galois group.								
SYNTAX	<pre>G := GaloisSymbT(o F f);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>int</td> <td>G</td> </tr> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>o</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic function field</td> <td>F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>polynomial</td> <td>f</td> </tr> </table>	int	G	order	o	algebraic function field	F	polynomial	f
int	G								
order	o								
algebraic function field	F								
polynomial	f								
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the Galois group of an irreducible polynomial with coefficients in <math>\mathbb{Q}</math> or <math>\mathbb{Q}(x)</math> and simple relative orders with degree up to 7. This function uses factorization of absolute resolvents as described in the articles [CM94] resp. [SM85], so the results are unconditional. The number of the Galois group is returned.</p>								
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> ,								

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Qx := PolyAlg(Q);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field

kash> Qxy := PolyAlg(Qx);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rati\
onal Field

kash> y:= Poly(Qxy, [1,0]);;
kash> f := y^7-3*y^6-y^5+3*y^4+(-x + 1)*y^3+(x + 1)*y^2-5*y+4;
y^7 - 3*y^6 - y^5 + 3*y^4 + (-x + 1)*y^3 + (x + 1)*y^2 - 5*y + 4
kash> F := Alff(f);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^7 - 3*$.1^6 - $.1^5 + 3*$.1^4 - $.1^3*$.2 + $.1^3 + $.1^2*$.2 + $.1^2 - 5*\
$.1 + 4
over
Univariate rational function field over Rational Field
Variables: x

kash> GaloisSymbT(F);
5
```

NAME	GaloisT
PURPOSE	Computation of Galois groups.
SYNTAX	
DESCRIPTION	This function computes the Galois group of an irreducible polynomial with coefficients in $\mathbb{Q}$ and with degree up to 15. The number of the Galois group is returned in T-notation as classified in GAP [S <sup>+</sup> 97]. For description see <code>Galois()</code> .
SEE ALSO	<code>Galois</code> , <code>GaloisGlobals</code> , <code>GaloisGroupsPossible</code> , <code>GaloisModulo</code> , <code>GaloisTree</code> , <code>GaloisRoots</code> , <code>GaloisNumberToName</code> , <code>GaloisBlock</code> ,

NAME	GaloisTree
PURPOSE	Output of possible Galois groups as subgroup lattice.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := GaloisTree(o);  order  o list   L  list of two lists of integers</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function prints the subgroup lattice of possible Galois groups as non-connected and directed tree and returns a list with two entries which contain the roots of the tree of odd respectively even transitive groups.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Galois</a> , <a href="#">GaloisTreeRoots</a> , <a href="#">GaloisGroupsPossible</a> , <a href="#">GaloisNumberToName</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; o := Order(Z, 6, 2); Generating polynomial: x^6 - 2  kash&gt; GaloisTree(o); ***** tree of possible groups *****  rootSn: 16: 13 11 14 13: 9 9: 5 3 5: 2 1 2: 1: 3: 2 1 11: 8 6 3 8: 2 6: 1 14:  rootAn: 15: 10 7 12 10: 7: 4 4:</pre>

12:

\*\*\*\*\*

[ [ 16 ], [ 15 ] ]

---

NAME	GaloisTreeRoots
PURPOSE	Return the roots of the tree of possible Galois groups.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := GaloisTreeRoots(o);  order  o list   L  list of two lists of integers</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns a list with two entries which contain the roots of the tree of odd respectively even transitive groups. The groups are given by their number in T-notation.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">GaloisTree</a> , <a href="#">Galois</a> , <a href="#">GaloisGroupsPossible</a> , <a href="#">GaloisNumberToName</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 8, 2);
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 2
```

```
kash> GaloisTreeRoots(o);
[ [ 50 ], [ 49 ] ]
kash> GaloisGroupsPossible(o, [49, 50], false);
kash> GaloisTreeRoots(o);
[ [ 47, 44, 43 ], [ 45, 39, 48 ] ]
```

NAME	GaloisTwoSequencePol
PURPOSE	Computing of a polynomial of degree $n \cdot (n - 1)$ which roots are products of two distinct roots of $f$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>g:= GaloisTwoSequencePol(f);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">polynomial f, g</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $f$ be a monic polynomial of degree $n$ in $\mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{Q}(x)$ or a simple relative order. This function computes a primitive polynomial of degree $n(n - 1)$ . The roots of <code>GaloisTwoSequencePol</code> are the products of the form $x i + 2x j$ , where $x i$ and $x j$ are distinct roots of $f$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">GaloisGlobals</a> , <a href="#">GaloisGroupsPossible</a> , <a href="#">GaloisModulo</a> , <a href="#">GaloisTree</a> , <a href="#">GaloisRoots</a> , <a href="#">GaloisNumberToName</a> , <a href="#">GaloisBlocks</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> f := x^6-3*x^5+6*x^4-7*x^3+2*x^2+x-4;
x^6 - 3*x^5 + 6*x^4 - 7*x^3 + 2*x^2 + x - 4
kash> g := GaloisTwoSequencePol(f);
x^30 - 45*x^29 + 1026*x^28 - 15687*x^27 + 179817*x^26 - 1639404*x^25 + 1232376\
0*x^24 - 78227505*x^23 + 426372238*x^22 - 2019887529*x^21 + 8394234972*x^20 - \
30824981910*x^19 + 100623894335*x^18 - 293550986223*x^17 + 769208456704*x^16 -\
1819602767877*x^15 + 3905435727190*x^14 - 7640849227485*x^13 + 13675751675898\
*x^12 - 22435288075854*x^11 + 33744397630017*x^10 - 46517472600975*x^9 + 58815\
885814020*x^8 - 68378015808513*x^7 + 73157522800460*x^6 - 71284825965465*x^5 +\
61112931042866*x^4 - 43100727314520*x^3 + 22477430709080*x^2 - 7271427323616*\
x + 984235529312
```

## Gamma

---

NAME	Gamma
PURPOSE	Returns the value of the $\Gamma$ -function.
SYNTAX	<pre>y := Gamma(x);  real y real x</pre>

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> Gamma(3);  
2  
kash> Gamma(4);  
6  
kash> Gamma(5);  
24  
kash> Gamma(5.5);  
52.342777784553520181149008492418193679490132376102  
kash> Gamma(6);  
120
```

---

NAME	Gcd
PURPOSE	Returns greatest common divisor of list of arguments.
SYNTAX	<pre>gcd := Gcd(L); gcd := Gcd(a, b);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">integer or polynomial or ideal                  gcd  list of integers of polynomials or ideals      L  integer or polynomial or ideal                  a  integer or polynomial or ideal                  b</p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the greatest common divisor of list of arguments or simply the greatest common divisor of two arguments. Supported are integers, ideals and polynomials over $S$ where $S$ is a field or $\mathbb{Z}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IntGcd</a> , <a href="#">PolyGcd</a> ,

EXAMPLE Gcd of integers:

```
kash> Gcd([18, 12, 4, 6]);
2
kash> Gcd(18, 12);
6
kash> Gcd([18, 12]);
6
```

## GetEnvironment

---

NAME	GetEnvironment
PURPOSE	Returns the current value of the environment variable name (\$name).
SYNTAX	<pre>st := GetEnvironment(name);  string st string name</pre>

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> GetEnvironment(HOSTNAME);  
"kantorowitsch"
```



## HurwitzZeta

---

NAME HurwitzZeta

PURPOSE Returns the value of the Hurwitz Zeta-function.

SYNTAX `c := HurwitzZeta(s,v,m0);`

complex s  
real v  
integer m0  
complex c

DESCRIPTION Given  $s \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{1\}$  and  $v \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then `HurwitzZeta(s,v)` returns the value of the Hurwitz Zeta-function at  $s$ .

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> c := HurwitzZeta(Comp(2.4,3.1),0.4,6);  
-8.511982 + 2.304635*i  
kash> HurwitzZeta(Comp(2.4,3.1),0.4);  
-8.51198187508935436273191718773675923621648069199 + 2.30463482701114878654193\  
3445673918516011077291233*i
```

NAME	Ideal		
PURPOSE	Creates an ideal defined by the arguments.		
SYNTAX	<pre> I := Ideal(e); I := Ideal(o, n); I := Ideal(e, f); I := Ideal(n, e); I := Ideal(o, M, d); I := Ideal(o, MO); </pre>		
	Ideal	I	
	algebraic element	e	
	algebraic element	f	
	order over Z	o	
	matrix	M	of integers
	integer	d	denominator of M
	integer	n	
	module	MO	over the coefficient order of o

## DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE All examples will be in the equation order of  $x^3 + 6x^2 + 6x + 6$ . Here we will create `alpha*o` using different methods:

```

kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6]));;
kash> alpha := Elt(o, [0,1,0]);
[0, 1, 0]
kash> I := Ideal(alpha);
<[0, 1, 0]>
kash> I := alpha*o;
<[0, 1, 0]>

```

NAME	<code>Ideal2EltAssure</code>
PURPOSE	The 2-element representation of the ideal is computed if it is not given yet.
SYNTAX	<code>Ideal2EltAssure(I);</code>  <code>ideal I</code>
DESCRIPTION	This procedure is for clarity, <code>IdealGenerators</code> serves for the same purpose but returns the generators. This procedure returns nothing but adds a representation of the ideal.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealGenerators</a> , <a href="#">IdealBasis</a> ,

EXAMPLE We consider an ideal in the equation order of  $x^3 + 6x^2 + 6x + 6$  which is the result of a multiplication which usually yields an ideal in basis representation. We obtain the 2-element representation

```
kash> O := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6]));;
kash> I := Ideal(6,Elt(0,[0,0,1]))*Ideal(3,Elt(0,[0,1,1]));
<
[6 0 0]
[0 6 0]
[0 0 3]
>

kash> Ideal2EltAssure(I);
kash> I;
<6, [24, 12, 33]>
```

---

NAME	Ideal2EltIntAssure
PURPOSE	The 2-element representation where the first generator is a rational integer of the ideal is computed if it is not given yet.
SYNTAX	<code>Ideal2EltIntAssure(I);</code>  <code>ideal I</code>
DESCRIPTION	
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Ideal2EltAssure</a> , <a href="#">Ideal2EltNormalAssure</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6]));;
kash> alpha := Elt(O, [0, 1, 0]);;
kash> beta := Elt(O, [2, 2, 2]);;
kash> I := O*alpha + O*beta;
<[0, 1, 0], [2, 2, 2]>
kash> Ideal2EltIntAssure(I);
kash> I;
<2, [0, 3, 0]>
```

NAME	Ideal2EltKnown
PURPOSE	Returns <code>true</code> if the ideal is given in two element representation.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := Ideal2EltKnown(I);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <code>Boolean</code>    <code>b</code>  <code>ideal</code>       <code>I</code> </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The representation is not computed, this is only a check. This function is useful when programming in KASH if an algorithm can handle both basis and 2-element-representation but prefers the 2-element-representation. The computation of the 2-element-representation can be cumbersome in large orders because it involves a trial-and-error algorithm. So it can be handy just to check if the 2-element-representation is already present.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealGenerators</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6])));
kash> Lp := Factor(6*O);
[ [ <2, [0, 1, 0]>, 3 ], [ <3, [0, 1, 0]>, 3 ] ]
kash> I := Lp[1][1]*Lp[2][1];
<
[6 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
>

kash> Ideal2EltKnown(I);
false
kash> IdealGenerators(I);
[ 6, [0, 1, 35] ]
kash> Ideal2EltKnown(I);
true
```

NAME	Ideal2EltNormalAssure
PURPOSE	Calculates a 2 element normal representation of an ideal.
SYNTAX	<code>Ideal2EltNormalAssure(I);</code>  <code>ideal I</code>
DESCRIPTION	This is a special representation to speed up multiplication and inverting an ideal. The two generators are computed if not already present and then transformed to a normal representation via a probabilistic algorithm. Multiplying and inverting use normal representations on appropriate occasions.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealGenerators</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```

kash> O := OrderMaximal (Order (Poly (Zx, [1,0,0,0,657])));;
kash> I := 5*Elt (0,[345,76,345,46])*O;
<[1725, 380, 1725, 230]>
kash> fac := Filtered (Flat (Factor (I)), IsIdeal);
[ <2, [1, 1, 0, 0]>, <3, [0, 7, 3, 7]>, <5>, <7, [1, 1, 0, 0]>,
  <41, [3, 1, 0, 0]>, <41, [27, 1, 0, 0]>, <197603671, [39148097, 1, 0, 0]> ]
kash> for I in fac do
> Ideal2EltNormalAssure (I);
> Print (I,"\n");
> od;
<2, [1, 1, 0, 0]>
<3, [0, 7, 3, 7]>
<5>
<7, [1, 1, 0, 0]>
<41, [3, 1, 0, 0]>
<41, [27, 1, 0, 0]>
<197603671, [39148097, 1, 0, 0]>

```

---

NAME	Ideal2EltNormalKnown
PURPOSE	True if the ideal is given with normal two elements representation.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := Ideal2EltNormalKnown(I);</pre> <pre>Boolean    b ideal      I</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The representation is not computed, this is only a check.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealGenerators</a> ,
EXAMPLE	See function <code>Ideal2EltNormalAssure</code>

---

NAME	<code>IdealAutomorphism</code>
PURPOSE	Applies an automorphism to an ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>B := IdealAutomorphism (A,i);  ideal    B ideal    A integer  i</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $\mathcal{F}$ be a normal number field with $\mathbb{Q}$ -automorphisms $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$ and let $A$ be an ideal in $\mathcal{F}$ . The <code>IdealAutomorphism</code> function returns the ideal $\sigma_i(A)$ . Before calling <code>IdealAutomorphism</code> the automorphisms $\sigma_1, \dots, \sigma_n$ of $\mathcal{F}$ must be computed by the <code>OrderAutomorphisms</code> routine.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltAutomorphism</a> , <a href="#">OrderAutomorphisms</a> ,

NAME	<code>IdealBasis</code>
PURPOSE	Returns the basis of an ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>M := IdealBasis(I);</pre> <p> <code>ideal</code>    <code>I</code>  <code>list</code>     <code>M</code>    two elements, the denominator and the representation matrix </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Ideals are given either in Z-basis representation or 2 element representation. If the ideal is given in basis representation this representation is simply returned. Otherwise it will be computed. In this case the ideal has got 2 equivalent representations stored afterwards. This can be of advantage because some algorithms prefer 2 element representations, others prefer Z-basis representations. Once a basis is fixed (entered or calculated) it will never change even if simplification is possible.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealGenerators</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6]));;
kash> alpha := Elt(o, [0, 1, 0]);;
kash> I := Ideal(6, alpha);
<6, [0, 1, 0]>
kash> IdealBasis(I);
[ 1, [6 0 0]
  [0 1 0]
  [0 0 1] ]
```

---

NAME	IdealBasisKnown				
PURPOSE	Returns <code>true</code> if the ideal is given via a $\mathbb{Z}$ basis.				
SYNTAX	<code>b := IdealBasisKnown(I);</code>  <table> <tr> <td>Boolean</td> <td>b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ideal</td> <td>I</td> </tr> </table>	Boolean	b	ideal	I
Boolean	b				
ideal	I				
DESCRIPTION	The basis representation is not computed, this is only a check.				
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealBasis</a> ,				

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6]));;
kash> alpha := Elt(o, [0, 1, 0]);;
kash> I := Ideal(6, alpha);
<6, [0, 1, 0]>
kash> IdealBasisKnown(I);
false
kash> IdealBasis(I);
[ 1, [6 0 0]
  [0 1 0]
  [0 0 1] ]
kash> IdealBasisKnown(I);
true

```

NAME	IdealBasisLowerHNF
PURPOSE	The basis of the ideal transformed in lower HNF
SYNTAX	<pre>M:=IdealBasisLowerHNF(I);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list M two elements, the denominator and the basis matrix</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">ideal I</p>
DESCRIPTION	This returns the basis of the ideal transformed in lower HNF. The basis is computed from the actual (which can be seen with IdealBasis). Once computed the basis in lower HNF is stored in the ideal data structure so it has not to be computed again.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealBasisUpperHNF</a> , <a href="#">IdealLowerHNFTrans</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; 0:=OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx,[1,4,1,-4,-3,7]))); Generating polynomial: x^5 + 4*x^4 + x^3 - 4*x^2 - 3*x + 7 Discriminant: 28442269  kash&gt; I:=Ideal(0,Mat(Z,[[1,2,1,4,6],[3,8,4,6,2],[6,4,3,3,8], &gt; [3,2,7,9,5],[0,2,8,8,4]]),1); &lt; [1 2 1 4 6] [3 8 4 6 2] [6 4 3 3 8] [3 2 7 9 5] [0 2 8 8 4] &gt;  kash&gt; IdealBasisLowerHNF(I); [ 1, [ 1 0 0 0 0]       [ 0 1 0 0 0]       [ 0 0 1 0 0]       [ 0 1 0 3 0]       [ 512 910 858 1672 1678] ]</pre>

NAME	<code>IdealBasisUpperHNF</code>
PURPOSE	The basis of the ideal transformed in upper HNF.
SYNTAX	<pre>M := IdealBasisUpperHNF(I);</pre> <p>list M two elements, the denominator and the basis matrix ideal I</p>
DESCRIPTION	This returns the basis of the ideal transformed in (right) upper HNF. Either it is computed from a plain basis (which can be seen with <code>IdealBasis</code> ) or from a 2-element representation. Once computed the basis in upper HNF is stored in the ideal data structure so it has not to be computed again. In most cases <code>IdealBasis</code> and <code>IdealBasisUpperHNF</code> are identical.

SEE ALSO [IdealBasisLowerHNF](#), [IdealUpperHNFTrans](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6]));;
kash> alpha := Elt(o, [0, 1, 0]);;
kash> I := Ideal(6, alpha);
<6, [0, 1, 0]>
kash> IdealBasisUpperHNF(I);
[ 1, [6 0 0]
  [0 1 0]
  [0 0 1] ]
```

NAME	IdealChineseRemainder
PURPOSE	Chinese Remainder Theorem for number fields
SYNTAX	<pre>beta := IdealChineseRemainder(a1, a2, alpha1, alpha2)</pre> <p>ideals                    a1, a2  algebraic numbers        alpha1, alpha2  algebraic number        beta</p>
DESCRIPTION	Computes an algebraic number $\beta$ in the order $\mathfrak{o}$ , such that $\alpha_i - \beta$ is contained in the ideal $\mathfrak{a} i$ , $i = 1, 2$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltApproximation</a> , <a href="#">RayCantoneseRemainder</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (Order (Poly(Zx, [1,0,73,-280,-2399])));;
kash> a1 := Factor (2*O)[1][1];
<2, [1, 2, 0, 1]>
kash> a2 := Factor (NextPrime (4343343)*O)[1][1];
<4343357, [1353610, 1860090, 2, 0]>
kash> beta := IdealChineseRemainder (a1, a2, Elt (O, [1,2,3,5]), Elt (O, 4));
[4, 4343357, 0, 0]
kash> Valuation (a1, beta - Elt (O, [1,2,3,5]));
2
kash> Valuation (a2, beta - Elt (O,4));
1
```

NAME	IdealClassRep
PURPOSE	Computes a representation of the ideal class over the cyclic generators of the class group.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := IdealClassRep(I); L := IdealClassRep(I, "gen");  list L ideal I</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>If <math>\mathfrak{a} 1, \dots, \mathfrak{a} k</math> are the cyclic generators of the class group as returned by <code>OrderClassGroupCyclicFactors</code>, for an ideal <math>\mathfrak{b}</math> this function computes a representation of the form</p> $\mathfrak{b} = \alpha \prod  i = 1^k \mathfrak{a} ^{s_i}$ <p>with <math>\alpha</math> an algebraic element. The result is stored in a list of the form <math>\{\alpha, \{\mathfrak{a} 1, s 1\}, \dots, \{\mathfrak{a} k, s k\}\}</math>, where <math>\alpha</math> is omitted when the second parameter "gen" is not given.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">IdealIsPrincipal</a> , <a href="#">IdealRayClassRep</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Order(x^3-117));;
kash> OrderClassGroup(o, euler);
[ 3, [ 3 ] ]
kash> OrderClassGroupCyclicFactors(o);
[ [ <2, [1, 1, 3]>, 3 ] ]
kash> p := Factor(1021*o)[1][1];
<1021, [499, 1, 0]>
kash> L := IdealClassRep(p, "gen");
[ [287, 59, 36] / 2, [ <2, [1, 1, 3]>, 1 ] ]
kash> alpha := L[1];
[287, 59, 36] / 2
kash> a1 := L[2][1];
<2, [1, 1, 3]>
kash> s1 := L[2][2];
1
kash> alpha*a1^s1/p;
<
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
```

[0 0 1]

>

NAME	IdealCollection
PURPOSE	Solves a special equation.
SYNTAX	<pre>M := IdealCollection(I1,I2);</pre> <p>list M two lists of two elements of the order ideals I1,I2 integral, over a maximal order</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\alpha 1, \alpha 2</math> be two algebraic numbers and <math>\mathfrak{J} 1, \mathfrak{J} 2</math> two ideals over the same order <math>\mathcal{O}</math>. The result of this function is a matrix <math>M</math> which satisfies</p>

$$\alpha|1\mathfrak{J}|1 + \alpha|2\mathfrak{J}|2 = \beta|1\mathcal{O} + \beta|2\mathfrak{J}|1\mathfrak{J}|2$$

where

$$\begin{pmatrix} \beta|1 \\ \beta|2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha|1 \\ \alpha|2 \end{pmatrix} M.$$

SEE ALSO [ModuleSteinitz](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6]));;
kash> I1:=Ideal(6,Elt(0,[0,0,1]));
<6, [0, 0, 1]>
kash> I2:=Ideal(3,Elt(0,[0,1,1]));
<3, [0, 1, 1]>
kash> M := IdealCollection(I1,I2);
[ [ [0, 0, 1], 0 ], [ -1, [0, 5, 1] / 6 ] ]
kash> M[1][1]*M[2][2]-M[1][2]*M[2][1];
1
kash> a1 := Elt(0,[2,1,0]);
[2, 1, 0]
kash> a2 := Elt(0,[0,1,-1]);
[0, 1, -1]
kash> b1 := a1 * M[1][1] + a2 * M[1][2];;
kash> b2 := a1 * M[2][1] + a2 * M[2][2];;
kash> a1*I1+a2*I2 = b1*O+b2*I1*I2;
true
```

NAME	IdealDegree
PURPOSE	Calculates the degree of inertia of a prime ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := IdealDegree(I);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">integer d ideal I must be prime</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathcal{O}</math> be a maximal order. Let <math>p</math> be a prime number and <math>\mathfrak{p}</math> a prime <math>\mathcal{O}</math>-ideal over this prime number <math>p</math>. The index</p> $[\mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p} : \mathbb{Z}/p]$ <p>is called the degree of inertia of <math>\mathfrak{p}</math> over <math>p</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealRamIndex</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1,4,1,-4,-3,7])));
Generating polynomial: x^5 + 4*x^4 + x^3 - 4*x^2 - 3*x + 7
Discriminant: 28442269
```

```
kash> I := 6*O;
```

```
<6>
```

```
kash> p := Factor(I)[2][1];
```

```
<2, [1, 0, 0, 1, 1]>
```

```
kash> IdealDegree(p);
```

```
4
```

NAME	IdealDen
PURPOSE	The denominator of the ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := IdealDen(I);  ideal      I integer    d</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The denominator of a fractional ideal <math>\mathfrak{a}</math> is the smallest positive integer <math>d</math> that <math>d\mathfrak{a}</math> is an integral ideal. Integral ideals are just fractional ideals with denominator 1 and have no separate internal data structure.</p> <p>Once computed the denominator is stored in the ideal data structure so it has not to be computed again.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealIsIntegral</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx, [1,4,1,-4,-3,7]));
Generating polynomial: x^5 + 4*x^4 + x^3 - 4*x^2 - 3*x + 7
Discriminant: 28442269
```

```
kash> a := Elt(0, [1,5,1,8,0]);
[1, 5, 1, 8, 0]
kash> b := Elt(0, [3, 1,5,1,8]);
[3, 1, 5, 1, 8]
kash> I := Ideal(a, b);
<[1, 5, 1, 8, 0], [3, 1, 5, 1, 8]>
kash> IdealDen(I^-1);
3
```

NAME	IdealDivisors
PURPOSE	Computes all divisors of an ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := IdealDivisors (A);  list  L ideal A</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The <code>IdealDivisors</code> function computes a list containing all divisors of an integral ideal. The underlying order of $A$ must be known to be maximal.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z,2,-5);
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 5
Discriminant: -20

kash> A := 6*o;
<6>
kash> IdealDivisors(A);
[ <1>, <2, [1, 1]>, <4, [0, 2]>, <3, [1, 1]>, <
  [6 1]
  [0 1]
>
, <6, [2, 2]>, <3, [2, 1]>, <
  [6 5]
  [0 1]
>
, <6, [4, 2]>, <3>, <
  [6 3]
  [0 3]
>
, <6> ]
```

NAME	IdealFactor
PURPOSE	Returns the factorization of the given ideal over a maximal order.
SYNTAX	<pre>F := IdealFactor(a);        list  F       ideal a</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Because a maximal order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> is a Dedekind ring every integral <math>\mathcal{O}</math>-ideal has a unique factorization in prime ideals. More generally, it is possible to factor ideals in prime ideals over arbitrary orders above the equation order at least in case they do not divide the discriminant of the equation order.</p> <p>The factorization can simply be extended to fractional ideals: if <math>d</math> is the denominator of <math>\mathfrak{a}</math> and <math>\mathfrak{b}</math>, the integral ideal <math>d\mathfrak{a}</math>, the ideal <math>\mathfrak{b}</math> and the ideal <math>d\mathcal{O}</math> is factorized. The exponents of the factorization of <math>d\mathcal{O}</math> are negated and multiplied to the factorization of <math>\mathfrak{b}</math> simplifying exponents of identical prime ideals.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Factor</a> ,

EXAMPLE Factorization of the principal ideal (3) in the maximal order of  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{-110})$ :

```
kash> o := Order(Z,2,-110);
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 110

kash> O := OrderMaximal(o);
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 110
Discriminant: -440

kash> IdealFactor(3*O);
[ [ <3, [1, 1]>, 1 ], [ <3, [2, 1]>, 1 ] ]
kash> a:=Ideal(0,3);
<3>
kash> IdealFactor(a);
[ [ <3, [1, 1]>, 1 ], [ <3, [2, 1]>, 1 ] ]
```

NAME	IdealGen
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>g := IdealGen(I, i);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic element g ideal I small integer i ∈ {1,2}</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Any ideal <math>I</math> of a maximal order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> may be generated using two elements <math>g_1</math> and <math>g_2</math> (i.e. <math>I = g_1\mathfrak{o} + g_2\mathfrak{o}</math>). This functions returns <math>g_i</math> (<math>i \in \{1, 2\}</math>) after computing suitable generators if necessary.</p> <p>The restriction to maximal orders is only necessary to compute the generators. Note that the generators are not unique! In fact since the algorithm is probabilistic, they may change between two sessions.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealGenerators</a> , <a href="#">IdealBasis</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; O := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6]));; kash&gt; alpha := Elt(O, [0, 1, 0]);; kash&gt; I := Ideal(6, alpha); &lt;6, [0, 1, 0]&gt; kash&gt; IdealGen(I, 1); 6 kash&gt; IdealGen(I, 2); [0, 1, 0]</pre>

NAME	IdealGenerators
PURPOSE	Returns the 2 generators of the 2-element-representation of the ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := IdealGenerators(I);  ideal  I list   L  of two algebraic numbers</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Ideals are given either in Z-basis representation or 2 element representation. If the ideal is given in 2 element representation this representation is simply returned. Otherwise it will be computed. In this case the ideal has got 2 equivalent representations stored afterwards. This can be of advantage because some algorithms prefer 2 element representations, others prefer Z-basis representations.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealBasis</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6])));;
kash> Lp:=Factor(6*O);
[ [ <2, [0, 1, 0]>, 3 ], [ <3, [0, 1, 0]>, 3 ] ]
kash> I := Lp[1][1]*Lp[2][1];
<
[6 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
>

kash> IdealGenerators(I);
[ 6, [0, 1, 35] ]
```

NAME	IdealIdempotents
PURPOSE	Returns elements of the comaximal ideals which sum to 1.
SYNTAX	<p><code>E := IdealIdempotents(L)</code></p> <p><code>list</code>            <code>L</code>    of integral ideals over the same order  <code>false or list</code> <code>E</code>    of algebraic elements over the same order</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>L</math> be the list of ideals <math>[I 1, \dots, I n]</math>.  This function tries to find algebraic elements <math>a i</math> in <math>I i</math> such that: <math>\sum a i = 1</math>.  The function will return false if this is not possible (iff <math>I 1, \dots, I n</math> are NOT comaximal).  Otherwise it returns the list <math>[a 1, \dots, a n]</math> of elements which sum to one. Each entry of <math>E</math> is an element of the ideal in <math>L</math> with the same index.  Fractional ideals are allowed and considered as the biggest integral ideal which contains the fractional ideal, i.e. disregarding the denominator.</p>

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Z,2,- 45));;
kash> L := List( Factor(210*O), x->x[1]);
[ <2, [1, 3]>, <3, [1, 2]>, <3, [7, 7]>, <5, [0, 3]>, <7, [2, 3]>,
  <7, [5, 3]> ]
kash> E := IdealIdempotents([L[2]*L[6]*L[3],L[2]*L[4],L[1]*L[4]*L[6]]);
[ 966, -1035, 70 ]

```

NAME	IdealImprove
PURPOSE	Improves the generators of the ideal given in two element representation.
SYNTAX	<pre>I1:= IdealImprove(I2);  ideal I1, I2</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The ideal can be improved if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• one of the generators is an rational integer. Then every basis coefficient of the other generator can be reduced modulo this integer.</li> <li>• the minimum is given. Coefficients of both generators can be reduced modulo this integer. This procedure is fast and simple therefore it does not <b>compute</b> the minimum of the ideal. For more possible improvement call <b>IdealMin</b> first.</li> </ul>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealMin</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=Order(Poly(Zx,[1,0,2,4,58]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 2*x^2 + 4*x + 58

kash> E:=Elt(O,[1,2,-1,-2]);
[1, 2, -1, -2]
kash> I:=Ideal(3,E^7);
<3, [-470899145529, -57698441418, 37053141409, 29584796218]>
kash> IdealImprove(I);
<3, [-470899145529, -57698441418, 37053141409, 29584796218]>
```

NAME	IdealIntegrity
PURPOSE	Checks the ideals for various inconsistencies
SYNTAX	<pre>errcount = IdealIntegrity(I);  ideal      I small integer  errcount  the number of detected errors</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The most important application of this function is this: Not all matrices (square and with the correct dimension) over the coefficient order of the ideal form an valid ideal. If an ideal is created with a basis matrix it is not checked if this matrix forms a correct ideal basis (because it is much too expensive to check this for every ideal creation by default.) Such an <i>wrong</i> ideal can cause all sorts of follow-up errors which might be difficult to detect. If You are not sure if the ideal is correct apply this function.</p> <p>The ideal invariants which are stored in the ideal data structure are checked for their validity as well, including factorization, norm, minimum, principal generator, prime element, primality.</p> <p>If an inconsistency is detected a warning message is printed to the screen but the break loop is not entered (except if it is not possible to find a 2 element representation where the break loop is entered). If the return value is 0 the ideal is (very likely) correct.</p>

## EXAMPLE Correct ideal

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6])));
kash> I := Ideal(O, Mat(Z, [[2,0,0],[0,1,0],[0,0,1]],1));
<
[2 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
>

kash> IdealIntegrity(I);
0
```

NAME	<code>IdealIsIntegral</code>
PURPOSE	Checks if a (fractional) ideal is an integral (or true) ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre> <b>b</b> := IdealIsIntegral(I);  boolean  b Ideal    I </pre>
DESCRIPTION	A fractional ideal $\mathfrak{a}$ of $\mathcal{O}$ is an $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathfrak{a} \subset Q(\mathcal{O})$ . An integral ideal is an $\mathcal{O}$ -ideal which is an $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathfrak{a} \subset \mathcal{O}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealDen</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```

kash> o := Order (Poly (Zx, [1,6,6,6]));
Generating polynomial: x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 6

```

```

kash> I := Elt (o, [1,0,1])*o + 5*o;
<5, [1, 0, 1]>
kash> IdealIsIntegral (I);
true
kash> I := Elt (o, [1,0,1]/5)*o + 5*o;
<5, [1, 0, 1] / 5>
kash> IdealIsIntegral (I);
false

```

---

NAME	IdealIsPrime
PURPOSE	Checks whether an ideal is a prime ideal. Returns <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> .
SYNTAX	<code>b := IdealIsPrime(I);</code>  boolean  b ideal   I  integral
DESCRIPTION	The order over which the prime ideal is defined must be maximal.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">orderidealprimeideal</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal (Order (Poly (Zx,[1,6,6,6])));
Generating polynomial: x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 6
Discriminant: -1836
```

```
kash> IdealIsPrime (5*o);
false
kash> Factor (5*o);
[ [ <5, [1, 1, 0]>, 1 ], [ <5, [2, 1, 0]>, 1 ], [ <5, [3, 1, 0]>, 1 ] ]
kash> IdealIsPrime (11*o);
true
kash> Factor (11*o);
[ [ <11>, 1 ] ]
```

NAME	IdealIsPrincipal
PURPOSE	Returns a principal generator of an ideal, if it is a principal ideal and <code>false</code> otherwise.
SYNTAX	<pre>g := IdealIsPrincipal(I); g := IdealIsPrincipal(I, classgroup);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <code>ideal</code>                                    <code>I</code>  <code>false</code> or algebraic number    <code>g</code>    principal generator </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>There are two different algorithms used by this function. The standard procedure is not an easy check and can include expensive enumerations. If a second argument "classgroup" is given, it uses precomputed data from class group calculations. In this case it is often quite fast. Once computed, the result is stored and the ideal arithmetic uses the principal generator. A warning: The standard procedure for number fields uses real arithmetic and the correctness of the results depends on the precision defined by <code>OrderPrec()</code> whereas the second method works unconditional.</p>

EXAMPLE We will test the prime ideal lying over 2 in the maximal order of  $x^3 + 6x^2 + 6x + 6$ .

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6])));
Generating polynomial: x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 6
Discriminant: -1836
```

```
kash> p := Factor(O, 2*O)[1][1];
<2, [0, 1, 0]>
```

```
kash> IdealIsPrincipal(p);
false
```

```
kash> IdealIsPrincipal(p^3);
```

```
2
```

---

NAME	IdealLLL
PURPOSE	Creates an ideal with LLL-reduced real basis
SYNTAX	<code>I := IdealLLL(a);</code>  <code>ideal I, a</code>
DESCRIPTION	The function calculates a real basis for a given ideal $\mathfrak{a}$ and performs a LLL reduction on it.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealBasisIdealGenerators</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(Z,2,2);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2
Discriminant: 8
```

```
kash> id:=Factor(7*o)[1][1]^44;
<15286700631942576193765185769276826401, [11817265640666745415214483233, 83560\
68669598246694295007788]>
kash> IdealLLL(id);
<
[ 1985257763218632743 4216024203981766227]
[ 3100640983600199485 -1115383220381566742]
>
```

---

NAME	IdealLcm
PURPOSE	Least common multiplier of 2 ideals.
SYNTAX	$I := \text{IdealLcm}(I1, I2);$  Ideals $I, I1, I2$
DESCRIPTION	The lcm of $\mathfrak{a}$ and $\mathfrak{b}$ is computed as $\frac{\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{b}}{\mathfrak{a}+\mathfrak{b}}$ . The order over which the ideals are defined must be maximal.

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx,[1,6,6,6])));
Generating polynomial: x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 6
Discriminant: -1836

kash> I1:=Ideal(18,Elt(0,[0,0,1]));
<18, [0, 0, 1]>
kash> I2:=Ideal(24,Elt(0,[0,0,1]));
<24, [0, 0, 1]>
kash> IdealLcm(I1,I2);
<
[6 0 0]
[0 6 0]
[0 0 1]
>

```

NAME	IdealLowerHNFTrans
PURPOSE	the transformation matrix from the original basis to the basis in lower HNF
SYNTAX	M:=IdealLowerHNFTrans(I);  matrix M ideal I
DESCRIPTION	This returns the transformation matrix when transforming the original basis (which can be seen with IdealBasis) to the basis in lower HNF (which can be seen with IdealBasisLowerHNF). Once computed the transformation matrix is stored in the ideal data structure so it has not to be computed again.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealBasisLowerHNF</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx,[1,4,1,-4,-3,7])));
Generating polynomial: x^5 + 4*x^4 + x^3 - 4*x^2 - 3*x + 7
Discriminant: 28442269
```

```
kash> I:=Ideal(0,Mat(Z,[[1,2,1,4,6],[3,8,4,6,2],[6,4,3,3,8],
> [3,2,7,9,5],[0,2,8,8,4]]),1);
<
[1 2 1 4 6]
[3 8 4 6 2]
[6 4 3 3 8]
[3 2 7 9 5]
[0 2 8 8 4]
>
```

```
kash> IdealBasis(I)[2]*IdealLowerHNFTrans(I);
```

```
[ 1 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 1 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 1 0 0]
[ 0 1 0 3 0]
[ 512 910 858 1672 1678]
```

```
kash> IdealBasisLowerHNF(I);
```

```
[ 1, [ 1 0 0 0 0]
      [ 0 1 0 0 0]
      [ 0 0 1 0 0]
      [ 0 1 0 3 0]
      [ 512 910 858 1672 1678] ]
```

NAME	IdealMakeCoprime
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>c := IdealMakeCoprime(A,B);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">ideal                    A,B algebraic number        c</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $\mathfrak{a}$ and $\mathfrak{b}$ integral ideals. The procedure finds $c$ so that $c\mathfrak{a}$ is an integral ideal coprime to $\mathfrak{b}$ . This algorithm is due to a paper by H. Cohen [ <a href="#">Coh96</a> ].
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealMakeInvCoprime</a> , <a href="#">IdealClassRep</a> , <a href="#">OrderClassGroup</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(x^2-10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> OrderClassGroup(O,500,"euler","fast");
[ 2, [ 2 ] ]
kash> A := OrderClassGroupCyclicFactors(O)[1][1];
<2, [0, 1]>
kash> B := 2*O;
<2>
kash> c := IdealMakeCoprime(A,B);
[0, 1] / 2
kash> D := c*A;
<5, [0, 1]>
kash> IdealClassRep(D);
[ [ <2, [0, 1]>, 1 ] ]
```

NAME	IdealMakeInvCoprime
PURPOSE	Subroutine of OrderRelNfColl
SYNTAX	<pre>a := IdealMakeInvCoprime(I1,I2);</pre> <p>ideals                    A, B    must be integral algebraic number        a</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $\mathfrak{a}, \mathfrak{b}$ be integral ideals. The procedure finds an algebraic number $c$ so that $c * \mathfrak{a}^{-1}$ is an integral ideal coprime to $\mathfrak{b}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealMakeCoprime</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1,-2,57,-56,602])));
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]      Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]      x^4 - 2*x^3 + 57*x^2 - 56*x + 602
Discriminant: 529984

kash> LP := List(Factor(210*0), x->x[1]);
[ <2, [0, 1, 0, 0]>, <2, [1, 1, 0, 0]>, <3, [1, 0, 1, 0]>, <3, [2, 1, 1, 0]>,
  <5, [3, 0, 1, 0]>, <5, [4, 3, 1, 0]>, <7, [0, 1, 0, 0]>, <7, [6, 1, 0, 0]> ]
kash> A := LP[1]^2*LP[3]*LP[6];
<
[30  0  4 17]
[ 0 30 18  2]
[ 0  0  1  0]
[ 0  0  0  1]
>

kash> B := LP[1]^2*LP[4]*LP[5];
<
[30  0  8 17]
[ 0 30 10 28]
```

```
[ 0 0 1 0]
```

```
[ 0 0 0 1]
```

```
>
```

```
kash> c := IdealMakeInvCoprime(A,B);
```

```
[-195, -206, 11, -7]
```

```
kash> D := c/A;
```

```
<
```

```
[-195 -382 -67 -26]
```

```
[-206 -442 -88 -103]
```

```
[ 11 -555 99 -92]
```

```
[ -7 724 -376 -9]
```

```
>
```

```
kash> IdealIdempotents([D,B]);
```

```
[ 1623181771, -1623181770 ]
```

NAME	IdealMin
PURPOSE	The minimum of the ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>m:=IdealMin(I);  integer m ideal I</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The intersection of the ideal with the coefficient ring (which is <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> for absolute ideals and the coefficient order for relative ideals) defines an ideal over the coefficient ring.</p> <p>In case of absolute ideals the principal generator of this ideal is returned (which is the smallest positive rational integer in the ideal), in case of relative ideals the ideal itself is returned.</p> <p>Iterative application of <code>IdealMin</code> to a relative ideal eventually leads to the smallest positive rational integer in the ideal.</p> <p>Once computed the minimum is stored in the ideal data structure so it has not to be computed again.</p>

SEE ALSO [IdealGen](#),

EXAMPLE for absolute ideals

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx,[1,4,1,-4,-3,7])));
Generating polynomial: x^5 + 4*x^4 + x^3 - 4*x^2 - 3*x + 7
Discriminant: 28442269
```

```
kash> a := Elt(0,[1,5,1,8,0]);
[1, 5, 1, 8, 0]
kash> I := Ideal(a);
<[1, 5, 1, 8, 0]>
kash> IdealMin(I);
3563523
```

NAME	IdealMove
PURPOSE	Embeds one or more ideals into a given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>I2 := IdealMove(I1, o);        same type as I1      I2       ideal   list of ideals I1       order                o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>If I1 is an ideal, it is moved into o. This is done via a 2-element representation of the ideal. We assume that KASH already knows an embedding of the coefficient order of I1 into o.</p> <p>If I1 is a (factor) list of ideals all ideals contained are moved.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltMove</a> ,

**EXAMPLE** We will create an order  $\mathcal{O}$ , search (and find) an order  $\mathfrak{o}$  created by a better polynomial (smaller index or coefficients), factor 2 in  $\mathfrak{o}$  where it is no index divisor and move it to  $\mathcal{O}$ .

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(x^6 - 9*x^4 - 4*x^3 + 27*x^2 - 36*x - 23));;
kash> o := OrderShort(O);;
kash> IdealMove(2*o, O);
<2>
kash> IdealMove(Factor(2*o), O);
[ [ <2, [1, -2, 2, 1, 4, -4]>, 6 ] ]
```

NAME	IdealNorm
PURPOSE	Returns the norm of an ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>n := IdealNorm(I);  ideal          I rational number n</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>If the ideal <math>\mathfrak{a}</math> is an ideal over an absolute order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> the norm is the number of elements of the finite ring <math>\mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{a}</math>.</p> <p>If the ideal <math>\mathfrak{a}</math> is an ideal over a relative order the relative norm of this ideal is returned which is the ideal generated by the norms of all elements of the ideal <math>\mathfrak{a}</math>.</p> <p>Iterative application of <code>IdealNorm</code> eventually leads to the absolute norm of an relative ideal.</p> <p>Once computed the minimum is stored in the ideal data structure so it has not to be computed again.</p>

SEE ALSO [Norm](#), [EltNorm](#),

EXAMPLE Computing the norm of  $2 * O + (1 + \rho) * O$  where  $O$  is the maximal order of  $x^2 - 2$  and  $\rho^2 = 2$ .

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 0, -2])));
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2
Discriminant: 8
```

```
kash> IdealNorm(Elt(O, [1, 4])*O);
31
kash> IdealNorm (Elt (O, [3, 6]/2)*O);
63/4
```

---

NAME	IdealOrder
PURPOSE	This function returns the order of an ideal.
SYNTAX	$O := \text{IdealOrder}(I);$  Order $O$ Ideal $I$
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the order of an ideal under which it is defined. The order is included in the KASH data structure <b>ideal</b> , no calculation occurs.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=Order(Z,2,-3);  
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 3
```

```
kash> I:=3*O;  
<3>  
kash> IdealOrder(I);  
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 3
```

NAME           IdealPrimeCountInit

PURPOSE        Initializes an environment for enumerating prime ideals

SYNTAX        `s := IdealPrimeCountInit(o[, m]);`

```
record  s
order  o
integer m  only primes coprime to m are used.
```

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO        [IdealPrimeCountNext](#),

EXAMPLE        See [IdealPrimeCountNext](#) for examples.

NAME	IdealPrimeCountNext
PURPOSE	Enumerates the next prime ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>p := IdealPrimeCountNext(s [, 1]);</pre> <p>prime ideal record if present, p will be a pair <math>[p, f]</math> with p a prime of the coefficient order and</p>
DESCRIPTION	Be careful with relative extensions: index divisors won't work here!
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealPrimeCountInit</a> ,

EXAMPLE We'll work in the field  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2})$ :

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 2);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2
Discriminant: 8
```

```
kash> s := IdealPrimeCountInit(o);
Record of type IdealPrimeCount
```

```
kash> repeat
> p := IdealPrimeCountNext(s);
> Print(p, "\n");
> until IdealMin(p)>20;
<2, [0, 1]>
<3>
<5>
<7, [3, 1]>
<7, [4, 1]>
<11>
<13>
<17, [6, 1]>
<17, [11, 1]>
<19>
<23, [5, 1]>
```

Next, only the factorization shape of ideals coprime to 2 is investigated:

```
kash> s := IdealPrimeCountInit(o, 2);  
Record of type IdealPrimeCount
```

```
kash> repeat  
> fs := IdealPrimeCountNext(s, 1);  
> Print(fs, "\n");  
> until fs[1]>20;  
[ 3, 2 ]  
[ 5, 2 ]  
[ 7, 1 ]  
[ 11, 2 ]  
[ 13, 2 ]  
[ 17, 1 ]  
[ 19, 2 ]  
[ 23, 1 ]
```

NAME	IdealPrimeElt
PURPOSE	primitive element of an ideal
SYNTAX	<pre>e:=IdealPrimeElt(I);  algebraic number  e Ideal              I</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>An element of an ideal is called primitive if it is not contained in the square of the ideal. Once computed, the primitive element is stored in the ideal data structure so it will not be recomputed.</p> <p>This function is implemented only for absolute ideals.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealMin</a> , <a href="#">IdealGen</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 6, 6, 6])));
kash> Lp := Factor(6*O);
[ [ <2, [0, 1, 0]>, 3 ], [ <3, [0, 1, 0]>, 3 ] ]
kash> I := Lp[1][1]*Lp[2][1];
<
[6 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
>

kash> IdealPrimeElt(I);
[0, 1, 35]
```

NAME	IdealRadical
PURPOSE	Computes a radical.
SYNTAX	<code>r := IdealRadical (A, 0);</code>
	<code>order 0</code>
	<code>ideal A</code>
	<code>ideal r</code>

## DESCRIPTION

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z,2,-5);
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 5
Discriminant: -20

kash> A := 6*o;
<6>
kash> IdealDivisors(A);
[ <1>, <2, [1, 1]>, <4, [0, 2]>, <3, [1, 1]>, <
  [6 1]
  [0 1]
  >
  , <6, [2, 2]>, <3, [2, 1]>, <
  [6 5]
  [0 1]
  >
  , <6, [4, 2]>, <3>, <
  [6 3]
  [0 3]
  >
  , <6> ]
```

NAME	IdealRamIndex
PURPOSE	Calculates the ramification index of a prime ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := IdealRamIndex(I);</pre> <p>ideal I must be prime integer d</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $\mathcal{O}$ a maximal order. Let $p$ be a prime number and $\mathfrak{p}$ a prime $\mathcal{O}$ -ideal over this prime number $p$ . The natural number $e$ which satisfies $\mathfrak{p}^e \mid p\mathcal{O}$ and $\mathfrak{p}^{e+1} \nmid p\mathcal{O}$ is called the ramification index of $\mathfrak{p}$ over $p$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealDegree</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1,4,1,-4,-3,7])));
Generating polynomial: x^5 + 4*x^4 + x^3 - 4*x^2 - 3*x + 7
Discriminant: 28442269
```

```
kash> P := Factor(6*O)[2][1];
<2, [1, 0, 0, 1, 1]>
kash> IdealDegree(P);
4
kash> IdealRamIndex(P);
1
```

NAME	IdealRayClassRep
PURPOSE	Returns a representative of the class of an ideal in the ray class group.
SYNTAX	<pre>r := IdealRayClassRep(I,m0,minf);  matrix  r ideal   I ideal   m0 list    minf  of integers/infinite primes</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Decomposes an ideal, or more exactly, the class of this ideal (that need to be coprime to <math>m_0</math>) into a power product of the classes generating the whole ray class group.</p> <p>Based on the solutions for the discrete logarithm problem for class groups ([Heß96]) and for ray residue rings (see <code>EltRayResidueRingRep</code>), an exponent vector relative to the generators is computed.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>EltCon</code> , <code>OrderClassGroup</code> , <code>RayClassGroup</code> , <code>RayClassGroupCyclicFactors</code> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(x^2-2*x-5));
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2*x - 5
Discriminant: 24

kash> OrderClassGroup(0,500,"euler","fast");
[ 1, [ 1 ] ]
kash> m0 := 27*O;;
kash> minf := [2];;
kash> L := RayClassGroupCyclicFactors(m0,minf);
[ [ <[1344, 388]>, 3 ], [ <[1612, 444]>, 9 ] ]
kash> I := L[1][1];
<[1344, 388]>
kash> IdealRayClassRep(I,m0,minf);
[1 0]
```

---

NAME	IdealRemainderSet
PURPOSE	Computes a remainder system of an ideal
SYNTAX	<pre>L:= IdealRemainderSet(I);        list  L       ideal I</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns a list with the complete remainder set of an ideal in an order
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealNorm</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O:=Order(Poly(Zx,[1,0,2,4,58]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 2*x^2 + 4*x + 58
```

```
kash> E:=Elt(0,[1,2,-1,-2]);
[1, 2, -1, -2]
kash> I:=Ideal(3,E^7);
<3, [-470899145529, -57698441418, 37053141409, 29584796218]>
kash> IdealRemainderSet(I);
[ -1, 0, 1 ]
```

NAME	IdealResidueField
PURPOSE	Returns the finite field defined by a prime ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>K := IdealResidueField(p);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <code>ideal</code>            <code>p</code>  <code>finite field</code>    <code>K</code> </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The field can be written as</p> $\mathcal{O}/\mathfrak{p},$ <p>where <math>\mathfrak{p}</math> is the prime ideal and <math>\mathcal{O}</math> the defining order.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealResidueFieldIsomorphism</a> , <a href="#">EltToFFE</a> , <a href="#">FFEToElt</a> , <a href="#">RayResidueRing</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1,4,1,-4,-3,7])));
Generating polynomial: x^5 + 4*x^4 + x^3 - 4*x^2 - 3*x + 7
Discriminant: 28442269
```

```
kash> p := Factor(7*O)[1][1];
<7, [0, 1, 0, 0, 0]>
kash> IdealResidueField(p);
Finite field of size 7
kash> a := Elt (0, [1,234,54,57,4]);
[1, 234, 54, 57, 4]
kash> EltToFFE (a, p);
1
kash> a := Elt (0, [4,234,54,57,4]);
[4, 234, 54, 57, 4]
kash> b:=EltToFFE (a, p);
4
kash> TYPE (b);
"KANT finite field elt"
```

NAME	IdealResidueFieldIsomorphism
PURPOSE	Calculates the isomorphism between the residue fields of two prime ideals.
SYNTAX	<pre>alpha := IdealResidueFieldIsomorphism(a,b);  algebraic element  alpha ideal               a ideal               b</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function calculates an algebraic element $\alpha$ which corresponds to the isomorphism between the residue fields of the prime ideals.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealResidueField</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx,[1,0,-4,0,1])));
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1
```

```
Discriminant: 2304
```

```
kash> L:=Factor(5*O);
```

```
[ [ <5, [1, 1, 1, 0]>, 1 ], [ <5, [1, 4, 1, 0]>, 1 ] ]
```

```
kash> IdealResidueFieldIsomorphism(L[1][1],L[2][1]);
```

```
[0, 4, 0, 0]
```

NAME	IdealRingOfMultipliers
PURPOSE	Computes the ring of multipliers of an ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>o := IdealRingOfMultipliers (A);  order o ideal A</pre>

## DESCRIPTION

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z,2,-5);
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 5
Discriminant: -20

kash> A := 6*o;
<6>
kash> IdealDivisors(A);
[ <1>, <2, [1, 1]>, <4, [0, 2]>, <3, [1, 1]>, <
  [6 1]
  [0 1]
  >
  , <6, [2, 2]>, <3, [2, 1]>, <
  [6 5]
  [0 1]
  >
  , <6, [4, 2]>, <3>, <
  [6 3]
  [0 3]
  >
  , <6> ]
```

NAME	IdealUpperHNFTrans
PURPOSE	the transformation matrix from the original basis to the basis in upper HNF
SYNTAX	M:=IdealUpperHNFTrans(I);  matrix M ideal I
DESCRIPTION	This returns the transformation matrix when transforming the original basis (which can be seen with IdealBasis) to the basis in upper HNF (which can be seen with IdealBasisUpperHNF). Once computed the transformation matrix is stored in the ideal data structure so it has not to be computed again.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealBasisUpperHNF</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx,[1,4,1,-4,-3,7])));
Generating polynomial: x^5 + 4*x^4 + x^3 - 4*x^2 - 3*x + 7
Discriminant: 28442269
```

```
kash> I:=Ideal(0,Mat(Z,[[1,2,1,4,6],[3,8,4,6,2],[6,4,3,3,8],
> [3,2,7,9,5],[0,2,8,8,4]]),1);
<
[1 2 1 4 6]
[3 8 4 6 2]
[6 4 3 3 8]
[3 2 7 9 5]
[0 2 8 8 4]
>
```

```
kash> IdealBasis(I)[2]*IdealUpperHNFTrans(I);
[839 755 349 421 449]
[ 0 3 0 1 0]
[ 0 0 1 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 1 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 2]
kash> IdealBasisUpperHNF(I);
[ 1, [839 755 349 421 449]
  [ 0 3 0 1 0]
  [ 0 0 1 0 0]
  [ 0 0 0 1 0]
  [ 0 0 0 0 2] ]
```

NAME	IdealValuation
PURPOSE	Computes the valuation of an ideal at a prime ideal.
SYNTAX	<pre>val := IdealValuation(p, I);  ideal      P      must be prime ideal      I integer    val</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Consider the factorization of I in prime ideals. This function returns the exponent of P in the factorization (possibly 0). The prime ideal must not be an index divisor.</p> <p>The ideal may be fractional, see <a href="#">IdealFactor</a> for interpretation.</p> <p>This function is only implemented for ideals over absolute orders.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealFactor</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (Order (Poly (Zx, [1,6,6,6])));
Generating polynomial: x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 6
Discriminant: -1836
```

```
kash> P := Factor(5*O)[1][1];
<5, [1, 1, 0]>
kash> IdealValuation (P, Elt (O, [5,5,5])*O);
1
```

```
kash> P := Factor(2*O)[1][1];
<2, [0, 1, 0]>
kash> IdealValuation (P, Elt (O, [8,8,8])*O);
9
```

```
kash> IdealValuation (P, 2*O);
3
```

NAME	IdealWithNorm						
PURPOSE	Computed all ideals of $\mathfrak{o}$ of a given norm $n$ .						
SYNTAX	$L := \text{IdealWithNorm}(n, \mathfrak{o});$						
	<table> <tr> <td>List</td> <td>L</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td><math>n &gt; 1</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>MaximalOrder</td> <td><math>\mathfrak{o}</math></td> </tr> </table>	List	L	integer	$n > 1$	MaximalOrder	$\mathfrak{o}$
List	L						
integer	$n > 1$						
MaximalOrder	$\mathfrak{o}$						

EXAMPLE We have for example:

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 3);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 3
Discriminant: 12
```

```
kash> IdealWithNorm(2,o);
[ <2, [1, 1]> ]
kash> IdealWithNorm(11*13,o);
```

```
[ <
  [143  82]
  [  0  1]
  >
  , <
  [143 126]
  [  0  1]
  >
  , <
  [143  17]
  [  0  1]
  >
  , <
  [143  61]
  [  0  1]
  >
  ]
```

## IdemLift

---

NAME	IdemLift
PURPOSE	Lifts an idempotent.
SYNTAX	<pre>alpha:=IdemLift(a, p, k);</pre> <pre>algebraic element  alpha algebraic element  a integer             p integer             k</pre>
DESCRIPTION	$a$ is an idempotent for a prime ideal $\mathfrak{p}$ over $\mathfrak{p}$ . This function calculates the idempotent $\alpha$ corresponding to the ideal $\mathfrak{p}^{2^k}$ .

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx,[1,0,-4,0,1])));
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1
Discriminant: 2304

kash> L:=Factor(5*O);
[ [ <5, [1, 1, 1, 0]>, 1 ], [ <5, [1, 4, 1, 0]>, 1 ] ]
kash> L1:=IdealIdempotents([L[1][1],L[2][1]]);
[ [-2, 0, 0, 2], [3, 0, 0, -2] ]
kash> IdemLift(L1[1],5,3);
[-195312, 112715, 0, -22543]
```

NAME      Im

PURPOSE      Returns the imaginary part of a complex number.

SYNTAX      `a := Im(z);`

              real      a

              complex z

SEE ALSO      [Re](#),

EXAMPLE      Compute the imaginary part of  $1 + 2i$ :

```
kash> z := Comp(1, 2);
```

```
1 + 2*i
```

```
kash> Im(z);
```

```
2
```

---

NAME	ImQuadFormCreate
PURPOSE	Generates a quadratic form.
SYNTAX	$g := \text{ImQuadFormCreate}(D, p);$ $g := \text{ImQuadFormCreate}(D, [a, b, c]);$
DESCRIPTION	Let $D$ be a fundamental discriminant and $p$ be a prime or $[a, b, c]$ a list of integers. This function generates the quadratic form with $a=p$ and discriminant $D$ if there exists one or proves if the discriminant of the suggested form $[a, b, c]$ is $D$ . The group operations is written additively.

EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE

NAME	ImQuadHilbert
PURPOSE	Determines the Hilbert class field of an imaginary quadratic field.
SYNTAX	<pre>O := ImQuadHilbert(o [,repr] [,"roots"] );</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <b>order</b> o     imaginary quadratic field  <b>list</b> repr   representants for the ideal classes of o  <b>order</b> 0     Hilbert class field</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>K</math> be an imaginary quadratic field and <math>K (1)</math> its Hilbert class field. Possible generators for <math>K (1)</math> over <math>K</math> are for example quotients of the Dedekind <math>\eta</math>-function of the form</p> $\left( \frac{\eta(a)\eta(b)}{\eta(ab)\eta(\mathcal{O} K)} \right)^n, \quad n \in \mathbb{N},$ <p>where the integral <math>\mathcal{O} K</math>-ideals <math>a</math> and <math>b</math> have to be suitably normalized (this is implicitly contained in [Sch90b]). A defining equation for <math>\mathcal{O} K (1)</math> is calculated using complex approximations one gets by evaluating the defining infinite series of the Dedekind <math>\eta</math>-function.</p> <p>If "roots" is specified, also the roots of the minimal polynomial in the ordering given by the ordering of the used ideal class representants (that correspond to the Galois automorphisms by use of the Artin map) are returned.</p>

SEE ALSO [OrderHilbert](#), [ImQuadRayField](#), [RayClassField](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, -47);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
  Q
F [ 1]     Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]     x^2 + 47
Discriminant: -47
```

```
kash> oK1 := ImQuadHilbert(o);
used real precision is 52 places
  F[1]
```

```

      /
      /
E1[1]
  |
E1[2]
/
/
Q
F [ 1]    x^5 + 3*x^2 + 2*x - 1
E 1[ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
E 1[ 2]    x^2 + 47

```

Test for correctness (in other examples the coefficients of the generating polynomial one gets by using the routine `ImQuadHilbert` are usually quite small):

```

kash> O := OrderMaximal(OrderAbs(oK1));
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
/
/
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^10 + 235*x^8 + 6*x^7 + 22094*x^6 - 284*x^5 + 1037299*x^4 - 65318\
*x^3 + 24355069*x^2 - 1890344*x + 229780651
Discriminant: -229345007

kash> Factor(Abs(OrderDisc(O)));
[ [ 47, 5 ] ]

```

NAME	ImQuadRayField
PURPOSE	Determines the ray class field modulo ideal $f$ over an imaginary quadratic field.
SYNTAX	<pre>O := ImQuadRayField( f [, "char"   "field"   "maxord" ] );</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <b>ideal</b> <math>f</math> integral ideal in imaginary quadratic field  <b>order</b> <math>O</math> ray class field modulo <math>f</math> </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>K</math> be a imaginary quadratic field with maximal order <math>\mathcal{O} K</math>, <math>f</math> an integral <math>\mathcal{O} K</math>-ideal and <math>K (f)</math> the ray class field over <math>K</math> corresponding to <math>f</math>. Integral generators for <math>K (f)</math> over the Hilbert class field <math>K (1)</math> are for example elements of the form</p> $\Theta = \alpha \left( P(1   f) - D \right),$ <p>where <math>P(1   f)</math> is a normalized singular value of the Weierstrass <math>\wp</math>-function and <math>\alpha</math> and <math>D</math> are suitable choosen elements of <math>K (1)</math> (see [Sch90b, Sch90a]). Furthermore we have an integral basis for <math>K (f)/K (1)</math> given by</p> $\begin{aligned} \mathcal{O} K (f) = \mathcal{O} K (1) + \Theta \mathcal{O} K (1) &+ \alpha^{-1} \Theta^2 \mathcal{O} K (1) + \\ &+ \dots + \alpha^{-n+2} \Theta^{n-1} \mathcal{O} K (1) \end{aligned}$ <p>The minimal polynomial for <math>\Theta</math> is calculated using complex approximations one gets by evaluating the defining infinite series of the Dedekind <math>\eta</math>-function and the Weierstrass <math>\wp</math>-function.</p> <p>If "char" is specified only the characteristic polynomial for <math>\Theta</math> over <math>K</math> is computed (which might be reducible). In case of "field" also the Hilbert class field (and the representation of the ray class field over the Hilbert class field) is determined, and if "maxord" or nothing is specified (but that might cause a long output) one gets the maximal order of the ray class field as an extension of the maximal order of the Hilbert class field.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> For numerical reasons don't use prime ideal powers as a module whenever possible. So for example if 2 is not inert in <math>K</math>, <math>p 2</math> is a prime ideal in <math>K</math> above 2 and <math>f</math> is prime to <math>p 2</math>, then we have <math>K (f) = K (p 2f)</math> and one should use <code>ImQuadRayField(p 2f)</code> instead of <code>ImQuadRayField(f)</code>.</p>

SEE ALSO [RayClassField](#), [ImQuadHilbert](#), [OrderHilbert](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, -7);
F[1]
|
```

```

      F[2]
      /
      /
Q
F [ 1]      Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]      x^2 + 7
Discriminant: -7

kash> f := Factor(2*o)[1][1] * Factor(7*o)[1][1];
<
[14  3]
[ 0  1]
>

kash> O := ImQuadRayField(f, "maxord");
resulting degrees:
  [RayField:Hilbert]=3 , [Hilbert:Imaginary]=1

calculation of Hilbert class field ...
used real precision is 52 places

calculation of ray class field ...
used real precision is 52 places

calculation of representation with integral relative basis...
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      |
      E1[2]
      /
      /
Q
F [ 1]      x^3 + [0, 1]*x^2 + [-1, 1]*x - 1
E 1[ 1]      Given by transformation matrix
E 1[ 2]      x^2 + 7

```

Here Hilbert class field and imaginary field are the same (E1). F[1] is the maximal order of the ray class field, compare also the corresponding discriminants:

```
kash> Factor(OrderDisc(OrderCoefOrder(0)));  
[ [ -1, 1 ], [ 7, 1 ] ]  
kash> Factor(OrderDisc(0));  
[ [ <7, [-1, 2]>, 2 ] ]
```

## Index

---

NAME	Index						
PURPOSE	Computes the index of an algebraic element, an order or an alff order						
SYNTAX	<pre>I := Index (a); I := Index (o);</pre> <table><tr><td>coefficient ring element</td><td>I</td></tr><tr><td>algebraic element</td><td>a</td></tr><tr><td>order alff order</td><td>o</td></tr></table>	coefficient ring element	I	algebraic element	a	order alff order	o
coefficient ring element	I						
algebraic element	a						
order alff order	o						
DESCRIPTION	For an algebraic element $a$ in an arbitrary order $o$ over $\mathbb{Z}$ this function returns the modul index ( $o : \mathbb{Z}[\alpha]$ ) Given an order this function returns the index of the suborder $o_1$ of $o$ in $o$ . Given an alff order this function returns the index of the equation order in the given order.						
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltIndexOrderIndexAlffOrderIndex</a> ,						

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z,5,3);
Generating polynomial: x^5 - 3

kash> a := Elt(o, [0,0,1,1,1]);
[0, 0, 1, 1, 1]
kash> I := Index(a);
3501
```

NAME	InftyGcd
PURPOSE	Computes a greatest common divisor with respect to the degree valuation.
SYNTAX	<code>c := InftyGcd(a, b);</code>  quotient field elements <code>a,b,c</code>
DESCRIPTION	Let $a, b \in \mathbb{F}_q(x)$ . This function returns $x^{-\min(\nu_\infty(a), \nu_\infty(b))}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">InftyVal</a> , <a href="#">InftyQuotRem</a> , <a href="#">InftyLcm</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> k := FF(5, 2);
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> kx := PolyAlg(k);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(5^2)

kash> x := Poly(kx, [1,0]);
x
kash> InftyGcd(x^2+1, x^3+1);
x^3

```

---

NAME	InftyLcm
PURPOSE	Computes a least common multiple with respect to the degree valuation.
SYNTAX	<code>c := InftyLcm(a, b);</code>  quotient field elements <code>a,b,c</code>
DESCRIPTION	Let $a, b \in \mathbb{F}_q(x)$ . This function returns $x^{-\max(\nu_\infty(a), \nu_\infty(b))}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">InftyVal</a> , <a href="#">InftyQuotRem</a> , <a href="#">InftyGcd</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(5, 2);
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> kx := PolyAlg(k);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(5^2)

kash> x := Poly(kx, [1,0]);
x
kash> InftyLcm(x^2+1, x^3+1);
x^2
```

NAME	InftyQuotRem
PURPOSE	Computes quotient and remainder with respect to the degree valuation.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := InftyQuotRem(a, b);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list <span style="margin-left: 100px;">L</span> of <math>q</math> and <math>r</math>  quotient field elements <span style="margin-left: 100px;">a,b</span></p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $a, b \in \mathbb{F}_q(x)$ . The function computes $q, r \in \mathbb{F}_q(x)$ such that $a = qb + r$ and $\nu_\infty(q) \geq 0$ . The rest $r$ is chosen such that $r = \sum_{i=\nu_\infty(a)}^{\nu_\infty(b)-1} c_i x^{-i}$ and $c_i \in \mathbb{F}_q$ . By these conditions $q, r$ are uniquely determined.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">InftyVal</a> , <a href="#">InftyGcd</a> , <a href="#">InftyLcm</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> k := FF(5, 2);
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> kx := PolyAlg(k);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(5^2)

kash> x := Poly(kx, [1,0]);
x
kash> a := x + 2 + 3/x + 4/x^2;
(x^3 + 2*x^2 + 3*x + 4)/x^2
kash> InftyQuotRem(a, x);
[ (x^3 + 2*x^2 + 3*x + 4)/x^3, 0 ]
kash> InftyQuotRem(a, x/x);
[ (2*x^2 + 3*x + 4)/x^2, x ]
kash> InftyQuotRem(a, 1/x);
[ (3*x + 4)/x, x + 2 ]
kash> InftyQuotRem(a, 1/x^2);
[ 4, (x^2 + 2*x + 3)/x ]
kash> InftyQuotRem(a, 1/x^3);
[ 0, (x^3 + 2*x^2 + 3*x + 4)/x^2 ]
```

---

NAME	InftyVal
PURPOSE	Returns the degree valuation of a rational function or a Puiseux series defined over a finite field.
SYNTAX	<pre>n := InftyVal(a);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">integer                    n quotient field element   a   of <math>\mathbb{F}_q(x)</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	This function computes the degree valuation $\nu_\infty(a)$ of an element $a \in \mathbb{F}_q(x)^\times$ or $a \in \mathbb{F}_q((x^{-1/e}))$ (the negative degree).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">InftyQuotRem</a> , <a href="#">InftyGcd</a> , <a href="#">InftyLcm</a> , <a href="#">AlffRoots</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(5, 2);
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> kx := PolyAlg(k);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(5^2)

kash> x := Poly(kx, [1,0]);
x
kash> InftyVal(x);
-1
kash> InftyVal((x^2+x)^-1);
2
```

---

NAME	Insert
PURPOSE	Insert an element into a list at a given position.
SYNTAX	Insert(L, a, pos);
	list                    L
	arbitrary object    a
	integer              pos

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> L := [1, 2, 3];
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
kash> Insert(L, 7, 1);
kash> L;
[ 7, 1, 2, 3 ]
kash> Insert(L, 8, 5);
kash> L;
[ 7, 1, 2, 3, 8 ]
```

NAME IntDivisors

PURPOSE Returns a sorted list of all non-negative divisors of a rational integer.

SYNTAX `L := IntDivisors(d);`

`list` L  
`integer` d

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [IntFactor](#),

EXAMPLE Divisors of 30030:

```
kash> IntDivisors(30030);  
[ 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 21, 22, 26, 30, 33, 35, 39, 42, 55,  
65, 66, 70, 77, 78, 91, 105, 110, 130, 143, 154, 165, 182, 195, 210, 231,  
273, 286, 330, 385, 390, 429, 455, 462, 546, 715, 770, 858, 910, 1001,  
1155, 1365, 1430, 2002, 2145, 2310, 2730, 3003, 4290, 5005, 6006, 10010,  
15015, 30030 ]
```

NAME IntEulerPhi

PURPOSE Computes the Euler- $\phi$  function of  $n$ , i.e. the number of coprime integers less than  $n$ .

SYNTAX `a := IntEulerPhi(n);`

`integer a`

`integer n`

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE

```
kash> IntEulerPhi(3);
```

```
2
```

```
kash> IntEulerPhi(81);
```

```
54
```

```
kash> IntEulerPhi(134);
```

```
66
```

NAME IntFactor

PURPOSE

SYNTAX `F := IntFactor(d);`

`list F`  
`integer d`

DESCRIPTION Returns the factorization of the given positive integer  $d \in \mathbb{N}$ .

SEE ALSO [Factor](#),

EXAMPLE Factorization of 8274626472648264826427648723648276:

```
kash> Factor(8274626472648264826427648723648276);  
[ [ 2, 2 ], [ 11, 1 ], [ 41, 1 ], [ 86423, 1 ],  
  [ 53074086409412759917474753, 1 ] ]
```

NAME	IntGcd
PURPOSE	Returns the non-negative greatest common divisor of two integers.
SYNTAX	<pre>gcd := IntGcd (a1,a2);  integer gcd integer a1 integer a2</pre>
DESCRIPTION	$\text{IntGcd}(a, 0)$ or $\text{IntGcd}(0, a)$ is the absolute value of $a$ . $\text{IntGcd}(0, 0)$ is 0.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IntXGcd</a> , <a href="#">IntLcm</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> IntGcd(9, 0);  
9  
kash> IntGcd(-9, 0);  
9  
kash> IntGcd(0, 7);  
7  
kash> IntGcd(0, -7);  
7  
kash> IntGcd(2345, -505);  
5  
kash> IntGcd(2345, 505);  
5
```

NAME IntIsPrime

PURPOSE Returns `true` iff the argument is a rational prime.

SYNTAX `b := IntIsPrime(n)`

boolean b

integer n

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [NextPrime](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> IntIsPrime(1);  
false  
kash> IntIsPrime(2);  
true
```

NAME IntIsSquare

PURPOSE Returns `true` iff the argument is a square.

SYNTAX `b := IntIsSquare(n)`

boolean b

integer n

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> IntIsSquare(1);  
true  
kash> IntIsSquare(2);  
false
```

NAME IntLcm

PURPOSE Returns the least positive common multiplier of two integers and zero if one of both is zero.

SYNTAX `c := IntLcm(a, b);`

`integer c`

`integer a`

`integer b`

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [IntGcd](#), [IntGcdEx](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> IntLcm(345, 6540);
150420
kash> IntLcm(-345, 6540);
150420
kash> IntLcm(-345, -6540);
150420
kash> IntLcm(345, -6540);
150420
kash> IntLcm(0, 1);
0
kash> IntLcm(1, 0);
0
kash> IntLcm(0, 0);
0
```

NAME	IntMoebiusMy
PURPOSE	Computes the Moebius $\mu$ -function.
SYNTAX	<code>a := IntMoebiusMy(n);</code>  <code>integers a, n</code>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IntDivisors</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> IntMoebiusMy(1);  
1  
kash> IntMoebiusMy(2*3);  
1  
kash> IntMoebiusMy(2*3*5);  
-1  
kash> IntMoebiusMy(2^2*3*5);  
0
```

NAME IntMoebiusMy

PURPOSE Computes the Moebius  $\mu$ -function.

SYNTAX `a := IntMoebiusMy(n);`

`integers a, n`

SEE ALSO [IntDivisors](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> IntMoebiusMy(1);
```

```
1
```

```
kash> IntMoebiusMy(2*3);
```

```
1
```

```
kash> IntMoebiusMy(2*3*5);
```

```
-1
```

```
kash> IntMoebiusMy(2^2*3*5);
```

```
0
```

NAME IntPowerMod

PURPOSE Returns the power of a given integer modulo an integer.

SYNTAX `y := IntPowerMod(x, n, m);`

`integer y`

`integer x`

`integer n`

`integer m`

DESCRIPTION This function computes  $y = x^n \bmod m$  where  $n$  is non-negative and  $m$  greater than one.

EXAMPLE

```
kash> IntPowerMod(3, 1000, 17);
```

```
16
```

NAME IntPrimeDivisors

PURPOSE Returns a sorted list of all prime divisors of a rational integer.

SYNTAX `L := IntPrimeDivisors(d);`

`list` L  
`integer` d

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [IntFactor](#),

EXAMPLE Divisors of 30030:

```
kash> IntPrimeDivisors(30030);  
[ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13 ]
```

NAME	IntQuo
PURPOSE	Returns the integer quotient of two integers.
SYNTAX	$q := \text{IntQuo}(a, b);$  integer $q$ integer $a$ integer $b$
DESCRIPTION	Returns $q$ of $a = q * b + r$ subject to $ r  <  b $ . The integer $b$ must not be zero.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> IntQuo(20, 3);  
6  
kash> IntQuo(-20, 3);  
-7  
kash> IntQuo(20, -3);  
-7  
kash> IntQuo(-20, -3);  
6
```

NAME IntRandomBits

PURPOSE Returns a random integer in the range 0 to  $2^n - 1$ .  $n$  must be  $\geq 0$ .

SYNTAX `y := IntRandomBits(n);`

```
integer      y
small integer n
H
```

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> y:=IntRandomBits(100);
64802451788490783625902680364
```

NAME            IntRoot

PURPOSE        Returns  $\lfloor \sqrt[r]{n} \rfloor$ .

SYNTAX         `m := IntRoot(r, n)`

                boolean m

                integer n

                integer r

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> IntRoot(8, 3);
```

```
2
```

```
kash> IntRoot(82, 4);
```

```
3
```

NAME IntToChar

PURPOSE Returns the integer with (ASCII) code  $i$ , where  $0 \leq i < 256$

SYNTAX `c := IntToChar(i);`

character c

integer i

SEE ALSO [CharToInt](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> IntToChar(123);
```

```
'{'
```

---

NAME	IntValuation
PURPOSE	Returns the $p$ -adic valuation of an integer
SYNTAX	$v := \text{IntValuation}(p, n);$  integer $v$ integer $p$ integer $n$
DESCRIPTION	Returns the $p$ -adic valuation $v$ of an integer $n \neq 0$ , i.e. for a rational prime $p$ it returns a non-negative, maximal $v$ subject to $p^v   n$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IdealValuation</a> , <a href="#">EltValuation</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> IntValuation(1208724496185624589, 1180992730069637804054573);  
1
```

NAME	IntXGcd
PURPOSE	Extended Euclidean algorithm.
SYNTAX	<pre>G := IntXGcd (a1,a2); G := IntXGcd (L);  list      G integer   a1 integer   a2 list      L</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The <code>IntXGcd</code> function computes the greatest common divisor <math>g</math> of integers <math>a_1, \dots, a_n</math>. <math>g</math> is the first element of the list <code>G</code> which will be returned by <code>IntXGcd</code>. The second element of <code>G</code> is another list which contains the representation of <math>g</math> by <math>a_1, \dots, a_n</math>.</p> <pre>IntXGcd (a1,a2);</pre> <p>computes the greatest common divisor of <math>a_1, a_2</math> and its representation.</p> <pre>IntXGcd (L);</pre> <p>Let <math>L</math> be a list of rational integers <math>a_1, \dots, a_n</math>. The <code>IntXGcd</code> computes the greatest common divisor of <math>a_1, \dots, a_n</math> and its representation.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IntGcd</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> G := IntXGcd(2345,-505);
[ 5, [ 14, 65 ] ]
kash> G[2][1]*2345+G[2][2]*(-505);
5
kash> G := IntXGcd([12,18,21]);
[ 3, [ 3, -3, 1 ] ]
kash> G[2][1]*12+G[2][2]*18+G[2][3]*21;
3
```

NAME IntZeta

PURPOSE Returns the value of the Riemann  $\zeta$ -function

SYNTAX `y := IntZeta(n);`

real `y`  
integer distinct from 1 `n`

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> IntZeta(2);  
1.644934066848226436472415166646025189218949901207  
kash> IntZeta(-2);  
0
```

NAME	IntegralPoints
PURPOSE	Computes all integral points on an elliptic curve in normal form.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := IntegralPoints(k); L := IntegralPoints(a,b);  list      L integer   k integer   a integer   b</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The <code>IntegralPoints</code> function computes all integral points on an elliptic curve in normal form over the rational integers. The result is returned as a list of all x-y pairs solving the equation.</p> <p><code>IntegralPoints(k)</code>  computes all integral points of Mordell's equation <math>y^2 = x^3 + k</math>, where <math>k</math> is a rational integer. In this case the <code>IntegralPoints</code> function uses the algorithm described in [Wil].</p> <p><code>IntegralPoints(a,b)</code>  computes all integral points of an elliptic curve in short Weierstraß form <math>y^2 = x^3 + ax + b</math> with rational integers <math>a, b</math>. The computation of all integral points is reduced to another problem in which finitely many associated quartic Thue are solved [Str84, TdW89].</p>

EXAMPLE Compute all integral points of  $y^2 = x^3 + 17$ .

```
kash> IntegralPoints(17);
[ [ -2, -3 ], [ -2, 3 ], [ -1, -4 ], [ -1, 4 ], [ 2, -5 ], [ 2, 5 ],
  [ 4, -9 ], [ 4, 9 ], [ 8, -23 ], [ 8, 23 ], [ 43, -282 ], [ 43, 282 ],
  [ 52, -375 ], [ 52, 375 ], [ 5234, -378661 ], [ 5234, 378661 ] ]
```

NAME	IsAlff
PURPOSE	Returns whether an object is an algebraic function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := IsAlff(F);  boolean  b object   F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given an object this function returns whether this object is an algebraic function field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Alff</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(7,2));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff((T^2+1)*y^3+y+T^4+1);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3*$.2^2 + $.1^3 + $.1 + $.2^4 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(7^2)
Variables: T

kash> IsAlff(F);
true
kash> IsAlff(1);
false
```

---

NAME	IsAlffDiff				
PURPOSE	Returns whether argument is an alff differential.				
SYNTAX	<pre>b := IsAlffDiff(a);</pre> <table><tr><td>boolean</td><td>b</td></tr><tr><td>alff differential</td><td>a</td></tr></table>	boolean	b	alff differential	a
boolean	b				
alff differential	a				
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDiff</a> ,				

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));;
kash> AlffOrders(y^2 + T^3 + 1);
"Defining global variables: F, o, oi, one"
kash> dT := AlffDiff(AlffEltGenT(F));
Alff Differential
[ 1, 0 ] d[ T, 0 ]
kash> IsAlffDiff(dT);
true
```

NAME	IsAlffDivisor
PURPOSE	Returns true if and only if the parameter is an algebraic function field divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := IsAlffDivisor(D);</pre> <p>boolean            b arbitrary object   D</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsAlffPlace</a> , <a href="#">IsBound</a> , <a href="#">Unbind</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(2,4));
"Defining global variables: k, w, kT, kTf, kTy, T, y, AlffGlobals"
kash> F := Alff(y^3+T^3*y+T);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^3 + $.1*$.2^3 + $.2
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^4)
Variables: T

kash> P := AlffPlaceSplit(F, T+1)[1];
Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ] >
kash> IsAlffDivisor(P);
false
kash> D := AlffDivisor(P);
Alff divisor
[ [ Alff place < [ T + 1, 0, 0 ] >, 1 ] ]

kash> IsAlffDivisor(D);
true
```



---

NAME	IsAlffPlace
PURPOSE	Returns whether an object is an algebraic function field place.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := IsAlffPlace(P);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 100px;">boolean            b arbitrary object   P</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsBound</a> , <a href="#">Unbind</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> H := AlffHermitianFunField(2,3);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^8 + $.1 + $.2^9
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(2^6)
Variables: T

kash> P := AlffPlacesDegOne(H)[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 ], [ w^60/T, (w^7*T + w^44)/T, (w^14*T\
+ w^26)/T, (w^37*T + w^19)/T, (w^8*T + w^12)/T, (w^33*T + w^21)/T, (w^12*T + \
w^30)/T, (w^21*T + w^57)/T ] >
kash> IsAlffPlace(P);
true
```

---

NAME	IsChar
PURPOSE	Returns true if the argument is a character, false otherwise.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := IsChar(c);</pre> <pre>character  c</pre> <pre>boolean    b</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsString</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> IsChar('a');  
true  
kash> IsChar("a");  
false  
kash> IsChar(1);  
false
```

---

NAME	IsEcc
PURPOSE	Returns true iff the argument is an elliptic curve.
SYNTAX	<code>b := IsEcc(E);</code>  boolean  b E

## DESCRIPTION

## EXAMPLE

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> p:=65112*2^144-1;
1452046121366725933991673688168680114377396846591
kash> IsPrime(p);
true
kash> E := EccInit(p,-3,49);
[ 1452046121366725933991673688168680114377396846588, 49 ]
kash> IsEcc(E);
true
```

---

NAME	IsElt
PURPOSE	Returns true iff the argument is of type "KANT algebraic element".
SYNTAX	<pre>b := IsElt(x);  boolean b       x</pre>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 2, 5);;
kash> IsElt(1);
false
kash> IsElt(Elt(o, 1));
true
```

---

NAME	IsFF
PURPOSE	Returns whether object is a finite field or not.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := IsFF(k);  boolean b object k</pre>
DESCRIPTION	
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">FF</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
IsFF(2);  
IsFF(FF(2));
```

---

NAME	IsFFElt
PURPOSE	Returns true iff the argument is of type "KANT finite field elt".
SYNTAX	<pre>b := IsFFElt(a);</pre> <pre>boolean b       a</pre>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(2,4);  
Finite field of size 2^4  
kash> a := FFElt(k,9);  
1  
kash> IsFFElt(a);  
true
```

NAME	IsIdeal
PURPOSE	Returns true iff the argument is an ideal.
SYNTAX	<code>b := IsIdeal(x);</code>

```
boolean b
      x
```

EXAMPLE We have for example:

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 2, 3);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 3
```

```
kash> IsIdeal(o);
false
kash> IsIdeal(1*o);
true
```

NAME IsInt

PURPOSE Returns `true` iff the argument is an integer.

SYNTAX `b := IsInt(x);`

```
boolean b
      x
```

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [TYPE](#), [IsIdeal](#), [IsPoly](#), [IsOrder](#), [IsElt](#), ,

EXAMPLE

```
kash> x := Poly(Zx, [1, 0]);
x
kash> IsInt(x);
false
kash> IsInt(2*3);
true
```

---

NAME	IsLat
PURPOSE	Returns true iff the argument is of type "KANT lattice".
SYNTAX	<pre>b := IsLat(a);</pre> <pre>boolean b       a</pre>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> lambda := Lat(MatId(Z,8));
```

```
Basis:
```

```
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1]
```

```
kash> IsLat(lambda);
```

```
true
```



```
kash> M[1];  
[1 2]  
kash> M[1][1];  
1  
kash> IsMat(false=IsMat(IsMat(IsMat(IsMat))));  
false
```

NAME	IsMat
PURPOSE	Returns true iff the argument is of type "KANT matrix".
SYNTAX	<pre>b := IsMat(x);  boolean b       x</pre>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> M := MatSym(Z, [[1,2,3,4], [5,6,7], [8,9], [10]] );
[ 1  2  3  4]
[ 2  5  6  7]
[ 3  6  8  9]
[ 4  7  9 10]
kash> IsMat(M);
true
kash> M := [ [1,2], [3,4] ];
[ [ 1, 2 ], [ 3, 4 ] ]
kash> IsMat(M);
true
kash> M;
[1 2]
[3 4]
kash> M[1];
[1 2]
kash> M[1][1];
1
kash> IsMat(false=IsMat(IsMat(IsMat(IsMat)))));
false
```

NAME        IsModule

PURPOSE     Returns true iff the argument is a module.

SYNTAX      `b := IsModule(m);`

              boolean    b

              object     m

EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 3, 3);;
kash> IsModule(o);
false
kash> IsModule(ModuleId(o, 4));
true
```

NAME	IsOrder
PURPOSE	Returns true iff the argument is an order.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := IsOrder(x);</pre> <pre>boolean b       x</pre>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> IsOrder(Z);  
false  
kash> IsOrder(Order(Z, 2, 3));  
true
```

---

NAME	IsPoly
PURPOSE	Returns true iff the argument is a polynomial.
SYNTAX	<code>b := IsPoly(f);</code>  <code>boolean b</code> <code>      f</code>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 2, 1, 2]);  
x^3 + 2*x^2 + x + 2  
kash> IsPoly(f);  
true  
kash> IsPoly(3);  
false
```

---

NAME	IsPrime
PURPOSE	Returns <code>true</code> iff the argument is either a prime number or a prime ideal.
SYNTAX	<code>b := IsPrime(x);</code>  boolean  b x

EXAMPLE First some rational integers

```
kash> IsPrime(1997);  
true  
kash> IsPrime(4);  
false
```

Now some ideals in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{3})$

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 2, 3);;  
kash> OrderMaximal(o);;  
kash> IsPrime(5*o);  
true  
kash> IsPrime(6*o);  
false  
kash> IsPrime(Factor(6*o)[1][1]);  
true
```

NAME	IsQf
PURPOSE	Returns whether object is a rational function field or not.
SYNTAX	<code>b := IsQf(k);</code>  <code>boolean b</code> <code>object k</code>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">QuotientField</a> , <a href="#">QfeQf</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> IsQf(1);  
false  
kash> IsQf(Zx);  
false  
kash> IsQf(QuotientField(Zx));  
true
```

---

NAME	IsQp
PURPOSE	Checks whether $k$ is an element of a $p$ -adic field.
SYNTAX	$b := \text{IsQp}(k);$  $p$ -adic element $k$ boolean $b$
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Qp</a> , <a href="#">QpElt</a> , <a href="#">QpEltToQ</a> , <a href="#">QpEltQp</a> , <a href="#">QpPrec</a> , <a href="#">QpExp</a> , <a href="#">QpLog</a> , <a href="#">QpPrime</a> , <a href="#">QpSqrt</a> , <a href="#">QpValuation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F := Qp(2);  
2-adic Field mod 2^20  
kash> k := QpElt(F, 23);  
1 + 2 + 2^2 + 2^4  
kash> b := IsQp(k);  
true
```

NAME	IsQpElt
PURPOSE	Returns true if an element is a $p$ -adic field element.
SYNTAX	<code>b := IsQpElt(a);</code>  <code>  <math>p</math>-adic element  a</code> <code>  boolean          b</code>
SEE ALSO	<code>IsQp, Qp, QpElt, QpEltToQ, QpEltQp, QpPrec, QpExp, QpLog,</code> <code>QpPrime, QpValuation,</code>

---

NAME	IsRecType
PURPOSE	Returns <code>true</code> iff the argument is an record with an <b>Type</b> entry containing the correct string.
SYNTAX	<pre>flag := IsRecType(a, type);</pre> <pre>boolean  flag anything a string   type</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Useful in User-supplied functions, see the Abelian group package as an example.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> a := rec(Type := "Test", data := 1);  
rec(  
  Type := "Test",  
  data := 1 )  
kash> IsRecType(a, "Test");  
true  
kash> IsRecType(a, "Paul");  
false  
kash> IsRecType(2, "two");  
false
```

NAME        IsThue

PURPOSE     Returns `true` iff the argument is a `Thue` object.

SYNTAX      `b := IsThue(x);`

              boolean  b  
                          x

EXAMPLE

```
kash> t := Thue([1,2,2,2,2]);  
X^4 + 2 X^3 Y + 2 X^2 Y^2 + 2 X Y^3 + 2 Y^4  
kash> IsThue(t);  
true
```

## JBessel

---

NAME JBessel

PURPOSE Returns the value of the J-Bessel function.

SYNTAX `z := JBessel(nu,x);`

integer nu

real x

real z

DESCRIPTION Given a real  $x$  and an integer  $nu$  the function returns  $K_n u(x)$ .

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> z := JBessel(2,1.5);
```

```
0.2320876721442147272377765399247074797469350619464579
```

NAME        JacobiSymbol

PURPOSE     Returns the Jacobi symbol of two integers.

SYNTAX      `y := JacobiSymbol(n, m);`

`integer n`

`integer m`

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> JacobiSymbol(1000, 17);
```

```
-1
```

## KASHLEVEL

---

NAME	KASHLEVEL
PURPOSE	Reads or sets different defaults for KASH.
SYNTAX	<pre>x := KASHLEVEL(s); x := KASHLEVEL(s,level);  integer x string s integer level</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The Order command creates a new order and checks if the polynomial which creates the order is irreducible. Furthermore it calculates the real basis of the new order. It is possible to change these defaults. The real basis is only calculated if KASH_REAL_BASIS_CALC is not equal 0. If KASH_ORDER_POLY_FACTOR is 0 the test of irreducibility is omitted. In the case KASH_ORDER_POLY_FACTOR equals 1 kash tests the polynomial only in the case that the polynomial is given over <math>\mathbb{Z}x</math>.</p>

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> KASHLEVEL("KASH_ORDER_POLY_FACTOR",2);
2
kash> O:=Order(x^2-1);
Error, polynomial is not irreducible
kash> KASHLEVEL("KASH_ORDER_POLY_FACTOR",0);
0
kash> O:=Order(x^2-1);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 1
```

NAME	KBessel
PURPOSE	Returns the value of the K-Bessel function.
SYNTAX	$z := \text{KBessel}(s, x);$  complex  s real     x complex  z
DESCRIPTION	Given a complex $s$ and a real $x$ the function returns $K_s(x)$ .

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> s := Comp(0.5, 1);  
0.5 + 1*i  
kash> z := KBessel(s,1);  
0.2988249890873913480778254742871879580176108573144423 + 0.1189446943013590937\  
37231871224012813256270260507153*i
```

## LOFILES

---

NAME	LOFILES
PURPOSE	Lists all open files, for debugging purposes only.
SYNTAX	LOFILES();
DESCRIPTION	

NAME	Lat
PURPOSE	Creates a (relative) lattice.
SYNTAX	<pre> Lambda := Lat(M, ["basis" "gram"]); Lambda := Lat(o [, "mink" "unit"]); Lambda := Lat(a); Lambda := Lat(Delta,L); Lambda := Lat(Delta,M [, "trans" "basis" "gram"]); Lambda := Lat(Module);        lattice Lambda       matrix M       order o       ideal a       list L       lattice Delta </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>At the moment there are nine different ways to define a lattice in KASH.</p> <p><b>Lat(M)</b> (or <b>Lat(M, "basis")</b>)  Let <math>M \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times k}</math> be a matrix of rank <math>k</math>. Denote the columns of <math>M</math> by <math>b_1, \dots, b_k</math>. The <b>Lat</b> function returns the lattice <math>\Lambda = \mathbb{Z}b_1 + \dots + \mathbb{Z}b_k</math>.</p> <p>If <math>M</math> is a matrix over an absolute extension <math>o</math> of <math>\mathbb{Q}</math>, a relative lattice will be created. This will be an <math>o</math>-module <math>\Lambda \subset (\mathbb{R} \otimes o)^n</math> together with the canonical quadratic form on <math>(\mathbb{R} \otimes o)^n</math>.</p> <p><b>Lat(M, "gram")</b>  Let <math>M \in \mathbb{R}^{k \times k}</math> be a positive definite matrix. The <b>Lat</b> function returns the lattice <math>\Lambda</math> corresponding to the positive definite quadratic form</p> $(x_1, \dots, x_k) \cdot M \cdot \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_k \end{pmatrix}.$ <p><b>Lat(o)</b> (or <b>Lat(o, "mink")</b>)  Let <math>\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n</math> be the <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>-basis of the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>. We denote by <math>\psi : \mathfrak{o} \mapsto \mathbb{R}^n</math> the Minkowski map (see <b>EltMinkowski</b>). The <b>Lat</b> function returns the lattice</p> $\Lambda = \mathbb{Z}\psi(\omega_1) + \dots + \mathbb{Z}\psi(\omega_w).$ <p><math>\Lambda</math> has discriminant <math>\sqrt{ d }</math> where <math>d</math> is the discriminant of the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>.</p>

For a relative extension  $O/o/\mathbb{Q}$  given via a pseudo-basis (a module, cf. Module)  $O = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i \mathfrak{a}_i$  consider the canonical embedding

$$\iota : O \rightarrow (\mathbb{R} \otimes O) \rightarrow (\mathbb{R} \otimes o)^n,$$

where the first part of the embedding corresponds to the canonical embedding into  $\mathbb{C}$ . The relative lattice  $\Lambda$  created by this function is the image of  $O$  under this embedding together with the canonical quadratic form on  $(\mathbb{R} \otimes o)^n$ .

**Lat(o, "unit")**

Let  $\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_r$  be the current system of independent units of the order  $\mathfrak{o}$ . The **Lat** function returns the lattice

$$\Lambda = \mathbb{Z} \begin{pmatrix} \log |\varepsilon_1^{(1)}| \\ \vdots \\ \log |\varepsilon_1^{(r+1)}| \end{pmatrix} + \dots + \mathbb{Z} \begin{pmatrix} \log |\varepsilon_r^{(1)}| \\ \vdots \\ \log |\varepsilon_r^{(r+1)}| \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Lat(a)**

Let  $\omega_1, \dots, \omega_n$  be the  $\mathbb{Z}$ -basis of the ideal  $\mathfrak{a}$ . We denote by  $\psi : \mathfrak{o} \mapsto \mathbb{R}^n$  the Minkowski map (see **EltMinkowski**). The **Lat** function returns the lattice

$$\Lambda = \mathbb{Z} \psi(\omega_1) + \dots + \mathbb{Z} \psi(\omega_w).$$

For an ideal in a relative extension, the relative lattice is similar to the lattice corresponding to the order, i.e. the image under the canonical embedding from  $O$  to  $(\mathbb{R} \otimes o)^n$ .

**Lat(Delta,L)**

Let  $\Delta$  be a lattice with basis  $b_1, \dots, b_k \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and let  $L$  be a list of  $k$  positive real numbers  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_k$ . The **Lat** function returns the lattice

$$\Lambda = \mathbb{Z} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_k \end{pmatrix} \cdot b_1 + \dots + \mathbb{Z} \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_k \end{pmatrix} \cdot b_k.$$

Notice that elements can be moved between the lattices  $\Delta$  and  $\Lambda$ .

**Lat(Delta,M)** (or **Lat(Delta,M,"trans")**)

Let  $\Delta$  be a lattice with basis  $b_1, \dots, b_k \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and let  $M \in \mathbb{Z}^{k \times k}$  a unimodular matrix. The **Lat** function returns the lattice  $\Lambda$  with basis  $(b_1, \dots, b_k) \cdot M$ . Notice that elements can be moved between the lattices  $\Delta$  and  $\Lambda$ .

**Lat(Delta,M,"basis")**

This calling sequence creates the same lattice as the calling sequence **Lat(M)**. However, this call enables moving elements between the lattices  $\Delta$  and  $\Lambda$ .

`Lat(Delta,M,"gram")`

This calling sequence creates the same lattice as the calling sequence `Lat(M,"gram")`. However, this call enables moving elements between the lattices  $\Delta$  and  $\Lambda$ .

`Lat(module)`

Basically the same as `Lat(mat)` except, that special care is taken for the coefficient ideals of the module.

EXAMPLE Creating the lattice

$$\Lambda = \mathbb{Z} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} + \mathbb{Z} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} :$$

```
kash> B := Mat(Z, [[1,2],[2,1]]);
```

```
[1 2]
```

```
[2 1]
```

```
kash> Lambda := Lat(B);
```

```
Basis:
```

```
[1 2]
```

```
[2 1]
```

---

NAME	LatBasis
PURPOSE	Return the basis of a lattice.
SYNTAX	<pre>M := LatBasis(Lambda);  matrix M lattice Lambda</pre>
DESCRIPTION	If the basis is known it is returned as a matrix. Each column of this matrix represents a basis vector. In case of a rel. lattice, a module is returned.
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 2, 3);;  
kash> Lambda := Lat(o);;  
kash> M := LatBasis(Lambda);  
[1 1.73205080756887729352744634150587236694280525381]  
[1 -1.73205080756887729352744634150587236694280525381]  
kash> L := OrderBasis(o);;  
kash> List(L, x->EltToList(EltMinkowski(x)));  
[ [ 59/3277, 296/16385 ], [ 297/16385, 298/16385 ] ]
```



---

NAME	LatDisc
PURPOSE	Computes the discriminant of a lattice.
SYNTAX	<code>disc := LatDisc(Lambda);</code>  <code>real disc</code> <code>lattice Lambda</code>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Lambda := Lat(5*MatId(Z, 5));
```

```
Basis:
```

```
[5 0 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 5 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 5 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 5 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 0 5]
```

```
kash> LatDisc(Lambda);
```

```
3125
```

NAME	LatElt								
PURPOSE	Creates a lattice element.								
SYNTAX	<pre>a := LatElt(Lambda, L); a := LatElt(Lambda, v);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">lattice elt</td> <td>a</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">lattice</td> <td>Lambda</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">list of reals</td> <td>L</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 20px;">vector over reals</td> <td>v</td> </tr> </table>	lattice elt	a	lattice	Lambda	list of reals	L	vector over reals	v
lattice elt	a								
lattice	Lambda								
list of reals	L								
vector over reals	v								
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\Lambda</math> be a lattice with basis <math>b_1, \dots, b_k \in \mathbb{R}^n</math>.</p> <p><b>LatElt(Lambda, L)</b> Let <math>L</math> be a list containing the entries <math>a_1, \dots, a_k \in \mathbb{R}</math>. The <b>LatElt</b> function returns the lattice element <math>a_1b_1 + \dots + a_kb_k</math>.</p> <p><b>LatElt(Lambda, v)</b> Let <math>v \in \mathbb{R}^n \cap [\Lambda]</math>. After computing <math>v_1, \dots, v_k \in \mathbb{R}</math> with <math>v = v_1b_1 + \dots + v_kb_k</math> the <b>LatElt</b> function returns the lattice element <math>v_1b_1 + \dots + v_kb_k</math>.</p>								

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 13, 13, 13, 169]));;
kash> Lambda1 := Lat(o);;
kash> Lambda2 := LatLLL(Lambda1);
Basis:
[1 -8.898972742509405137989481976338606158885263693444 10.69685215937833774951\
8381293192142719370918398672 -8.3929181756421331436558159231442716924315445312\
98]
[1 0.134261593289898000224869399556756476905813297935 -23.31066585811776801515\
6201504078952000030073676501 79.4175118311570330970156479070963376256057136484\
54]
[1.414213562373095048801688724209698078569671875377 5.490479907567903997165793\
011467947079779898762665 8.919313203002418011662432704182923884009727755229 -5\
0.221971804833625921569542397881159401643756122457]
[0 2.890521001958810373589806560427662461469013267521 36.896665660756767606327\
137523226704052168032822311 64.55872298086831805701859966901857310820073028551\
9]

kash> a := LatElt(Lambda1, [-13,-3,-12, -1]);
[ -13 -3 -12 -1 ]

kash> EltMove(a, Lambda2);
```

---

[ 0 0 0 -1 ]

```
kash> b := LatElt(Lambda2, Mat(R, [[-8.3929181756421277, 79.4175118311570333, -50.221971804833618  
[3.8982415889784072959401304801339719125234441844412e-15 -1.250940443446586219\  
619498224288088927319302801639e-16 5.27881561428295035666070314675828437059321\  
869618135e-18 0.999999999999999552314203468322215678323061495939787]
```

```
kash> EltMove(b, Lambda1);
```

```
[13.000000000000002940967920453250310436100992792267 2.9999999999999979866718\  
8452950496664814830634314 11.99999999999999468055859776269609170648376941886 \  
0.999999999999999552314203468322215678323061495939787]
```

NAME	LatEltLength
PURPOSE	Computes the length of a lattice element.
SYNTAX	<pre>r := LatEltLength(a);        real      r       lattice elt a</pre>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 13, 13, 13, 169]));;
kash> Lambda := Lat(o);;
kash> a := LatElt(Lambda, [1, 2, 3, 4]);
[ 1 2 3 4 ]

kash> LatEltLength(a);
40167001.09020786180114727023964280465933321626335782
kash> elt := Elt(o, [1,2,3,4]);;
kash> EltT2(elt);
40167001.09020786180114727023964280465933321626335817
```

---

NAME	LatEltToList
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	$L := \text{LatEltToList}(a);$  $\text{list} \quad L$ $\text{lattice element} \quad a$
DESCRIPTION	Let $b_1, \dots, b_k$ be the basis of a certain lattice. Given a lattice element $a_1b_1 + \dots + a_kb_k$ the <code>LatEltToList</code> function returns a list containing $a_1, \dots, a_k$ .

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Lambda := Lat(MatId(Z, 4));  
kash> a := LatElt(Lambda, [1, 2, 3, 4]);  
[ 1 2 3 4 ]
```

```
kash> LatEltToList(a);  
[ 1, 2, 3, 4 ]
```

NAME            LatEltVec

PURPOSE        Computes the corresponding point of the  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

SYNTAX        `v := LatEltVec(le);`

                vector            v  
                lattice element le

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 13, 13, 13, 169]));;  
kash> l := Lat(o);;  
kash> a := LatElt(l, [1, 2, 3, 4]);  
[ 1 2 3 4 ]
```

```
kash> LatEltVec(a);  
[-6336.931799991655223227849180410447496200770397385772]  
[ -74.233116314471776820846681903034918196904380465164]  
[ -69.17985111789101908102124937760718501968771790037]  
[ -0.212376860558238865590608061711096102287121114234]
```

NAME	LatEnum
PURPOSE	Enumeration of lattice points.
SYNTAX	<pre>ok := LatEnum(Lambda);  boolean ok lattice Lambda</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Please refer to “KASH – A User’s Guide” for a detailed description of the LatEnum function.

EXAMPLE Let  $\rho$  be a zero of the polynomial  $x^3 + x^2 + x - 1 \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ . We will enumerate several elements  $\alpha \in \mathbb{Z}[\rho]$  with small  $T_2$  norms. Those elements are likely to have a small norm. By assigning 4.2 to the lower bound we avoid enumeration of lattice elements which correspond to torsion units.

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1,1,1,-1]));;
kash> Lambda := Lat(o);;
kash> LatEnumLowerBound(Lambda, 4.2);
4.2
kash> LatEnumUpperBound(Lambda, 2*EltT2(OrderBasis(o)[3]));
13.706659122393255422774258033027130293898341365588
kash> while LatEnum(Lambda) do
> elt := EltMove(LatEnumElt(Lambda), o);
> Print(elt, "\t", EltT2(elt), "\t", Norm(elt), "\n");
> od;
[-2, -2, -1] 12.03572053128496679531111538791971960254507247658 -1
[-1, -2, -1] 9.03572053128496679531111538791971960254507247658 -4
[0, -2, -1] 12.035720531284966795311115387919719602545072476584 -7
[-2, -1, -1] 9.470353793290390217264420480058530559999788639047 -2
[-1, -1, -1] 4.470353793290390217264420480058530559999788639048 -1
[0, -1, -1] 5.470353793290390217264420480058530559999788639051 -2
[1, -1, -1] 12.47035379329039021726442048005853055999978863905 1
[-1, 0, -1] 7.853329561196627711387129016513565146949170682804 -4
[0, 0, -1] 6.853329561196627711387129016513565146949170682794 -1
[1, 0, -1] 11.853329561196627711387129016513565146949170682793 4
[-2, -1, 0] 11.974171252950407036084701722158111814747332940641 -7
[-1, -1, 0] 4.974171252950407036084701722158111814747332940639 -2
[1, -1, 0] 8.974171252950407036084701722158111814747332940643 2
-2 12 -8
```

NAME           LatEnumElt

PURPOSE        Returns the current element of an enumeration process.

SYNTAX         a := LatEnumElt(Lambda);

```
lattice elt  a
lattice     Lambda
```

EXAMPLE   See LatEnum for an example.

---

NAME	LatEnumLowerBound
PURPOSE	Reads or sets the lower bound for enumeration.
SYNTAX	<pre>lbound := LatEnumLowerBound(Lambda [,lbound]);  real    lbound lattice Lambda</pre>
EXAMPLE	See LatEnum for an example.

NAME	LatEnumPrec
PURPOSE	Sets the precision used by the enumeration function LatEnum.
SYNTAX	<pre>s := LatEnumPrec(Lambda); s := LatEnumPrec(Lambda, "short"); s := LatEnumPrec(Lambda, "long");  list      s lattice   Lambda</pre>
DESCRIPTION	If precision problems trouble the validity of the results of LatEnum a higher precision is necessary. Only 2 levels of precision are supported: 'short' and 'long'.

---

NAME	LatEnumRefVec
PURPOSE	Reads or sets a reference vector for enumeration.
SYNTAX	<pre>v := LatEnumRefVec(Lambda [,v]);</pre> <pre>vector    v</pre> <pre>lattice   Lambda</pre>
DESCRIPTION	A reference vector of a lattice $l \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is a vector $v \in \mathbb{R} \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} l$ . If the reference vector is set, we will enumerate points in $v - l$ . Typically it is used to find points with minimal distance to the reference vector.
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; Lambda := Lat(MatId(Z, 2));;</pre> <pre>kash&gt; LatEnumRefVec(Lambda, LatElt(Lambda, [1.7, 3.4]));</pre> <pre>[1.7 3.4]</pre> <pre>kash&gt; LatShortestElt(Lambda);</pre> <pre>[ [ 2 3 ]</pre> <pre>  ]</pre>

NAME	LatEnumReset
PURPOSE	Resets the enumeration environment of a lattice.
SYNTAX	LatEnumReset(Lambda);  lattice Lambda
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">LatEnum</a> ,

---

NAME	LatEnumUpperBound
PURPOSE	Reads or sets the upper bound for enumeration.
SYNTAX	<pre>ubound := LatEnumUpperBound(Lambda [,ubound]);  real    ubound lattice Lambda</pre>
EXAMPLE	See LatEnum for an example.

NAME	LatFinckeReduce
PURPOSE	Performs a reduction on a lattice specially suited for enumeration.
SYNTAX	<pre> Lambda2 := LatFinckeReduce(Lambda1);        lattice Lambda2       lattice Lambda1 </pre>

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 13, 13, 13, 169]));;
kash> Lambda1 := Lat(o);
Basis:
[1 -11.898972742509405137989481976338606158885263693444 141.585552326981794267\
402683032916810467108819026556 -1684.72262787189544893851956638913017882108158\
1769638]
[1 -2.865738406710101999775130600443243523094186702065 8.212456615693353982370\
235100796726754005980046214 -23.5347523370329086921017815011346528531834867999\
19]
[1.414213562373095048801688724209698078569671875377 1.247839220448618850760726\
838838852844070883136534 -4.806918221932389346705562523044457400769986746645 -\
14.66724711384104594780692605259030414602229895222]
[0 2.890521001958810373589806560427662461469013267521 5.1009346392098534968392\
6535852241697600888687958 -5.324055695526355025822004314533417988312952072004]

kash> Lambda2 := LatFinckeReduce(Lambda1);
Basis:
[1 -8.898972742509405137989481976338606158885263693444 10.69685215937833774951\
8381293192142719370918398672 -8.3929181756421331436558159231442716924315445312\
98]
[1 0.134261593289898000224869399556756476905813297935 -23.31066585811776801515\
6201504078952000030073676501 79.4175118311570330970156479070963376256057136484\
54]
[1.414213562373095048801688724209698078569671875377 5.490479907567903997165793\
011467947079779898762665 8.919313203002418011662432704182923884009727755229 -5\
0.221971804833625921569542397881159401643756122457]
[0 2.890521001958810373589806560427662461469013267521 36.896665660756767606327\
137523226704052168032822311 64.55872298086831805701859966901857310820073028551\
9]

```

---

NAME	LatGram
PURPOSE	Computes the Gram matrix of a lattice.
SYNTAX	$M := \text{LatGram}(\text{Lambda});$  matrix M lattice Lambda

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 2, 3);  
kash> Lambda := Lat(o);  
kash> LatGram(Lambda);  
[2 0]  
[0 6]
```

NAME	LatLLL
PURPOSE	Performs a LLL-reduction on a lattice.
SYNTAX	<pre> Lambda2 := LatLLL(Lambda1);        lattice Lambda2       lattice Lambda1 </pre>

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 13, 13, 13, 169]));;
kash> Lambda1 := Lat(o);
Basis:
[1 -11.898972742509405137989481976338606158885263693444 141.585552326981794267\
402683032916810467108819026556 -1684.72262787189544893851956638913017882108158\
1769638]
[1 -2.865738406710101999775130600443243523094186702065 8.212456615693353982370\
235100796726754005980046214 -23.5347523370329086921017815011346528531834867999\
19]
[1.414213562373095048801688724209698078569671875377 1.247839220448618850760726\
838838852844070883136534 -4.806918221932389346705562523044457400769986746645 -\
14.66724711384104594780692605259030414602229895222]
[0 2.890521001958810373589806560427662461469013267521 5.1009346392098534968392\
6535852241697600888687958 -5.324055695526355025822004314533417988312952072004]

kash> Lambda2 := LatLLL(Lambda1);
Basis:
[1 -8.898972742509405137989481976338606158885263693444 10.69685215937833774951\
8381293192142719370918398672 -8.3929181756421331436558159231442716924315445312\
98]
[1 0.134261593289898000224869399556756476905813297935 -23.31066585811776801515\
6201504078952000030073676501 79.4175118311570330970156479070963376256057136484\
54]
[1.414213562373095048801688724209698078569671875377 5.490479907567903997165793\
011467947079779898762665 8.919313203002418011662432704182923884009727755229 -5\
0.221971804833625921569542397881159401643756122457]
[0 2.890521001958810373589806560427662461469013267521 36.896665660756767606327\
137523226704052168032822311 64.55872298086831805701859966901857310820073028551\
9]

```

---

NAME	LatShortestElt
PURPOSE	Finds shortest elements in a lattice.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := LatShortestElt(Lambda); L := LatShortestElt(Lambda,m); L := LatShortestElt(Lambda,"all");</pre> <pre>list of lattice elements  L lattice                   Lambda integer                   m</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Please refer to “KASH – A User’s Guide” for a general description of the <code>LatShortestElt</code> function.</p> <p>If <code>m</code> is specified, the <code>LatShortestElt</code> function tries to find <code>m</code> shortest elements. If the second argument is "all", the <code>LatShortestElt</code> function returns all shortest vectors.</p>
EXAMPLE	See <code>Lat</code> for an example.

---

NAME	LatSuccMins
PURPOSE	Computes the successive minima of a lattice.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := LatSuccMins(Lambda);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list      L</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">lattice Lambda</p>
DESCRIPTION	The LatSuccMins function computes the successive minima of a lattice and a set of corresponding lattice elements.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 13, 13, 13, 169]));;
kash> Lambda := Lat(o);;
kash> LatSuccMins(Lambda);
[ [ -1 0 0 0 ]
  , 4, [ -3 -1 0 0 ]
  , 117.710223325529930087190601154781784396363864536319, [ 0 -11 -1 0 ]
  , 2098.727873763335276613028969537316945979798627539881, [ -13 -3 -12 -1 ]
  , 13067.65742584099018040789043545504811128068694483 ]
```

## Lcm

---

NAME Lcm

PURPOSE Returns least common multiple of list of arguments.

SYNTAX `lcm := Lcm(L);`  
`lcm := Lcm(a, b);`

integer or polynomial or ideal	lcm
list of integers of polynomials or ideals	L
integer or polynomial or ideal	a
integer or polynomial or ideal	b

DESCRIPTION Returns the least common multiple of list of arguments or simply the least common multiple of two arguments. Supported are integers, ideals and polynomials over  $S$  where  $S$  is a field or  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

SEE ALSO [IntLcm](#), [IdealLcm](#),

EXAMPLE Lcm of integers:

```
kash> Lcm([18, 12, 4]);
```

```
36
```

```
kash> Lcm(18, 12);
```

```
36
```

```
kash> Lcm([18, 12]);
```

```
36
```

---

NAME	Li
PURPOSE	Returns the value of the logarithmic integral.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := Li(b);        real          a       real or integer b</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function computes an approximation of the logarithmic integral. It gives a good idea of the number of prime ideals of norm less than or equal to the argument.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Li(2);
1.045163780117492784844588889194613136522615578151
kash> Li(3);
2.163588594667191972876922367347721366542116212451
kash> Li(7.5);
5.009500143078375327886075408809948575232609368221
kash> Li(10000);
1246.137215899388459692771107529059792486534653513971
kash> l := []; p := 2;
[ ]
2
kash> while p <= 10000 do Add(l, p); p := NextPrime(p); od;
kash> Length(l);
1229
kash> o := OrderMaximal(x^2+164);;
kash> l := []; p := 2;
[ ]
2
kash> while p <= 10000 do
> pl := Filtered(Factor(p*o), x->IdealNorm(x[1]) <= 10000);
> Append(l, pl);
> p := NextPrime(p);
> od;
kash> Length(l);
1209
```

---

NAME	ListApplyListAdd
PURPOSE	Computes a linear combination.
SYNTAX	$a := \text{ListApplyListAdd}(L, S);$  element $a$ lists $L, S$ of elements
DESCRIPTION	Given lists $L := [a_1, \dots, a_n]$ and $S := [\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n]$ this function returns $a := \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i a_i$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">ListApplyMatAdd</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> L := [1, 2, 3];  
[ 1, 2, 3 ]  
kash> S := [1, 3, 4];  
[ 1, 3, 4 ]  
kash> ListApplyListAdd(L, S);  
19
```

NAME	ListApplyMatAdd
PURPOSE	Computes linear combinations.
SYNTAX	$S := \text{ListApplyMatAdd}(L, M);$  lists S, L of elements matrix M for linear combinations
DESCRIPTION	Given a list $L := [a_1, \dots, a_n]$ and an $n \times m$ matrix $M = (\lambda_{i,j})_{i,j}$ this function returns a list $S := [\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_{i,j} a_i]_j$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">ListApplyListAdd</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> M := MatTrans(Z, [ [ 1, 0 ], [1, 1], [0, 2] ] );  
[1 1 0]  
[0 1 2]  
kash> L := [ 1, 2 ];  
[ 1, 2 ]  
kash> ListApplyMatAdd(L, M);  
[ 1, 3, 4 ]
```

---

NAME	ListSplit
PURPOSE	Splits a list into equal parts. All parts but the last have equal length as specified by the parameter $n \geq 1$ .
SYNTAX	$S := \text{ListSplit}(L, n);$  list $S$ of lists of length $\leq n$ list $L$ to be split integer $n$ block length
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IntDivisors</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> L := [1, 2, 3, 4, 5];  
[ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 ]  
kash> ListSplit(L, 1);  
[ [ 1 ], [ 2 ], [ 3 ], [ 4 ], [ 5 ] ]  
kash> ListSplit(L, 2);  
[ [ 1, 2 ], [ 3, 4 ], [ 5 ] ]  
kash> ListSplit(L, 101);  
[ [ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 ] ]
```

---

NAME	Log
PURPOSE	Returns the principal value of the natural logarithm.
SYNTAX	<pre> y := Log(x); y := Log(b,x);  complex or real          y complex or real or rational or integer  x complex or real or rational or integer  b </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given <math>x &gt; 0</math> in <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>, <math>\mathbb{Q}</math> or <math>\mathbb{R}</math> the function returns the natural logarithm of <math>x</math>. For <math>x =  x e^{i\phi} \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \mathbb{R}^{\geq 0}</math>, <math>\phi \in (-\pi, \pi]</math>, the function returns <math>y = \log  x  + i \arg x</math>. The computation is done in the current precision of the real (complex) field. If two arguments are given the first is used as the base of the logarithm.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Exp</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> Log(2);
0.6931471805599453094172321214581765680755001343602553
kash> Log(-2);
0.6931471805599453094172321214581765680755001343605 + 3.1415926535897932384626\
43383279502884197169399375*i
kash> i := Comp(0, 1);
1*i
kash> Log(i);
1.570796326794896619231321691639751442098584699688*i

```

---

NAME	Mat
PURPOSE	Creates a matrix.
SYNTAX	$M := \text{Mat}([S,] L);$  <pre>matrix M ring S list L</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Creates the matrix $M$ over the coefficient ring $S$ . $L$ is a list of row vectors. If only a list $L$ is given the function tries to extract a common coefficient ring from the entries.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsMat</a> ,

EXAMPLE Create the integer matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$ .

```
kash> Mat(Z, [[1,2],[3,4]]);
[1 2]
[3 4]
```

NAME	MatCharPoly				
PURPOSE	Returns the characteristic polynomial of a matrix.				
SYNTAX	<code>f := MatCharPoly(M);</code>				
	<table> <tr> <td>matrix</td> <td>M</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Polynomial</td> <td>f</td> </tr> </table>	matrix	M	Polynomial	f
matrix	M				
Polynomial	f				
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">MatMinPoly</a> ,				

EXAMPLE Compute the characteristic polynomial of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{Z}^{4 \times 4}.$$

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[0,1,0,-1],[1,0,1,0],[0,1,0,1],[-1,0,1,0]]);
[ 0  1  0 -1]
[ 1  0  1  0]
[ 0  1  0  1]
[-1  0  1  0]
kash> MatCharPoly(M);
x^4 - 4*x^2 + 4
```

NAME        MatCoef

PURPOSE     Returns the coefficient ring of a matrix.

SYNTAX      S := MatCoef(M);

      ring    S  
      matrix M

SEE ALSO     [Mat](#),

EXAMPLE

NAME	MatCols
PURPOSE	Returns the number of columns of a matrix.
SYNTAX	<code>n := MatCols(M);</code>  integer n matrix M
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">MatRows</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[67,4,98,1], [-1,5,3,4], [6,-1,7,8]]);  
[67 4 98 1]  
[-1 5 3 4]  
[ 6 -1 7 8]  
kash> MatCols(M);  
4
```

---

NAME	MatDet
PURPOSE	Computes the determinant of a square matrix.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := MatDet(M); d := MatDet(M, bound);</pre> <p>element of the ring the matrix entries come from d matrix M</p>
DESCRIPTION	If bound is given and $M$ is over an absolute numberfield we use an modular algorithm. If bound $\leq 0$ we will compute a suitable bound.

EXAMPLE Compute the determinant of the integer matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & 5 \\ 6 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[-1,5],[6,-1]]);
[-1 5]
[ 6 -1]
kash> MatDet(M);
-29
```

NAME	MatDiag
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<code>M := MatDiag(S, L);</code>
	<pre> matrix  M ring    S list    L  diagonal entries </pre>
DESCRIPTION	Creates the diagonal matrix M over the coefficient ring S. L is a list containing the diagonal entries.

EXAMPLE Create the diagonal matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{Z}^{5 \times 5}.$$

```

kash> MatDiag(Z, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5]);
[1 0 0 0 0]
[0 2 0 0 0]
[0 0 3 0 0]
[0 0 0 4 0]
[0 0 0 0 5]

```

---

NAME	MatEchelon
PURPOSE	Returns the rank and an upper row echelon form of a matrix together with a transformation matrix. If the echelon form cannot be computed over the ring, it is computed over its field of fractions.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := MatEchelon(M);  list    L matrix  M</pre>

NAME	MatElt
PURPOSE	Returns or modifies a matrix entry or row.
SYNTAX	<pre> a := MatElt(M, row, col); a := M[row][col]; M[row][col] := a; r := M[row]; M[row] := L;      element of the ring the matrix entries come from    a     matrix  M     small integer                                       row     small integer                                       col     an object of the type "KANT matrow"                 r     either a list, a "KANT matrix", or a "KANT matrow"  L </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The first two syntax variants are equivalent and return the (row, col)-th entry of the matrix M.</p> <p>The third variant sets a single entry of the matrix. The object must be convertible to an element of the ring over which the matrix is defined.</p> <p>The fourth syntax retrieves a matrix row. This is an object of the type "KANT matrow". This object can be converted to a proper matrix (with only one row) with a call of <code>IsMat</code>. It can also be used as a row for another matrix.</p> <p>The fifth syntax sets a row of the matrix. For this purpose the matrix is converted into a list of rows (of the type "KANT matrix"). Then the row-th entry of this list is either replaced by or set to the right hand side of the assignment. Now M is still a list a should be converted to a matrix with a call of <code>IsMat</code>. <code>IsMat</code> also determines a ring all entries of the matrix belong to. So by setting a new row or modifying an existing one the matrix might change its ring.</p>

EXAMPLE Get certain entries of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 10 & 2 \\ 90 & 101 & 87 & 2 \\ 12 & 34 & 2 & 0 \\ 20 & 25 & 40 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

and modify them.

```

kash> M := Mat(Z, [[3,7,10,2],[90,101,87,2],[12,34,2,0],[20,25,40,1]]);
[ 3  7 10  2]
[ 90 101 87  2]

```

```
[ 12 34  2  0]
[ 20 25 40  1]
kash> MatElt(M,1,1);
3
kash> M[2][2];
101
kash> r:=M[4];
[20 25 40  1]
kash> TYPE(r);
"KANT matrow"
kash> IsMat(r);
true
kash> r;
[20 25 40  1]
kash> TYPE(r);
"KANT matrix"
kash> M[4][4]:=22;;M;
[ 3  7 10  2]
[ 90 101 87  2]
[ 12 34  2  0]
[ 20 25 40 22]
kash> M[3]:=[-1,2,-1,4];;M;
[ [ 3  7 10  2], [ 90 101 87  2], [ -1, 2, -1, 4 ], [20 25 40 22] ]
kash> IsMat(M);
true
kash> M;
[ 3  7 10  2]
[ 90 101 87  2]
[ -1  2 -1  4]
[ 20 25 40 22]
```

NAME	MatHermiteColLower
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	$H := \text{MatHermiteColLower}(M);$  matrix H matrix M
DESCRIPTION	Computes the lower column Hermite normal form of the integer matrix M.

EXAMPLE Compute the lower column Hermite normal form of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 6 & 2 \\ 3 & 9 & 12 \end{pmatrix}.$$

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[4,6,2],[3,9,12]]);  
[ 4 6 2]  
[ 3 9 12]  
kash> MatHermiteColLower(M);  
[2 0 0]  
[0 3 0]
```

NAME	MatHermiteColLowerTrans
PURPOSE	Computes the lower column Hermite normal form together with a transformation matrix.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := MatHermiteColLowerTrans(M);</pre> <p>list L matrix M</p>
DESCRIPTION	The MatHermiteColLowerTrans routine computes the lower column Hermite normal form H of the integer matrix M. Additionally it computes the rank of M and a transformation matrix T such that $H = M * T$ . The result is a list L which contains the rank, the Hermite normal form H and the transformation matrix T.

EXAMPLE Compute the lower column Hermite normal form of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 10 \\ 20 & 25 & 40 \end{pmatrix}.$$

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[3,7,10], [20,25,40]]);
[ 3  7 10]
[20 25 40]
kash> L := MatHermiteColLowerTrans(M);
kash> L[1];
2
kash> L[2];
[1 0 0]
[0 5 0]
kash> L[3];
[ 1  1  6]
[ 4  1 16]
[-3 -1 -13]
kash> M*L[3];
[1 0 0]
[0 5 0]
```

NAME	MatHermiteColModUpper
PURPOSE	Computes the modular upper column Hermite normal form of an integer matrix.
SYNTAX	<pre>H := MatHermiteColModUpper(k, M);  matrix  H integer k matrix  M</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>M \in \mathbb{Z}^{m \times n}</math>. The <code>MatHermiteColModUpper</code> routine computes the upper column Hermite normal form of the matrix</p>

$$(M \mid k \cdot I | m) \in \mathbb{Z}^{m \times (n+m)}$$

and returns the rightmost  $n$  columns of the Hermite normal form.

EXAMPLE Compute the upper modular column Hermite normal form of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 10 \\ 20 & 25 & 40 \\ 47 & 61 & 90 \end{pmatrix}$$

with respect to the modulus 5.

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[3,7,10],[20,25,40],[47,61,90]]);
[ 3  7 10]
[20 25 40]
[47 61 90]
kash> MatHermiteColModUpper(5,M);
[1 0 0]
[0 5 0]
[0 0 1]
```

---

NAME           MatHermiteColUpper

PURPOSE        missing shortdoc

SYNTAX         H := MatHermiteColUpper(M);

                matrix H

                matrix M

DESCRIPTION    Computes the upper column Hermite normal form of the integer matrix M.

EXAMPLE    Compute the upper column Hermite normal form of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 6 & 2 \\ 3 & 9 & 12 \end{pmatrix}.$$

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[4,6,2], [3,9,12]]);  
[ 4  6  2]  
[ 3  9 12]  
kash> MatHermiteColUpper(M);  
[0 2 0]  
[0 0 3]
```

NAME	MatHermiteColUpperTrans
PURPOSE	Computes the upper column Hermite normal form together with a transformation matrix.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := MatHermiteColUpperTrans(M [, "int"]);</pre> <p>list L matrix M</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The <code>MatHermiteColUpperTrans</code> routine computes the upper column Hermite normal form <math>H</math> of the integer matrix <math>M</math>. Additionally it computes the rank of <math>M</math> and a transformation matrix <math>T</math> such that <math>H = M * T</math>. The result is a list <math>L</math> which contains the rank, the Hermite normal form <math>H</math> and the transformation matrix <math>T</math>.</p> <p>If the matrix is defined over a local field and has integral coefficients, the Hermite Normal Form over the respective valuation ring is returned.</p>

EXAMPLE Compute the upper column Hermite normal form of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 10 \\ 20 & 25 & 40 \end{pmatrix}.$$

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[3,7,10],[20,25,40]]);
[ 3  7 10]
[20 25 40]
kash> L := MatHermiteColUpperTrans(M);
kash> L[1];
2
kash> L[2];
[0 1 0]
[0 0 5]
kash> L[3];
[ -6  1 -5]
[-16  4 -15]
[ 13 -3 12]
kash> M*L[3];
[0 1 0]
[0 0 5]
```

NAME	MatHermiteRowMod
PURPOSE	Computes the modular row Hermite normal form of an integer matrix.
SYNTAX	$H := \text{MatHermiteRowMod}(k, M);$
	<pre> matrix  H integer k matrix  M </pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $M \in \mathbb{Z}^{m \times n}$ . The <code>MatHermiteRowMod</code> routine computes the row Hermite normal form of the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} M \\ k \cdot I_n \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{Z}^{(m+n) \times n}$$

and returns the upper  $m$  rows of the Hermite Normal form.

EXAMPLE Compute the row Hermite normal form of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 10 \\ 20 & 25 & 40 \end{pmatrix}$$

with respect to the modulus 5.

```

kash> M := Mat(Z, [[3,7,10], [20,25,40]]);
[ 3  7 10]
[20 25 40]
kash> MatHermiteRowMod(5,M);
[1 4 0]
[0 5 0]
[0 0 5]

```

---

NAME	MatId
PURPOSE	Returns the identity matrix of given dimension.
SYNTAX	$I := \text{MatId}(S, n);$  matrix            I ring                S small integer    n
DESCRIPTION	Returns the identity matrix $I n$ of dimension $n$ over the (unitary) ring $S$ .

EXAMPLE Create  $I|3$  over  $\mathbb{Z}[\sqrt[4]{-1}]$ .

```
kash> O := Order(Z,4,-1);  
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 1
```

```
kash> MatId(O,3);  
[1 0 0]  
[0 1 0]  
[0 0 1]
```

NAME	MatIndex
PURPOSE	Computes the determinant of a row normal form of an integral matrix.
SYNTAX	<pre>n := MatIndex(m);  integer n index matrix m over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math></pre>
DESCRIPTION	Suppose we have $\mathbb{Z}$ modules $M 1 \subset M 2$ given via a basis of $M 2$ and a set of elements generating $M 1$ . Furthermore let $m$ be the matrix which rows contain the aforementioned generators. $\text{MatIndex}(m)$ will compute the index of $M 1$ in $M 2$ . If the index is not finite, a 0 will be returned.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> m := RandomMatrix(Z, 3);
[ 19  11  5]
[ -6 -18 -6]
[ 17  18  5]
kash> MatIndex(m);
540
kash> m := m{[1..2]}; IsMat(m);
[ 19  11  5]
[ -6 -18 -6]
true
kash> MatIndex(m);
0
kash> m := Concatenation(m, RandomMatrix(Z, 3)); IsMat(m);
[ [19 11 5], [-6 -18 -6], [-16 -1 -16], [-4 -3 13], [17 11 -9] ]
true
kash> MatIndex(m);
1
```

---

NAME	MatInv
PURPOSE	Returns the inverse matrix (if possible).
SYNTAX	$A := \text{MatInv}(M);$  matrix A matrix M
DESCRIPTION	Returns the inverse matrix A of M. Returns an error if M is not invertible.

EXAMPLE Compute the inverse of the integer matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ .

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[1,2],[1,1]]);  
[1 2]  
[1 1]  
kash> MatInv(M);  
[-1 2]  
[ 1 -1]
```

NAME	MatKernel
PURPOSE	Returns a basis for the kernel of the given matrix.
SYNTAX	<pre>K := MatKernel(M); K := MatKernel(M, d);</pre> <p>matrix K matrix M integer d</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>M</math> be a <math>m \times n</math>-matrix. The MatKernel routine computes a basis <math>K</math> for the linear subspace</p> $\{x = (x 1, \dots, x m) : x \cdot M = (0, \dots, 0)\}.$ <p>.</p> <p>If a second parameter <math>d</math> is used, the kernel over <math>\mathbb{Z}/d\mathbb{Z}</math> will be computed. The used algorithm is based on [BN96].</p>

EXAMPLE Compute the kernel of the integer matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 6 & 7 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$ .

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[2,3,4], [3,4,5], [4,5,6], [6,7,8]]);
[2 3 4]
[3 4 5]
[4 5 6]
[6 7 8]
kash> MatKernel(M);
[ 1  0 -2  1]
[ 0  2 -3  1]
```

Compute the kernel modulo 3

```
kash> MatKernel(M, 3);
[0 2 0 1]
[1 1 1 0]
```

Compute kernel

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 2,3);;
kash> a := Elt(o, [1,2/19]);;
kash> one := Elt(o, [1,0]);;
kash> m := Mat(o, [[a,2*a,3*a^2],[a^2,2*a^2,3*a^3],[one,2*one,3*a]]);
[[19, 2] / 19 [38, 4] / 19 [1119, 228] / 361]
[[373, 76] / 361 [746, 152] / 361 [22629, 6570] / 6859]
[1 2 [57, 6] / 19]
kash> k := MatKernel(m);
[1 0 [-19, -2] / 19]
[0 1 [-373, -76] / 361]
kash> k*m;
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
```



NAME	MatMLLL
PURPOSE	Performs an MLLL reduction on the columns of an integer or real matrix.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := MatMLLL(M);</pre> <pre>list    L</pre> <pre>matrix  M</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Performs a MLLL reduction on the columns of an integer or real matrix <math>M</math>. Let <math>M \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times (n+1)}</math> and let <math>a 1, \dots, a n+1 \in \mathbb{R}^m</math> be the columns of <math>M</math>. The <code>MatMLLL</code> function expects that <math>a 1, \dots, a n</math> are linearly independent and that <math>a n+1</math> has a non-zero entry. It computes columns <math>b 1, \dots, b n+1 \in \mathbb{R}^m</math> of <math>B</math> such that</p> $\mathbb{Z} \cdot a 1 + \dots + \mathbb{Z} \cdot a n+1 = \mathbb{Z} \cdot b 1 + \dots + \mathbb{Z} \cdot b n+1$ <p>and additionally a transformation matrix <math>T \in \mathbb{R}^{(n+1) \times (n+1)}</math> with <math>B = M \cdot T</math>. Furthermore a flag is returned. If it is true, <math>b 1, \dots, b n+1</math> are linearly independent. Otherwise all entries of <math>b n+1</math> are zero. These results are stored in a list containing the reduced matrix <math>B</math>, the unimodular transformation matrix <math>T</math> and the flag.</p>

EXAMPLE MLLL-Reduction of a matrix:

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [ [ 234, 469, -54411 ],
> [ -6546, -13126, 1531763 ], [ -6312, -12657, 1477352 ] ]);
[ 234 469 -54411]
[ -6546 -13126 1531763]
[ -6312 -12657 1477352]
kash> L := MatMLLL(M);
[ [ 1 1 0]
  [-1 0 0]
  [ 0 1 0], [ -794943 -1327888 4198061]
  [ 427600 714271 -2258136]
  [ 267 446 -1410], true ]
kash> L[1];
[ 1 1 0]
[-1 0 0]
[ 0 1 0]
kash> M*L[2];
[ 1 1 0]
[-1 0 0]
[ 0 1 0]
```

NAME           MatMinPoly

PURPOSE       Returns the minimal polynomial of a matrix.

SYNTAX        `f := MatMinPoly(M);`

matrix        M  
 Polynomial   f

SEE ALSO       [EltMinPoly](#), [MatCharPoly](#),

EXAMPLE       Compute the minimal polynomial of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{Z}^{4 \times 4}.$$

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[0,1,0,-1],[1,0,1,0],[0,1,0,1],[-1,0,1,0]]);
```

```
[ 0  1  0 -1]
```

```
[ 1  0  1  0]
```

```
[ 0  1  0  1]
```

```
[-1  0  1  0]
```

```
kash> MatMinPoly(M);
```

```
x^2 - 2
```

```
kash> M^2;
```

```
[2 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 2 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 2 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 2]
```

---

NAME	MatMove
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	$V := \text{MatMove}(M, r);$
	<pre> matrix V matrix M ring r </pre>
DESCRIPTION	The MatMove function casts the matrix M to a matrix over the ring R.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyMove</a> , <a href="#">EltMove</a> ,
EXAMPLE	Compute the representation of an interger matrix in $\mathbb{Z}/23\mathbb{Z}$ .

```

kash> M := Mat(Z, [[0,23,0,45456],[35,33,85,14],[86,79,80,-3],[-1,0,1,0]]);
[  0  23  0 45456]
[ 35  33  85  14]
[ 86  79  80  -3]
[ -1  0  1  0]
kash> F23 := FF (23);
Finite field of size 23
kash> MatMove (M, F23);
[ 0 0 0 8]
[12 10 16 14]
[17 10 11 20]
[22 0 1 0]

```

---

NAME	MatRows
PURPOSE	Returns the number of rows of a matrix.
SYNTAX	<pre>n := MatRows(M);</pre> <pre>integer n</pre> <pre>matrix M</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">MatCols</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[67,4,98,1], [-1,5,3,4], [6,-1,7,8]]);  
[67 4 98 1]  
[-1 5 3 4]  
[ 6 -1 7 8]  
kash> MatRows(M);  
3
```

---

NAME	MatSmith
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<code>L := MatSmith(M);</code>  <code>list L</code> <code>matrix M</code>
DESCRIPTION	Computes the Smith normal form and the rank of the integer matrix $M$ . The result is a list $L$ which contains the rank and the Smith normal form $S$ of $M$ .

EXAMPLE Compute the Smith normal form of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 4 & 6 & 2 \\ 3 & 9 & 12 \end{pmatrix}.$$

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[4,6,2],[3,9,12]]);  
[ 4  6  2]  
[ 3  9 12]  
kash> L := MatSmith(M);  
kash> rank := L[1];  
2  
kash> S := L[2];  
[1 0 0]  
[0 6 0]
```

NAME	MatSmithTrans
PURPOSE	Computes the Smith normal form together with transformation matrices.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := MatSmithTrans(M);</pre> <p>list L matrix M</p>
DESCRIPTION	The <code>MatSmithTrans</code> routine computes the Smith normal form $S$ of the integer matrix $M$ . Additionally it computes the rank of $M$ and transformation matrices $A$ and $B$ such that $S = A * M * B$ . The result is a list $L$ which contains the rank, the Smith normal form $S$ and the transformation matrices $A$ and $B$ .

EXAMPLE Compute the upper column Smith normal form of

$$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 7 & 10 \\ 20 & 25 & 40 \\ 17 & 6 & 9 \end{pmatrix}.$$

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[3,7,10], [20,25,40], [17,6,9]]);
```

```
[ 3  7 10]
```

```
[20 25 40]
```

```
[17  6  9]
```

```
kash> L := MatSmithTrans(M);;
```

```
kash> rank := L[1];
```

```
3
```

```
kash> S := L[2];
```

```
[ 1  0  0]
```

```
[ 0  1  0]
```

```
[ 0  0 405]
```

```
kash> A := L[3];
```

```
[ 1  0  0]
```

```
[-56 -11  4]
```

```
[-70 -14  5]
```

```
kash> B := L[4];
```

```
[ 1  1 -318]
```

```
[ 4  1 -308]
```

```
[ -3 -1 311]
```

```
kash> A*M*B;
```

```
[ 1  0  0]
```

```
[ 0  1  0]
```

```
[ 0  0 405]
```

NAME	MatSolve
PURPOSE	Solves a linear equation.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := MatSolve (A, b); L := MatSolve(A, b, N);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list      L matrix    A matrix    b integer   N   a module</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given matrix <math>A</math> and vector <math>b</math>, the <code>MatSolve</code> function finds the vector <math>x</math> which satisfies the matrix equation <math>A \cdot x = b</math>. The <code>MatSolve</code> function returns a list whose first entry is <math>x</math>. The second of <math>L</math> is the null space of <math>A</math>. If <math>A \cdot x = b</math> has no solution, then <code>FALSE</code> is returned. If the module <math>N</math> is given, solutions modulo <math>N</math> are returned.</p>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[1,0],[0,1]]);
[1 0]
[0 1]
kash> b := Mat(Z, [[1],[2]]);
[1]
[2]
kash> MatSolve(M, b);
[ [1]
  [2], Matrix with 2 rows and 0 columns ]
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[1,0,1],[0,1,1]]);
[1 0 1]
[0 1 1]
kash> MatSolve(M, b);
[ [1]
  [2]
  [0], [ 1]
  [ 1]
  [-1] ]
```

---

NAME	MatSym
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	$M := \text{MatSym}(S, L);$  matrix M ring S list L
DESCRIPTION	Creates the symmetric matrix M over the coefficient ring S.

EXAMPLE Create the symmetric matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 3 & 6 & 8 & 9 \\ 4 & 7 & 9 & 10 \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{Z}^{4 \times 4}.$$

```
kash> MatSym(Z, [[1,2,3,4], [5,6,7], [8,9], [10]]);  
[ 1  2  3  4]  
[ 2  5  6  7]  
[ 3  6  8  9]  
[ 4  7  9 10]
```

NAME	MatSymDiag
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>L := MatSymDiag (A);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list    L matrix A</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>A</math> be a symmetric matrix over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>, <math>\mathbb{Q}</math> or <math>\mathbb{R}</math>. The <code>MatSymDiag</code> function computes <math>\Delta, T</math> and <math>\lambda</math> such that <math>\Delta = \lambda T^t A T</math> is a diagonal matrix. The diagonal entries of <math>\Delta</math> are squarefree integers if the coefficient ring of <math>A</math> is <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> or <math>\mathbb{Q}</math>. When the coefficient ring of <math>A</math> equals <math>\mathbb{R}</math> each diagonal entry of <math>\Delta</math> is <math>\pm 1</math> or <math>0</math>.</p>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> A := Mat(Z, [[2,3,4],[3,1,4],[4,4,0]]);
[2 3 4]
[3 1 4]
[4 4 0]
kash> L := MatSymDiag(A);
kash> Delta := L[1];
[ 7  0  0]
[ 0 -1  0]
[ 0  0 -6]
kash> lambda := L[2];
14/1
kash> T := L[3];
[ 1/2 -3/14 -2/7]
[  0  1/7  -1/7]
[  0  0  1/4]
kash> Delta;
[ 7  0  0]
[ 0 -1  0]
[ 0  0 -6]
kash> lambda * MatTrans(T) * A * T;
[ 7  0  0]
[ 0 -1  0]
[ 0  0 -6]
```

---

NAME	MatToColList
PURPOSE	Returns a list of the columns.
SYNTAX	$L := \text{MatToColList}(M);$
	<code>list L</code>
	<code>matrix M</code>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[1,2,3], [4,5,6], [7,8,9], [10,11,12]]);
[ 1  2  3]
[ 4  5  6]
[ 7  8  9]
[10 11 12]
kash> L := MatToColList(M);
[ [ 1, 4, 7, 10 ], [ 2, 5, 8, 11 ], [ 3, 6, 9, 12 ] ]
```

---

NAME	MatToRowList
PURPOSE	Returns a list of the rows.
SYNTAX	<code>L := MatToRowList(M);</code>
	<code>list L</code>
	<code>matrix M</code>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[1,2,3], [4,5,6], [7,8,9], [10,11,12]]);  
[ 1  2  3]  
[ 4  5  6]  
[ 7  8  9]  
[10 11 12]  
kash> L := MatToRowList(M);  
[ [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ], [ 7, 8, 9 ], [ 10, 11, 12 ] ]
```

The rows can also be accessed through:

```
kash> M[1];  
[1 2 3]  
kash> IsList(M);  
true
```

---

NAME	MatTrace
PURPOSE	Computes the trace of a matrix.
SYNTAX	$t := \text{MatTrace}(M);$  element of the ring the matrix elements come from $t$ matrix $M$

EXAMPLE Compute the trace of the integer matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ .

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[1,1],[2,2]]);  
[1 1]  
[2 2]  
kash> MatTrace(M);  
3
```

NAME	MatTrans
PURPOSE	Returns the tranpose of a matrix.
SYNTAX	$A := \text{MatTrans}(M);$  matrix A matrix M
DESCRIPTION	Returns the transposed matrix A of M.

EXAMPLE Compute the transpose of the integer matrix  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$ .

```
kash> M := Mat(Z, [[1,2,4], [1,3,9]]);  
[1 2 4]  
[1 3 9]  
kash> MatTrans(M);  
[1 1]  
[2 3]  
[4 9]
```

NAME      Min

PURPOSE    Computes the minimum of an ideal.

SYNTAX     n := Min(a);

```

int | rational | ideal  n
ideal                      a

```

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE All examples take place in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{5})$ :

```

kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(x^3 - 10*x^2 - 3*x - 2));;
kash> o := Order(O, 3, 3);;
kash> IdealMin(Ideal(5, Elt(O, [1, 1, 0]))) / 4);
5/4
kash> IdealMin(Ideal(Elt(O, [3, 1, 0]), Elt(O, [1, 1, 0])));
2
kash> IdealMin(5*o + Elt(o, [3, 1, 0])*o);
<5>

```

NAME	MinPoly										
PURPOSE	Computes the minimal polynomial of an algebraic element, a matrix, or an alff element										
SYNTAX	<pre>p := MinPoly (a [,PA]); p := MinPoly (a [,0]); p := MinPoly( M ); p := MinPoly(a);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>polynomial</td> <td>p</td> </tr> <tr> <td>polynomial algebra</td> <td>PA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>suborder</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic element alff order element</td> <td>a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>matrix</td> <td>M</td> </tr> </table>	polynomial	p	polynomial algebra	PA	suborder	0	algebraic element alff order element	a	matrix	M
polynomial	p										
polynomial algebra	PA										
suborder	0										
algebraic element alff order element	a										
matrix	M										
DESCRIPTION	<p>For an algebraic element <math>a</math> in an Order <math>O</math> and a polynomial algebra <math>PA</math> over another order <math>o</math> or this order, this function computes the minimal polynomial of <math>a</math> over <math>o</math> i.e. the returned polynomial is contained in <math>PA</math>.</p> <p>Given a matrix this function returns its minimal polynomial.</p> <p>Given a alff element this function computes the minimal polynomial</p>										
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltMinPolyMatMinPolyAlffEltMinPoly</a> ,										

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z,2,2);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2

kash> a := Elt(o,[0,1]);
[0, 1]
kash> p := MinPoly(a);
x^2 - 2
kash> M := Mat(o,[[1,a],[1,-a]]);
[1 [0, 1]]
[1 [0, -1]]
kash> p := MinPoly(M);
x^2 + [-1, 1]*x + [0, -2]
```

NAME	MinVec								
PURPOSE	Returns a list of minimal vectors of a real Humbert form in two variables and his minimum								
SYNTAX	<pre>M := MinVec(HF,o,n);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>M</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Humbert form with <math>S_i \in \overline{Q}^{2 \times 2}</math></td> <td>HF=[S1,S2]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>maximal order of an quadratic field</td> <td>o</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>n</td> </tr> </table>	list	M	Humbert form with $S_i \in \overline{Q}^{2 \times 2}$	HF=[S1,S2]	maximal order of an quadratic field	o	integer	n
list	M								
Humbert form with $S_i \in \overline{Q}^{2 \times 2}$	HF=[S1,S2]								
maximal order of an quadratic field	o								
integer	n								
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given a real Humbert form in two variables it returns a list of minimal vectors and the minimum of the real Humbert form. If <math>n=0</math>, then MinVec uses the default value which is always computed to get minimal vectors. In the other case, <math>n</math> would be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the value for computing minimal vectors or</li> <li>• the value to receive an upper bound for the minimum</li> </ul> <p>The minimal vectors are conjugated in the same order KANT conjugates an element of the given order <math>o</math>.</p>								
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EutacticCoef</a> ,								

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(x^2-3);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 3
Discriminant: 12
```

```
kash> ur := Re(EltCon(Elt(o, [2, 1]))[1][1]);
3.73205080756887729352744634150587236694280525381
kash> urs := Re(EltCon(Elt(o, [2, 1]))[1][2]);
0.26794919243112270647255365849412763305719474619
```

```
kash> S1 := Mat(R, [ [ 1, ur/2 ], [ur/2, ur ] ]);
[1 1.866025403784438646763723170752936183471402626905]
[1.866025403784438646763723170752936183471402626905 3.732050807568877293527446\
34150587236694280525381]
kash> S2 := Mat(R, [ [ 1, urs/2 ], [urs/2, urs] ]);
[1 0.133974596215561353236276829247063816528597373095]
[0.133974596215561353236276829247063816528597373095 0.267949192431122706472553\
```



NAME	Module
PURPOSE	Creates a module over an order.
SYNTAX	<pre>M1 := Module([IL,] M); M1 := Module(EL);  module M1 list    IL  of ideals over a maximal order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> matrix  M   of algebraic elements over <math>\mathcal{O}</math> list    EL  of relative algebraic elements of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math></pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathfrak{a} _1, \dots, \mathfrak{a} _m</math> be fractional <math>\mathcal{O}</math>-ideals (the list <code>IL</code>, they are called the coefficient ideals) and <math>A _1, \dots, A _m</math> be the columns of the matrix <math>M</math> of dimension <math>n</math> over the quotient field of <math>\mathcal{O}</math>. This function creates a pseudomatrix which is a representation of the <math>\mathcal{O}</math>-module</p> $M _1 = A _1\mathfrak{a} _1 + \dots + A _m\mathfrak{a} _m.$ <p>If the list of coefficient ideals (<code>IL</code>) is omitted, the module with trivial coefficient ideals (<math>1\mathcal{O}</math>) will be created.</p> <p>If <code>Module</code> is invoked with a list of relative algebraic elements, the representations of those in a relative order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> as column vectors over <math>\mathcal{O}</math>, the coefficient order of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>. Again the ideals are assumed to be trivial.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">ModuleIdeals</a> , <a href="#">ModuleMatrix</a> , <a href="#">ModuleOrder</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1, 5, -6, -53, 3, 206, 244]));;
kash> IL:=List(Factor(2*O),f->f[1]);;
kash> List(IL,IdealGenerators);
[ [ 2, [0, 2, 0, 3, 0, 2] ], [ 2, [0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 2] ],
  [ 2, [3, 3, 1, 2, 0, 0] ] ]
kash> EL1:=List(Factor(5*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));
[ [12, 17, 15, 7, 9, 5], [19, 18, 15, 1, 10, 24], [4, 22, 4, 10, 23, 4] ]
kash> EL2:=List(Factor(13*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));
[ [10, 8, 0, 1, 0, 0], [1, 12, 5, 1, 0, 0] ]
kash> EL2[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[1][1],2);
[1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]
kash> EL3:=List(Factor(3*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));
[ [1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0], [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0] ]
kash> EL3[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[2][1],2);
```

```
[3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]
kash> M:=Module(IL,Mat(0,[EL1,EL2,EL3]));
{<2, [0, 2, 0, 3, 0, 2]><2, [0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 2]><2, [3, 3, 1, 2, 0, 0]>
[[12, 17, 15, 7, 9, 5] [19, 18, 15, 1, 10, 24] [4, 22, 4, 10, 23, 4]]
[[10, 8, 0, 1, 0, 0] [1, 12, 5, 1, 0, 0] [1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
[[1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0] [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0] [3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
}
```

NAME	ModuleDen
PURPOSE	Returns the denominator of the given module.
SYNTAX	<pre>den := ModuleDen(M);  integer den module M</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The denominator of a module $M$ is defined as the smallest natural number $d$ that the module $dM$ is an integral module. An integral module over the Dedekind ring $R$ is a subset of $R^n$ where $n$ is the degree of the module.
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; O := OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1, 5, -6, -53, 3, 206, 244]));; kash&gt; Ids:=[ Ideal(5, Elt(0,[-27, 1, -2, 1, -3, 15])), &gt; Ideal(1, Elt(0,[-18, 0, -3, 3, -1, 0]/5)) ]; [ &lt;5, [-27, 1, -2, 1, -3, 15]&gt;, &lt;1, [-18, 0, -3, 3, -1, 0] / 5&gt; ] kash&gt; M := Module(Ids,Mat(0,[[1,2],[2,1]])/15); {&lt;5, [-27, 1, -2, 1, -3, 15]&gt;&lt;1, [-18, 0, -3, 3, -1, 0] / 5&gt; [1 / 15 2 / 15] [2 / 15 1 / 15] }  kash&gt; ModuleDen(M); 75</pre>

NAME	ModuleDet
PURPOSE	Returns the determinant of the given module.
SYNTAX	<pre>det := ModuleDet(M)  module M ideal det</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>If the module is represented by a square pseudomatrix, the product of the coefficient ideals multiplied by the determinant of the matrix is computed. Otherwise there are more columns than rows in the representation. In this case the gcd of the determinants of all <math>n</math>-subpseudomatrices of the pseudomatrix is computed. For further information have a look at <a href="#">[Hop98]</a>.</p> <p>If there are many more columns than rows it would be impractical to compute all determinants (because there are exponentially many of them) so this function considers just a few (set <code>PRINTLEVEL(ORDER_MODULE_DET,1)</code> to see how many) determinants and gets a reasonable multiple of the degree minor gcd.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">ModuleModul</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1, 5, -6, -53, 3, 206, 244]));;
kash> Ids:=[ Ideal(5, Elt(0,[-27, 1, -2, 1, -3, 15])),
> Ideal(1, Elt(0,[-18, 0, -3, 3, -1, 0]/5)) ];
[ <5, [-27, 1, -2, 1, -3, 15]>, <1, [-18, 0, -3, 3, -1, 0] / 5> ]
kash> M := Module(Ids,Mat(0,[[1,2],[2,1]]/15);
{<5, [-27, 1, -2, 1, -3, 15]><1, [-18, 0, -3, 3, -1, 0] / 5>
[1 / 15 2 / 15]
[2 / 15 1 / 15]
}

kash> ModuleDet(M);
<
[-5 0 0 -1 -4 0]
[ 0 -5 0 -1 -4 0]
[ 0 0 -5 -2 -1 0]
[ 0 0 0 -1 0 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 -1 0]
[ 0 0 0 0 0 -5]
/375>
```

NAME	ModuleDual
PURPOSE	Computes the dual module of the given module.
SYNTAX	M2 := ModuleDual( M1 );  modules M1, M2
DESCRIPTION	The dual module is defined as $M 2 = \{x \in Q(\mathcal{O})M 1; Tr(xM 1) \subseteq \mathcal{O}\}$ . The module $M 1$ must be of full rank. For details see <a href="#">[Hop98]</a> .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">ModuleIntersection</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1, 5, -6, -53, 3, 206, 244]));;
kash> IL:=List(Factor(2*O),f->f[1]);;
kash> List(IL,IdealGenerators);;
kash> EL1:=List(Factor(5*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL2:=List(Factor(13*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL2[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[1][1],2);;
kash> EL3:=List(Factor(3*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL3[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[2][1],2);;
kash> M:=Module(IL,Mat(O,[EL1,EL2,EL3]));
{<2, [0, 2, 0, 3, 0, 2]><2, [0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 2]><2, [3, 3, 1, 2, 0, 0]>
[[12, 17, 15, 7, 9, 5] [19, 18, 15, 1, 10, 24] [4, 22, 4, 10, 23, 4]]
[[10, 8, 0, 1, 0, 0] [1, 12, 5, 1, 0, 0] [1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
[[1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0] [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0] [3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
}

kash> ModuleDual(M);
{<1, [688333593256040823590763075194430223058992998640350230425, 4157727723404\
9412961809251677, 688333593256040823590763075213190812482229202013839062953, 4\
005210759058806859873928718, 88005633548175729093569707143, 3] / 2623611238838\
6371287536615054><1 / 2><1, [0, 3, 3, 3, 0, 2] / 2>
[1 0 0]
[[10218246369603710638941628710, 0, -1, 0, 0, -1] / 2 1 0]
[[-35538667259348990574164865443, 10218246369603710638941616121, 1021824636960\
3710638941640551, -10218246369603710638941625039, -204364927392074212778832286\
83, -66089] / 4 [-2, 1, 1, -1, -2, 0] / 2 1]
}

```

---

NAME	ModuleId						
PURPOSE	Returns the trivial module over an order with a certain degree.						
SYNTAX	<pre>m := ModuleId(o, n);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>Module</td> <td>m</td> </tr> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>o</td> </tr> <tr> <td>positive integer</td> <td>n the degree</td> </tr> </table>	Module	m	order	o	positive integer	n the degree
Module	m						
order	o						
positive integer	n the degree						
DESCRIPTION	Creates the trivial module $\mathfrak{o}^n$ .						

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx, [1, 1, 10]));;
kash> ModuleId(o, 4);
{<1><1><1><1>
 [1 0 0 0]
 [0 1 0 0]
 [0 0 1 0]
 [0 0 0 1]
 }
```

NAME	ModuleIdeals
PURPOSE	Retrieves the coefficient ideals of the module representation.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := ModuleIdeals(M);  list      L  of ideals module    M</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The module is represented by a pseudomatrix over a Dedekind ring and consists of a matrix and a list of ideals (one for each column). See description of <code>Module</code> for details.</p> <p>If the module is a zero module false is returned.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Module</a> , <a href="#">ModuleMatrix</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1, 5, -6, -53, 3, 206, 244]));;
kash> IL:=List(Factor(2*O),f->f[1]);;
kash> List(IL,IdealGenerators);;
kash> EL1:=List(Factor(5*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL2:=List(Factor(13*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL2[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[1][1],2);;
kash> EL3:=List(Factor(3*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL3[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[2][1],2);;
kash> M:=Module(IL,Mat(O,[EL1,EL2,EL3]));
{<2, [0, 2, 0, 3, 0, 2]><2, [0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 2]><2, [3, 3, 1, 2, 0, 0]>
[[12, 17, 15, 7, 9, 5] [19, 18, 15, 1, 10, 24] [4, 22, 4, 10, 23, 4]]
[[10, 8, 0, 1, 0, 0] [1, 12, 5, 1, 0, 0] [1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
[[1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0] [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0] [3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
}

kash> ModuleIdeals(M);
[ <2, [0, 2, 0, 3, 0, 2]>, <2, [0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 2]>, <2, [3, 3, 1, 2, 0, 0]> ]
```

NAME	ModuleIntersection
PURPOSE	Computes the intersection of two modules.
SYNTAX	<pre>M :=ModuleIntersection(M1, M2 [,d   I] [,"PBNF"] [,"lower"] );</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> modules    M, M1, M2  integer    d            used for reduction  ideal      I            used for reduction</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the intersection <math>M_1 \cap M_2</math> of the given modules. Both modules must be of full rank.</p> <p>The additional parameters control the normal form algorithm application. For their description see ModuleNF.</p> <p>The algorithm computes the dual module of the sum of the dual modules of the input, it is described in [Hop98].</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">ModuleConcat</a> , <a href="#">ModuleNF</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx, [1,-10,-3,-2]));;
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(O,3,3);;
kash> Oa:=OrderMaximal(OrderAbs(o));;
kash> L:=List(Factor(10*Oa),i->i[1]);;
kash> M1:=IdealBasis(IdealMove(L[2]*L[6], o));
{<10, [26, 1, 0]><2, [0, 0, 1]><1>
 [1 -2 -1]
 [0 1 1]
 [0 0 1]
 }

kash> M2:=IdealBasis(IdealMove(L[1]*L[6], o));
{<10, [-12714, -20615, -67306]><1><1>
 [1 3 1]
 [0 1 0]
 [0 0 1]
 }

kash> ModuleIntersection(M1,M2);
{<10, [88, 2, 99]><2, [0, 2, 1]><2, [2, 2, 1]>
 [1 -2 -1]
```

```
[0 1 1]
[0 0 1]
}
```

NAME           ModuleIntersectionVS

PURPOSE        Computes the intersection of a module and a VS.

SYNTAX         M :=ModuleIntersectionVS(M1, mat );

modules	M, M1, M2	
integer	d	used for reduction
ideal	I	used for reduction

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO        [ModuleConcat](#), [ModuleNF](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx, [1,-10,-3,-2]));;
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(O,3,3);;
kash> Oa:=OrderMaximal(OrderAbs(o));;
kash> L:=List(Factor(10*Oa),i->i[1]);;
kash> M1:=IdealBasis(IdealMove(L[2]*L[6], o));
{<10, [26, 1, 0]><2, [0, 0, 1]><1>
 [1 -2 -1]
 [0 1 1]
 [0 0 1]
 }

kash> M2:=IdealBasis(IdealMove(L[1]*L[6], o));
{<10, [-12714, -20615, -67306]><1><1>
 [1 3 1]
 [0 1 0]
 [0 0 1]
 }

kash> ModuleIntersection(M1,M2);
{<10, [88, 2, 99]><2, [0, 2, 1]><2, [2, 2, 1]>
 [1 -2 -1]
 [0 1 1]
 [0 0 1]
 }
```

NAME	ModuleMap
PURPOSE	Computes the image and kernel under the multiplication by map
SYNTAX	<pre>L :=ModuleMap(M1, mat [ , "nf"   "kernel" ] );</pre> <p> modules    M, M1, M2  integer    d            used for reduction  ideal      I            used for reduction</p>

## DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO    [ModuleConcat](#), [ModuleNF](#),

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx, [1,-10,-3,-2]));;
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(O,3,3);;
kash> Oa:=OrderMaximal(OrderAbs(o));;
kash> L:=List(Factor(10*Oa),i->i[1]);;
kash> M1:=IdealBasis(IdealMove(L[2]*L[6], o));
{<10, [26, 1, 0]><2, [0, 0, 1]><1>
 [1 -2 -1]
 [0 1 1]
 [0 0 1]
 }

kash> M2:=IdealBasis(IdealMove(L[1]*L[6], o));
{<10, [-12714, -20615, -67306]><1><1>
 [1 3 1]
 [0 1 0]
 [0 0 1]
 }

kash> ModuleIntersection(M1,M2);
{<10, [88, 2, 99]><2, [0, 2, 1]><2, [2, 2, 1]>
 [1 -2 -1]
 [0 1 1]
 [0 0 1]
 }
```

NAME	ModuleMatrix
PURPOSE	Retrieves the matrix of the module representation.
SYNTAX	<pre>m := ModuleMatrix(M);  matrix  m module  M</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The module is represented by a pseudomatrix over a Dedekind ring and consists of a matrix and a list of ideals (one for each column). See description of <code>Module</code> for details.</p> <p>If the module is a zero module false is returned.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Module</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1, 5, -6, -53, 3, 206, 244]));; kash&gt; IL:=List(Factor(2*O),f-&gt;f[1]);; kash&gt; List(IL,IdealGenerators);; kash&gt; EL1:=List(Factor(5*O),f-&gt;IdealGen(f[1],2));; kash&gt; EL2:=List(Factor(13*O),f-&gt;IdealGen(f[1],2));; kash&gt; EL2[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[1][1],2);; kash&gt; EL3:=List(Factor(3*O),f-&gt;IdealGen(f[1],2));; kash&gt; EL3[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[2][1],2);; kash&gt; M:=Module(IL,Mat(O,[EL1,EL2,EL3])); {&lt;2, [0, 2, 0, 3, 0, 2]&gt;&lt;2, [0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 2]&gt;&lt;2, [3, 3, 1, 2, 0, 0]&gt; [[12, 17, 15, 7, 9, 5] [19, 18, 15, 1, 10, 24] [4, 22, 4, 10, 23, 4]] [[10, 8, 0, 1, 0, 0] [1, 12, 5, 1, 0, 0] [1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]] [[1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0] [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0] [3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]] }  kash&gt; ModuleMatrix(M); [[12, 17, 15, 7, 9, 5] [19, 18, 15, 1, 10, 24] [4, 22, 4, 10, 23, 4]] [[10, 8, 0, 1, 0, 0] [1, 12, 5, 1, 0, 0] [1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]] [[1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0] [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0] [3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]</pre>

NAME	ModuleMember
PURPOSE	Tests if a column vector is element of the given module.
SYNTAX	<pre>L:=ModuleMember(M,V EL);</pre> <p>list L see below  module M  vector V  list EL of <math>n</math> algebraic elements of <math>\mathcal{O}</math></p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The column vector <math>v</math> is a member of the module iff it is a linear combination of the columns of the matrix of <math>M</math> with coefficients in the corresponding coefficient ideals.</p> <p>This function returns a list of a boolean value (if the element is indeed a member of the module) and a representation column vector <math>x</math> where <math>Mx = v</math>. <math>x</math> is returned even if its entries are not members of the corresponding ideals of the module.</p>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1,-10,-3,-2]));;
kash> M:=Module([2*0,2*0,1*0],Mat(0,[[1,0,1],[0,1,1],[0,0,1]]));
{<2><2><1>
 [1 0 1]
 [0 1 1]
 [0 0 1]
 }

kash> V:=MatTrans(0,[[1,3,1]]);
[1]
[3]
[1]
kash> L:=ModuleMember(M,V);
[ true, [0]
      [2]
      [1] ]
kash> ModuleMatrix(M)*L[2];
[1]
[3]
[1]
```

NAME	ModuleModul
PURPOSE	Returns an ideal which can be used for reduction.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := ModuleModul(M)  ideal    a module   M</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>R</math> be a Dedekind ring, <math>n \in \mathbb{N}</math>, <math>M \subset \mathbb{Q}(R)^n</math> be a module of degree <math>n</math> over the ring <math>R</math>. The ideal <math>\mathfrak{a}</math> guarantees <math>\mathfrak{a}R^n \subset M</math> where <math>R^n</math> denotes the 1-module of degree <math>n</math> over <math>R</math>.</p> <p>It is computed as follows: Let <math>d</math> be the denominator of <math>M</math>, <math>\mathfrak{a} := \frac{1}{d} \det(dM)</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">ModuleDet</a> , <a href="#">ModuleDen</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx, [1,-10,-3,-2]));; kash&gt; o:=OrderMaximal(O,3,3);; kash&gt; Oa:=OrderMaximal(OrderAbs(o));; kash&gt; L:=List(Factor(10*Oa),i-&gt;i[1]);; kash&gt; M:=IdealBasis(IdealMove(L[2]*L[6]/2, o)); {&lt;5, [4, 1, 2] / 2&gt;&lt;1, [2, 3, 2] / 2&gt;&lt;1 / 2&gt;  [1 -2 -1]  [0 1 1]  [0 0 1]  }  kash&gt; I := ModuleModul(M); &lt;  [20 6 4]  [ 0 1 0]  [ 0 0 1]  /16&gt;  kash&gt; I*ModuleId(0,3) &lt; M; false</pre>

NAME	ModuleMove						
PURPOSE	Changes the coefficient order of the module.						
SYNTAX	<pre>M2 := ModuleMove(M1, o);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>same type as M1</td> <td>M2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>module   list of modules</td> <td>M1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>o</td> </tr> </table>	same type as M1	M2	module   list of modules	M1	order	o
same type as M1	M2						
module   list of modules	M1						
order	o						
DESCRIPTION	<p>Suppose M1 is an <math>\mathfrak{o}_1</math>-module and there is an order <math>\mathfrak{o}_2</math> such that there is an homomorphism from <math>\phi : \mathfrak{o}_1 \rightarrow \mathfrak{o}_2</math> this function will compute <math>\phi(M1)</math>. This is done simply by applying <math>\phi</math> to all the matrix elements and to the coefficient ideals of M1. <math>\phi</math> must be known to the system before using this function.</p> <p>If M1 is a list of modules all modules contained are moved.</p>						
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltMove</a> , <a href="#">IdealMove</a> ,						
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; O:=Order(Poly(Zx,[1,1,-4,-14,3,1]));; kash&gt; o:=OrderMaximal(O);; kash&gt; M:=Module([Ideal(2,Elt(o,[0,0,0,1,1])),1*o], &gt; Mat(o,[[1,Elt(o,[2,2,0,2,0])],[0,1]])); {&lt;2, [0, 0, 0, 1, 1]&gt;&lt;1&gt;  [1 [2, 2, 0, 2, 0]]  [0 1]  }  kash&gt; M1:=ModuleMove(M, O); {&lt;2, [2, 1, 1, 1, 1] / 2&gt;&lt;1&gt;  [1 [3, 3, 1, 1, 0]]  [0 1]  }  kash&gt; M2:=ModuleMove(M1, o); {&lt;2, [0, 0, 0, 1, 1]&gt;&lt;1&gt;  [1 [2, 2, 0, 2, 0]]  [0 1]  }  kash&gt; M=M2; true</pre>						

NAME	ModuleNF
PURPOSE	Computes a normal form of the given module.
SYNTAX	<pre>M2 := ModuleNF(M1 [,d I] [,"PBNF"] [,"lower"] );</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> modules    M1, M2  integer    d        used for reduction  ideal      I        used for reduction </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The module will be represented by a pseudomatrix whose matrix is in triangular form with ones on the diagonal.</p> <p>Two different algorithms are implemented. One is according to [Coh96] (the default), the other one according to [BP91] (which is invoked by the string parameter PBNF).</p> <p>The pseudomatrix will be either in upper triangular form which is the default or in lower triangular form if requested by the string parameter lower.</p> <p>Modular reduction is implemented using either an integer or an ideal.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Module</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1, 5, -6, -53, 3, 206, 244]));;
kash> IL:=List(Factor(2*O),f->f[1]);;
kash> List(IL,IdealGenerators);;
kash> EL1:=List(Factor(5*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL2:=List(Factor(13*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL2[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[1][1],2);;
kash> EL3:=List(Factor(3*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL3[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[2][1],2);;
kash> M:=Module(IL,Mat(O,[EL1,EL2,EL3]));;
{<2, [0, 2, 0, 3, 0, 2]><2, [0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 2]><2, [3, 3, 1, 2, 0, 0]>
[[12, 17, 15, 7, 9, 5] [19, 18, 15, 1, 10, 24] [4, 22, 4, 10, 23, 4]]
[[10, 8, 0, 1, 0, 0] [1, 12, 5, 1, 0, 0] [1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
[[1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0] [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0] [3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
}

kash> ModuleNF(M);
{<26236112388386371287536615054, [294144153883328, 688333593256040823590763075\
215506079571362956748104814491, 106413296427452, 30897359779322, 2714188044413\
95, 688333593256040823590763075215506079571362445884846952856]><2><2, [3, 2, 1\
```

```
, 2, 2, 0]>  
[1 [-10218246369603710638941628710, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1] / 2 [7551087260070784648140\  
818381, -1, 1, 1, 1, 1] / 2]  
[0 1 [2, -1, -1, 1, 2, 0] / 2]  
[0 0 1]  
}
```

NAME	ModuleOrder
PURPOSE	Retrieves the order over which the module is defined.
SYNTAX	<pre>o := ModuleOrder(M);  order    o module   M</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Module</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1, 5, -6, -53, 3, 206, 244]));;
kash> IL:=List(Factor(2*O),f->f[1]);;
kash> List(IL,IdealGenerators);;
kash> EL1:=List(Factor(5*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL2:=List(Factor(13*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL2[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[1][1],2);;
kash> EL3:=List(Factor(3*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL3[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[2][1],2);;
kash> M:=Module(IL,Mat(O,[EL1,EL2,EL3]));;
{<2, [0, 2, 0, 3, 0, 2]><2, [0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 2]><2, [3, 3, 1, 2, 0, 0]>
[[12, 17, 15, 7, 9, 5] [19, 18, 15, 1, 10, 24] [4, 22, 4, 10, 23, 4]]
[[10, 8, 0, 1, 0, 0] [1, 12, 5, 1, 0, 0] [1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
[[1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0] [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0] [3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
}

kash> ModuleOrder(M);
F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^6 + 5*x^5 - 6*x^4 - 53*x^3 + 3*x^2 + 206*x + 244
Discriminant: -182099043
```

NAME	ModuleSmith									
PURPOSE	Computes the structure of the quotient module.									
SYNTAX	<pre>L :=ModuleSmith(M1, M2, ["U"   "V"   "UV" ]);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>modules</td> <td>M1, M2</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>d</td> <td>used for reduction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ideal</td> <td>I</td> <td>used for reduction</td> </tr> </table>	modules	M1, M2		integer	d	used for reduction	ideal	I	used for reduction
modules	M1, M2									
integer	d	used for reduction								
ideal	I	used for reduction								

## DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [ModuleConcat](#), [ModuleNF](#),

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx, [1,-10,-3,-2]));;
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(O,3,3);;
kash> Oa:=OrderMaximal(OrderAbs(o));;
kash> L:=List(Factor(10*Oa),i->i[1]);;
kash> M1:=IdealBasis(IdealMove(L[2]*L[6], o));
{<10, [26, 1, 0]><2, [0, 0, 1]><1>
 [1 -2 -1]
 [0 1 1]
 [0 0 1]
 }

kash> M2:=IdealBasis(IdealMove(L[1]*L[6], o));
{<10, [-12714, -20615, -67306]><1><1>
 [1 3 1]
 [0 1 0]
 [0 0 1]
 }

kash> ModuleIntersection(M1,M2);
{<10, [88, 2, 99]><2, [0, 2, 1]><2, [2, 2, 1]>
 [1 -2 -1]
 [0 1 1]
 [0 0 1]
 }
```

NAME	ModuleSteinitz
PURPOSE	Computes a Steinitz form of the given module.
SYNTAX	<pre>M2 := ModuleSteinitz(M1);  modules  M1, M2</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The representation of a module is called to be in Steinitz form if all but possibly the last coefficient ideal are trivial. The ideal class of this non-trivial ideal is called the Steinitz class of the module, and is uniquely determined by the module.</p> <p>The given module must be represented by a square pseudomatrix, <code>ModuleNF</code> could be applied to receive a square pseudomatrix.</p> <p>Even if the given matrix was in triangular form the result is usually not in triangular form. A description of the algorithm can be found in [<a href="#">Coh96</a>, <a href="#">Hop98</a>].</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Module</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1, 5, -6, -53, 3, 206, 244]));;
kash> IL:=List(Factor(2*O),f->f[1]);;
kash> List(IL,IdealGenerators);;
kash> EL1:=List(Factor(5*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL2:=List(Factor(13*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL2[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[1][1],2);;
kash> EL3:=List(Factor(3*O),f->IdealGen(f[1],2));;
kash> EL3[3]:=IdealGen(Factor(7*O)[2][1],2);;
kash> M:=Module(IL,Mat(O,[EL1,EL2,EL3]));;
{<2, [0, 2, 0, 3, 0, 2]><2, [0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 2]><2, [3, 3, 1, 2, 0, 0]>
[[12, 17, 15, 7, 9, 5] [19, 18, 15, 1, 10, 24] [4, 22, 4, 10, 23, 4]]
[[10, 8, 0, 1, 0, 0] [1, 12, 5, 1, 0, 0] [1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
[[1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0] [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0] [3, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]]
}

kash> ModuleSteinitz(M);
{<1><1><1>
[[4394728, -1966075, 1823048, 571045, 4429120, -10180704] [-886494713833578911\
17763, 49309593904741566858502, -52070513627197717051692, -1650569801283810864\
2379, -105665618835177578724552, 250254135800356303073304] [149910328613511789\
69776672140483616, -22967225283143150022165285807093973, -34673488886088036107\
```

```
962483287508403, -4437224226897232365918195124044250, -74602028023951564691914\  
894717311488, 197126665681095115272266885027081077]]  
[[-329720, 131751, -131932, -39035, -319020, 734938] [58213067248083905543048,\  
-27005759280469352852993, 25386500301627438878953, 7941216786374593082408, 59\  
825169409273038698515, -138245397998170775484193] [-11853849383701969927973650\  
52296325118, 544037966810989998767976423878766838, -48534301452621879401121006\  
6434824596, -146424099146002933785473535422180681, -11324954441447246556135245\  
21832008039, 2614242618416499310431986234953432438]]  
[[-7556, 2694, -2857, -791, -7018, 16204] [3258642871112552540430, -1479582178\  
071356246319, 1346137259868262612650, 426410933164074407916, 32313579395021170\  
17165, -7449146675255990899196] [-170193889031977664076567799469094156, 748152\  
08747439211909974778952022006, -62668187018577464668197075689018408, -19947714\  
481520745192370616578138265, -151478708262378372278211079885467801, 3490309531\  
12850724274499079221773238]]  
}
```

NAME	ModuleUnion									
PURPOSE	Computes the union of two modules.									
SYNTAX	<pre>M :=ModuleUnion(M1, M2 [,d I] [,"PBNF"] [,"lower"] );</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>modules</td> <td>M, M1, M2</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>d</td> <td>used for reduction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ideal</td> <td>I</td> <td>used for reduction</td> </tr> </table>	modules	M, M1, M2		integer	d	used for reduction	ideal	I	used for reduction
modules	M, M1, M2									
integer	d	used for reduction								
ideal	I	used for reduction								
DESCRIPTION	<p>The result of this function is the union or sum of the two modules in normal form.</p> <p>For a detailed description of the parameters for the modular normal form computation see <code>ModuleNF</code>. This function is basically a <code>ModuleConcat</code> of the modules and a <code>ModuleNF</code> on the result.</p> <p>The operator '+' on modules is identical to <code>ModuleUnion</code> except the additional parameters for the normal form computation.</p>									
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">ModuleConcat</a> , <a href="#">ModuleNF</a> ,									

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx, [1,-10,-3,-2]));;
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(Order(0,3,3));;
kash> Oa:=OrderMaximal(OrderAbs(o));;
kash> L:=List(Factor(10*Oa),i->i[1]);;
kash> M1:=IdealBasis(IdealMove(L[2]*L[6], o));
{<10, [26, 1, 0]><2, [0, 0, 1]><1>
 [1 -2 -1]
 [0 1 1]
 [0 0 1]
 }

kash> M2:=IdealBasis(IdealMove(L[1]*L[6], o));
{<10, [-12714, -20615, -67306]><1><1>
 [1 3 1]
 [0 1 0]
 [0 0 1]
 }

kash> ModuleUnion(M1,M2);
{<5, [0, 2, 2]><1><1>
```

```
[1 -2 1]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
}
```



## MultiCounterInc

---

NAME MultiCounterInc

PURPOSE Increments a multi counter subject to a bound.

SYNTAX `b := MultiCounterInc(L, n);`

boolean b

list L

integer | list n

DESCRIPTION Increments a multi counter L. Incrementation is done if  $L[i] < n$  for some  $i$ , if  $n$  is an integer or  $L[i] < n[i]$  for some  $i$ , if  $n$  is a list. In case the counter was incremented, “true” is returned. Otherwise “false” is returned.

SEE ALSO [MultiCounterInit](#),

EXAMPLE A counter with 2 items:

```
kash> L := MultiCounterInit(2);
kash> while MultiCounterInc(L, 2) do
> Print(L, " ");
> od; Print("\n"); [ 0, 0 ] [ 1, 0 ] [ 2, 0 ] [ 0, 1 ] [ 1, 1 ] [ 2, 1 ] [ 0, 2 ] [ 1, 2 ]
[ 2, 2 ] >
```

NAME	MultiCounterInit
PURPOSE	Initializes a multi counter.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := MultiCounterInit(n);  list    L integer n</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Initializes a list L of length n to be used by MultiCounterInc.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">MultiCounterInc</a> ,

EXAMPLE A counter with 2 items:

```
kash> L := MultiCounterInit(2);  
kash> while MultiCounterInc(L, 2) do  
> Print (L, " ");  
> od; Print("\n"); [ 0, 0 ] [ 1, 0 ] [ 2, 0 ] [ 0, 1 ] [ 1, 1 ] [ 2, 1 ] [ 0, 2 ] [ 1, 2 ]  
[ 2, 2 ] >
```

## NextPrime

---

NAME           NextPrime

PURPOSE       Returns the smallest rational prime greater a given rational integer.

SYNTAX        p := NextPrime(n);

              integer p

              integer n

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> NextPrime(-1000);
```

```
2
```

```
kash> NextPrime(2);
```

```
3
```

```
kash> NextPrime(NextPrime(NextPrime(NextPrime(0))));
```

```
7
```

NAME        Nice

PURPOSE     If called with no parameter, this function returns the current priority (nice) value. Otherwise the priority (nice) value is set to the parameter.

SYNTAX      Nice(v);  
             v := Nice();  
  
             small integer v

EXAMPLE

```
kash> Nice();
```

```
0
```

## Norm

---

NAME	Norm
PURPOSE	Computes the norm of an algebraic number, an ideal, a polynomial or an alff element or divisor.
SYNTAX	<pre>n := Norm(a); n := Norm(b, o);  int   rational   algebraic number   polynomial          n algebraic element   ideal   polynomial   alff element   ff element a algebraic element   ff element                          b order  o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Depending on the type of <b>a</b> or <b>b</b> the norm of an algebraic element, the norm of an ideal, polynomial or an alff element or divisor is computed.

EXAMPLE This examples take place in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{5})$ :

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 2, 5);;
kash> Norm(Elt(o, [1, 2]));
-19
kash> u := OrderUnitsFund(o);
[ [2, 1] ]
kash> Norm(u[1]);
-1
kash> Norm(2*o);
4
kash> Norm(Ideal(2, Elt(o, [2,3 ])));
1
```

---

NAME	Num														
PURPOSE	Returns the numerator of an object.														
SYNTAX	<pre>d := Num( q ); d := Num( a ); d := Num(I);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>quotient field element or polynomial</td> <td>d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>rational</td> <td>q</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic function field order element</td> <td>a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>quotient field element or polynomial</td> <td>q</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ideal</td> <td>I</td> </tr> </table>	integer	d	quotient field element or polynomial	d	rational	q	algebraic function field order element	a	algebraic element	a	quotient field element or polynomial	q	ideal	I
integer	d														
quotient field element or polynomial	d														
rational	q														
algebraic function field order element	a														
algebraic element	a														
quotient field element or polynomial	q														
ideal	I														
DESCRIPTION	<p>For a rational number the function returns the numerator of the rational argument.</p> <p>For an algebraic number <math>a</math> or for a fractional ideal <math>\mathfrak{a}</math> the function returns <math>d \cdot a</math> or <math>d \cdot \mathfrak{a}</math>. <math>d</math> is the smallest integer that <math>d \cdot a</math> is an algebraic integral or an integral ideal</p> <p>For an algebraic function field order element see <code>AlffEltDen</code>.</p>														

EXAMPLE An absolute example for an algebraic element:

```
kash> o := Order (x^3 - 23*x^2 + 146*x - 244);;
kash> a := Elt (o, [1/2,3/5,45/5657567]);
[28287835, 33945402, 450] / 56575670
kash> Num ( a );
[28287835, 33945402, 450]
```

## Open

---

NAME        Open

PURPOSE     (Re)opens a file.

SYNTAX     f := Open(name, mode);  
            ok := Open(f);

File        f  
string      name  
string      mode  
boolean     ok

DESCRIPTION     The `Open` function opens the file specified in the argument `name`. The type of operations you intend to perform on the file must be given in the argument `mode`. The following table explains the values that the `mode` string can take.

Access mode	Interpretation
"r"	Opens file for read operations.
"w"	Opens a new file for writing. If the file exists, its content is destroyed.
"a"	Opens file for appending. A new file is created if the file does not exist.
"R"	Opens file for <i>unbuffered</i> read operations. This mode should be used in connection with the <code>FLDin</code> function.

If the file is successfully opened, `Open` returns a `File` object `f`, an object to be used in subsequent I/O operations on the file. The `File` object is a structure which contains information about the name of the file, the access mode and the status indicating whether the file is opened or closed. In case of an error, `Open` returns `false`.

SEE ALSO        [BagRead](#), [BagWrite](#), [Close](#), [ECHOon](#), [ECHOoff](#), [FLDin](#), [FLDout](#),  
[LOFILES](#),

EXAMPLE        We will open, close and reopen a file named "dummy".

```
kash> f := Open("dummy","w");  
Filename: dummy / Mode: w / Open (fid): 5  
kash> Close(f);  
true  
kash> f;  
Filename: dummy / Mode: w / Closed
```

```
kash> Open(f);  
true  
kash> f;  
Filename: dummy / Mode: w / Open (fid): 5
```

NAME	Order
PURPOSE	Returns the order defined by the given arguments.
SYNTAX	<pre> o1 := Order (f); o1 := Order (o,d,alpha); o1 := Order (o,T,d); o1 := Order (o,T,L); o1 := Order (o,L);  order          o1 order          o polynomial     f integer        d matrix         T algebraic element alpha list           L </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>In the following <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> may be an arbitrary order or the ring of rational integers <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>. At the moment there are no checks to ensure that the created module is a ring. So it is possible that a module is returned which is not a ring. In this case the representation of the module can be used as a representation of the defined number field. Basic arithmetic with the elements of this number field is supported. But be careful when using this module as an argument in functions which require an order. Usually these functions do not check this, so it may lead to an error or even to wrong results (for example calling <code>OrderMaximal</code>).</p>

At the moment there are five different ways of defining an order:

#### `Order (f)`

creates an equation order  $\mathfrak{o}|1 = \mathfrak{o}[\beta]$  with  $f \in \mathfrak{o}[t]$  and  $f(\beta) = 0$ . The polynomial  $f$  must have degree greater than 1 and must be irreducible. If  $f$  is not monic,  $\mathfrak{o}|1$  may not be a ring (see above).

#### `Order (o,d,alpha)`

returns the order  $\mathfrak{o}|1 = \mathfrak{o}[\sqrt[d]{\alpha}]$ , where  $d > 1$  is a rational integer and  $\alpha$  is an element of the number field defined by  $\mathfrak{o}$ . If  $\alpha$  is not integral, this leads to the difficulties mentioned above.

#### `Order (o,T,d)`

$T$  must be an  $n \times n$ -matrix over the coefficient ring of  $\mathfrak{o}$  and should be non-singular,  $d \neq 0$  must be a rational integer.

In the absolute case (coefficient ring is  $\mathbb{Z}$ ) an order  $\mathfrak{o}|1$  with basis

$$(\omega|1, \dots, \omega|n) = \frac{1}{d}(a|1, \dots, a|n)T$$

is returned, where  $a|1, \dots, a|n$  is the basis of  $\mathfrak{o}$ . It is possible that  $\omega|1, \dots, \omega|n$  is not a basis for an order (see above).

In the relative case an order  $\mathfrak{o}|1$  with pseudo basis  $\mathfrak{a}|1 \cdot \omega|1, \dots, \mathfrak{a}|n \cdot \omega|n$  is returned, where

$$(\omega|1, \dots, \omega|n) = \frac{1}{d}(a|1, \dots, a|n)T,$$

and  $\mathfrak{a}|1 \cdot a|1, \dots, \mathfrak{a}|n \cdot a|n$  is the pseudo basis of  $\mathfrak{o}$ . For a detailed description of relative orders and pseudo bases we refer to [Fri97]. What happens if  $\mathfrak{a}|1\omega|1, \dots, \mathfrak{a}|n\omega|n$  is not a pseudo basis of a relative order is explained above.

**Order (o,T,L)**

This is for the relative case:  $\mathfrak{o}$  must be a relative order with coefficient ring  $\bar{\mathfrak{o}}$ , a maximal order, and relative degree  $n$ ,  $T$  a  $n \times n$ -Matrix over the number field defined by  $\bar{\mathfrak{o}}$  and  $L = \{\mathfrak{a}|1, \dots, \mathfrak{a}|n\}$  a list of (fractional) ideals defined in  $\bar{\mathfrak{o}}$ . A relative order  $\mathfrak{o}|1$  with pseudo basis  $\mathfrak{a}|1\omega|1, \dots, \mathfrak{a}|n\omega|n$  is returned, where

$$(\omega|1, \dots, \omega|n) = (a|1, \dots, a|n)T$$

and  $\mathfrak{a}|1a|1, \dots, \mathfrak{a}|na|n$  is the pseudo basis of  $\mathfrak{o}$ . For a detailed description of relative orders and pseudo bases we refer to [Fri97]. What happens if  $\mathfrak{a}|1\omega|1, \dots, \mathfrak{a}|n\omega|n$  is not a pseudo basis of a relative order is explained above.

**Order (o,L)**

with  $L = \{a|1, \dots, a|m\}$ , a list of algebraic elements, the function returns the order  $\mathfrak{o}|1 = \mathfrak{o} + a|1\mathfrak{o} + \dots + a|m\mathfrak{o}$ . In the case that  $\mathfrak{o} + a|1\mathfrak{o} + \dots + a|m\mathfrak{o}$  does not define an order, see above.

**EXAMPLE** Creation of  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{2})(\sqrt[3]{3})$  by polynomials.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly (Zx, [1,0,-2]));
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2

kash> ox := PolyAlg (o);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2

kash> zero := Elt (o,0);
0
kash> o1 := Order (Poly (ox, [Elt(o,1),zero,zero,Elt (o,-3)]));
F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
F [ 1]   x^3 - 3
```

E 1[ 1]      $x^2 - 2$

NAME	OrderAbs
PURPOSE	Creates an absolute extension from a simple relative extension or creates a simple relative extension from a double relative extension.
SYNTAX	<pre>Oa := OrderAbs(O); Oa := OrderAbs(O, "no hom");  order Oa order O</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given a simple relative order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> – the coefficient ring (<code>OrderCoefOrder</code>) of the coefficient ring of <math>\mathcal{O}</math> is <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> – this function computes an absolute equation order <math>\mathcal{O} a</math> with quotient field isomorphic to the quotient field of <math>\mathcal{O}</math> over <math>\mathbb{Q}</math>.</p> <p>Given a double relative order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> – the coefficient ring of the coefficient ring of <math>\mathcal{O}</math>, denoted by <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>, has the coefficient ring <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> – this function computes a relative equation order <math>\mathcal{O} a</math> with quotient field isomorphic to the quotient field of <math>\mathcal{O}</math> over the quotient field of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>. <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> has to be maximal.</p> <p>Usually the homomorphisms are computed and installed (cf. <code>OrderInstallHom</code>), so that elements can be moved between the orders <math>\mathcal{O}</math> and <math>\mathcal{O} a</math>. But this may take a while. If you want to omit the computation of the homomorphism, use the second optional argument "no hom".</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderInstallHom</a> ,

EXAMPLE The following function merges two absolute orders

```
kash> Merge := function(o1,o2)
> local o1x, f, fl;
> o1x := PolyAlg(o1);
> f := PolyMove(OrderPoly(Zx, o2), o1x);
> fl := Factor (f);
> return OrderAbs(Order(fl[Length(fl)][1]));
> end;
function ( o1, o2 ) ... end
```

We create  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{5}, \sqrt{3})$ :

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 2, 3);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 3
```

```
kash> O := Order(o, 2, 5);
```

```
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
Q
F [ 1]    x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]   x^2 - 3
```

```
kash> Oa := OrderAbs(O);
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 16*x^2 + 4
```

The element  $\sqrt{3}$  of  $\mathfrak{o}$  is represented in  $\mathcal{O}|a$ :

```
kash> a:=EltMove(Elt(o, [0,1]), Oa);
[0, -14, 0, 1] / 4
kash> EltMinPoly(a, Zx);
x^2 - 3
```

A double relative extension:

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z,8,2);
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 2
Discriminant: -2147483648
```

```
kash> oo := Order(o,2,5);
```

```
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
Q
```

```
F [ 1]    x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]    x^8 - 2
```

```
kash> O := Order(oo,2,7);
```

```
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E2[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
```

```
Q
```

```
F [ 1]    x^2 - 7
E 2[ 1]    x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]    x^8 - 2
```

```
kash> Oa := OrderAbs(O);
```

```
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
```

```
Q
```

```
F [ 1]    x^4 - 24*x^2 + 4
E 1[ 1]    x^8 - 2
```

```
kash> Oaa:= OrderAbs(Oa);
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^32 - 192*x^30 + 16160*x^28 - 779520*x^26 + 23611832*x^24 - 461456256*x^22 + 5726131264*x^20 - 42165517824*x^18 + 155056995992*x^16 - 167363594496*x^14 + 79016151424*x^12 + 17149424640*x^10 + 206341230816*x^8 - 1685897697792*x^6 - 781759831296*x^4 - 194736998400*x^2 + 415926965776
```

NAME	OrderAutomorphisms
PURPOSE	Computes or stores automorphisms of the given extension.
SYNTAX	<pre>aut := OrderAutomorphisms(o); aut := OrderAutomorphisms(o, L); aut := OrderAutomorphisms(o, "normal"); aut := OrderAutomorphisms(o, "abel");</pre> <p> list aut list of automorphisms  order o the given order  list L list of some known automorphisms</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes or stores the automorphisms of the given extension. The automorphisms are represented by algebraic numbers which are zeros of the generating polynomials of the given extension. They can be applied to algebraic numbers with the function <code>EltAutomorphism</code>.</p> <p>In the case that some automorphisms are known in the list L, they can be stored with <code>OrderAutomorphisms(o, L)</code>;</p> <p>In the other cases the automorphisms will be computed. The option "normal" can be omitted. With the option "abel" you can turn on the more efficient algorithm for abelian extensions. The computation of automorphisms is only possible for absolute normal extensions. In the case that an extension is not normal the function will return <code>false</code>. The algorithms are described in [Klü97, AK99].</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>EltAutomorphism</code> , <code>OrderAutomorphismsAbel</code> , <code>OrderAutomorphismsNormal</code> ,

EXAMPLE Store an automorphism:

```
kash> o := Order(x^4-4*x^2+1);;
kash> a := Elt(o, [0,-1,0,0]);;
kash> OrderAutomorphisms(o, [a]);
[ [0, 1, 0, 0], [0, -1, 0, 0] ]
```

Compute the automorphisms:

```
kash> o := Order(x^4-4*x^2+1);;
kash> OrderAutomorphisms(o);
[ [0, 1, 0, 0], [0, -4, 0, 1], [0, 4, 0, -1], [0, -1, 0, 0] ]
```

Compute the automorphisms in the abelian case (faster):

```
kash> o := Order(x^4-4*x^2+1);;  
kash> OrderAutomorphisms(o, "abel");  
[ [0, 1, 0, 0], [0, -4, 0, 1], [0, 4, 0, -1], [0, -1, 0, 0] ]
```

NAME	OrderAutomorphismsAbel
PURPOSE	Computes of the given Abelian extension.
SYNTAX	<pre>aut := OrderAutomorphismsAbel(o);  logical aut IsAbelian order o the given order</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the automorphisms of the given Abelian extension. The automorphisms are represented by algebraic numbers which are zeros of the generating polynomials of the given extension. They can be applied to algebraic numbers with the function <code>EltAutomorphism</code>.</p> <p>The computation of automorphisms is only possible for absolute Abelian extensions. In the case that an extension is Abelian the function will return <code>true</code> otherwise <code>false</code>. Using the function <code>OrderAutomorphisms</code> one gets the explicit automorphisms. The algorithms are described in [Klü97, AK99].</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>EltAutomorphism</code> , <code>OrderAutomorphisms</code> , <code>OrderAutomorphismsNormal</code> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the automorphisms:

```
kash> o := Order(x^4-4*x^2+1);;
kash> OrderAutomorphismsAbel(o);
true
```

NAME	<code>OrderAutomorphismsNormal</code>
PURPOSE	Computes automorphisms of the given normal extension.
SYNTAX	<pre>aut := OrderAutomorphismsNormal(o);  list  aut  list of automorphisms order o    the given order</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the automorphisms of the given normal extension. The automorphisms are represented by algebraic numbers which are zeros of the generating polynomials of the given extension. They can be applied to algebraic numbers with the function <code>EltAutomorphism</code>.</p> <p>The computation of automorphisms is only possible for absolute normal extensions. In the case that an extension is normal the function will return <code>true</code> otherwise <code>false</code>. Using the function <code>OrderAutomorphisms</code> one gets the explicit automorphisms. The algorithms are described in [Klü97, AK99]. If it is known that the given extension is Abelian it is strongly recommended to use the function <code>OrderAutomorphismsAbel</code> which is much faster.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>EltAutomorphism</code> , <code>OrderAutomorphisms</code> , <code>OrderAutomorphismsAbel</code> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the automorphisms:

```
kash> o := Order(x^4-4*x^2+1);;
kash> OrderAutomorphismsNormal(o);
true
```

NAME	OrderBach
PURPOSE	Returns the value of the floor function of the Bach bound of the algebraic number field which is generated by the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := OrderBach(0);  integer b order 0</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The given order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> must be maximal, otherwise an error is returned.</p> <p>A theorem of Bach asserts (under the assumption of GRH) that all prime ideals with norm below this bound generate the class group.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderMinkowski</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the floor of the Bach bound of the algebraic number field  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[17]{2})$ .

```
kash> o := Order(Z,17,2);
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^17 - 2
```

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(o);
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^17 - 2
```

```
Discriminant: 54214017802982966177103872
```

```
kash> OrderBach(O);
```

```
42133
```

NAME	OrderBasis
PURPOSE	Returns a basis whose elements are elements of the given order with a denominator.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderBasis(o); L := OrderBasis(o, 0);</pre> <p>list of algebraic elements L  order o  order 0</p>
DESCRIPTION	If the second order is omitted, the basis returned consists of elements of the equation order. Otherwise the elements are moved into the second order. In the relative case the basis elements of the pseudo basis are returned.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderCoefIdeals</a> ,

EXAMPLE A basis of the maximal order of  $x^4 + 73x^2 - 280x - 2399$  represented in the equation order and in the maximal order itself.

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (Poly (Zx,[1,0, 73, -280, -2399]));
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
Discriminant: -997975

kash> OrderBasis (O);
[ 1, [0, 1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 1, 0] / 2, [414, 857, 795, 1] / 1646 ]
kash> OrderBasis (O, 0);
[ 1, [0, 1, 0, 0], [0, 0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 0, 1] ]
```

NAME	OrderBasisIsPower
PURPOSE	Returns true iff the given order is an equation order.
SYNTAX	<pre>B := OrderBasisIsPower(o);</pre> <p>boolean B order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	OrderBasisIsPower checks whether in the actual KANT-representation a given order <code>o</code> is an equation order or not. It does not check whether a given order could be represented as an equation order.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderBasisIsRel</a> , <a href="#">OrderEquationOrder</a> ,

EXAMPLE Check, whether or not a certain order is an equation order.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly (Zx, [1,0,-186,0,13097,0,-412704,0,4946176]));
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
```

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (o);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
Discriminant: 60050488100625
```

```
kash> OrderBasisIsPower (O);
false
kash> OrderBasisIsPower (OrderEquationOrder (O));
true
```

---

NAME	OrderBasisIsRel
PURPOSE	Returns true iff the basis of an order is given by a transformation matrix.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := OrderBasisIsRel(o);  boolean b order o</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderBasisIsPower</a> , <a href="#">OrderEquationOrder</a> ,

EXAMPLE Checks, whether a certain order is an equation order or given by a transformation matrix.

```
kash> O:= Order (Poly (Zx, [1,0,-186,0,13097,0,-412704,0,4946176]));  
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
```

```
kash> OrderBasisIsRel(OrderEquationOrder(O));  
false  
kash> OrderBasisIsRel(O);  
false
```

NAME	OrderClassGroup
PURPOSE	Computes the class group.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderClassGroup( O [,b] [,"fast"] [,"Euler"] );</pre> <p>list L order O integer b</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The <code>OrderClassGroup</code> function computes the class group of the algebraic number field which is generated by the order <math>\mathcal{O}</math>. It returns a list <math>L</math> whose first entry is the class number. The second entry is a list which contains the orders of the cyclic subgroups.</p> <p>Notice that the class group is stored in the order <math>\mathcal{O}</math>. To get more information on the class group print out the order.</p> <p>Several (optional) arguments can be passed to this function: The first argument has always to be the order. As a second argument a bound <math>b</math> for prime ideals to be considered may be given. If it is omitted, <code>OrderClassGroup</code> uses the Minkowski bound for the computation of the class group. The Minkowski bound always guarantees correct results. However, when the field discriminant is <i>large</i>, the Minkowski bound requires very time consuming computations. Additionally, the following options can be passed to speed up the computation: "<code>fast</code>" indicates a fast computation without checking the results "<code>Euler</code>" uses the Euler product for computation. The check omitted when using "<code>fast</code>" may be done later by using <code>OrderClassGroupCheck</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<p><a href="#">OrderClassGroupCheck</a>, <a href="#">OrderClassGroupCyclicFactors</a>, <a href="#">IdealClassRep</a>, <a href="#">IdealIsPrincipal</a>,</p>

EXAMPLE We are going to compute the class group of  $\mathcal{F} = \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[4]{-65})$ .

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z,4,-65);;
kash> Time(true);
true
Time: 0 ms
kash> OrderClassGroup(o);
[ 128, [ 2, 4, 4, 4 ] ]
Time: 440 ms
```

The class group is of order 128 and is isomorphic to  $C_2 \times C_4 \times C_4 \times C_4$ .

In the example above, the time display was activated. Compare the runtime difference when computing the class group of  $\mathcal{F}$  by taking 30 as a bound for the prime ideals. Notice, that the Minkowski bound is 1274.

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z,4,-65);;
kash> OrderMinkowski(o);
1274
Time: 0 ms
kash> OrderClassGroup(o,30);
[ 128, [ 2, 4, 4, 4 ] ]
Time: 180 ms
```

NAME	OrderClassGroupCheck
PURPOSE	Checks the results of class group computations done by using the Euler product.
SYNTAX	<pre>OrderClassGroupCheck(o, [[lb,] ub ]   [p, "pmax"]);</pre> <p> code    o  integer ub    upper resp. lower bound  integer p    prime number </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function checks the computed class group to be the ideal class group generated by all prime ideals with norm below the used ideal bound. The units are proved to be fundamental. You may specify by <b>lb</b> and <b>ub</b> a lower and upper bound for primes <math>p</math> for which the units are checked to be <math>p</math>-maximal. In this way you may compute a class group using the option "fast" first and then perform this test later on. This function returns after quite a while if the results are wrong. It is therefore sometimes convenient to switch on output using the PRINTLEVEL function.</p> <p>The last calling sequence is used to ensure that subsequently computed <math>S</math>-units are <math>p</math>-maximal (special case of the previous calling sequences).</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderClassGroup</a> ,

EXAMPLE Of  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[6]{-13})$  we check the results:

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(x^6+13);;
kash> OrderClassGroup(o, 500, fast);
[ 6, [ 6 ] ]
kash> OrderClassGroupCheck(o);
true
```

NAME	OrderClassGroupCyclicFactors
PURPOSE	Returns a list with the generators of the cyclic factors.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderClassGroupCyclicFactors(0);</pre> <pre>list L</pre> <pre>order 0</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Returns a list with the generators of the cyclic factors of the class group together with their orders in the class group. The list contains sublists and each sublist contains two items. The first is an ideal, and the second item is the order of this ideal in the class group.</p> <p>This function does not compute the class group so that <code>OrderClassGroup</code> has to be called in advance.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">OrderClassGroupCyclicFactorsPrincipal</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the class group structure of  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[4]{-65})$ .

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Z,4,-65);;
kash> OrderClassGroup (O, 100);
[ 128, [ 2, 4, 4, 4 ] ]
kash> OrderClassGroupCyclicFactors (O);
[ [ <30, [885, 896, 0, 899]>, 2 ], [ <3, [2, 1, 0, 0]>, 4 ],
  [ <3, [1, 0, 1, 0]>, 4 ], [ <2, [1, 1, 0, 0]>, 4 ] ]
```

NAME	OrderClassGroupCyclicFactorsPrincipal
PURPOSE	Returns a list of the generators of the cyclic factors of the class group to the power of their orders.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderClassGroupCyclicFactorsPrincipal(0, ["raw"]);</pre> <pre>list    L</pre> <pre>order   0</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the generating elements of the powers of the cyclic factors of the class group to their orders (which are principal integral ideals). Given a second string parameter "raw" a power product representation is returned.</p> <p>This function does not compute the class group so that <code>OrderClassGroup</code> has to be called in advance.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">OrderClassGroupCyclicFactors</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the class group structure of  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[4]{-65})$ .

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Z,4,-65);;
kash> OrderClassGroup (O, 100);
[ 128, [ 2, 4, 4, 4 ] ]
kash> L1 := OrderClassGroupCyclicFactors(O);
[ [ <30, [885, 896, 0, 899]>, 2 ], [ <3, [2, 1, 0, 0]>, 4 ],
  [ <3, [1, 0, 1, 0]>, 4 ], [ <2, [1, 1, 0, 0]>, 4 ] ]
kash> L2 := OrderClassGroupCyclicFactorsPrincipal(O);
[ [5, 0, -1, 0], [-2, -1, 0, 0], [4, 0, 1, 0], 2 ]
kash> L1[2][1]^4/L2[2] = 1*0;
true
```

NAME	OrderClassGroupFactorBasisProve
PURPOSE	Checks whether a small factorbasis generates the same subgroup of the class-group as a large factorbasis.
SYNTAX	<pre>r := OrderClassGroupFactorBasisProve(o, lb, ub);  boolean  r order    o integer  lb, ub  lower resp. upper bound</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function is used to check whether a given small factorbasis generates the same subgroup of the classgroup as a large one. It is recommended first to compute the class group using a small bound, i. e. a small factorbasis, and then afterwards to check if the class group was computed itself.</p> <p>Actually this function is not really needed since one has a good criterion by the euler product but which is not fully proven. This function is only able to detect the equality of the factor bases. It should be used only for small fields and may take a very long time.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderClassGroup</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the class group structure of  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[4]{-65})$ .

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Z,4,-65);;
kash> OrderClassGroup (O, 100, "Euler");
[ 128, [ 2, 4, 4, 4 ] ]
kash> OrderMinkowski(O);
1274
kash> OrderClassGroupFactorBasisProve(O, 100, 1274);
true
```

NAME	OrderCoefIdeals
PURPOSE	Returns the list of coefficient ideals of a relative order.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderCoefIdeals(o);</pre> <p>list of ideals L relative order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> be a relative order over a maximal order <math>\mathcal{O}</math>. Then <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> can be represented via a pseudo basis:</p> $\mathfrak{o} = \mathfrak{a} 1\xi 1 + \dots + \mathfrak{a} n\xi n$ <p>where the <math>\mathfrak{a} i</math> are <math>\mathcal{O}</math>-ideals and the <math>\xi i</math> (possibly fractional) elements of <math>\mathcal{O}</math>. The <math>\mathfrak{a} i</math> are the coefficient ideals (returned by this function), the <math>\xi i</math> are the basis elements (returned by <code>OrderBasis</code>).</p> <p>Returns an error if the order is not relative.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderBasis</a> ,

EXAMPLE The coefficient ideals of a relative maximal order.

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> o := OrderMaximal(O, 2, 5);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
  E1[1]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]   x^2 - 10
Discriminant: <1>
Coef. Ideals are: <1>, <1, [5, 1] / 10>

kash> OrderCoefIdeals(o);
[ <1>, <1, [5, 1] / 10> ]
```

NAME	OrderCoefOrder
PURPOSE	Returns the coefficient ring of a given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>c := OrderCoefOrder(o);  order, ring of integers  c order                    o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the coefficient ring $c$ of the given order $o$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderEquationOrder</a> , <a href="#">OrderSubOrder</a> ,

EXAMPLE A simple relative extension

```
kash> o1:=Order(Z,2,2);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2
```

```
kash> o2:=Order(o1,2,3);
```

```

      F[1]
      /
      /
E1[1]
/
/
Q
F [ 1]    x^2 - 3
E 1[ 1]   x^2 - 2
```

```
kash> OrderCoefOrder(o2);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2
```

NAME           OrderCyclotomic

PURPOSE        Computes the  $n$ 'th cyclotomic field.

SYNTAX         $o := \text{OrderCyclotomic}(n);$

          order     $o$   
          integer   $n$

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderCyclotomic(15);
Generating polynomial:  $x^8 - x^7 + x^5 - x^4 + x^3 - x + 1$ 

kash> OrderIsMaximal(o);
true
kash> OrderDisc(o);
1265625
kash> OrderAutomorphisms(o, []);
[ [0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
  [0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1],
  [-1, 1, 0, -1, 1, -1, 0, 1], [0, -1, 0, 0, 0, 0, -1, 0],
  [1, -1, 0, 0, -1, 1, 0, -1], [1, 0, -1, 1, -1, 0, 1, -1] ]
```

NAME           OrderCyclotomicRealSubfield

PURPOSE        Computes the maximal real subfield of the  $n$ 'th cyclotomic field.

SYNTAX         `o := OrderCyclotomicRealSubfield(n);`

                order    o

                integer n

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderCyclotomicRealSubfield(11);
```

```
Generating polynomial:  $x^5 + x^4 - 4x^3 - 3x^2 + 3x + 1$ 
```

NAME	OrderDeg
PURPOSE	Returns the relative degree of the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := OrderDeg(o);  integer d order o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the degree $[\mathbb{Q}(\mathfrak{o}) : \mathbb{Q}(C(\mathfrak{o}))]$ of $\mathbb{Q}(\mathfrak{o})$ as vector space over $\mathbb{Q}(C(\mathfrak{o}))$ , where $C(\mathfrak{o})$ is the coefficient ring of the given order.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderDegAbs</a> ,

EXAMPLE Some relative degrees of extensions.

```
kash> F := Order (Poly (Zx, [1,0,-186,0,13097,0,-412704,0,4946176]));
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
```

```
kash> E := Order (F, 2, 7);
```

```

      F[1]
      /
      /
    E1[1]
    /
    /
  Q
F [ 1]    x^2 - 7
E 1[ 1]   x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
```

```
kash> OrderDeg (E);
```

```
2
```

```
kash> OrderDeg (F);
```

```
8
```

NAME	OrderDegAbs
PURPOSE	Returns the absolute degree of the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>d := OrderDegAbs(o);  integer d order o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns $[\mathbb{Q}(\mathfrak{o}) : \mathbb{Q}]$ , the absolute degree of the given order $\mathfrak{o}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderDeg</a> ,

EXAMPLE Absolute degrees of extensions.

```
kash> F := Order (Poly (Zx, [1,0,-186,0,13097,0,-412704,0,4946176]));
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
```

```
kash> E := Order (F, 2, 7);
```

```

      F[1]
      /
      /
E1[1]
/
/
Q
F [ 1]    x^2 - 7
E 1[ 1]   x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
```

```
kash> OrderDegAbs (E);
```

```
16
```

```
kash> OrderDegAbs (F);
```

```
8
```

---

NAME	OrderDisc
PURPOSE	Returns the discriminant of the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>D := OrderDisc(o);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">integer or ideal D order o over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> or over a maximal order</p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the discriminant of the order $\mathfrak{o}$ given over $\mathbb{Z}$ or over a maximal order. The discriminant of an absolute order is a rational integer, of a relative order an ideal.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderDisc</a> , <a href="#">PolyDisc</a> ,
EXAMPLE	Compute the discriminant of an order over $\mathbb{Z}$ .

```
kash> o := Order (Poly (Zx, [1,0,-186,0,13097,0,-412704,0,4946176]));
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
```

```
kash> OrderDisc (o);
822201012939308277619413178871929896960000
kash> o := OrderMaximal (o);;
kash> OrderDisc (o);
60050488100625
```

NAME	OrderEquationOrder
PURPOSE	Returns the equation suborder of the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>oe := OrderEquationOrder(o);  order oe order o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	OrderEquationOrder returns the equation suborder $\sigma E$ of a given order $\sigma$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderBasisIsPower</a> , <a href="#">OrderBasisIsRel</a> ,

EXAMPLE Extracting the equation order of an arbitrary order.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly (Zx, [1,0,-186,0,13097,0,-412704,0,4946176]));
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
```

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (o);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
Discriminant: 60050488100625
```

```
kash> oe := OrderEquationOrder (O);
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
Discriminant: 822201012939308277619413178871929896960000
```

NAME	OrderExcepSequence
PURPOSE	Computes a sequence of exceptional units of maximal length in a given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderExcepSequence (o);</pre> <p>list L exceptional sequence order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> be an order over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> and let <math>\omega_1, \dots, \omega_m</math> (<math>m \geq 2</math>) be a sequence of elements of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>. We say that this sequence is an exceptional sequence if <math>\omega_1 = 0, \omega_2 = 1</math> and all the mutual differences <math>\omega_i - \omega_j</math> (<math>1 \leq i &lt; j \leq m</math>) are units. Note that for such an exceptional sequence the elements <math>\omega_3, \dots, \omega_m</math> are exceptional units in the terminology of T. Nagell [Nag69].</p> <p>The <code>OrderExcepSequence</code> function returns an exceptional sequence of maximal length.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderUnitsExcep</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute an exceptional sequence of maximal length in  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_7]$  :

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1,1,1,1,1,1,1]));
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^6 + x^5 + x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1
```

```
kash> OrderExcepSequence(o);
```

```
[ 0, 1, [3, 0, 2, 1, 1, 2], [0, -1, 0, -1, 0, -1], [0, 0, -1, 0, 0, -1],
  [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1], [-2, 0, -2, -1, -1, -2] ]
```

NAME	OrderFincke
PURPOSE	Computes or sets the Fincke constants.
SYNTAX	<pre>OrderFincke(o); OrderFincke(o, x); OrderFincke(o, x, y);  order o real x real y</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Computes the optimal <math>\lambda</math> and <math>\gamma 1</math> as described in [PZ89, p. 341]. <math>\lambda</math> is defined as the unique zero of a function.</p> <p>If the second optional argument <math>x</math> is specified, the constant <math>\lambda</math> is set to be the value of <math>x</math> and <math>\gamma 1</math> is computed in an iteration beginning with the third optional argument <math>y</math> or 0 otherwise.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderNormEquation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Time(true);
true
Time: 0 ms
kash> o:=Order(Poly(Zx,[1,0,-4,0,1]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1

Time: 10 ms
kash> OrderUnitsFund(o);;
kash> OrderNormEquation(o, 3, 1, "abs");
[ ]
Time: 220 ms
kash> OrderNormEquation(o, 3, 1, "abs");
[ ]
Time: 0 ms
kash> OrderFincke(o, 10.0);
kash> OrderNormEquation(o, 3, 1, "abs");
[ ]
Time: 0 ms
kash> Time(false);
false
```

---

NAME	OrderGalois
PURPOSE	Computation of Galois groups.
SYNTAX	
DESCRIPTION	This function computes the Galois group of an irreducible polynomial with coefficients in $\mathbb{Q}$ and with degree up to 15. For description see <code>Galois()</code> .
SEE ALSO	<code>Galois</code> , <code>GaloisT</code> , <code>GaloisGlobals</code> , <code>GaloisGroupsPossible</code> , <code>GaloisModulo</code> , <code>GaloisTree</code> , <code>GaloisRoots</code> , <code>GaloisNumberToName</code> , <code>GaloisBlocks</code> ,

NAME	OrderIndex
PURPOSE	Returns the index of the given order relative to its suborder.
SYNTAX	<pre>I := OrderIndex(o);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">integer I order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the index of the suborder $\mathfrak{o} 1$ of $\mathfrak{o}$ in $\mathfrak{o}$ . The index equals $\sqrt{\text{disc}(\mathfrak{o} 1)/\text{disc}(\mathfrak{o})}$ . In the absolute case the index is a rational integer, otherwise it is an ideal. If $\mathfrak{o}$ has no suborder 1 resp. the ideal generated by the coefficient order is returned.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderDisc</a> ,

EXAMPLE Computing and checking the index of a maximal order.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly (Zx, [1,0,-186,0,13097,0,-412704,0,4946176]));
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
```

```
kash> OrderIndex (o);
```

```
1
```

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (o);
```

```
  F[1]
```

```
  |
```

```
  F[2]
```

```
  /
```

```
  /
```

```
Q
```

```
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
```

```
F [ 2]    x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
```

```
Discriminant: 60050488100625
```

```
kash> OrderIndex (O);
```

```
117012089012224
```

```
kash> OrderDisc (o) / OrderDisc (O) - OrderIndex (O)^2;
```

```
0
```

NAME	OrderIndexFormEquation
PURPOSE	Solves an index form equation.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderIndexFormEquation(o, index);  list      L order     o integer   index</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> be an order over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>. We say that algebraic integers <math>a, b \in \mathfrak{o}</math> are <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>-equivalent iff <math>a - b</math> or <math>a + b</math> is a rational integer. The <code>OrderIndexFormEquation</code> function computes a full set of pairwise inequivalent <math>\alpha \in \mathfrak{o}</math> such that the module index <math>(\mathfrak{o} : \mathbb{Z}[\alpha])</math> equals <code>index</code>. Note that this set is always finite due to a result of K. Györy.</p> <p>At present, the <code>OrderIndexFormEquation</code> function can only handle cubic and quartic fields. Algorithms are taken from [GPP93, GPP96, GS89].</p>

SEE ALSO [EltIndex](#),

EXAMPLE Compute - up to  $\mathbb{Z}$ -equivalence - all generators of power integral bases of  $\mathbb{Z}[\sqrt[3]{2}]$   
:

```
kash> o := Order(Z,3,2);
Generating polynomial: x^3 - 2

kash> OrderIndexFormEquation(o,1);
[ [0, 1, 0], [0, 1, 1] ]
```

NAME	OrderInstallHom								
PURPOSE	Installs an embedding from the first given order into the second given order.								
SYNTAX	<pre>OrderInstallHom(o1,o2,alpha); OrderInstallHom(o1,o2,b);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>o1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>o2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>alpha</td> </tr> <tr> <td>boolean</td> <td>b</td> </tr> </table>	order	o1	order	o2	algebraic element	alpha	boolean	b
order	o1								
order	o2								
algebraic element	alpha								
boolean	b								
DESCRIPTION	Installs the embedding given via the image of the primitive element of $\mathfrak{o} 1$ in $\mathfrak{o} 2$ which is defined to be $\alpha$ in case $\mathfrak{o} 1$ is an equation order. If the third argument is a boolean instead of an algebraic element, the corresponding number fields are assumed to be isomorphic, iff the boolean is ‘true’ and this will be used in the sequel.								

EXAMPLE Moving of an element from an absolute extension into a relative one.

```
kash> o1 := Order (Z,2,3);;
kash> o2 := Order (o1,2,2);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
      F [ 1]      x^2 - 2
      E 1[ 1]    x^2 - 3

kash> gen1 := OrderBasis (OrderEquationOrder (o1))[2];
      [0, 1]
kash> gen2 := OrderBasis (OrderEquationOrder (o2))[2];
      [0, 1]
kash> gen := EltMove (gen1, o2) + gen2;
      [[0, 1], 1]
kash> o3 := Order (MatMinPoly (EltRepMat(gen, Z)[2]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 10*x^2 + 1

kash> OrderInstallHom (o3, o2, gen);
kash> EltMove (Elt (o3, [1,2,3,4]), o2);
```

```
[[16, 38], [46, 6]]
```

```
kash> EltMove (Elt (o3, [1,2,3,4]/2), o2);
```

```
[[8, 19], [23, 3]]
```

NAME	OrderIsMaximal
PURPOSE	Tests whether the given order is known to be maximal or not.
SYNTAX	<pre>B := OrderIsMaximal(o);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">boolean B order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	This function checks if the given order $\mathfrak{o}$ is known to be maximal according to the OrderIsMaximal flag.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderSetMaximal</a> ,

EXAMPLE The order  $\mathbb{Z}[\alpha]$  with  $a^4 + 73a^2 - 280a - 2399 = 0$  is not known to be maximal.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly(Zx, [1,0,73,-280,-2399]));;
kash> OrderIsMaximal (o);
false
kash> O := OrderMaximal (o);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
Discriminant: -997975

kash> OrderIsMaximal (O);
true
```

---

NAME	OrderIsRelative
PURPOSE	Tests whether the given order is given as a relative extension.
SYNTAX	<pre>B := OrderIsMaximal(o);  boolean B order o</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderSetMaximal</a> ,

NAME	OrderIsSubfield
PURPOSE	Tests $Q(o 1) \subseteq Q(o 2)$ .
SYNTAX	OrderIsSubfield(o1, o2);  order o1 order o2
DESCRIPTION	This function checks whether $Q(o 1) \subseteq Q(o 2)$ and returns true or false. If true is returned, a homomorphism between o 1 and o 2 is saved (globally) for further usage in, say, moving elements from o 1 and o 2.

EXAMPLE Check a certain subfield.

```
kash> o1 := Order (Z,2,3);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 3

kash> o2 := Order (o1, 2, 2);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
      F [ 1]      x^2 - 2
      E 1[ 1]    x^2 - 3

kash> M := EltRepMat (Elt (o2, [[0,1], 1]),Z)[2];
[0 3 2 0]
[1 0 0 2]
[1 0 0 3]
[0 1 1 0]
kash> o3 := Order (MatMinPoly (M));
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 10*x^2 + 1

kash> EltMove (Elt (o1, [0,1]), o3);
[0, -11, 0, 1] / 2
kash> OrderIsSubfield (o1, o3);
true
```

NAME	OrderKextGenAbs
PURPOSE	Computes a set of absolute generators for the ring of integers.
SYNTAX	<pre>Gen := OrderKextGenAbs(F);</pre> <p>list Gen of algebraic elements order F</p>
DESCRIPTION	Computes absolute generators for the ring of integers of a Kummer extension of prime degree [Dab95].

EXAMPLE Absolute generators in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10}, \sqrt{5})$  over  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10})$

```
kash> E := OrderMaximal (Z,2,10);;
kash> F := Order (E,2,5);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
      F [ 1]      x^2 - 5
      E 1[ 1]    x^2 - 10

kash> OrderKextGenRel(F);
[ 1, [1, 1] / 2, [[0, 5], [0, 9]] / 10 ]
```

NAME	OrderKextGenRel
PURPOSE	Computes relative generators for the ring of integers.
SYNTAX	<pre>Gen := OrderKextGenRel(F);  list   Gen   of algebraic elements order  F</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Computes a set of relative generators for the ring of integers of a Kummer extension of prime degree [Dab95].
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderKextGenRel</a> , <a href="#">OrderKextDisc</a> ,

EXAMPLE Relative generators in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10}, \sqrt{5})$  over  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10})$

```
kash> E := OrderMaximal (Z,2,10);;
kash> F := Order (E,2,5);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
      F [ 1]      x^2 - 5
      E 1[ 1]    x^2 - 10

kash> OrderKextGenAbs(F);
[ 0, [[0, 2], 0], [1, 1] / 2, [[0, 5], [0, 1]] / 10 ]
```

NAME	OrderKextModularPower
PURPOSE	Computes a maximal exponent.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderKextModularPower(pI, mu);</pre> <p>list                    L    containing alpha and l  ideal                    pI   a prime ideal  algebraic element    mu</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given an prime ideal <math>\mathfrak{p} \subset \mathfrak{o}</math> and an integral element <math>\mu \in \mathfrak{o} \setminus \mathfrak{p}</math>, such that <math>\zeta p \in \mathfrak{o}</math> for the prime number <math>p</math> dividing <math>\mathfrak{p}</math>. This function will compute the maximal exponent <math>l \leq p \frac{v_{\mathfrak{p}}(p)}{p-1}</math> such that there is an <math>\alpha</math> subject to <math>\alpha^p \equiv \mu \pmod{\mathfrak{p}^l}</math>. <math>\alpha</math> and <math>l</math> will be returned.</p> <p>This function is useful mainly in the context of Kummer extensions, where conditions like the above are used to compute the discriminant and the splitting of <math>\mathfrak{p}</math>. This is based on <a href="#">[Dab95, p 50]</a>.</p>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderCyclotomic(7);
kash> pI := Factor(7*o)[1][1];
<7, [6, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]>
kash> mu := Elt(o, [1,2,3,4,5,8]);
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8]
kash> L := OrderKextModularPower(pI, mu);
[ 2, 1 ]
kash> EltIsInIdeal(mu - L[1]^7, pI^L[2]);
true
```

NAME	OrderLLL
PURPOSE	Creates an order with LLL-reduced basis.
SYNTAX	<pre>o1 := OrderLLL(O);  order o1 order o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Creates an overorder $\mathfrak{o} 1$ of the given order $\mathfrak{o}$ via transformation, so that the basis of the new order $\mathfrak{o} 1$ is LLL-reduced.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order (Poly(Zx,[1,0,73,-280,-2399]));;
kash> O1 := OrderMaximal (o);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
Discriminant: -997975

kash> O2 := OrderSimplify (OrderLLL (O1));
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
Discriminant: -997975

kash> OrderBasis (O1);
[ 1, [0, 1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 1, 0] / 2, [414, 857, 795, 1] / 1646 ]
kash> OrderBasis (O2);
[ 1, [409, -34, 28, -1] / 1646, [-4045, 1775, 39, 28] / 1646,
  [2055, -1680, 28, -1] / 1646 ]
```

NAME	OrderMaximal
PURPOSE	Returns the maximal overorder of an order.
SYNTAX	<pre> O := OrderMaximal(def); O := OrderMaximal(def, str);  order                O see below            def up to 4 optional strings  str </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The <code>OrderMaximal</code> function returns the maximal overorder of the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> by using the algorithm and techniques which are specified in the optional strings. The argument <i>def</i> may be the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> or one of the argument lists of the function <code>Order</code> which defines the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>.</p> <p>The optional argument list <i>str</i> (1–4 strings) is used to control the algorithm: You can choose the "Round2" XOR "Round4" algorithm for the computation with additional techniques "Split" to use the algebra splitting due to the Round4-Algorithm or "NoSplit" to avoid this. The reduced discriminant can be useful to factorize the discriminant of the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>, which is necessary if you want to compute the maximal order. "RD" uses the reduced discriminant and "NoRD" avoids the reduced discriminant. The Dedekind-test allows a short-cut if <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> is an equation order, a simple test if <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> is already <math>p</math>-maximal. Using the Round2-Algorithm, we implemented the extended Dedekind-test which computes an overorder of the equation order if it is not <math>p</math>-maximal. If you want the Dedekind-test use "Dedekind", otherwise type "NoDedekind". A special order of these strings is not necessary, but you can use just one of the above mentioned devices in each string. If you leave one of them unspecified, the algorithm tries to find the best solution (with respect to the running time). At present we use "Round4" and "Split" only for absolute equation orders and RD only for equation orders, so that these devices are changed to "Round2", "NoSplit" and "NoRD" in the other cases.</p> <p>If you want further information about the Round2-Algorithm and the Dedekind-test, see [Fri97], about the Round4-Algorithm, algebra-splitting and the reduced-discriminant see [Bai96].</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderPMaximal</a> , <a href="#">Order</a> ,
EXAMPLE	Compute the maximal order of $x^4 + 73x^2 - 280x - 2399$ with the Round4-Algorithm
	<pre> kash&gt; f := Poly (Zx, [1,0, 73, -280, -2399]); x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399 </pre>

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (f, "Round4");
F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
Discriminant: -997975
```

NAME	OrderMerge
PURPOSE	Computes extension fields which contain the given ones.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderMerge(o1,o2);</pre> <p>list L return value  order o1  order o2</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes fields which contain the given ones. It is possible to get more than one field (see example). The output is a list of generating polynomials for these fields.</p> <p>Let <math>\alpha i, \beta j</math> be the zeroes of the defining polynomials of <math>\mathfrak{o} 1</math> and <math>\mathfrak{o} 2</math>. After a substitution of the form <math>\beta i \mapsto \beta i + s, s \in \mathbb{N}</math> appropriate, all <math>\alpha i + \beta j</math> are pairwise distinct. The polynomial <math>f := \prod  i, j(x - \alpha i - \beta j)</math> is computed, and the irreducible factors are returned.</p>

EXAMPLE Compute the following splitting field.

```
kash> o:=Order(Z,3,2);
Generating polynomial: x^3 - 2

kash> L:=OrderMerge(o,o);
[ Generating polynomial: x^3 - 54
  , Generating polynomial: x^6 + 108
]
```

---

NAME	OrderMinIdeal
PURPOSE	Computes a non-zero integral ideal of smallest norm.
SYNTAX	<pre>a := OrderMinIdeal (o);  ideal a order o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The <code>OrderMinIdeal</code> function computes an ideal $\mathfrak{a} \neq \{0\}$ of $\mathfrak{o}$ with smallest norm. Note that $\mathfrak{a}$ is always a prime ideal.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1, -1, -6, 4, 10, -4, -4, 1]));
Generating polynomial: x^7 - x^6 - 6*x^5 + 4*x^4 + 10*x^3 - 4*x^2 - 4*x + 1
```

```
kash> a := OrderMinIdeal(o);
```

```
<7, [5, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]>
```

```
kash> Norm(a);
```

```
7
```

NAME	OrderMinkowski
PURPOSE	Returns the floor of the Minkowski bound of the algebraic number field which is generated by the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>m := OrderMinkowski(O);  integer m order O</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the floor of the Minkowski bound of the algebraic number field which is generated by the maximal order $\mathcal{O}$ . Returns an error if $\mathcal{O}$ is not known to be maximal.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderBach</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the floor of the Minkowski bound of the algebraic number field  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[4]{-27})$ .

```
kash> o := Order(Z,4,-27);
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 27

kash> O := OrderMaximal(o);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^4 + 27
Discriminant: 432

kash> OrderMinkowski(O);
3
```



```
kash> O := Order(o, 2, 2);;
kash> EltNorm(Elt(O, [[1, 2, 3], [3, 2, 2]]));
[-37, -15, -22]
kash> a:=OrderNormEquation(O, Elt(o, [-37, -15, -22]), 1, "abs");
[ [-5, -2, -1], [2, 0, -1]] ]
kash> EltNorm(a[1]);
[37, 15, 22]
```

NAME	OrderPMaximal
PURPOSE	Computes the $p$ -maximal overorder of an order.
SYNTAX	<pre> op := OrderPMaximal(o,p,str); op := OrderPMaximal(o,p,b,str);  order                                op order                                o rational prime or prime ideal       p integer                              b up to 3 optional strings            str </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> be an arbitrary order and let <math>p</math> be a prime (in the absolute case: a rational prime number, in the relative case a prime ideal). <code>OrderPMaximal</code> computes the <math>p</math>-maximal overorder <math>\mathfrak{o}_p</math> of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> subject to the constraint <math>\nu_p(\mathfrak{o}_p : \mathfrak{o}) \leq b</math>. If the third argument <math>b</math> is omitted, its default value is <math>\infty</math>.</p> <p>You can control the algorithm and additional techniques using the optional argument list <math>str</math> (1–3 strings) with the values "Round2" XOR "Round4", "Split" XOR "NoSplit", "Dedekind" XOR "NoDedekind". Their behavior is explained in the description of <code>OrderMaximal</code>.</p> <p>A special order of these strings is not necessary, but you can use just one of these devices in each string. If you leave one of them unspecified, the algorithm tries to find the best solution (with respect to the running time).</p> <p>If you want further information about the Round2-Algorithm and the Dedekind-test, see [Fri97], about the Round4-Algorithm and algebra-splitting see [Bai96].</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>OrderMaximal</code> , <code>Order</code> ,

EXAMPLE Compute a maximal order by computing  $p$ -maximal orders:

```

kash> o := Order (Poly (Zx,[1,0, 73, -280, -2399]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399

kash> Factor (Abs (Disc (o)));
[ [ 2, 4 ], [ 5, 2 ], [ 11, 1 ], [ 19, 1 ], [ 191, 1 ], [ 823, 2 ] ]
kash> O := OrderPMaximal (o, 2, 4,"Round4");;
kash> O := OrderPMaximal (O, 5, 2,"Round2", "NoSplit");;
kash> O := OrderPMaximal (O, 823);;
kash> Disc (O);
-997975

```

We test our results:

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (0);;  
kash> Disc (0);  
-997975
```

NAME	OrderPoly
PURPOSE	Returns the defining polynomial of the associated equation order
SYNTAX	<pre>f := OrderPoly(P,o); f := OrderPoly(o);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> polynomial <span style="float: right;">f</span>  polynomial algebra <span style="float: right;">P</span>  order   algebraic function field order <span style="float: right;">o</span></p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Returns the polynomial defining the equation order of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> represented in the polynomial algebra <math>P</math>.</p> <p>The polynomial algebra <math>P</math> has to be defined over the coefficient ring of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>. If the polynomial algebra <math>P</math> is omitted, the polynomial <math>f</math> is represented over the coefficient ring of the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>.</p> <p>For an order of an algebraic function field, the polynomial <math>f</math> is an element of <math>k[T, y]</math> or <math>\mathcal{O}_\infty[y]</math>.</p> <p>IDEAL order; equation; defining polynomial equation; order; defining polynomial polynomial; defining; of an equation order</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderEquationOrder</a> , <a href="#">AlffOrderDeg</a> , <a href="#">Alff</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

NAME	OrderPolyHenselLift										
PURPOSE	Calculates a $p$ -adic factorization of the defining polynomial of an order.										
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderPolyHenselLift(o, d, p, k);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>L</td> </tr> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>o</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>d</td> </tr> <tr> <td>prime</td> <td>p</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>k</td> </tr> </table>	list	L	order	o	integer	d	prime	p	integer	k
list	L										
order	o										
integer	d										
prime	p										
integer	k										
DESCRIPTION	Let $o$ be an order defined by a polynomial $f \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ and let $p \in \mathbb{Z}$ be a prime which does not divide the discriminant of $f$ . This function computes the factorization of $f$ over the unramified extension of $\mathbb{Q} p$ of degree $d$ . It returns a list containing the factors modulo $p^{2^k}$ .										

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o :=Order(Poly(Zx, [1,0,-4,0,1]));
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1
```

```
kash> P :=OrderPolyHenselLift(o,2,5,2);
```

```
[ x + [258, 312], x + [-258, 312], x + [-258, -312], x + [258, -312] ]
```

```
kash> P[1]*P[2]*P[3]*P[4];
```

```
x^4 - 522504*x^2 + 16415759376
```

```
kash> P :=OrderPolyHenselLift(o,3,7,2);
```

```
[ x^2 - 235*x - 1, x^2 + 235*x - 1 ]
```

```
kash> P[1]*P[2];
```

```
x^4 - 55227*x^2 + 1
```

NAME	OrderPrec
PURPOSE	Sets or returns the internal precision for calculations in orders.
SYNTAX	<pre> P := OrderPrec(p); P := OrderPrec(); L := OrderPrec(o,p); L := OrderPrec(o,p,u); L := OrderPrec(o);        small integer  P       small integer  p       order          o       small integer  u       list           L  precisions of both real rings belonging to o </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>To every order in KASH internally there belong two "real rings". One of these rings is used for computations with (real) approximations to the elements of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>, the other ring is used for computations in which units and their logarithms are involved. When a <i>new</i> order is created, both rings obtain the same precision which is taken from an internal KANT constant named <code>Real_Std_Prec</code>.</p> <p>Note however, that all precisions are automatically enlarged to a multiple of 4.</p> <p><b>OrderPrec(p)</b> Sets the internal KANT constant <code>Real_Std_Prec</code> and returns the new value of this constant. Already existing orders are not affected.</p> <p><b>OrderPrec()</b> Returns the current value of <code>Real_Std_Prec</code>.</p> <p><b>OrderPrec(o,p)</b> The precisions of both "real rings" in the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> are set to <math>p</math>. A list <math>L</math> containing the precisions of both "real rings" of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> is returned.</p> <p><b>OrderPrec(o,p,u)</b> The precision for the first "real ring" of the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> is set to <math>p</math> and the precision of the second is set to <math>u</math>. A list <math>L</math> containing the precisions of both "real rings" of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> is returned.</p> <p><b>OrderPrec(o)</b> Returns a list <math>L</math> containing the precisions of both "real rings" of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Prec</a> ,

EXAMPLE We compute the regulator of the maximal order  $\mathcal{O}$  in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[4]{2})$ . First, we use the default precision of 50 digits. Then we increase the precision of the order and print the regulator again. Remark that we must use the `Prec` function to increase the precision in order to print all 60 digits.

```
kash> OrderPrec();
50
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Z,4,2));
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 2
Discriminant: -2048

kash> OrderPrec(O);
[ 52, 52 ]
kash> OrderUnitsFund(O);
[ [1, 0, 1, 0], [1, -1, 0, 0] ]
kash> OrderReg(O);
2.15800131645680564826065544584339217422724449652
kash> OrderPrec(O,60);
[ 60, 60 ]
kash> OrderReg(O);
2.158001316456805648260655445843392174227244496522
kash> Prec(60);
60
kash> OrderReg(O);
2.15800131645680564826065544584339217422724449652236075411
```

NAME	OrderPrintFlags
PURPOSE	Set or get Flags to reduce or extend the output level of print_order.
SYNTAX	<pre>OrderPrintFlags(a); a := OrderPrintFlags();  record a</pre>
DESCRIPTION	OrderPrint can be used to set or get Flags, which are saved in a record. The record entries can be the following

name	type	description
disc	int	information about discriminant
reg	int	information about regulator
fac_disc	int	information about factorizing
unit	int	information about units
index	int	information about index
class_group	bool	information about class group
class	bool	information about class number
trafo	bool	information about transform. Matrix
trafo_inv	bool	information about inverse Trafomatrix
trafo_den	bool	information about Matrix denominator
galois	bool	information about galois groups
sign	bool	information about sign
autom	bool	information about automorphisms

where

number = -1: maximal output

number = 0: no output

number =  $\langle$  any number  $\rangle$ : prints if length of output string is less or equal then num-

ber, otherwise prints "Known"

and

bool = true: prints if known

bool = false: prints nothing

To get the settings call OrderPrintFlags();

**EXAMPLE** Set output level of unit and signature to 0 (prints nothing) even if unit or signature are known.

```
kash> OrderPrintFlags(rec(unit:=0,sign:=false));
```

```
kash> a:=OrderPrintFlags();
```

```
rec(
  disc := -1,
  reg := -1,
  fac_disc := 0,
  unit := 0,
  index := 0,
  class_group := true,
  class := false,
  trafo_inv := false,
  trafo_den := false,
  trafo := false,
  galois := false,
  sign := false,
  autom := false,
  coef_ideals := true )
```

```
kash> a.unit:=0;
```

```
0
```

```
kash> a.sign:=false;
```

```
false
```

```
kash> OrderPrintFlags(a);
```

```
kash> q:=Order(Z, 2, 2^15);; OrderUnitsFund(q);;
```

```
kash> o:= OrderMaximal(Z, 4, 2);; O := Order(o, 5, 3);;
```

```
kash> OrderSig(O);;
```

```
kash> q;
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 32768
```

```
Discriminant: 131072
```

```
Regulator: 112.815819138501507229773993597413415555604522017489
```

```
kash> O;
```

```
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
Q
F [ 1]    x^5 - 3
E 1[ 1]   x^4 - 2
```

```

kash> OrderPrintFlags(rec(unit:=-1,sign:=true));
kash> q;
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 32768
Discriminant: 131072
Regulator: 112.815819138501507229773993597413415555604522017489
Fundamental unit:
[4946041176255201878775086487573351061418968498177, -2732327543560891540641290\
5094301272808109095411]
Signature: [2, 0]

```

```

kash> 0;
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
Q
F [ 1]    x^5 - 3
E 1[ 1]   x^4 - 2
Signature: [ [1, 2] [1, 2] [5, 0] ]

```

```

kash> OrderPrintFlags(rec(unit:=3));
kash> q;
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 32768
Discriminant: 131072
Regulator: 112.815819138501507229773993597413415555604522017489
Fundamental unit: Known
Signature: [2, 0]

```

NAME	OrderReg
PURPOSE	Returns the regulator of the <i>current</i> maximal system of independent units.
SYNTAX	<pre>x := OrderReg(o); x := OrderReg(o,"classgroup"); x := OrderReg(o, reg);  real    x order   o real    reg</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $\mathfrak{o}$ be an absolute order with unit rank $r \geq 1$ .

**OrderReg(o)**

Let  $\mathcal{U} = \{\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_k\}$  ( $0 \leq k \leq r$ ) be the current system of independent units which is stored in  $\mathfrak{o}$ . If  $k$  equals  $r$  we say that the system  $\mathcal{U}$  is *maximal*. In this case the regulator of the system  $\mathcal{U}$  can be computed by the **OrderReg** function.

The regulator  $\text{Reg}_{\mathfrak{o}}$  of the order  $\mathfrak{o}$  is defined as the regulator of a system of fundamental units of the order  $\mathfrak{o}$ . To obtain  $\text{Reg}_{\mathfrak{o}}$ , a system of fundamental units for  $\mathfrak{o}$  must be computed first, which can be done by the **OrderUnitsFund** function.

**OrderReg(o,"classgroup")**

The **OrderReg** function returns the regulator of the units found by class group computations using the "euler" option.

**OrderReg(o, reg)**

Sets the regulator of the order  $\mathfrak{o}$  to the value of *reg* and returns it.

SEE ALSO [OrderRegLowBound](#), [OrderUnitsFund](#), [OrderUnitsIndep](#),

EXAMPLE Let  $\mathcal{O}$  denote the maximal order of  $\mathbb{Q}(\rho)$ , where  $\rho^4 + 73\rho^2 - 280\rho - 2399 = 0$ . First, we compute the regulator of a maximal system of independent units in  $\mathcal{O}$ .

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (Poly(Zx,[1,0,73,-280,-2399]));
      F[1]
      |
      F[2]
      /
      /
      Q
```

```
F [ 1]      Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]      x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
Discriminant: -997975
```

```
kash> OrderUnitsIndep (0);
[ [0, 0, 1, -1], [109589, -13889, 743946, -766419] ]
kash> OrderReg (0);
12.399824579954190488548880525089080810892337788058
```

Next we compute the regulator of a fundamental system of units in  $\mathcal{O}$ .

```
kash> OrderUnitsFund (0);
[ [-1, 0, -1, 1], [-253011, -13889, 519847, -542320] ]
kash> OrderReg (0);
12.39982457995419048854888052508908081089233778807
```

From this result we find that the system of independent units which we had computed in the first step was fundamental.

Finally, we set the regulator of the maximal order to 12.4:

```
kash> OrderReg (0, 12.4);
12.4
kash> OrderReg (0);
12.4
```

NAME	OrderRegLowBound
PURPOSE	Returns a lower bound for the regulator of the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>x := OrderRegLowBound(o); x := OrderRegLowBound(o, reg);</pre> <p> real x  order o  real reg</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> be an absolute order.</p> <p><code>OrderRegLowBound(o)</code> computes a lower bound for the regulator of the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>.</p> <p><code>OrderRegLowBound(o, reg)</code> sets the regulator of the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> to the value of <code>reg</code> and returns it.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderReg</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute a lower bound for the regulator of  $\mathbb{Q}(\rho)$  where  $\rho^4 + 73\rho^2 - 280\rho - 2399 = 0$ :

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (Order (Poly(Zx, [1,0,73,-280,-2399])));
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]   Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]   x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
Discriminant: -997975
```

```
kash> OrderRegLowBound (O);
2.590616643223093069474635679775415624303102251639
```

Set the lower bound to 2.0:

```
kash> OrderRegLowBound (O, 2.0);
2
kash> OrderRegLowBound (O);
2
```

NAME	OrderRelNormEq
PURPOSE	Calculates an element of given norm.
SYNTAX	<pre>elt := OrderRelNormEq(O,n [, "true"]);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <code>order</code>    0  <code>list</code>     <code>elt</code> list of elements in <math>O</math>  <code>element</code> <code>n</code>    element in coefficient ring of <math>O</math> </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>o</math> be the coefficient order of <math>O</math> and <math>O</math> a simple relative extension. This means that <math>o</math> is an absolute extension. (Thus not <math>Z!</math>) Let <math>f</math> and <math>F</math> be the quotient fields of <math>o</math> and <math>O</math>. This function computes for a given <math>n \in o</math> an element <math>elt \in O</math> with <math>N^{F/f}(elt) = n</math>.</p> <p>If no such element exists an empty list is returned. If "true" is set we try to find an integral element. Sometimes two solutions are returned. That is if the reduced version is different from the non-reduced version.</p>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o:= Order(Z, 2, 2);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2

kash> O:= Order(o, 2, 3);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
      F [ 1]    x^2 - 3
      E 1[ 1]    x^2 - 2

kash> n := Elt(o, [-3856938, 1576756]);
[-3856938, 1576756]
kash> elt := OrderRelNormEq(O,n);
[ [[-3961, -4022], [3679, 1372]], [[-449, 140], [361, -786]] ]
```

NAME	OrderRelUnits
PURPOSE	Computes the relative units.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderRelUnits(o [,S   I] [,"raw"]);</pre> <p> list L of L1, T, hs or L2, hs  list L1 of algebraic integers  list L2 of S-units  matrix T transformation matrix  integer hs S-class number  order o  list S of pairwise distinct prime ideals.  ideal I </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The <code>OrderRelUnits</code> function returns a basis of the <math>S</math>-units modulo split into torsion units and other <math>S</math>-units. You may specify <math>S</math> either as a list of prime ideals or as an ideal <math>\mathfrak{J}</math>. In this case <math>S</math> consists of all primes dividing <math>\mathfrak{J}</math>. Omitting the argument <math>S</math> means to choose for <math>S</math> the ideal <math>1*o</math>.</p> <p>If the last argument is "raw", this function will return some algebraic elements <math>\alpha 1, \dots, \alpha s</math> and two transformation matrices <math>T</math> and <math>U</math> such that</p> $(\alpha 1, \dots, \alpha s) T$ <p>interpreted as power products gives a basis of the relative torsion units and</p> $(\alpha 1, \dots, \alpha s) U$ <p>interpreted as power products gives a basis of the relative <math>S</math>-units.</p> <p>In both cases it will also return the cardinality of the subgroup of the class group which is generated by the prime ideals of <math>S</math>.</p>

SEE ALSO [OrderSUnits](#),

EXAMPLE We have for example:

```
kash> o:= Order(Poly(Zx,[1,1,1,1,1]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1

kash> zeta:= Elt(o,[0,1,0,0]);
[0, 1, 0, 0]
kash> ox:=PolyAlg(o);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Generating polynomial: x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + \
x + 1
```

```

kash> O:= Order(Poly(ox,[1,0,-zeta,0,zeta^2]));
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
Q
F [ 1]      x^4 + [0, -1, 0, 0]*x^2 + [0, 0, 1, 0]
E 1[ 1]      x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1

kash> I:=31*o;
<31>
kash> m:=OrderRelUnits(O,I);
[ [ [0, [-2, -2, -1, -1], 0, [0, 1, 0, -1]],
    [0, [-1, -1, -1, 0], 0, [-1, -1, -2, -1]],
    [[0, -1, 0, 0], [0, 0, -1, -1], [1, 1, 1, 0], [0, 1, 1, 1]],
    [[0, -1, 0, 0], [-1, 0, -1, -1], [1, 0, 0, 1], [0, 0, 0, -1]],
    [[-1, -1, -1, -1], [0, 1, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0, -1], -1],
    [[0, 1, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0, 1], 0, [0, 0, 0, 1]],
    [[-10, -19, -24, -44], 0, [-14, -8, 16, -12], 0] / 31,
    [[17, 10, 22, -3], 0, [-4, -37, -7, -23], 0] / 31,
    [[-66, -67, -137, -77], 0, [6, -39, -58, -117], 0] / 31,
    [[-19, -26, 84, 56], 0, [27, -43, -59, -91], 0] / 31 ],
[ [[0, 0, 1, 1], 0, [-1, -1, -1, 0], 0],
  [0, [0, -1, -1, 1], 0, [2, 1, 1, 1]],
  [[-49, -38, -43, -52], 0, [27, -5, 18, -15], 0] / 31,
  [[-2, -18, 71, 8], 0, [34, -4, 33, 81], 0] / 31,
  [[-13, 69, -19, -103], 0, [66, 67, 137, -16], 0] / 31 ] ]

```

NAME	OrderRelativeOrder
PURPOSE	Computes a relative representation of the given orders.
SYNTAX	<pre>Or := OrderRelativeOrder(O, o);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <code>order</code> Or  <code>order</code> O  <code>order</code> o </p>
DESCRIPTION	This function computes a relative representation for O and o where o is a suborder of O. The homomorphisms are installed.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderAbs</a> ,

EXAMPLE A simple example

```
kash> O:=Order(x^4-4*x^2+1);
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1
```

```
kash> o:=OrderSubfield(O)[2];
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 4*x + 1
```

```
kash> Or:=OrderRelativeOrder(O, o);
```

```
F[1]
```

```

      /
      /
    E1[1]
  /
  /
Q
```

```
F [ 1]      x^2 + [0, 1]
```

```
E 1[ 1]    x^2 + 4*x + 1
```

NAME	OrderSUnits
PURPOSE	Computes the $S$ -unit group.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderSUnits(o [,S   I] [,"raw"]);</pre> <p> <code>list</code>    <code>L</code>    of L1, T, hs or L2, hs  <code>list</code>    <code>L1</code>   of algebraic integers  <code>list</code>    <code>L2</code>   of S-units  <code>matrix</code> <code>T</code>    transformation matrix  <code>integer</code> <code>hs</code>   <math>S</math>-class number  <code>order</code>    <code>o</code>  <code>list</code>    <code>S</code>    of pairwise distinct prime ideals.  <code>ideal</code>    <code>I</code> </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The <b>OrderSUnits</b> function returns a basis of the <math>S</math>-units modulo torsion units. You may specify <math>S</math> either as a list of prime ideals or as an ideal <math>\mathfrak{J}</math>. In this case <math>S</math> consists of all primes dividing <math>\mathfrak{J}</math>. Omitting the argument <math>S</math> means to choose for <math>S</math> the factor basis used during class group computation. The first elements of this basis are fundamental units.</p> <p>If the last argument is "raw", this function will return some algebraic integers <math>\alpha 1, \dots, \alpha s</math> and a transformation matrix <math>T</math> such that</p> $(\alpha 1, \dots, \alpha s)T$ <p>interpreted as power products gives a basis of the <math>S</math>-unit group modulo torsion units.</p> <p>In both cases it will also return the cardinality of the subgroup of the class group which is generated by the prime ideals of <math>S</math>.</p> <p>The first basis elements are not fully proven to be fundamental units. This may be verified using <b>OrderClassGroupCheck</b>.</p>

SEE ALSO    **OrderClassGroup**, **OrderClassGroupCheck**, **OrderSUnitsPositive**,

EXAMPLE    For  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt[3]{333})$  we have for example:

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 3, 333);;
kash> OrderClassGroup(o, 500, euler, fast);
[ 3, [ 3 ] ]
kash> OrderSUnits(o, 7*11*13*o);
[ [ [-7309383190, 288532187, 331545960], -7, [256, 37, 16], [-13, -12, 6],
    [3422, -161, -144], [4852, 700, 303], [16, 0, -1] ], 3 ]
```

NAME	OrderSUnitsPositive
PURPOSE	Returns a list of positive S-units
SYNTAX	<pre>P := OrderSUnitsPositive(L);  list P list L</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given a list of independent S-units this function returns a list consisting of a list of positive S-units and the index in the original S-units.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderSUnits</a> , <a href="#">OrderUnitsFund</a> , <a href="#">EltMinkowski</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(x^3 + x^2 - 6*x - 1);
Generating polynomial: x^3 + x^2 - 6*x - 1
Discriminant: 985

kash> OrderSig(o);
[ 3, 0 ]
kash> L := OrderUnitsFund(o);
[ [0, 1, 0], [2, -1, 0] ]
kash> List(L, EltMinkowski);
[ [ -0.1629618567775299422224210388659244025428534549274, -2.93080160017275807\
0023094586767733368753328418998, 2.0937634569502880122455156256336577712961818\
73926],
  [ 2.162961856777529942222421038865924402542853454927, 4.93080160017275807002\
3094586767733368753328418998, -0.093763456950288012245515625633657771296181873\
926] ]
kash> P := OrderSUnitsPositive(L);
[ [ [0, 1, 0], [2, -1, 0] ], 1 ]
kash> List(P[1], EltMinkowski);
[ [ -0.1629618567775299422224210388659244025428534549274, -2.93080160017275807\
0023094586767733368753328418998, 2.0937634569502880122455156256336577712961818\
73926],
  [ 2.162961856777529942222421038865924402542853454927, 4.93080160017275807002\
3094586767733368753328418998, -0.093763456950288012245515625633657771296181873\
926] ]
```

NAME	OrderSetMaximal
PURPOSE	Sets the OrderIsMaximal flag in the given order.
SYNTAX	OrderSetMaximal(o); OrderSetMaximal(o,flag);  order                    o optional boolean    flag
DESCRIPTION	Sets the OrderIsMaximal flag in the order o to flag. If flag is not given, the order is assumed to be maximal.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderIsMaximal</a> ,
EXAMPLE	Define the order $\mathbb{Z}[\frac{1+\sqrt{5}}{2}]$ as maximal.

```

kash> o := Order (Poly (Zx, [1,0,-5]));
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 5

kash> o1 := Order (o, [Elt(o,1),Elt (o, [1,1]/2)]);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]     Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]     x^2 - 5

kash> OrderIsMaximal(o1);
false
kash> OrderSetMaximal (o1);
kash> OrderIsMaximal(o1);
true

```

NAME	OrderSetTorsionUnit						
PURPOSE	Sets a generator of the torsion unit group in the given order.						
SYNTAX	<pre>OrderSetTorsionUnit(o,alpha,r);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>order</td> <td>o</td> </tr> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>alpha</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>r      rank</td> </tr> </table>	order	o	algebraic element	alpha	integer	r      rank
order	o						
algebraic element	alpha						
integer	r      rank						
DESCRIPTION	Sets the generator for the torsion units in the order $\mathfrak{o}$ to be $\alpha$ of exponent $r$ , no check is done, so be very careful.						
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderTorsionUnit</a> , <a href="#">OrderTorsionUnitRank</a> ,						
EXAMPLE							

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx,[1,1,1,1,1]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1
```

```
kash> zeta := Elt(o,[0,-1,0,0]);
[0, -1, 0, 0]
kash> OrderSetTorsionUnit(o,zeta,10);
```

NAME	OrderShort
PURPOSE	Tries to find a "better" primitive polynomial for the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>o1 := OrderShort(o); o1 := OrderShort(o, modus); o1 := OrderShort(o, modus, iterations);</pre> <p> order    o1  order    o  integer  modus  integer  iterations </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Tries to find a polynomial for which the corresponding equation order is of smaller index. If modus is given (and not zero), the search is for a polynomial for which modus does not divide the index of the equation order. When using on large fields, this routine may take a long time (<math>O(2^{deg})</math>). You can specify an upper bound for the number of iterations with the optional third argument. If an invalid or no argument is given, this bound is set to 15. Note that this function only tries to find a better polynomial, it may fail, even if there is a better one.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Order</a> ,

EXAMPLE This function is useful, if you merge two fields. The final equation order is a maximal order.

```
kash> o1 := Order(Z,2,2);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2

kash> o2:= Order(o1,2,3);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
      F [ 1]    x^2 - 3
      E 1[ 1]    x^2 - 2

kash> o3:=OrderAbs(o2);
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 10*x^2 + 1
```

```
kash> o4:=OrderShort(o3);  
Generating polynomial:  $x^4 - 4x^2 + 1$   
Discriminant: 2304
```

NAME	OrderShortAbs
PURPOSE	Creates an absolute extension from a simple relative extension and tries to find a "good" primitive polynomial for the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>Oa := OrderShortAbs(O);        order  Oa       order  O</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given a simple relative order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> – the coefficient ring (<code>OrderCoefOrder</code>) of the coefficient ring of <math>\mathcal{O}</math> is <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> – this function computes an absolute equation order <math>\mathcal{O} a</math> with quotient field isomorphic to the quotient field of <math>\mathcal{O}</math> over <math>\mathbb{Q}</math>. At the same time this algorithm tries to find a polynomial for which the corresponding equation order is of small index.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderShort</a> , <a href="#">OrderAbs</a> ,

EXAMPLE The following example creates the absolute extension of a relative extension:

```
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(x^2 + 19*x + 11);
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 19*x + 11
Discriminant: 317

kash> ox:=PolyAlg(o);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Generating polynomial: x^2 + 19*x + 11
Discriminant: 317

kash> O:=Order(Poly(ox,[1,-18,-6]));
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
      F [ 1]      x^2 - 18*x - 6
      E 1[ 1]      x^2 + 19*x + 11

kash> Oa:=OrderShortAbs(O);
F[1]
|
```

```
F[2]
/
/
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^4 - 2*x^3 - 331*x^2 + 332*x - 23
```

NAME	OrderSig
PURPOSE	Returns the signature of the number field defined by the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderSig(o);</pre> <p>list L order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	Computes the signature of the polynomial which defines an equation suborder of the given order $\mathfrak{o}$ . The two entries of are the number of real roots and one half of the number of complex roots of the corresponding generating polynomial. For further information see the description of PolySig.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolySig</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the signature of  $x^4 + 73x^2 - 280x - 2399$ .

```
kash> o := Order (Poly(Zx,[1,0, 73, -280, -2399]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
```

```
kash> L := OrderSig (o);
[ 2, 1 ]
```

NAME	OrderSimplify
PURPOSE	Returns the given order in a simplified representation.
SYNTAX	<pre>o1 := OrderSimplify(o);  order o1 order o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The order is simplified in the sense that the number of suborders might be reduced.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderTransformationMatrix</a> , <a href="#">Order</a> ,

EXAMPLE Simplification of an order.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly(Zx,[1,0,73,-280, -2399]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399

kash> M1 := Mat (Z, [[2,0,-1,-2],[0,2,-1,0],[0,0,1,0],[0,0,0,1]]);
[ 2  0 -1 -2]
[ 0  2 -1  0]
[ 0  0  1  0]
[ 0  0  0  1]
kash> M2 := Mat (Z, [[823,0,0,-409],[0,823,0,-789],[0,0,823,-28],[0,0,0,1]]);
[ 823   0   0 -409]
[   0 823   0 -789]
[   0   0 823 -28]
[   0   0   0  1]
kash> o := Order (o, M1, 2);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]   Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]   x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399

kash> o := Order (o, M2, 823);
  F[1]
  |
```

```

      F[2]
      |
      F[3]
      /
      /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 3]    x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399

```

```
kash> o := OrderSimplify (o);
```

```

F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399

```

NAME	OrderSplittingField
PURPOSE	Computes the normal closure of an algebraic number field.
SYNTAX	<pre> O := OrderSplittingField (o);        order  O       order  o </pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $\mathfrak{o}$ be an absolute order. The <code>OrderSplittingField</code> function computes an equation order of the normal closure of the quotient field of $\mathfrak{o}$ .

EXAMPLE Computation of an equation order  $\mathcal{O}$  of the normal closure of the quotient field of the absolute order  $\mathfrak{o}$  and the factorization of the generating polynomial  $f$  for  $\mathfrak{o}$  in  $\mathcal{O}$

```
kash> o := Order(Z,3,2);
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^3 - 2
```

```
kash> O := OrderSplittingField(o);
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^6 - 3*x^5 + 5*x^3 - 3*x + 1
```

```
Discriminant: -34992
```

```
kash> f := PolyMove(x^3-2, O );
```

```
x^3 - 2
```

```
kash> Factor(f);
```

```
[ [ x + [-1, -1, 1, 0, 0, 0], 1 ], [ x + [5, -5, -10, 3, 5, -2], 1 ],
  [ x + [-4, 6, 9, -3, -5, 2], 1 ] ]
```

NAME	OrderSubOrder
PURPOSE	Returns a suborder of the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>os := OrderSubOrder(o);  order or boolean  os order              o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	If the given order $\mathfrak{o}$ is an overorder of $\mathfrak{o} s$ , for example $\mathfrak{o}$ is defined via transformation (matrix and denominator or matrix and list of ideals; see <b>Order</b> ) over $\mathfrak{o} s$ , this order will be returned. This function will return <b>false</b> if $\mathfrak{o}$ is an equation order.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderEquationOrder</a> , <a href="#">OrderCoefOrder</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute suborder  $\mathfrak{o}|s$  of an equation order and of a maximal overorder.

```
kash> o:=Order(Z,2,5);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 5

kash> OrderSubOrder(o);
false
kash> O:=OrderMaximal(o);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^2 - 5
Discriminant: 5

kash> OrderSubOrder(O);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 5
Discriminant: 20
```

NAME	OrderSubfield									
PURPOSE	Returns all non-trivial subfields of given degree $m$ . If no $m$ is specified, all subfields are calculated.									
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderSubfield(o); L := OrderSubfield(o, m);</pre> <table> <tr> <td><code>list</code></td> <td><code>L</code></td> <td>list of suborders</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>order</code></td> <td><code>0</code></td> <td>the given order</td> </tr> <tr> <td><code>small integer</code></td> <td><code>m</code></td> <td>the prescribed degree of subfields</td> </tr> </table>	<code>list</code>	<code>L</code>	list of suborders	<code>order</code>	<code>0</code>	the given order	<code>small integer</code>	<code>m</code>	the prescribed degree of subfields
<code>list</code>	<code>L</code>	list of suborders								
<code>order</code>	<code>0</code>	the given order								
<code>small integer</code>	<code>m</code>	the prescribed degree of subfields								
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function calculates all non-trivial subfields of given degree <math>m</math>. If no <math>m</math> is specified, all non-trivial subfields are calculated. The result is a list <math>L</math>, which contains the calculated subfields as orders. The function uses the algorithms described in <a href="#">[Klü95, KP97, Klü97]</a></p> <p>It is possible that this function returns the same order for two subfields. In this case, these subfields are isomorphic, but not identical. In the example below, the three subfields are isomorphic. If the running time for this function seems too long, the user may want to try <code>OrderSubfieldSub</code>.</p>									
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderSubfieldSub</a> ,									

EXAMPLE Computation of subfields of given degree.

```
kash> O:=Order(Poly(Zx,[1,-3,5,-5,5,-3,1]));
Generating polynomial: x^6 - 3*x^5 + 5*x^4 - 5*x^3 + 5*x^2 - 3*x + 1

kash> L:=OrderSubfield(O,3);
[ Generating polynomial: x^3 - 3*x^2 + 2*x - 1
  , Generating polynomial: x^3 - 2*x^2 + 3*x - 1
  , Generating polynomial: x^3 - 3*x^2 + 2*x - 1
]
kash> elt:=Elt(L[2],[1,1,1]);
[1, 1, 1]
kash> EltMove(elt,0);
[1, 1, 0, -2, 1, 0]
```

NAME	OrderSubfieldSub
PURPOSE	Calculates subfields with specified block systems.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderSubfieldSub(o, p); L := OrderSubfieldSub(o, p, d); L := OrderSubfieldSub(o, p, d, L1);</pre> <p>list L order o integer p integer d list L1</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function calculates non-trivial subfields of <math>Q(o)</math> using a special prime number <math>p</math>, which may not divide the discriminant of the equation order of <math>o</math>. If <math>d</math> is specified, only subfields of relative degree <math>d</math> are calculated. <math>L1</math> is a potential block system of the form <math>[block 1, \dots, block r]</math>.</p> <p>The computation time is dependent on the cycle decomposition corresponding to the prime <math>p</math>. It is very difficult to choose a “good” prime. In some cases it is better to use this function instead of <code>OrderSubfield</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderSubfield</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o:=Order(Poly(Zx,[1,0,-4,0,1]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1

kash> OrderSubfieldSub(o,5);
[ Generating polynomial: x^2 - 4*x - 2
  , Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2
  , Generating polynomial: x^2 + 4*x + 1
]

kash> o:=Order(Poly(Zx,[1,0,-4,0,1]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1

kash> OrderSubfieldSub(o,5);
[ Generating polynomial: x^2 - 4*x - 2
  , Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2
  , Generating polynomial: x^2 + 4*x + 1
]
```

---

NAME	OrderTorsionUnit
PURPOSE	Returns a generator for the group of torsion units of the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>u := OrderTorsionUnit(o);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic element u order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	$o$ must be an absolute order. <code>OrderTorsionUnit</code> returns an algebraic element $u$ , which is a generator for the group of roots of unity in the order $o$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderSetTorsionUnit</a> , <a href="#">OrderTorsionUnitRank</a> ,
EXAMPLE	Computing generators for the groups of roots of unity in an equation order and the corresponding maximal order.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly (Zx, [1,0,-186,0,13097,0,-412704,0, 4946176]));
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
```

```
kash> OrderTorsionUnit (o);
-1
kash> O := OrderMaximal (o);;
kash> OrderTorsionUnit (O);
[15, -80, 10, -9, 10, -20, -51, 102]
```

NAME	OrderTorsionUnitRank
PURPOSE	Returns the number of roots of unity in the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>r := OrderTorsionUnitRank(o);</pre> <p>integer r number of roots of unity order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	$\mathfrak{o}$ must be an absolute order. OrderTorsionUnitRank returns the number of roots of unity in the order $\mathfrak{o}$ , the rank of the stored generator of the roots of unity in the order $\mathfrak{o}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderTorsionUnit</a> , <a href="#">OrderSetTorsionUnit</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the number of roots of unity in  $\mathbb{Z}[\sqrt{-3}]$  and in  $\mathbb{Z}[\frac{1+\sqrt{-3}}{2}]$

```
kash> o := Order(Z,2,-3);
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 3

kash> O := OrderMaximal(o);
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^2 + 3
Discriminant: -3

kash> OrderTorsionUnitRank(o);
2
kash> OrderTorsionUnitRank(O);
6
```

NAME	OrderTraceMat
PURPOSE	Returns the trace matrix of the order.
SYNTAX	$M := \text{OrderTraceMat}(o);$
	<pre> Matrix  M order   o </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p><code>OrderTraceMat</code> returns the the trace matrix of the given order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>. Let <math>o</math> be given by a (pseudo) basis <math>\omega 1, \dots, \omega n</math> (we ignore the coefficient ideals here). The <code>OrderTraceMat</code> <math>M = (\text{Tr}(\omega i\omega j))_{i,j}</math>.</p>

EXAMPLE Extracting the equation order of an arbitrary order.

```

kash> O := OrderMaximal(Poly (Zx, [1,0,-186,0,13097,0,-412704,0,4946176]));
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]      Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]      x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176
Discriminant: 60050488100625

```

```

kash> M := OrderTraceMat(O);
[   8   0  186   4  1120   657   774   387]
[   0  372  186  2426   186  24657    0  5304]
[  186  186  4294  1306  24471  26711  16664  10984]
[   4  2426  1306  15364  1773  147638   387  32097]
[ 1120   186  24471  1773  133394  91728  89382  47343]
[  657  24657  26711  147638  91728  1282603  53410  298835]
[  774    0  16664   387  89382  53410  59566  29783]
[  387  5304  10984  32097  47343  298835  29783  74701]

```

NAME	OrderTransformationMatrix
PURPOSE	Returns a list containing information about the transformation from a suborder of the given order to the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderTransformationMatrix(O);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list    L order   O</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>In the absolute case the list <math>L</math> contains the denominator <math>d</math> and the <math>n \times n</math>-matrix <math>T</math> with</p> $(\omega 1, \dots, \omega n) = \frac{1}{d}(a 1, \dots, a n)T,$ <p>where <math>\omega 1, \dots, \omega n</math> is a basis of the given order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> and <math>a 1, \dots, a n</math> is a basis of a suborder of the given order. If the order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> is the equation order, simply <math>d = 1</math> and <math>T = I n</math> are returned.</p> <p>In the relative case the list <math>L</math> contains a list of ideals (1 or <math>n</math>, where <math>n</math> is the relative degree of <math>\mathcal{O}</math>), called the coefficient ideals, and an <math>n \times n</math>-matrix <math>T</math>. If we get only one coefficient ideal <math>\mathfrak{a}</math>, the pseudo basis of the order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> is <math>\mathfrak{o}\omega 1, \dots, \mathfrak{o}\omega n-1, \mathfrak{a}\omega n</math>, where</p> $(\omega 1, \dots, \omega n) = (a 1, \dots, a n)T,$ <p><math>a 1, \dots, a n</math> are the basis elements of the pseudo basis of the suborder of <math>\mathcal{O}</math> and <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> is the coefficient order of <math>\mathcal{O}</math>. In this case the relative order is called “free” (<math>\mathfrak{a} = \mathfrak{o}</math>) or “almost free” (<math>\mathfrak{a} \neq \mathfrak{o}</math>).</p> <p>If we get <math>n</math> coefficient ideals <math>\mathfrak{a} 1, \dots, \mathfrak{a} n</math>, the pseudo basis of the order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> is <math>\mathfrak{a} 1\omega 1, \dots, \mathfrak{a} n\omega n</math>, with <math>\omega 1, \dots, \omega n</math> as above.</p> <p>A relative equation order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> is “free”, hence <code>OrderTransformationMatrix(O)</code> returns the ideal <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> (the coefficient order) and the <math>n \times n</math> identity matrix.</p>

SEE ALSO    [OrderBasis](#), [OrderCoefIdeals](#), [Order](#),

EXAMPLE    An absolute extension:

```
kash> o := Order(Z,2,165);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 165
```

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(o);
F[1]
|
F[2]
/
```

```
/
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^2 - 165
Discriminant: 165
```

```
kash> OrderTransformationMatrix(0);
[ 2, [2 1]
  [0 1] ]
```

NAME	OrderUnitsAreFund
PURPOSE	Tests whether the current unit system of the given order is known to be fundamental or not.
SYNTAX	<pre> b := OrderUnitsAreFund(o); b := OrderUnitsAreFund(o,c);  boolean  b, c order    o </pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> must be an absolute order. The <code>OrderUnitsAreFund</code> function can be used to check whether the current unit system of the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> is known to be fundamental.</p> <p>Additionally, the <code>OrderUnitsAreFund</code> function makes it possible to set an internal flag in the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> which indicates that the current unit system is known to be fundamental. This can be achieved by invoking the <code>OrderUnitsAreFund</code> function with second optional argument <math>c</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderUnitsFund</a> ,

EXAMPLE In a CM field it is quite easy to compute fundamental units.

```

kash> O := OrderMaximal (Order (x^3 + x^2 - 16*x - 8));;
kash> units := OrderUnitsFund (O);
[ [1, 2, -1], [1, 2, 1] ]
kash> Ox := PolyAlg (O);;
kash> f := Poly (Ox, [1,1,1]);
x^2 + x + 1
kash> O2 := OrderMaximal (OrderAbs (Order (f)));
  F[1]
  |
  F[2]
  /
  /
Q
F [ 1]   Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]   x^6 + 5*x^5 - 20*x^4 - 95*x^3 + 136*x^2 + 465*x + 475
Discriminant: -502020288

```

The fundamental units of  $\mathcal{O}$  are moved to  $\mathcal{O}|2$ , the index of the lifted group in  $U(\mathcal{O}|2)$  is shown not to be divisible by 2.

---

```
kash> Apply (units, u -> EltMove (u, 02));
kash> for u in units do OrderUnitsMerge (02, u); od;
kash> OrderReg (02);
28.915447106812858929100272734448621763738691622816
kash> OrderUnitsPFund (02, 2);
[ [6, -1, -1, 1, 1, -1], [-8, 1, 1, -1, -1, 1] ]
kash> OrderReg (02);
28.915447106812858929100272734448621763738691622816
kash> OrderUnitsAreFund (02);
false
kash> \# Mark the units as fundamental
kash> OrderUnitsAreFund (02,true);
true
```

NAME	OrderUnitsEquation
PURPOSE	Solves a unit equation.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderUnitsEquation (alpha,beta,gamma); L := OrderUnitsEquation (alpha,beta);</pre> <p>list                    L</p> <p>algebraic elements    alpha, beta, gamma</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\alpha, \beta, \gamma</math> be non-zero elements of a certain order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>. We denote by <math>U</math> the unit group of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>. The <code>OrderUnitsEquation</code> function computes all <math>(\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2) \in U \times U</math> satisfying</p> $\alpha \cdot \varepsilon_1 + \beta \cdot \varepsilon_2 = \gamma.$ <p>If the third argument is omitted, <math>\gamma = 1</math> is used by default.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderUnitsExcep</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute all units  $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2 \in \mathbb{Z}[\sqrt[4]{5}]$  with  $1 \cdot \varepsilon_1 + 2 \cdot \varepsilon_2 = 3$ .

```
kash> o := Order(Z,4,5);
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 5

kash> one := Elt(o,1);
1
kash> OrderUnitsEquation(one,2*one,3*one);
[ [ 1, 1 ] ]
```

NAME	OrderUnitsExcep
PURPOSE	Computes all exceptional units of an order.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderUnitsExcep(o); L := OrderUnitsExcep(o,"orbits" "list"); n := OrderUnitsExcep(o,"number");</pre> <p>list     L integer  n order    o</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> be an arbitrary order. In the terminology of T. Nagell [Nag69] a unit <math>\varepsilon \in \mathfrak{o}</math> is exceptional if <math>1 - \varepsilon</math> is also a unit.</p> <p>For an exceptional unit <math>\varepsilon \in \mathfrak{o}</math> all the units</p> $\varepsilon_1 = \varepsilon, \quad \varepsilon_2 = \frac{1}{\varepsilon}, \quad \varepsilon_3 = 1 - \varepsilon, \quad \varepsilon_4 = \frac{1}{1 - \varepsilon}, \quad \varepsilon_5 = \frac{\varepsilon - 1}{\varepsilon}, \quad \varepsilon_6 = \frac{\varepsilon}{\varepsilon - 1}$ <p>are exceptional. The set formed by <math>\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_6</math> is called the orbit of <math>\varepsilon</math>.</p> <p><code>OrderUnitsExcep(o)</code> or <code>OrderUnitsExcep(o,"orbits")</code> returns a list whose entries represent all orbits.</p> <p><code>OrderUnitsExcep(o,"number")</code> returns the number of exceptional units in <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>.</p> <p><code>OrderUnitsExcep(o,"list")</code> returns the list L of all exceptional units in <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltExcepUnitOrbit</a> , <a href="#">OrderExcepSequence</a> , <a href="#">OrderUnitsEquation</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute exceptional units in  $\mathbb{Z}[\zeta_7]$ .

```
kash> O := Order(Poly(Zx,[1,1,1,1,1,1,1]));
Generating polynomial: x^6 + x^5 + x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1

kash> OrderUnitsExcep(O);
[ [0, -1, 0, 0, 0, 0], [0, -1, -1, 0, 0, 0], [0, 0, -1, 0, 0, 0],
  [0, -1, -1, -1, 0, 0], [0, -1, -1, -1, -1, 0], [-1, 0, 0, -1, -1, 0],
  [0, 0, 0, -1, -1, 0], [1, 0, 0, -1, -1, 0],
  [-684, 0, -549, -244, -244, -549], [-7, 0, -6, -3, -3, -6],
  [-3, 0, -3, -1, -1, -3], [-2, 0, -2, -1, -1, -2] ]
kash> OrderUnitsExcep(O,"number");
```

72

```

kash> OrderUnitsExcep(0,"list");
[ [0, -1, 0, 0, 0, 0], [1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0], [0, -1, -1, -1, -1, -1],
  [0, -1, 0, -1, 0, -1], [1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1],
  [0, -1, -1, 0, 0, 0], [1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0], [0, 0, -1, 0, -1, 0],
  [0, -1, 0, 0, -1, 0], [1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0], [1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0],
  [0, 0, -1, 0, 0, 0], [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0], [0, -1, 0, 0, -1, -1],
  [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, -1], [1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1], [1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1],
  [0, -1, -1, -1, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0, -1, 0, 0], [1, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0],
  [1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0, 0, -1, 0], [1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0],
  [0, -1, -1, -1, -1, 0], [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0], [0, -1, -1, 0, -1, -1],
  [0, 0, 0, -1, 0, -1], [1, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1], [1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1],
  [-1, 0, 0, -1, -1, 0], [2, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0], [1, 0, -1, -2, -2, -1],
  [-1, 0, -1, -1, -1, -1], [2, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1], [0, 0, 1, 2, 2, 1],
  [0, 0, 0, -1, -1, 0], [1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0], [0, 0, -1, -1, -1, -1],
  [0, 0, -1, 0, 0, -1], [1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1], [1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1],
  [1, 0, 0, -1, -1, 0], [0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0], [-1, 0, -1, 0, 0, -1],
  [2, 0, -1, 1, 1, -1], [-1, 0, 1, -1, -1, 1], [2, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1],
  [-684, 0, -549, -244, -244, -549], [136, 0, -305, -549, -549, -305],
  [441, 0, -244, 305, 305, -244], [-440, 0, 244, -305, -305, 244],
  [-135, 0, 305, 549, 549, 305], [685, 0, 549, 244, 244, 549],
  [-7, 0, -6, -3, -3, -6], [2, 0, -3, -6, -6, -3], [5, 0, -3, 3, 3, -3],
  [-4, 0, 3, -3, -3, 3], [-1, 0, 3, 6, 6, 3], [8, 0, 6, 3, 3, 6],
  [-3, 0, -3, -1, -1, -3], [1, 0, -2, -3, -3, -2], [3, 0, -1, 2, 2, -1],
  [-2, 0, 1, -2, -2, 1], [0, 0, 2, 3, 3, 2], [4, 0, 3, 1, 1, 3],
  [-2, 0, -2, -1, -1, -2], [1, 0, -1, -1, -1, -1], [1, 0, -1, 0, 0, -1],
  [0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1], [0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1], [3, 0, 2, 1, 1, 2] ]

```

NAME	OrderUnitsFund
PURPOSE	Returns a list whose entries are a maximal set of fundamental units (algebraic numbers) of the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderUnitsFund(o);  list  L order o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The order $\mathfrak{o}$ must be an absolute order. For further information about units, the underlying theory and the implemented algorithms, we refer the reader to <a href="#">[Wil93]</a>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderSUnits</a> , <a href="#">OrderSUnitsPositive</a> ,

EXAMPLE A set of fundamental units in the maximal order of  $x^4 + 73x^2 - 280x - 2399$ .

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (Order (Poly(Zx, [1,0,73,-280,-2399])));
F[1]
|
F[2]
/
/
Q
F [ 1]    Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]    x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
Discriminant: -997975
```

```
kash> OrderUnitsFund (O);
[ [-1, 0, -1, 1], [109589, -13889, 743946, -766419] ]
```

NAME	OrderUnitsIndep
PURPOSE	Computes a maximal system of independent units.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := OrderUnitsIndep(o); L := OrderUnitsIndep(o,"classgroup"); L := OrderUnitsIndep(o,"classgroup","list");  list  L order o</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> be an absolute order with unit rank <math>r \geq 1</math>.</p> <p><b>OrderUnitsIndep(o)</b>  The <code>OrderUnitsIndep</code> function computes a maximal system <math>\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_r</math> of independent units of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> which are returned in a list.</p> <p><b>OrderUnitsIndep(o,"classgroup")</b>  The <code>OrderUnitsIndep</code> function returns a list containing a maximal system <math>\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_r</math> of independent units of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> found during class group computations done by using the "euler" option. Note: It is not necessary to call the function <code>OrderClassGroup</code> first. It is done automatically.</p> <p>When the class group computation is done without the "fast" option, the units are proven to be <math>p</math>-maximal for primes <math>p</math> dividing the class number of <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>.</p> <p>An empty list is returned if a system of fundamental units has been computed before the computation of the class group.</p> <p>If a system of units has been computed before the computation of the class group, <code>OrderUnitsIndep(o,"classgroup")</code> merges the two systems of units. This resulting system of units is stored in the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> and returned. No merging occurs when giving "list" as additional parameter.</p> <p>For further information about units, the underlying theory and the implemented algorithms, we refer the reader to <a href="#">[Wil93]</a></p>
SEE ALSO	<code>OrderUnitsFund</code> , <code>OrderClassGroup</code> ,

EXAMPLE A set of independent units in the maximal order of  $x^4 + 73x^2 - 280x - 2399$ .

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal (Order (Poly(Zx,[1,0,73,-280,-2399])));
F[1]
|
F[2]
/
/
```

Q

F [ 1]      Given by transformation matrix

F [ 2]       $x^4 + 73x^2 - 280x - 2399$

Discriminant: -997975

kash> OrderUnitsIndep (0);

[ [0, 0, 1, -1], [109589, -13889, 743946, -766419] ]

---

NAME	OrderUnitsLLL
PURPOSE	Computes a LLL reduced system of independent units.
SYNTAX	OrderUnitsLLL (O);  order O
DESCRIPTION	The given absolute order $\mathcal{O}$ has to be maximal. Computes a LLL reduced representation of the units given in $\mathcal{O}$ . If no units have been computed so far, an arbitrary system of independent units is computed in advance.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderLLL</a> , <a href="#">OrderUnitsPFund</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(x^3+x^2-2*x-1);  
Generating polynomial: x^3 + x^2 - 2*x - 1  
Discriminant: 49
```

```
kash> OrderUnitsLLL(O);  
[ [-1, 1, 0], [5, -1, -2] ]
```

NAME	OrderUnitsMerge
PURPOSE	Extends a system of units of the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>B := OrderUnitsMerge(o,eta); B := OrderUnitsMerge(o,eta,"append");</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> boolean            B  order                o  algebraic element  eta    a unit in o </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The OrderUnitsMerge function performs a MLLL reduction to expand the current unit group of the given absolute order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math> by merging <math>\eta</math> in it. If the rank of the unit group increases OrderUnitsMerge will return TRUE. Otherwise it will return FALSE.</p> <p>OrderUnitsMerge(<math>\mathfrak{o}</math>,<math>\eta</math>,"append") just appends the unit <math>\eta</math> to the system of units of the order <math>\mathfrak{o}</math>, MLLL is not performed.</p>

EXAMPLE Extending a system of units of an order.

```
kash> o := Order (Poly (Zx,[1,0,-186,0,13097,0,-412704,0,4946176]));
Generating polynomial: x^8 - 186*x^6 + 13097*x^4 - 412704*x^2 + 4946176

kash> O := OrderMaximal (o);;
kash> OrderUnitsMerge (O,Elt (O,[-14, 5, 1, 0, -1, 1, 3, -5]));
true
kash> OrderUnitsMerge (O,Elt (O,[177, -301, 26, -31, 39, -74, -190, 377]));
true
kash> OrderReg (O);
Error, no maximal set of independent units known
kash> OrderUnitsMerge (O,Elt (O,[227, -555, 57, -63, 74, -140, -361, 714]));
true
kash> a := Elt (O,[-14, 5, 1, 0, -1, 1, 3, -5]);;
kash> b := Elt (O,[227, -555, 57, -63, 74, -140, -361, 714]);;
kash> OrderUnitsMerge (O,a*b);
false
kash> OrderReg (O);
121.297795062765195428716897829517493027623458635
```

NAME	OrderUnitsPFund
PURPOSE	Computes the $p$ maximal overgroup of the units in the given order.
SYNTAX	OrderUnitsPFund (O,p);  <pre> order          0 rational prime p </pre>
DESCRIPTION	The given absolute order $\mathcal{O}$ must be maximal. This function computes the $p$ maximal overgroup of the units given in $\mathcal{O}$ . If no units have been computed so far, an arbitrary system of independent units is computed in advance. For further information we refer the reader to <a href="#">[Wil93]</a> .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderUnitsFund</a> ,

EXAMPLE Let  $\rho$  be a root of  $t^3 + 15t^2 + 15t + 15$ . We consider the order  $\mathbb{Z}[\rho]$ , which is already maximal with signature  $[1, 1]$ .  
 $2729 + 573\rho + 27\rho^2$  is a unit in this order.

```

kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1, 15, 15, 15])));
Generating polynomial: x^3 + 15*x^2 + 15*x + 15
Discriminant: -110700

kash> a := Elt(O, [2729, 573, 27]);
[2729, 573, 27]
kash> OrderUnitsMerge(O, a);
true
kash> OrderReg(O);
15.630874731280170083241764717443071385772563284107
kash> OrderUnitsPFund(O, 2);
[ [2729, 573, 27] ]
kash> OrderUnitsPFund(O, 3);
[ [-14, -1, 0] ]
kash> OrderReg(O);
5.210291577093390027747254905814357128590623830734

```

## PRINTLEVEL

---

NAME	PRINTLEVEL
PURPOSE	Reads or sets the printlevel for a certain function.
SYNTAX	<pre>x := PRINTLEVEL(s); x := PRINTLEVEL(s,level); x := PRINTLEVEL("all",level);  small integer  x string         s small integer  level</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The PRINTLEVEL function reads or sets the printlevel for a certain function, i.e. the level of how much information of a computation is displayed for the KANT function specified by the debug string <code>s</code>. For valid debug strings refer to the DEBUG entries in the reference manual. To read the printlevel corresponding to <code>s</code> enter <code>PRINTLEVEL(s)</code>. A printlevel can be set by calling the <code>PRINTLEVEL</code> function with two arguments the second one being the new printlevel. In both cases the current printlevel will be returned.</p> <p>The command <code>PRINTLEVEL("all",level)</code> sets the printlevel for all KANT functions to <code>level</code>. Please note, that this function should be used carefully, e.g. for a first try it is useful to start with <code>PRINTLEVEL("all", 0)</code>.</p>

EXAMPLE Compute a maximal order with printlevel 2:

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx,[1,0,-2750]);
x^2 - 2750
kash> O := Order(f);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2750
```

```
kash> PRINTLEVEL("ROUND2",2);
2
kash> OrderMaximal(O,"round2");
```

```
Factorization of discriminant: 2^3 * 5^3 * 11^1
```

```
Factors of discriminant with (possibly) R(p) != ZZ[a] : 5^3
Calculation of p-maximal overorder...
Prime: 5 maximal exponent: 3
relative degree found: 5
Index exponent found until now: 1
relative degree found: 1
```

---

Transformation for 5...  
Index of order: 5  
(FLD=) 2, -2, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 2, \*  
0 -2750  
5 0 5  
0 1 5  
F[1]  
|  
F[2]  
/  
/  
Q  
F [ 1] Given by transformation matrix  
F [ 2]  $x^2 - 2750$   
Generating polynomial:  $x^2 - 2750$   
Discriminant: 440

---

NAME	Poly						
PURPOSE	Creates a polynomial.						
SYNTAX	<pre>f := Poly(A, L);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>polynomial</td> <td>f</td> </tr> <tr> <td>polynomial algebra</td> <td>A</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>L</td> </tr> </table>	polynomial	f	polynomial algebra	A	list	L
polynomial	f						
polynomial algebra	A						
list	L						
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given a polynomial algebra <math>A</math> and a list of elements (coefficients) <math>L := [c_n, c_{n-1}, \dots, c_0]</math> the function returns the polynomial <math>f(x) := \sum_{i=0}^n c_i x^i</math>. The <math>c_i</math> must be elements of the coefficient ring of <math>A</math>.</p>						
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyAlg</a> ,						
EXAMPLE	Creation of the polynomial $x^5 + 2 * x^4 + 3 * x^3 + 4 * x^2 + 5 * x + 6 \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ :						

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]);
x^5 + 2*x^4 + 3*x^3 + 4*x^2 + 5*x + 6
```

NAME	PolyAlg
PURPOSE	Creates a univariate polynomial algebra over a ring or returns the polynomial algebra of a polynomial.
SYNTAX	<pre>Sx := PolyAlg(S [, name]);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> polynomial algebra Sx  ring or polynomial S  string name </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Creates a univariate polynomial algebra <math>S[x]</math> over a ring <math>S</math>. <math>Zx</math> is a predefined constant for the polynomial algebra over the integers. A name for the variable can be given as a second parameter.</p> <p>If <math>S</math> is a polynomial the polynomial algebra of <math>S</math> is returned.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Poly</a> , <a href="#">PolyAlgCoef</a> , <a href="#">Zx</a> ,

EXAMPLE Creating a polynomial algebra over an order and computing a minimal polynomial:

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1 ,0 , 73, -280, -2399]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
```

```
kash> ox := PolyAlg(o);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280\
*x - 2399
```

```
kash> M := Mat (o, [[1,2],[2,3]]);
[1 2]
[2 3]
kash> MatMinPoly (M);
x^2 - 4*x - 1
```

NAME	PolyAlgCoef
PURPOSE	Returns the coefficient ring of a polynomial algebra.
SYNTAX	<pre>S := PolyAlgCoef(Sx);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">ring                    S</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">polynomial algebra   Sx</p>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the coefficient ring $S$ of a polynomial algebra $S[x]$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyAlg</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1 , 0, 73, -280, -2399]));
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
```

```
kash> ox := PolyAlg(o);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280\
*x - 2399
```

```
kash> PolyAlgCoef(ox);
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399
```

---

NAME	PolyDeg
PURPOSE	Returns the degree of a given polynomial.
SYNTAX	$n := \text{PolyDeg}(f);$  integer $n$ polynomial $f$
DESCRIPTION	Returns the degree $n$ of a polynomial $f$ . The degree of the zero-polynomial is $-1$ .

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]);  
x^5 + 2*x^4 + 3*x^3 + 4*x^2 + 5*x + 6  
kash> PolyDeg(f);  
5  
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [0]);  
0  
kash> PolyDeg(f);  
-1
```

---

NAME	PolyDeriv
PURPOSE	Returns the derivative of a given polynomial.
SYNTAX	$h := \text{PolyDeriv}(f);$  polynomial h polynomial f
DESCRIPTION	Returns the derivative $h \in S[x]$ of a polynomial $f \in S[x]$ .

EXAMPLE The derivative of  $x^4 + 73 * x^2 - 280 * x - 2399$ :

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 0, 73, -280, -2399]);  
x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399  
kash> PolyDeriv(f);  
4*x^3 + 146*x - 280
```

---

NAME	PolyDisc
PURPOSE	Returns the discriminant of a polynomial.
SYNTAX	$d := \text{PolyDisc}(f);$  discriminant (integer or finite field element) $d$ polynomial $f$
DESCRIPTION	Returns the discriminant $d \in \mathbb{Z}$ of a polynomial $f \in \mathbb{Z}[x], \mathbb{F}_q[x]$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyRedDisc</a> ,

EXAMPLE The discriminant of  $x^4 + 73 * x^2 - 280 * x - 2399$ :

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 0, 73, -280, -2399]);  
x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399  
kash> PolyDisc(f);  
-10815318540400
```

NAME	PolyFactor								
PURPOSE	Returns the factorization of the given polynomial.								
SYNTAX	<pre>F := PolyFactor(f); F := PolyFactor(f, p); F := PolyFactor(f, p, m);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>F</td> </tr> <tr> <td>polynomial</td> <td>f</td> </tr> <tr> <td>prime number</td> <td>p</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>m</td> </tr> </table>	list	F	polynomial	f	prime number	p	integer	m
list	F								
polynomial	f								
prime number	p								
integer	m								
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function returns the factorization of the given polynomial over its coefficient ring. Supported ring types are: <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>, <math>\mathbb{Q}</math>, <math>\mathbb{F} p</math>, <math>\mathcal{O}</math>, and <math>\mathbb{Q}_p</math>.</p> <p>If the polynomial has coefficients in <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>, a second argument <math>p</math> may be specified to obtain the factorization modulo (the prime) <math>p</math>.</p> <p>If the polynomial has coefficients in <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> or <math>\mathbb{Q}</math> and it is monic an approximation to a <math>p</math>-adic factorization can be obtained by giving a prime number <math>p</math> and a precision <math>m</math>.</p>								
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Factor</a> ,								

EXAMPLE Factorization of the polynomial  $f(x) = 4x^7 + 6x^6 + 12x^5 + 14x^4 + 27x^3 + 24x^2 + 30x + 9 \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ :

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [4,6,12,14,27,24,30,9]);
4*x^7 + 6*x^6 + 12*x^5 + 14*x^4 + 27*x^3 + 24*x^2 + 30*x + 9
kash> Factor(f);
[ [ 2*x^2 + x + 3, 1 ], [ 2*x^5 + 2*x^4 + 2*x^3 + 3*x^2 + 9*x + 3, 1 ] ]
```

---

NAME	PolyGcd
PURPOSE	Returns the gcd of two polynomials.
SYNTAX	$g := \text{PolyGcd}(f, h);$  polynomial $g$ polynomial $f$ polynomial $h$
DESCRIPTION	Given two polynomials $f, h \in S[x]$ where $S$ is a field or $\mathbb{Z}$ the function returns the gcd $g$ of $f$ and $h$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyXGcd</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]);  
x^5 + 2*x^4 + 3*x^3 + 4*x^2 + 5*x + 6  
kash> h := Poly(Zx, [1, 4, 10, 16, 22, 28, 27, 18]);  
x^7 + 4*x^6 + 10*x^5 + 16*x^4 + 22*x^3 + 28*x^2 + 27*x + 18  
kash> PolyGcd(f, h);  
x^5 + 2*x^4 + 3*x^3 + 4*x^2 + 5*x + 6
```

---

NAME	PolyHenselLift
PURPOSE	Lifts a factorization of a polynomial modulo a prime ideal to a factorization modulo the prime ideal to a given exponent.
SYNTAX	<pre>PolyHenselLift(f, A, n);</pre> <pre>polynomial over an order  f ideal of the same order  A integer                   n</pre>
DESCRIPTION	

NAME	PolyIsIrreducible
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>b := PolyIsIrreducible(f);</pre> <pre>boolean    b</pre> <pre>polynomial f</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Checks if a given polynomial is irreducible.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 0, -4, 0, 1]);  
x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1  
kash> PolyIsIrreducible(f);  
true
```

---

NAME	PolyIsSquarefree
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>b := PolyIsSquarefree(f);</pre> <pre>boolean    b polynomial f</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Checks if a given polynomial is square free

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 0, -4, 0, 1]);  
x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1  
kash> PolyIsSquarefree(f);  
true
```

NAME PolyIsZero

PURPOSE Returns true iff the argument is a polynomial and equal to the zero polynomial

SYNTAX `b := PolyIsZero(f);`

boolean b  
f

EXAMPLE

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 2, 1, 2]);  
x^3 + 2*x^2 + x + 2  
kash> PolyIsZero(f);  
false  
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [0, 0, 0]);  
0  
kash> PolyIsZero(f);  
true
```

NAME PolyMakeMonicInOrder

PURPOSE Make  $f(x)$  monic by rational transformation, so that the resulting monic polynomial  $g(x)$  is defined over  $o$  and creates the same algebra as  $f(x)$ .  $g(x)$  may be the same as  $f(x)$ .

SYNTAX `g:= PolyMakeMonicInOrder(f, o);`

`order`        `o`

`polynomial` `f`

`polynomial` `g`

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> f:= -1/3*x^3+7;
```

```
-1/3*x^3 + 7
```

```
kash> g:= PolyMakeMonicInOrder(f, Z);
```

```
x^3 - 21
```

NAME PolyMakeMonicInZ

PURPOSE Given  $f(x)$  in  $Q[x]$ , the function returns  $g(x)$  monic in  $Z[x]$ , such that  $g(x)$  generates the same algebra as  $f(x)$ .

SYNTAX `g:= PolyMakeMonicInZ(f);`

polynomial f

polynomial g

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> f:= -1/3*x^3+7;
-1/3*x^3 + 7
kash> g:= PolyMakeMonicInZ(f);
x^3 - 21
```

NAME	PolyMove
PURPOSE	Tries to compute a representation of a polynomial in a different polynomial algebra.
SYNTAX	<pre>g := PolyMove (f, S);  polynomial  g polynomial  f ring        S</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given a polynomial and a polynomial algebra or a ring, this function computes a representation of the polynomial either in the given polynomial algebra or in the polynomial algebra associated to the ring. In case only a ring is given, the function automatically generates the polynomial algebra, which is then accessible by the function call PolyAlg (g).
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyAlg</a> ,

EXAMPLE We will factor a polynomial over its equation order.

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 4, 5);;
kash> ox := PolyAlg(o);;
kash> f := PolyMove(OrderPoly(Zx, o), ox);
x^4 - 5
kash> Factor(f);
[ [ x + [0, -1, 0, 0], 1 ], [ x + [0, 1, 0, 0], 1 ],
  [ x^2 + [0, 0, 1, 0], 1 ] ]
```

---

NAME	PolyMoveIntegral
PURPOSE	Returns the polynomial moved to integral coefficients.
SYNTAX	$g := \text{PolyMoveIntegral}(f);$  polynomial f polynomial g
DESCRIPTION	Given a polynomial defined over the quotient field of $R$ such that the denominators of the coefficients are all one, the function returns this polynomial defined over $R$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyMove</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> a := 2*(x/2);  
x  
kash> PolyAlg(a);  
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field  
  
kash> b := PolyMoveIntegral(a);  
x  
kash> PolyAlg(b);  
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
```

NAME	PolyNewtonLift										
PURPOSE	Lifts an algebraic element with the Newton lifting method.										
SYNTAX	<pre>beta := PolyNewtonLift(f, alpha, k); beta := PolyNewtonLift(f, alpha, k, a);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>algebraic element</td> <td>alpha</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer (0 if omitted)</td> <td>a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>polynomial</td> <td>f</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>k</td> </tr> <tr> <td>polynomial</td> <td>beta</td> </tr> </table>	algebraic element	alpha	integer (0 if omitted)	a	polynomial	f	integer	k	polynomial	beta
algebraic element	alpha										
integer (0 if omitted)	a										
polynomial	f										
integer	k										
polynomial	beta										
DESCRIPTION	Given an algebraic element $\alpha$ with $f(\alpha) \equiv 0 \pmod{(\tau - a)}$ , this function calculates an algebraic element $\beta \in o[t]$ with $f(\beta) \equiv 0 \pmod{(\tau - a)^k}$ .										

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> AlffInit(Q,"t","X");
"Defining global variables: k, w, kt, ktf, ktX, t, X, AlffGlobals"
kash> f:=X^4-2+t;
X^4 + t - 2
kash> o:=Order(Z,4,2);
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 2

kash> alpha:=OrderBasis(o)[2];
[0, 1, 0, 0]
kash> beta:=PolyNewtonLift(f,alpha,5);
[0, -77, 0, 0] / 32768*t^4 + [0, -7, 0, 0] / 1024*t^3 + [0, -3, 0, 0] / 128*t^2 + [0, -1, 0, 0] / 8*t + [0, 1, 0, 0]
```

NAME	PolyNorm
PURPOSE	Returns the norm of a polynomial.
SYNTAX	<pre>n := PolyNorm(f);  norm (polynomial)  n polynomial          f</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Returns the norm $n \in \mathfrak{o}[x]$ of a polynomial $f \in \mathcal{O}[x]$ . $\mathfrak{o}$ is the coefficient ring of the order $\mathcal{O}$ .

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := Order(Z,2,3);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 3

kash> Ox := PolyAlg(O);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Generating polynomial: x^2 - 3

kash> f := Poly(Ox, [1,0,Elt(0, [1,4]),Elt(0, [3,4]),9]);
x^4 + [1, 4]*x^2 + [3, 4]*x + 9
kash> PolyNorm(f);
x^8 + 2*x^6 + 6*x^5 - 29*x^4 - 90*x^3 - 21*x^2 + 54*x + 81
```

NAME PolyPowerMod

PURPOSE missing shortdoc

SYNTAX `h := PolyPowerMod(f, n, g);`

polynomial g

polynomial f

polynomial h

positive integer n

DESCRIPTION Returns the remainder of a power product of a polynomial modulo another polynomial.

NAME	PolyPrimeList
PURPOSE	Returns a list containing all monic prime polynomials of degree $d$ in $k[x]$ for a finite field $k$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>L := PolyPrimeList(kx, d);</pre> <pre>list                L polynomial algebra  kx  over finite field <math>k</math> integer             d</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyPrimeNum</a> , <a href="#">PolyPrimeRandom</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

---

NAME	PolyPrimeNum						
PURPOSE	Return the number of monic prime polynomials over a finite field.						
SYNTAX	<pre>f := PolyPrimeNum(kx, d);</pre> <table><tr><td>polynomial</td><td>f</td></tr><tr><td>polynomial algebra over <math>k</math></td><td>kx</td></tr><tr><td>integer</td><td>d</td></tr></table>	polynomial	f	polynomial algebra over $k$	kx	integer	d
polynomial	f						
polynomial algebra over $k$	kx						
integer	d						
DESCRIPTION	For given degree $d$ and finite field $k$ this function returns the number of monic prime polynomials of degree $d$ in $k[x]$ .						
EXAMPLE							

```
kash> k := FF(5, 2);  
Finite field of size 5^2  
kash> kx := PolyAlg(k, "x");  
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(5^2)  
  
kash> PolyPrimeNum(kx, 11);  
216744162819600
```

---

NAME	PolyPrimeRandom
PURPOSE	Return a random prime polynomial over a finite field.
SYNTAX	<pre>f := PolyPrimeRandom(kx, d);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> polynomial                    f  polynomial algebra over <math>k</math> kx  integer                        d </p>
DESCRIPTION	For given degree $d$ and finite field $k$ this function returns a random prime polynomial of degree $d$ in $k[x]$ .

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(5, 2);
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> kx := PolyAlg(k, "x");
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(5^2)

kash> PolyPrimeRandom(kx, 11);
x^11 + 4*x^10 + w^14*x^9 + x^8 + 3*x^7 + 2*x^6 + w^22*x^5 + w^19*x^4 + w^15*x^3 + w^16*x^2 + w^23*x + 4
```

---

NAME	PolyQuotRem
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	$L := \text{PolyGcd}(f, g);$  polynomial g polynomial f list L
DESCRIPTION	Returns the quotient and remainder of two polynomials.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]);  
x^5 + 2*x^4 + 3*x^3 + 4*x^2 + 5*x + 6  
kash> h := Poly(Zx, [1, 4, 10, 16, 22, 28, 27, 18]);  
x^7 + 4*x^6 + 10*x^5 + 16*x^4 + 22*x^3 + 28*x^2 + 27*x + 18  
kash> PolyQuotRem(f, h);  
[ 0, x^5 + 2*x^4 + 3*x^3 + 4*x^2 + 5*x + 6 ]
```

---

NAME	PolyRedDisc
PURPOSE	Returns the reduced discriminant of a separable polynomial.
SYNTAX	$d := \text{PolyRedDisc}(f);$  integer $d$ polynomial $f$
DESCRIPTION	Returns the reduced discriminant $d \in \mathbb{Z}$ of a separable polynomial $f \in \mathbb{Z}[x], \mathbb{F}_q[x]$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyDisc</a> ,

EXAMPLE The discriminant of  $x^4 + 73 * x^2 - 280 * x - 2399$ :

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 0, 73, -280, -2399]);  
x^4 + 73*x^2 - 280*x - 2399  
kash> PolyRedDisc(f);  
270382963510
```

NAME	PolyResultant
PURPOSE	Computes the resultant of the two given polynomials.
SYNTAX	<pre>r := PolyResultant (f, g);        polynomial  r       polynomial  f       polynomial  g</pre>
DESCRIPTION	PolyResultant(f,g) = 0 if and only if f and g have a common factor which has positive degree in x
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyGcd</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> Zxy := PolyAlg(Zx);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring

kash> f := Poly(Zxy, [1, 2*x+4, x^2 + x, 6*x]);
y^3 + (2*x + 4)*y^2 + (x^2 + x)*y + 6*x
kash> f_ := PolyDeriv(f);
3*y^2 + (4*x + 8)*y + x^2 + x
kash> PolyResultant(f, f_);
-12*x^5 - 64*x^4 + 460*x^3 + 2828*x^2 + 1536*x
```

---

NAME	PolyRoundFour
PURPOSE	Returns the factorization of the given polynomial over the p-adic integers and certificates for the irreducibility of the factors.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := PolyRoundFour(f); L := PolyRoundFour(f, p); L := PolyRoundFour(f, p, m);  list      L polynomial f prime number p integer   m</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the factorization of the given polynomial over the p-adic integers. Supported ring types are: $\mathbb{Z}$ , $\mathbb{Q}$ , and $\mathbb{Q}_p$ . If the polynomial is not given over $\mathbb{Q}_p$ a prime number $p$ as a second parameter is needed. The desired precision can be given as a third parameter.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Factor</a> , <a href="#">PolyFactor</a> , <a href="#">OrderMaximal</a> ,

NAME	PolySig
PURPOSE	Computes the signature of a monic squarefree polynomial.
SYNTAX	<pre>s := PolySig(f);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">polynomial f list s</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Computes the signature of a monic squarefree polynomial <math>f(x)</math> of degree <math>n</math> over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> or over an absolute order <math>o</math>.</p> <p>In the first case the PolySig function returns a list containing the number <math>r_1</math> of real roots and the number <math>r_2</math> of pairs of complex roots of the given polynomial. In the second case the PolySig function returns a list <math>s</math> containing lists of the type above.</p> <p>Let <math>[r_1, r_2]</math> be the signature of the generating polynomial of <math>o</math> and for <math>1 \leq i \leq r_1</math> let <math>f^{(i)}(x) \in \mathbb{R}[x]</math> be the polynomial received by applying the <math>i</math>-th real embedding of <math>Q(o)</math> in <math>\mathbb{C}</math> to the coefficients of <math>f</math>. The <math>i</math>-th entry of <math>s</math> is the signature of the polynomial <math>f^{(i)}(x) \in \mathbb{R}[x]</math> (<math>1 \leq i \leq r_1</math>). For <math>r_1 + 1 \leq i \leq r_1 + r_2</math> the <math>i</math>-th entry of <math>s</math> is <math>[n, 0]</math>.</p> <p>The algorithm is based on [Coh95, Algorithm 4.1.11].</p>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> f:= Poly(Zx, [1,7,4,9,6,1]);
x^5 + 7*x^4 + 4*x^3 + 9*x^2 + 6*x + 1
kash> s:= PolySig(f);
[ 3, 1 ]
kash> p:= Poly(Zx, [1,1,1,0,0,-2]);
x^5 + x^4 + x^3 - 2
kash> o:= Order(p);
Generating polynomial: x^5 + x^4 + x^3 - 2

kash> ox:= PolyAlg(o);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Generating polynomial: x^5 + x^4 + x^3 - \
2

kash> f:= Poly(ox, [Elt(o, [1,0,0,0,0]),Elt(o, [-12,13,3,20,-19]),
> Elt(o, [-1,12,-5,7,-12])]);
x^2 + [-12, 13, 3, 20, -19]*x + [-1, 12, -5, 7, -12]
kash> PolySig(f);
[ [ 2, 0 ], [ 2, 0 ], [ 2, 0 ] ]
```

NAME PolySwapVars

PURPOSE Changes the variables of the given bivariate polynomial.

SYNTAX `g := PolySwapVars (f);`

polynomial g

polynomial f

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

```
kash> Zxy := PolyAlg(Zx);
```

```
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
```

```
kash> f := Poly(Zxy, [1, 2*x+4, x^2 + x, 6*x]);
```

```
y^3 + (2*x + 4)*y^2 + (x^2 + x)*y + 6*x
```

```
kash> PolySwapVars(f);
```

```
x*y^2 + (2*x^2 + x + 6)*y + x^3 + 4*x^2
```

---

NAME	PolyToList
PURPOSE	Returns the coefficients of a polynomial in a list.
SYNTAX	$L := \text{PolyToList}(f);$  $\text{list} \quad L$ $\text{polynomial} \quad f$
DESCRIPTION	Given a polynomial $f(x) := \sum_{i=0}^n c_i x^i$ the function returns $L := [c_n, c_{n-1}, \dots, c_0]$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Poly</a> ,

EXAMPLE List of coefficients of the polynomial  $x^5 + 2*x^4 + 3*x^3 + 4*x^2 + 5*x + 6 \in \mathbb{Z}[x]$ :

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]);  
x^5 + 2*x^4 + 3*x^3 + 4*x^2 + 5*x + 6  
kash> PolyToList(f);  
[ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 ]
```

NAME	PolyXGcd
PURPOSE	Returns the extended gcd of two polynomials.
SYNTAX	<pre>l := PolyXGcd(f, h);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list of polynomials l  polynomial f  polynomial h</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given two polynomials $f, h \in S[x]$ where $S$ is a field the function returns the gcd $g$ of $f$ and $h$ together with polynomials $a, b$ such that $g = af + bh$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyGcd</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> Qx := PolyAlg(Q);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field

kash> f := Poly(Qx, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]);
x^5 + 2*x^4 + 3*x^3 + 4*x^2 + 5*x + 6
kash> h := Poly(Qx, [1, 4, 10, 16, 22, 28, 27, 18]);
x^7 + 4*x^6 + 10*x^5 + 16*x^4 + 22*x^3 + 28*x^2 + 27*x + 18
kash> PolyXGcd(f, h);
Error, Panic: can't eval bag of type 116
```

NAME	PolyZeros
PURPOSE	Computes roots of a polynomial.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := PolyZeros (f [[, "complex" "int"] [, p [, m ]]]);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list            L</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">polynomial    f</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>The PolyZeros function returns a list containing roots of a polynomial.</p> <p><b>PolyZeros(f)</b> (or <b>PolyZeros(f,"complex")</b>)  Let <math>f</math> be a polynomial over <math>\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{R}</math> or <math>\mathbb{C}</math>. The PolyZeros function returns a list containing all complex roots of <math>f</math>.</p> <p><b>PolyZeros(f,"int")</b>  Let <math>f</math> be a polynomial with integral coefficients, The PolyZeros function returns a list containing all integral roots of <math>f</math>.</p> <p><b>PolyZeros(f,p)</b>  Let <math>f</math> be a polynomial with integral coefficients, the functions returns <math>p</math>-adic approximations of the roots.</p> <p><b>PolyZeros(f,p,m)</b>  Let <math>f</math> be a polynomial with integral coefficients, then functions returns <math>p</math>-adic approximations of the roots to a <math>p</math>-adic precision <math>m</math>.</p> <p>EXAMPLE Compute all complex roots of <math>x^3 + 2</math> :</p>

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx,[1,0,0,2]);
x^3 + 2
kash> PolyZeros(f);
[ -1.259921049894873164767210607278228350570251464701,
  0.6299605249474365823836053036391141752851257323507919 + 1.09112363597172140\
356007261418980888132587333874*i,
  0.6299605249474365823836053036391141752851257323507919 - 1.09112363597172140\
356007261418980888132587333874*i ]
```

---

NAME	Prec
PURPOSE	Sets and gets the precision for real and complex computations in the shell.
SYNTAX	Prec( <b>n</b> ); Prec();  integer n
DESCRIPTION	<p>All real and complex computations in the shell are performed in a global precision. The <code>Prec</code> function sets and gets this global precision. Remark that the global precision has <b>no</b> influence at all on computations done in internal KANT functions. The only way to set this is using <code>OrderPrec</code>.</p> <p><code>Prec(n)</code> Sets the global precision to <b>n</b> and returns the new global precision. This is the smallest positive integer which is divisible by 4 and greater than or equal to <math>\max(n, 12)</math>.</p> <p><code>Prec()</code> Returns the current global precision.</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>OrderPrec</code> ,

EXAMPLE Compute Euler's constant with different precisions:

```
kash> e;
2.718281828459045235360287471352662497757247093699
kash> Prec(100);
100
kash> e;
2.7182818284590452353602874713526624977572470936999595749669676277240766303535\
47594571382178525166
```

---

NAME	PvmClear
PURPOSE	Remove all broadcast-jobs, all failed-jobs and all slave-jobs.
SYNTAX	PvmClear();

## EXAMPLE

```
PvmInit();
PvmStartSlave(["nicky","julia","markov"]);
PvmSendAll("h:=GetEnvironment(HOSTNAME);;\n");
PvmShowBroadcastJobs();
PvmClear();
PvmShowBroadcastJobs();
PvmExit();
Exec("echo halt | pvm"); \# kill pvmd on all hosts
```

NAME	PvmExit
PURPOSE	Stops KASH-Pvm.
SYNTAX	PvmExit

EXAMPLE see function PvmStartSlave

NAME	PvmGet
PURPOSE	Receives data from PVM.
SYNTAX	L := PvmGet();  List L
DESCRIPTION	<p>If there is (valid) data PvmGet will receive one (complete) item, otherwise the return value is false. If it successfully receives data it will return a list containing a (small) integer as first entry as a flag. If flag equals 1 the other list entries are (exactly) as sent e.g. by PvmSend.</p> <p>If flag equals 2 this is send by Error(fmt) on a slave. The second entry will contain the hostname, the third the output of Error(fmt).</p> <p>If flag equals 4 the data comes from an ordinary Print() on the slave. The second parameter will be the hostname, the third the data string.</p> <p>Attention, it is possible to send arbitrary data with flag of 2 and 4 using PvmSlavePrint or PvmSlaveError. Data sent this way may not contain the hostname.</p> <p>In the examples given below we will NOT describe how to set up the pvm-network. Lines beginning with <code>slave&gt;</code> indicate commands executed on the slave. They will not work an the master.</p>

## EXAMPLE

```

PvmInit();
PvmStartSlave("nicky");
Sleep(5);;
PvmGet();
PvmSendNext("PvmSlaveSend(1,2,3,4,5,\"Hallo\");\n");
\# Sending this, the Slave will call PvmSlaveSend(...);
\# don't forget the \n
PvmGet();
PvmGet();

```

NAME	PvmGetAnswer
PURPOSE	Waits for a valid answer to arrive from the slave.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := PvmGetAnswer(true   false);</pre> <p>list L first entry is in {1,2,4}, all others arbitrary</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function performs a while-loop until a valid answer arrives (i. e. a data list starting with 1).</p> <p>Master only: if the parameter is <code>true</code> all incoming data is echoed to the screen. The function will return after the first answer arrived.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PvmGet</a> ,
EXAMPLE	See <code>PvmClassgroup</code> (in <code>PvmClassgroup.kash</code> ) for an example.

---

NAME	PvmGetB
PURPOSE	Waits for any data to arrive.
SYNTAX	L := PvmGetB();  list L
DESCRIPTION	Calls alternately PvmGet and Sleep(1) until valid data arrives.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PvmGet</a> ,
EXAMPLE	See PvmGet or PvmClassgroup (in PvmClassgroup.kash) for an example.

NAME	PvmGetEval
PURPOSE	
SYNTAX	<i>not intended to be called by a user</i>
DESCRIPTION	This function serves both as an example for a slave program and to provide a minimal slave. This function performs a typical cycle for the slave: It waits for any data to arrive, evaluates it and returns an answer. You may stop this loop by sending a simple <code>true</code> .
EXAMPLE	See <code>PvmClassgroup</code> in <code>PvmClassgroup.kash</code> for an example.

NAME	PvmInit
PURPOSE	Starts KASH-Pvm on the master.
SYNTAX	PvmInit();

EXAMPLE see function PvmStartSlave

NAME	PvmKashIsSlave
PURPOSE	true iff we are running as slave, false otherwise.
SYNTAX	<pre>s := PvmKashIsSlave();  boolean s</pre>

## EXAMPLE

```
PvmKashIsSlave;  
PvmInit();  
PvmStartSlave("nicky");  
Sleep(15);  
PvmGet();  
PvmGet();  
PvmGet();  
PvmSendNext("PvmKashIsSlave;\n");  
Sleep(5);  
PvmGet();  
PvmExit();  
Exec("echo halt | pvm"); \# kill pvmd on all hosts
```

NAME	PvmLengthOfQueue
PURPOSE	If called with no parameter, this function returns the maximal number of jobs that can be stored in queue. Otherwise the number is set to the parameter.
SYNTAX	<pre>PvmLengthOfQueue(n1); n2 := PvmLengthOfQueue();  integer n1, n2</pre>

NAME	PvmMaxRestartSlave
PURPOSE	If called with no parameter, this function returns the maximal number of times a slave may be restarted by security system. Otherwise the number is set to the parameter.
SYNTAX	<pre>PvmMaxRestartSlave(n1); n2 := PvmMaxRestartSlave();  integer  n1, n2</pre>

NAME	PvmMaxRetransmitJob
PURPOSE	If called with no parameter, this function returns the maximal number of times a job may be retransmitted by security system. Otherwise the number is set to the parameter.
SYNTAX	<pre>PvmMaxRetransmitJob(n1); n2 := PvmMaxRetransmitJob();  integer n1, n2</pre>

NAME PvmPread

PURPOSE Reads and prints all arrived data in plain style, i.e. as provided by KASH.

SYNTAX PvmPread();

DESCRIPTION

SEE ALSO [PvmGet](#),

EXAMPLE

NAME	PvmRead
PURPOSE	Reads (and prints) all data already received from the slave(s).
SYNTAX	PvmRead();
DESCRIPTION	The incoming data is “beautified” before printing.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PvmGet</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

NAME	PvmSecurity
PURPOSE	If called with no parameter, this function returns the current status of the security system (activated or not). Otherwise it is set to the parameter.
SYNTAX	<pre>PvmSecurity(true false); b := PvmSecurity();  boolean b</pre>

---

NAME	PvmSendAll
PURPOSE	Sends data to all slaves.
SYNTAX	<code>PvmSendAll(data, data, ...);</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Sends data to all slaves, corresponds to a broadcast. Only data is being send, no jobs, so that the slaves are not allowed to send an answer.</p> <p>Master only: Note that no evaluation is done on the master, so if you send 1+2 the addition is performed on all slaves! The job count on the slaves will be unaffected.</p>
EXAMPLE	see function PvmSendNext

NAME	PvmSendLast
PURPOSE	Sends all parameters to the next free slave.
SYNTAX	<code>ok := PvmSendLast(data, data, ...);</code>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Master only: Note that no evaluation is done on the master, so if you send 1+2 the addition is performed on the slave!</p> <p>Data sent this way is not regarded as a new job for the security system, the slave is not allowed to send an answer to this. If there is no last slave it will return false, true otherwise.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PvmSendNext</a> ,
EXAMPLE	see function PvmSendNext

---

NAME	PvmSendNext
PURPOSE	Sends all parameters to the next free slave.
SYNTAX	PvmSendNext(data, data, ...);
DESCRIPTION	<p>Master only: Note that no evaluation is done on the master, so if you send 1+2 the addition is performed on the slave!</p> <p>Data sent this way will cause a new job to be started. The job count will be incremented by 1.</p> <p>For each job received from a PvmSendNext exactly one answer has to be send back.</p>
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> PvmInit();  
Error, KANT failure  
kash> PvmStartSlave(["marlin","julia"]);
```

NAME           PvmSetPrintLevel

PURPOSE        Set the `pvm_master->print_level` to `lev`. Only for debugging.

SYNTAX         PvmSetPrintLevel(`lev`);

                small integer `lev`

EXAMPLE

```
PvmInit();
PvmSetPrintLevel(1);
PvmExit();
```

NAME	PvmShowBroadcastJobs
PURPOSE	Returns the formatstrings of the broadcast—job as a list. Intendend maily for debugging.
SYNTAX	PvmShowBroadcastJobs();

EXAMPLE see function PvmSendNext and PvmClear

NAME	PvmSlaveError
PURPOSE	Slave only: Sends all data given as parameter to the master.
SYNTAX	<code>KashPvmError(data, data, ...);</code>
DESCRIPTION	Data send this way will not be regarded as an answer, no updates of the watch and the security system take place! Flag will be set to 2 on the receiving system.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PvmGet</a> ,
EXAMPLE	see function <code>PvmGet</code>

NAME	PvmSlaveInfo
PURPOSE	Returns information of all Slaves in a list of records.
SYNTAX	PvmSlaveInfo();

EXAMPLE see function PvmStartSlave and PvmStopSlave

NAME	PvmSlavePrint
PURPOSE	Slave only: Sends all data given as parameter to the master.
SYNTAX	<code>PvmSlavePrint(data, data, ...);</code>
DESCRIPTION	Data send this way will not be regarded as an answer, no updates of the watch and the security system take place! Flag will be set to 4 on the receiving system.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PvmGet</a> ,
EXAMPLE	see function <code>PvmGet</code>

---

NAME	PvmSlaveSend
PURPOSE	Slave only: Sends all data given as parameter to the master.
SYNTAX	PvmSlaveSend(data, data, ...);
DESCRIPTION	The data send this way is regarded as an answer, so the job count is decremented by one, and the watch (and the security system) is updated. Flag will be set to 1 on the receiving system.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PvmGet</a> ,
EXAMPLE	see function PvmGet

NAME	PvmStartSlave		
PURPOSE	Starts the slave(s).		
SYNTAX	<pre>noSlaves := PvmStartSlave(num); noSlaves := PvmStartSlave(host);</pre>		
	integer	noSlaves	the number of started slaves
	integer	num	the number of slaves to start. Use 0 to start as many as possible.
	string	host	start one slave at host.
	list	L	List of hostnames to start one slave at.

## EXAMPLE

```
PvmInit();
PvmStartSlave(["nicky","marlin"]);
PvmSlaveInfo();
PvmStartSlave("julia");
List(PvmSlaveInfo(),slave->[slave.host,slave.arch,slave.tid]);
PvmExit();
Exec("echo halt | pvm"); \# kill pvmd on all hosts
```

NAME	PvmStopSlave									
PURPOSE	Kills the slaves. If no argument is given, all slaves will be killed.									
SYNTAX	<pre>noSlaves := PvmStopSlave(); noSlaves := PvmStopSlave(stdid); noSlaves := PvmStopSlave(L);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>noSlaves</td> <td>the number of killed slaves</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>stdid</td> <td>slave-tid to kill</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>L</td> <td>List of slave-tids to kill</td> </tr> </table>	integer	noSlaves	the number of killed slaves	integer	stdid	slave-tid to kill	list	L	List of slave-tids to kill
integer	noSlaves	the number of killed slaves								
integer	stdid	slave-tid to kill								
list	L	List of slave-tids to kill								

## EXAMPLE

```
PvmInit();
PvmStartSlave(["markov","markov","julia","daisy","goofy"]);
a:=List(PvmSlaveInfo(),slave->[slave.host,slave.tid]);
a1:=a[1][2];
PvmStopSlave(a1);
a:=List(PvmSlaveInfo(),slave->[slave.host,slave.tid]);
PvmStopSlave([a[1][2],a[4][2]]);
a:=List(PvmSlaveInfo(),slave->[slave.host,slave.tid]);
PvmStopSlave();
a:=List(PvmSlaveInfo(),slave->[slave.host,slave.tid]);
PvmExit(); \# kill all kash-slaves
Exec("echo halt | pvm"); \# kill pvmd on all hosts
```

NAME	PvmStoreOrders
PURPOSE	Toggels/ Queries some internal flags.
SYNTAX	PvmStoreOrders

---

NAME	PvmUse
PURPOSE	Enables or disables the use of KANT-PVM. Initial state is false. If no argument is given, this function gets the status of PvmUse.
SYNTAX	<pre>PvmUse(true false); s := PvmUse();  boolean s</pre>
EXAMPLE	Enable KANT-PVM.

```
PvmUse(true);  
PvmUse();
```

NAME	PvmUseMastersHost
PURPOSE	Enables or disables the use of the master's host for PvmStartSlave. Initial state is false. If no argument is given, it gets the status of PvmUseMastersHost.
SYNTAX	<pre>PvmUseMastersHost(true false); s := PvmUseMastersHost();  boolean s</pre>

EXAMPLE Enable PvmUseMastersHost.

```
PvmUseMastersHost(true);  
PvmUseMastersHost();
```

---

NAME	PvmUseMsg
PURPOSE	Enables or disables output for debugging.
SYNTAX	<pre>PvmUseMsg(true false); s := PvmUseMsg();  boolean s</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Initial state is false. If no argument is given, it gets the status of PvmUseMsg. The output is written to files of the name “pvm_master_uid.old” or “pvm_slave_uid.old” in the directory /tmp. <i>uid</i> is the user-id of the particular PVM-process.

EXAMPLE Enable PvmUseMsg.

```
PvmUseMsg(true);  
PvmUseMsg();
```

NAME	PvmUseWatch
PURPOSE	Enables or disables the PVM-Watch for debugging. If h is given, the PVM-Watch starts on this host. Initial state is false. If no argument is given, it gets the status of PvmUseWatch.
SYNTAX	<pre>PvmUseWatch(x, h); s := PvmUseWatch(x); s := PvmUseWatch();  boolean  x string   h  hostname boolean  s</pre>

EXAMPLE Enable and disable the PVM-Watch.

```
PvmUseWatch(true);  
PvmUseWatch();  
PvmUseWatch(false);
```

## Q

---

NAME	Q
PURPOSE	Predefined constant: Rational field $\mathbb{Q}$ .
SYNTAX	Q;  ring Q
DESCRIPTION	This is a predefined constant for the rational field $\mathbb{Q}$ and is referenced by the variable Q. It is of arbitrary precision.
SEE ALSO	Z, R, C,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> Q;  
Rational Field
```

---

NAME	QfName
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>s := QfName(S);  string s polynomial algebra or quotient field S</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given a polynomial algebra or its quotient field this function returns the name of the (outmost) variable.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Zx;
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
```

```
kash> QfName(Zx);
"x"
```

---

NAME	QfRank
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>n := QfRank(S);  integer n polynomial algebra or quotient field S</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given a polynomial algebra or its quotient field this function returns the number of variables.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Zxy := PolyAlg(Zx);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring

kash> QfRank(Zxy);
2
```

---

NAME	QfScalarRing
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>A := QfScalarRing(S);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 100px;">ring <span style="float: right;">A</span>  polynomial algebra or quotient field S</p>
DESCRIPTION	Given a polynomial algebra or its quotient field this function returns its ring of scalars.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyAlgCoef</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> Zxy := PolyAlg(Zx);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
```

```
kash> QfScalarRing(Zxy);
Integer Ring
```

```
kash> QfScalarRing(QuotientField(Zxy));
Rational Field
```

---

NAME	QfeDen
PURPOSE	This function returns the denominator of a rational function (quotient field element). Works also for polynomials.
SYNTAX	<code>d := QfeDen(f);</code>  quotient field elements <code>d,f</code>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">QfeNum</a> , <a href="#">Num</a> , <a href="#">Den</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(5, 2);  
Finite field of size 5^2  
kash> kx := PolyAlg(k);  
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(5^2)  
  
kash> x := Poly(kx, [1,0]);  
x  
kash> f := x;  
x  
kash> g := x+1;  
x + 1  
kash> h := f/g;  
x/(x + 1)  
kash> QfeDen(h);  
x + 1
```

---

NAME	QfeDeriv
PURPOSE	Computes the derivation of an rational function.
SYNTAX	<pre>dhdT := QfeDeriv(h);  qf elements dhdT, h</pre>
DESCRIPTION	This function computes $dh/dT$ for $h \in k(T)$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffDiff</a> , <a href="#">PolyDeriv</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> AlffInit(FF(5,1));  
kash> h := 1/T;  
1/T  
kash> QfeDeriv(h);  
4/T^2
```

---

NAME	QfeNum
PURPOSE	This function returns the numerator of a rational function (quotient field element). Works also for polynomials.
SYNTAX	<code>d := QfeNum(f);</code>  quotient field elements <code>d,f</code>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">QfeDen</a> , <a href="#">Num</a> , <a href="#">Den</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(5, 2);
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> kx := PolyAlg(k);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(5^2)

kash> x := Poly(kx, [1,0]);
x
kash> f := x;
x
kash> g := x+1;
x + 1
kash> h := f/g;
x/(x + 1)
kash> QfeNum(h);
x
```

NAME	QfePthRoot
PURPOSE	Returns the $p$ -th root of a rational function with scalars in a finite field of characteristic $p$ , if existent.
SYNTAX	<pre>r := QfePthRoot(a);</pre> <p> qf element or bool    r    <math>r</math> <math>p</math>-th root of <math>a</math> or false  qf element                    a </p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">AlffEltPthRoot</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(3);
Finite field of size 3
kash> kx := PolyAlg(k);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(3)

kash> kxy := PolyAlg(kx);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(3\
)

kash> X := Poly(kx, [1,0]);
x
kash> y := Poly(kxy, [1,0]);
y
kash> QfePthRoot(1/X^3);
1/x
kash> QfePthRoot(y);
false
kash> QfePthRoot(1/X + y^3);
false
kash> QfePthRoot(1/X^3 + y^3);
y + 1/x
kash> QfePthRoot(1/y^3);
1/y
```

---

NAME	QfeQf
PURPOSE	Returns the quotient field in which a rational function (quotient field element) is defined.
SYNTAX	<pre>F := QfeQf(a);</pre> <pre>quotient field      F quotient field element a</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">QuotientField</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(5, 2);
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> kx := PolyAlg(k);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(5^2)

kash> x := Poly(kx, [1,0]);
x
kash> QfeQf(1/x);
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^2)
Variables: x
```

---

NAME	QfeVal
PURPOSE	Computing valuations in a rational function field.
SYNTAX	<pre>v := QfeVal(p, a);  integer      v qf elements  p, a</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given the rational function field $k(x)$ and a prime element $p \in k(x)$ , that is a prime polynomial or $1/x$ , compute the valuation $v_p(a)$ of $a$ at the place given by $p$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">InftyVal</a> , <a href="#">PolyFactor</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> k := FF(5, 2);
Finite field of size 5^2
kash> kx := PolyAlg(k);
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(5^2)

kash> x := Poly(kx, [1,0]);
x
kash> QfeVal(x, x^3);
3
kash> QfeVal(1/x, x^3);
-3
kash> QfeVal(x, (x+1)^3);
0
kash> QfeVal(1/x, (x+1)^3);
-3
```

---

NAME	Qp
PURPOSE	Creates the $p$ -adic field $\mathbb{Q}_p$
SYNTAX	$F := \text{Qp}(p[,n]);$  $p$ -adic field $F$ prime number $p$ integer $n$
DESCRIPTION	This function creates the $p$ -adic Field $\mathbb{Q}_p$ with given precision $n$ . If no precision is given it is set to 20.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsQp</a> , <a href="#">QpElt</a> , <a href="#">QpEltToQ</a> , <a href="#">QpEltQp</a> , <a href="#">QpPrec</a> , <a href="#">QpExp</a> , <a href="#">QpLog</a> , <a href="#">QpPrime</a> , <a href="#">QpSqrt</a> , <a href="#">QpValuation</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> F := Qp(2);  
2-adic Field mod 2^20
```

NAME	QpElt
PURPOSE	Returns an element of $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>k := QpElt(F, n);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <math>p</math>-adic field            F  integer or rational    n  <math>p</math>-adic element        k </p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the series of an integral or rational number, e.g. an element $k$ of the $p$ -adic field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsQp</a> , <a href="#">Qp</a> , <a href="#">QpEltToQ</a> , <a href="#">QpEltQp</a> , <a href="#">QpExp</a> , <a href="#">QpLog</a> , <a href="#">QpPrec</a> , <a href="#">QpPrime</a> , <a href="#">QpSqrt</a> , <a href="#">QpValuation</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> F := Qp(3);
3-adic Field mod 3^20
kash> q := 1/2;
1/2
kash> k := QpElt(F, q);
2 + 3 + 3^2 + 3^3 + 3^4 + 3^5 + 3^6 + 3^7 + 3^8 + 3^9 + 3^10 + 3^11 + 3^12 + 3\
^13 + 3^14 + 3^15 + 3^16 + 3^17 + 3^18 + 3^19 + 0(3^20)
```

---

NAME	QpEltQp
PURPOSE	This function creates the $p$ -adic field of the element $k$ .
SYNTAX	$F := \text{QpEltQp}(k);$  $p$ -adic field element $k$ $p$ -adic field $F$
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsQp</a> , <a href="#">Qp</a> , <a href="#">QpElt</a> , <a href="#">QpEltToQ</a> , <a href="#">QpPrec</a> , <a href="#">QpExp</a> , <a href="#">QpLog</a> , <a href="#">QpPrime</a> , <a href="#">QpSqrt</a> , <a href="#">QpValuation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F := Qp(3);  
3-adic Field mod 3^20  
kash> k := QpElt(F, 44);  
2 + 2*3 + 3^2 + 3^3  
kash> F := QpEltQp(k);  
3-adic Field mod 3^20
```

---

NAME	QpEltToQ
PURPOSE	Computes the rational number $q$ of an element in $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>q := QpEltToQ(k);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <math>p</math>-adic field      F  <math>p</math>-adic element    k  rational number    q </p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsQp</a> , <a href="#">Qp</a> , <a href="#">QpElt</a> , <a href="#">QpEltQp</a> , <a href="#">QpExp</a> , <a href="#">QpLog</a> , <a href="#">QpPrec</a> , <a href="#">QpPrime</a> , <a href="#">QpSqrt</a> , <a href="#">QpValuation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F := Qp(3);
3-adic Field mod 3^20
kash> k := QpElt(F, 27);
3^3
kash> q := QpEltToQ(k);
27
```

NAME	QpExp
PURPOSE	Computes the exponent function of an element in $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>exp := QpExp(k);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>p</i>-adic element k <i>p</i>-adic element exp</p>
DESCRIPTION	The exponent function <i>exp</i> of the element <i>k</i> of a <i>p</i> -adic field is returned. If <i>prec</i> is the used precision, the result is correct modulo $p^{prec}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsQp</a> , <a href="#">Qp</a> , <a href="#">QpElt</a> , <a href="#">QpEltToQ</a> , <a href="#">QpEltQp</a> , <a href="#">QpLog</a> , <a href="#">QpPrec</a> , <a href="#">QpPrime</a> , <a href="#">QpSqrt</a> , <a href="#">QpValuation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F := Qp(3);
3-adic Field mod 3^20
kash> k := QpElt(F, 18);
2*3^2
kash> exp := QpExp(k);
1 + 2*3^2 + 2*3^4 + 3^5 + 3^6 + 2*3^7 + 2*3^9 + 3^10 + 3^11 + 2*3^13 + 3^17 + \
2*3^18 + 2*3^19 + 0(3^20)
```

NAME	QpLog
PURPOSE	Computes the logarithm of an element in $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>l := QpLog(k);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>p</i>-adic element k <i>p</i>-adic element l</p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the logarithm $l$ of the element $k$ of a $p$ -adic field. If $prec$ is the used precision, the result is correct modulo $p^{prec}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsQp</a> , <a href="#">Qp</a> , <a href="#">QpElt</a> , <a href="#">QpEltToQ</a> , <a href="#">QpEltQp</a> , <a href="#">QpPrec</a> , <a href="#">QpExp</a> , <a href="#">QpPrime</a> , <a href="#">QpSqrt</a> , <a href="#">QpValuation</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> F := Qp(3);
3-adic Field mod 3^20
kash> k := QpElt(F, 18);
2*3^2
kash> l := QpLog(k);
2*3 + 2*3^2 + 3^5 + 3^6 + 2*3^8 + 3^9 + 2*3^10 + 3^12 + 2*3^13 + 3^14 + 2*3^16\
+ 2*3^17 + 0(3^21)
```

---

NAME	QpPrec
PURPOSE	Prints or sets the precision of a $p$ -adic field.
SYNTAX	$k := \text{QpPrec}(F [,n]);$  p-adic field $F$ integer $n$ integer $k$
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsQp</a> , <a href="#">Qp</a> , <a href="#">QpElt</a> , <a href="#">QpEltToQ</a> , <a href="#">QpEltQp</a> , <a href="#">QpExp</a> , <a href="#">QpLog</a> , <a href="#">QpPrime</a> , <a href="#">QpSqrt</a> , <a href="#">QpValuation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F:= Qp(2);  
2-adic Field mod 2^20  
kash> k:= QpPrec(F, 30);  
30
```

---

NAME	QpPrime
PURPOSE	This function creates the prime number which defines the $p$ -adic field.
SYNTAX	<pre>p := QpPrime(F);</pre> <pre>  <math>p</math>-adic field  F   prime number  p</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsQp</a> , <a href="#">Qp</a> , <a href="#">QpElt</a> , <a href="#">QpEltToQ</a> , <a href="#">QpEltQp</a> , <a href="#">QpPrec</a> , <a href="#">QpExp</a> , <a href="#">QpLog</a> , <a href="#">QpSqrt</a> , <a href="#">QpValuation</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> F := Qp(2);  
2-adic Field mod 2^20  
kash> p := QpPrime(F);  
2
```

NAME	QpSqrt
PURPOSE	Computes the square root of an element in $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>s := QpSqrt(k);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>p</i>-adic element k <i>p</i>-adic element s</p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns the square root $s$ of the element $k$ of a $p$ -adic field. If $prec$ is the used precision, the result is correct modulo $p^{prec}$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsQp</a> , <a href="#">Qp</a> , <a href="#">QpElt</a> , <a href="#">QpEltToQ</a> , <a href="#">QpEltQp</a> , <a href="#">QpPrec</a> , <a href="#">QpExp</a> , <a href="#">QpLog</a> , <a href="#">QpPrime</a> , <a href="#">QpValuation</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F := Qp(3);
3-adic Field mod 3^20
kash> k := QpElt(F, 19);
1 + 2*3^2
kash> s := QpSqrt(k);
1 + 3^2 + 3^4 + 3^5 + 2*3^8 + 3^9 + 3^10 + 2*3^11 + 3^13 + 2*3^15 + 3^16 + 2*3\
^18 + 2*3^19 + 0(3^20)
```

---

NAME	QpValuation
PURPOSE	Computes the valuation of an element in $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>v := QpValuation(F, k);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <i>p</i>-adic field    F  <i>p</i>-adic element    k  integer            v </p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">IsQp</a> , <a href="#">Qp</a> , <a href="#">QpElt</a> , <a href="#">QpEltToQ</a> , <a href="#">QpEltQp</a> , <a href="#">QpExp</a> , <a href="#">QpLog</a> , <a href="#">QpPrec</a> , <a href="#">QpPrime</a> , <a href="#">QpSqrt</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> F := Qp(3);
3-adic Field mod 3^20
kash> k := QpElt(F, 27);
3^3
kash> v := QpValuation(k);
3
```

## QuotientField

---

NAME            QuotientField

PURPOSE        missing shortdoc

SYNTAX        QF := QuotientField(S);

                quotient field    QF  
                ring                S

DESCRIPTION    Creates the quotient field of a ring, intended for polynomial algebras.

SEE ALSO       [PolyAlg](#),

EXAMPLE        Creating the quotient field of a polynomial algebra over a finite field:

```
kash> Fp := FF(5);  
Finite field of size 5  
kash> Fpx := PolyAlg(Fp);  
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over GF(5)  
  
kash> Fpxf := QuotientField(Fpx);  
Univariate rational function field over GF(5)  
Variables: x
```

NAME	R
PURPOSE	Predefined constant: Real field $\mathbb{R}$ .
SYNTAX	R;  ring R
DESCRIPTION	This is a predefined constant for the real field $\mathbb{R}$ and is referenced by the variable R. The precision can be set or displayed with <code>Prec</code> . Default precision is 50.
SEE ALSO	Z, Q, C, Prec,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> R;  
Real Field of precision 52
```

NAME RandomEcc

PURPOSE Returns a random elliptic curve in Weierstrass form.

SYNTAX `E := RandomEcc(F);`

elliptic curve E

finite field F

DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE

```
kash> p:=65112*2^144-1;
1452046121366725933991673688168680114377396846591
kash> IsPrime(p);
true
kash> RandomEcc(FF(p));
[ 1042675512671975645588756792447528436479728692810,
  932028267535118580676757976094182914034159852790 ]
```

NAME	RandomElt																			
PURPOSE	Computes a “random” element of a given order.																			
SYNTAX	<pre>alpha := RandomElt(R [, l   b, deg   deg1]);</pre> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 10px;">element</td> <td>alpha</td> <td>of o</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ring</td> <td>R</td> <td>may be an order, an ideal, <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>, a module, a polynomial ring or a function field order.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>l</td> <td>of integers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>b</td> <td>equivalent to <math>l := [-b..b]</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>deg</td> <td>degree of a random element of the polynomial algebra R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>deg1</td> <td>of positive integers</td> </tr> </table>		element	alpha	of o	ring	R	may be an order, an ideal, $\mathbb{Z}$ , a module, a polynomial ring or a function field order.	list	l	of integers	integer	b	equivalent to $l := [-b..b]$	integer	deg	degree of a random element of the polynomial algebra R	list	deg1	of positive integers
element	alpha	of o																		
ring	R	may be an order, an ideal, $\mathbb{Z}$ , a module, a polynomial ring or a function field order.																		
list	l	of integers																		
integer	b	equivalent to $l := [-b..b]$																		
integer	deg	degree of a random element of the polynomial algebra R																		
list	deg1	of positive integers																		
DESCRIPTION	<p>A “random” element <i>alpha</i> with coefficients in <i>l</i> will be returned (by default <math>l := [-20, 20]</math>). Of course, it is not possible to do a truly random element from an infinite set.</p> <p>If <i>R</i> is a polynomial algebra, and you want to create a random element with a certain degree <i>deg</i>, then you also have to give <i>l</i> or <i>b</i> as a parameter to <code>RandomElt</code>. If <i>deg</i> is a list, then the degree of <i>alpha</i> will be an element of <i>deg</i>. If <i>R</i> is a function field order, then <i>deg</i> is the range of the degree of the coefficients of <math>\alpha</math>, and <i>l</i> the range of coefficients of these coefficients (only for absolute extensions in the moment). By default the degree is an integer between 0 and 20.</p>																			

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 5, 3);
Generating polynomial: x^5 - 3

kash> RandomElt(o);
[19, 11, 5, -6, -18]
kash> RandomElt(o, 100);
[-29, 86, 87, 22, -77]
kash> RandomElt(o, [-1,1]);
[-1, -1, -1, -1, 1]
```

NAME	RandomIdeal
PURPOSE	A random ideal over a given order is computed.
SYNTAX	<pre>id := RandomIdeal(o);  order o ideal id</pre>

## DESCRIPTION

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 5, 3);
Generating polynomial: x^5 - 3
Discriminant: 253125
```

```
kash> id := RandomIdeal(o);
```

```
<
[30221858653155826767789393356661370243131978936076711612754461465704355739193\
612475566786777906963891586524359057988695861475664454763392079742685961456156\
9623232086679843444703859644740972080771484375 8520476934232591240674785026940\
581068274373216041187587415209522620502901537032050010693225189975621019021915\
524691019487833146776006257482144719065601654421429750197586366266003190664428\
5115888671875 2381637602482023254700118888715903986676201167796568301136750691\
825768378884621678290168539796005136081164082124091096917619085410227738247306\
3406084419039766116959308246620863999978144531926289062500 205138702125977431\
920342332195820956347160383190056413001838875304965300318916534427589020374104\
635233384856226444046873115022718843925669667353437476686014979730785133912425\
46257200244792525193359375 277769736762008522310759066210171971717262570056649\
96002379430202512802343016633638899617905688010694521398459742446347915727835\
287627768010124548394338139315936251011410336321991985185180593656250000]
[0 617906921611055298621727122045948267927573408240201614029487224472609818283\
702859352888052619378799942003010050802073046059120389872921984888882826142517\
12668121431813823271484375 0 2471627686444221194486908488183793071710293632960\
806456117948897890439273134811437411552210477515199768012040203208292184236481\
559491687939555313045700685067248572725529308593750 1523614512402451042975727\
550080670511383123929388023010516649023488237055499904667962148812869101469800\
3988506012737671733219655573087713568099319630429480716279606342336164062500]
[0 0 6179069216110552986217271220459482679275734082402016140294872244726098182\
837028593528880526193787999420030100508020730460591203898729219848888828261425\
1712668121431813823271484375 1235813843222110597243454244091896535855146816480\
```

---

```
403228058974448945219636567405718705776105238757599884006020101604146092118240\  
7797458439697777656522850342533624286362764654296875 5236738144655066600424429\  
584652494977523477732689116091261137434737377598973805051150653892245491459124\  
0224151737804141789496164296487346917600159181767975872641726792257248046875]  
[0 0 0 12358138432221105972434542440918965358551468164804032280589744489452196\  
365674057187057761052387575998840060201016041460921182407797458439697777656522\  
850342533624286362764654296875 16425823889565787100790840234242390693672473764\  
862421365217535087150211602695303929742010807150070841791067627570060156602027\  
46487079386135363732060428168073754840037437089843750]  
[0 0 0 0 803628477662010217173357389370142650855419626318440491520629646672245\  
144719795607173644668491194018865334378398584170064876074355033808838298070701\  
7644456828732421875]
```

>

---

NAME	RandomMatrix												
PURPOSE	Using RandomMatrix a square matrix with “random” entries is returned.												
SYNTAX	<pre>m := RandomMatrix(R, n, l);</pre> <table><tr><td>matrix</td><td>m</td><td>in <math>R^{n \times n}</math></td></tr><tr><td>ring</td><td>R</td><td>may be an order, an ideal, <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>, a module or an function field order.</td></tr><tr><td>integer</td><td>n</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>list</td><td>l</td><td>of possible (coefficients of the) entries.</td></tr></table>	matrix	m	in $R^{n \times n}$	ring	R	may be an order, an ideal, $\mathbb{Z}$ , a module or an function field order.	integer	n		list	l	of possible (coefficients of the) entries.
matrix	m	in $R^{n \times n}$											
ring	R	may be an order, an ideal, $\mathbb{Z}$ , a module or an function field order.											
integer	n												
list	l	of possible (coefficients of the) entries.											

## DESCRIPTION

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> m := RandomMatrix(Z, 5);  
[ 19  11   5  -6 -18]  
[ -6  17  18   5 -16]  
[ -1 -16  -4  -3  13]  
[ 17  11  -9  11  18]  
[ -5   3  -7  12  -3]  
kash> m := RandomMatrix(Z, 5);  
[  7  17  -6  -9   5]  
[ 11   3 -10 -18  10]  
[ 17  16 -14   3 -15]  
[ -2   0   3  -9  10]  
[  1 -11   6   9  -4]
```

---

NAME	RandomOrder
PURPOSE	Using RandomOrder a random order is computed.
SYNTAX	<pre>o := RandomOrder(R, n [, l]);</pre> <pre>order      o ring       R  may be <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>, an order or an functions field order. integer    n  degree list      l</pre>

## DESCRIPTION

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := RandomOrder(Z, 4);
Generating polynomial: x^4 + 19*x^3 + 11*x^2 + 5*x - 6
```

NAME	RandomPoly												
PURPOSE	Produces a monic random polynomial of given degree.												
SYNTAX	$f := \text{RandomPoly}(R, d [, l]);$												
	<table> <tr> <td>polynomial</td> <td><math>f</math></td> <td>in <math>R[x]</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>ring</td> <td><math>R</math></td> <td>may be an order, an ideal, <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>, a module or an function field order.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td><math>d</math></td> <td>degree of <math>f</math></td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td><math>l</math></td> <td>of possible (coefficients of the) coefficients.</td> </tr> </table>	polynomial	$f$	in $R[x]$	ring	$R$	may be an order, an ideal, $\mathbb{Z}$ , a module or an function field order.	integer	$d$	degree of $f$	list	$l$	of possible (coefficients of the) coefficients.
polynomial	$f$	in $R[x]$											
ring	$R$	may be an order, an ideal, $\mathbb{Z}$ , a module or an function field order.											
integer	$d$	degree of $f$											
list	$l$	of possible (coefficients of the) coefficients.											

## DESCRIPTION

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> f := RandomPoly(Z, 3);
```

```
x^3 + 19*x^2 + 11*x + 5
```

```
kash> o := Order(f);
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^3 + 19*x^2 + 11*x + 5
```

```
kash> g := RandomPoly(o, 4);
```

```
x^4 + [-6, -18, -6]*x^3 + [17, 18, 5]*x^2 + [-16, -1, -16]*x + [-4, -3, 13]
```

NAME	RationalReconstruct
PURPOSE	Lifts an integer modulo $m$ to a rational.
SYNTAX	<pre>q := RationalReconstruct (u,m);  rational  q integer   u integer   m</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Given positive integers $u, m$ , the function <code>RationalReconstruct</code> computes a rational number $q = \frac{a}{b}$ such that $a \equiv bu \pmod{m}$ and $0 \leq  a , b < \sqrt{\frac{m}{2}}, b \neq 0$ , if such a pair exists. Otherwise the 0 is returned.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltReconstruct</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> RationalReconstruct(17,49);  
2/3
```

NAME RayCantoneseRemainder

PURPOSE missing shortdoc

SYNTAX `elt := RayCantoneseRemainder(m0,minf,elt0,sig);`

ideal	m0
list of integers/infinite primes	minf
algebraic number	elt0
list	sig
algebraic number	elt

DESCRIPTION Returns an algebraic number `elt`, which is congruent to `elt0` (mod `m0`) and whose real conjugates have the signature as chosen by `sig` at the places of `minf`. The algorithm is described in [Pau96]. `sig` is a vector/matrix, which consists of 0's and 1's. A 1 in the *i*'th position means that `elt` has a negative conjugate at the *i*'th place of `minf` (which must be sorted!), a 0 means that it has positive conjugate.

SEE ALSO [EltApproximation](#), [EltCon](#), [IdealChineseRemainder](#), [OrderSig](#), [RayResidueRing](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Z,4,5);
      F[1]
      |
      F[2]
      /
      /
      Q
F [ 1]   Given by transformation matrix
F [ 2]   x^4 - 5
Discriminant: -2000

kash> m0 := 12*O;; minf := [1,2];;
kash> elt0 := Elt(O,[1,2,3,4]);;sig := [1,0];;IsMat(sig);;
kash> elt := RayCantoneseRemainder(m0,minf,elt0,sig);
[5029, -2590, 3591, -2300]
kash> elt mod m0;
[1, 2, 3, 4]
kash> EltCon(elt);
```

---

[-5910.979315905677215736970806158202922913622694351555 12964.7430748579057138\  
0121401249028054286746099661 640.118120523885750967878396833961190023080848871\  
131 - 1747.347688152938188731912066849790464428137141477991\*i 640.118120523885\  
750967878396833961190023080848871131 + 1747.3476881529381887319120668497904644\  
28137141477991\*i]

NAME	RayClassFieldAbelianTest
PURPOSE	Tests if a class field is also abelian over $\mathbb{Q}$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>a:=RayClassFieldIsAbelian(G [,m]);</pre> <p>AbelianGroup G defining a class group  boolean a  integer m</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $\mathcal{O}$ be the ring of integers of an abelian extension over $\mathbb{Q}$ . $m$ is a multiple of its conductor $f \in \mathbb{Z}$ . $G$ is a class group in $\mathcal{O}$ , $K$ the abelian extension over $\mathcal{O}$ defined by $G$ . The function determines if $K$ is also abelian over $\mathbb{Q}$ . The method is described in [Has70, II, p.24].

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(x^2-10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> G:=RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(9*o);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<9>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 3]

kash> RayClassFieldAbelianTest(G);
true
```

Let's check this. First we'll compute the RayClassField

```
kash> L:=RayClassField(G);
[ x^2 - 2, x^3 - 3*x - 1 ]
```

The only critical part is the cubic polynomial, therefore we'll show that this polynomial defines a  $C|3$  extension over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

```
kash> g:=PolyMove(L[2], Z);
x^3 - 3*x - 1
kash> OrderAutomorphismsAbel(Order(g));
true
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(x^4-2);
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 2
Discriminant: -2048

kash> G:=RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(9*o);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<9>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[3 0]
[0 3]
kash> RayClassFieldIsAbelian(G);
false
```

NAME	RayClassFieldArtin
PURPOSE	Given an ideal, this function computes the corresponding automorphism.
SYNTAX	<pre>aut := RayClassFieldArtin(id, 0);</pre> <p> an automorphism    aut  ideal                id    coprime to the defining module  order                0    output of RayClassFieldAuto </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function essentially provides <math>(\alpha, O/o) \in \text{Gal}(O/o)</math> for given unramified ideals. Note, that this function won't check if the conductor of the abelian extension is known. Therefore it is only possible to compute automorphisms for ideals coprime to the defining module.</p> <p>Note, that this function won't work on an arbitrarily defined abelian extensions <math>O</math> of <math>o</math>. It is necessary to compute <math>O</math> using <code>RayClassFieldAuto</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">RayClassFieldAuto</a> , <a href="#">RayClassField</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> i := 9*o;
<9>
kash> O := RayClassFieldAuto(RayClassField(i))[1];
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
      Q
F [ 1]      x^6 - 12*x^4 - 2*x^3 + 21*x^2 - 6*x - 1
E 1[ 1]      x^2 - 10
Discriminant: <17901347328>

kash> l := RayClassGroupCyclicFactors(i);
[ [ <[-4, -6], [-30, -2]>, 2 ], [ <[-2, -3]>, 3 ] ]
kash> ap := RayClassFieldArtin(l[1][1], 0);
```

```
a
kash> ap2 := RayClassFieldArtin(1[1][1]^2, 0);
e
kash> ap^2 = ap2;
true
kash> OrderAutomorphisms(o);
[ [0, 1], [0, -1] ]
kash> RayClassFieldArtin(1[2][1], 0);
b*b
kash> RayClassFieldArtin(IdealAutomorphism(1[2][1], 2), 0);
b*b
```

NAME	RayClassFieldAuto
PURPOSE	Given the output of <code>RayClassField</code> , this function computes a primitive element for the Ray Class Field together with the automorphisms.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := RayClassFieldAuto(c);</pre> <p>list L containing 0 and a list of automorphisms list c output of <code>RayClassField</code></p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Starting with the data computed by <code>RayClassField</code>, this function first computes a primitive element for <math>\mathbb{O}/\mathfrak{o}</math>. Next all the automorphisms of <math>\mathbb{O}/\mathfrak{o}</math> are computed, together with information allowing one to use the Artin isomorphism.</p> <p>If automorphisms of the base field (<math>\mathfrak{o}</math>) are known (prior to the call of <code>RayClassField</code>), and if they extend to <math>\mathbb{O}/\mathbb{Q}</math> they to are computed.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">RayClassField</a> ,
EXAMPLE	We will consider various extensions of $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10})$ to demonstrate some effects and possibilities:

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40
```

NAME	RayClassFieldIsAbelian
PURPOSE	Tests if a class field is also abelian over $\mathbb{Q}$ .
SYNTAX	<pre>a:=RayClassFieldIsAbelian(G [,m]);</pre> <p>AbelianGroup G defining a class group  boolean a  integer m</p>
DESCRIPTION	Let $\mathcal{O}$ be the ring of integers of an abelian extension over $\mathbb{Q}$ . $m$ is a multiple of its conductor $f \in \mathbb{Z}$ . $G$ is a class group in $\mathcal{O}$ , $K$ the abelian extension over $\mathcal{O}$ defined by $G$ . The function determines if $K$ is also abelian over $\mathbb{Q}$ .

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(x^2-10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> G:=RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(9*o);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<9>, [ ])
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 3]
kash> m:=Disc(o);
40
kash> RayClassFieldIsAbelian(G,m);
true
```

Let's check this. First we'll compute the RayClassField

```
kash> L:=RayClassField(G);
[ x^2 - 2, x^3 - 3*x - 1 ]
```

The only critical part is the cubic polynomial, therefore we'll show that this polynomial defines a  $C|3$  extension over  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

```
kash> g:=PolyMove(L[2], Z);  
x^3 - 3*x - 1  
kash> OrderAutomorphismsAbel(Order(g));  
true  
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(x^4-2);  
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 2  
Discriminant: -2048  
  
kash> G:=RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(9*o);  
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<9>, [ ])  
Group with relations:  
[3 0]  
[0 3]  
kash> RayClassFieldIsAbelian(G);  
false
```

NAME	RayClassFieldIsCentral		
PURPOSE	Tests whether the Ray Class Field defined by the given data will be a central extension.		
SYNTAX	flag := RayClassFieldIsCentral(G [, 1]);		
	boolean	flag	
	AbelianGroup	G	a quotient from RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup of automorphisms, if not present all known automorphisms are used.
	list	1	

## DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE We'll investigate the ray class field mod  $m := (6)\mathfrak{p}|1^\infty\mathfrak{p}|2^\infty$  in  $k := \mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10})$ :

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> OrderAutomorphisms(o);
[ [0, 1], [0, -1] ]
kash> G1 := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(6*o, [1, 2]);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<6>, [ 1, 2 ])
Group with relations:
[2 0 0]
[0 4 0]
[0 0 2]
kash> rcg := FindMaximalCentralField(G1);
[2 0 0]
[0 2 0]
[0 0 2]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
kash> G2 := AbelianQuotientGroup(G1, AbelianSubGroup(G1, rcg));
Group with relations:
[2 0 0]
[0 2 0]
[0 0 2]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
```

[2 0 0]

[0 4 0]

[0 0 2]

```
kash> RayClassFieldIsCentral(G1);
```

```
false
```

```
kash> RayClassFieldIsCentral(G2);
```

```
true
```

---

NAME	RayClassFieldIsNormal		
PURPOSE	Tests whether the Ray Class Field defined by the given data will be a normal extension.		
SYNTAX	<code>flag := RayClassFieldIsNormal(G [, 1]);</code>		
	<code>boolean</code>	<code>flag</code>	
	<code>AbelianGroup</code>	<code>G</code>	a quotient from <code>RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup</code>
	<code>list</code>	<code>1</code>	of automorphisms, if not present all known automorphisms are used.

## DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE See `RayClassFieldSplittingField` for an example.

NAME	RayClassFieldSplittingField									
PURPOSE	Computes data to get the splitting field of the Ray Class Field.									
SYNTAX	<pre>sg := RayClassFieldSplittingField(G, 1);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>AbelianGroup</td> <td>sg</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>AbelianGroup</td> <td>G</td> <td>quotient of RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>1</td> <td>of automorphisms. Must be complete, not just generators.</td> </tr> </table>	AbelianGroup	sg		AbelianGroup	G	quotient of RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup	list	1	of automorphisms. Must be complete, not just generators.
AbelianGroup	sg									
AbelianGroup	G	quotient of RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup								
list	1	of automorphisms. Must be complete, not just generators.								

## DESCRIPTION

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z, 2, 10);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10
Discriminant: 40

kash> OrderAutomorphisms(o);
[ [0, 1], [0, -1] ]
kash> p3 := Factor(3*o)[2][1];
<3, [2, 1]>
kash> G1 := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(p3, [2]);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<3, [2, 1]>, [ 2 ])
Group with relations:
[2]
kash> G2 := RayClassFieldSplittingField(G1);
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 1]
[4 0]
[0 2]
kash> RayClassFieldIsNormal(G1);
true
kash> RayClassFieldIsNormal(G2);
true
kash> O1 := RayClassField(G1);
[ x^2 - 2 ]
kash> Galois(OrderAbs(Order(O1[1])));
"E(4)"
```

NAME	RayClassGroup
PURPOSE	Returns the ray class number and the orders of the generators of the ray class group modulo a congruence module.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := RayClassGroup(m0 [,minf]); L := RayClassGroup(o [,minf]);</pre> <p>list    L ideal   m0 list    minf   of integers/infinite primes order   o</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Computes the ray class group modulo a congruence module <math>\mathfrak{m} = \mathfrak{m}_0\mathfrak{m}_\infty</math>, where <math>\mathfrak{m}_0</math> is an integral ideal of a maximal order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> and <math>\mathfrak{m}_\infty</math> is a formal product of primes at infinity — here a subset of the real embeddings of <math>\mathcal{O}</math>. <math>\mathfrak{m}_\infty</math> is represented by a list of integers, where each entry represents a real embedding (as given by <code>EltCon</code>). <code>RayClassGroup</code> returns a list consisting of the ray class number and a list of the orders of the cyclic factors of the ray class group. It might be necessary to use a higher precision (set by <code>OrderPrec</code>) in order to get correct results when working with primes at infinity. Computing the class group and the units of the maximal order first can speed up the computation of the ray class group, as it is possible to influence the calculation of the class group, for instance by setting a lower bound for the regulator. For a description of the algorithm see [<a href="#">Pau96</a>, <a href="#">PP98</a>].</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltCon</a> , <a href="#">IdealRayClassRep</a> , <a href="#">OrderClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">OrderPrec</a> , <a href="#">RayClassGroupCyclicFactors</a> , <a href="#">RayConductor</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Z,2,10));;
kash> OrderClassGroup(O,500,"euler","fast");
[ 2, [ 2 ] ]
kash> m0 := 27*O;;
kash> minf := [1,2];;
kash> L := RayClassGroup(m0,minf);
[ 72, [ 36, 2 ] ]
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx,[1,1,1]));
Generating polynomial: x^2 + x + 1
Discriminant: -3

kash> L:=RayClassGroup(o);
[ 1, [ 1 ] ]
```

compute the ray class group of an ideal in  $\mathbb{Z}$

```
kash> a := ZIdealCreate(9);  
<9>  
kash> RayClassGroup(a);  
[ 3, [ 3 ] ]
```

NAME	RayClassGroupCyclicFactors
PURPOSE	Returns the generators and the orders of the generators of the ray class group modulo a congruence module as computed using RayClassGroup.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := RayClassGroupCyclicFactors(m0 [,minf]);</pre> <p>list    L</p> <p>ideal   m0</p> <p>list    minf   of integers/infinite primes</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltCon</a> , <a href="#">IdealRayClassRep</a> , <a href="#">OrderClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">RayClassGroup</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Z,2,10));;
kash> OrderClassGroup(O,500,"euler");
[ 2, [ 2 ] ]
kash> m0 := 7*13*11*0;;
kash> L := RayClassGroupCyclicFactors(m0);
[ [ <[184, 728], [3640, 92]>, 12 ], [ <[463, -77]>, 12 ],
  [ <[92, 364]>, 120 ] ]
kash> IdealRayClassRep(L[1][1],m0);
[1 0 0]
kash> IdealRayClassRep(L[2][1],m0);
[0 1 0]
kash> IdealRayClassRep(L[3][1],m0);
[0 0 1]
```

NAME	RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup													
PURPOSE	Returns the ray class group for a congruence module.													
SYNTAX	<pre>g := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(m0 [, minf] [, rels   expo]);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>group</td> <td>g</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ideal</td> <td>m0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list of integers</td> <td>minf</td> <td>infinite primes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>matrix of integers</td> <td>rels</td> <td>gives additional relations for a quotient</td> </tr> <tr> <td>integer</td> <td>expo</td> <td>equivalent to rels = expo*MatId.</td> </tr> </table>	group	g	ideal	m0	list of integers	minf	infinite primes	matrix of integers	rels	gives additional relations for a quotient	integer	expo	equivalent to rels = expo*MatId.
group	g													
ideal	m0													
list of integers	minf	infinite primes												
matrix of integers	rels	gives additional relations for a quotient												
integer	expo	equivalent to rels = expo*MatId.												
DESCRIPTION	Returns the ray class group for a congruence module as an abstract group $g$ . For more information see <a href="#">RayClassGroup</a> .													
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">RayClassGroup</a> ,													

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(x^2+6*x+2);
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 6*x + 2
Discriminant: 28

kash> m0 :=Elt(o, [0,3])*o;
<[0, 3]>
kash> g := RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(m0, [1,2]);
RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup(<[0, 3]>, [ 1, 2 ])
Group with relations:
[2 0]
[0 2]
```

NAME	RayConductor
PURPOSE	Calculates the conductor of the ray class group modulo a congruence module.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := RayConductor(m0 [, minf] [, rels]);</pre> <p> list    L  ideal   m0  list    minf    of integers/infinite primes  matrix rels    relation matrix over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Calculates the minimal ideal and the minimal set of infinite primes with the same ray class group as the given congruence module. The conductor is represented by a list of an ideal and a list of primes at infinity — the numbers correspond to the real embeddings of the order.</p> <p>This is done by a careful analysis of the structure of the ray class group as described in [Pau96, PP98].</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltCon</a> , <a href="#">EltRayResidueRingRep</a> , <a href="#">RayResidueRing</a> , <a href="#">RayClassGroup</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(x^3+9*x^2-8*x-9));;
kash> m0 := 94*O;;
kash> minf:= [1,2];;
kash> L := RayConductor(m0,minf);
[ <47>, [ ] ]
kash> OrderClassGroup(O,500,euler,fast);
[ 1, [ 1 ] ]
kash> RayClassGroup(m0,minf);
[ 23, [ 23 ] ]
kash> RayClassGroup(L[1],L[2]);
[ 23, [ 23 ] ]
```

NAME	RayConductorTest
PURPOSE	Tests iff the given module is the true conductor.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := RayConductorTest(m0 [, minf] [, rels]);</pre> <p> boolean    b  ideal      m0  list       minf    of integers/infinite primes  matrix     rels    relation matrix over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> </p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltCon</a> , <a href="#">EltRayResidueRingRep</a> , <a href="#">RayResidueRing</a> , <a href="#">RayClassGroup</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```

kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(x^3+9*x^2-8*x-9));;
kash> m0 := 94*O;;
kash> minf := [1,2];;
kash> RayConductorTest(m0,minf);
false
kash> L := RayConductor(m0,minf);
[ <47>, [ ] ]
kash> OrderClassGroup(0,500,euler,fast);
[ 1, [ 1 ] ]
kash> RayClassGroup(m0,minf);
[ 23, [ 23 ] ]
kash> RayClassGroup(L[1],L[2]);
[ 23, [ 23 ] ]

```

NAME	RayDiscSig
PURPOSE	Returns the relative discriminant and the absolute signature of the ray class field belonging to a congruence module.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := RayDiscSig(m0 [,minf] [,rels]);  ideal    m0 list     minf  of integer/infinite primes matrix   rels  relation matrix over <math>\mathbb{Z}</math> list     L</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>A list which contains the relative discriminant and the signature in the form <math>[r1,r2]</math> is returned.</p> <p>If the units of the maximal order or the multiplicative group of the residue ring modulo the ideal or the class group of the order are not known, they will be calculated. The algorithm is based on the formulas for the discriminant and the signature in [CDO96, CDO97].</p>

SEE ALSO [EltCon](#), [OrderDisc](#), [RayConductor](#), [RayClassGroup](#), [RayClassField](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(x^3+9*x^2-8*x-9));
Generating polynomial: x^3 + 9*x^2 - 8*x - 9
Discriminant: 42953

kash> m0 := 3*O;
<3>
kash> minf:= [1,2];
[ 1, 2 ]
kash> RayDiscSig(m0,minf);
[ <
  [27  0  9]
  [ 0 27  0]
  [ 0  0  9]
  >
  , [ 8, 2 ] ]
```

NAME	RayResidueRing
PURPOSE	This function computes the multiplicative group of the residue class ring.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := RayResidueRing(m0 [,minf]);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list    L</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">ideal   m0</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list    minf   of integers/infinite primes</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This function computes the multiplicative group of the residue class ring of an ideal or a congruence module <math>\mathfrak{m} = \mathfrak{m}_0\mathfrak{m}_\infty</math>, where <math>\mathfrak{m}_0</math> is an integral ideal of a maximal order <math>\mathcal{O}</math> and <math>\mathfrak{m}_\infty</math> is a formal product of primes at infinity. <math>\mathfrak{m}_\infty</math> is represented by a list of integers, where each entry represents a real embedding (as given by <code>EltCon</code>). <code>RayResidueRing</code> returns a list of the order of the multiplicative group and a list of the orders of the cyclic factors.</p> <p>This structure can be used to solve multiplicative congruences which may involve infinite places. This algorithm bases on the presentation of the Einseinheiten in [Has63] and is described in [Pau96].</p>
SEE ALSO	<code>EltCon</code> , <code>EltRayResidueRingRep</code> , <code>RayResidueRingRepToElt</code> , <code>RayResidueRingCyclicFactors</code> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; O := OrderMaximal(Order(Z,2,10)); Generating polynomial: x^2 - 10 Discriminant: 40  kash&gt; P3 := Factor(3*O)[1][1];; kash&gt; IdealDegree(P3); 1 kash&gt; IdealRamIndex(P3); 1 kash&gt; m0 := P3^2;; L := RayResidueRing(m0); [ 6, [ 2, 3 ] ] kash&gt; m0 := P3^4;; L := RayResidueRing(m0); [ 54, [ 2, 27 ] ] kash&gt; P5 := Factor(5*O)[1][1];; kash&gt; IdealDegree(P5); 1 kash&gt; IdealRamIndex(P5);</pre>

```
2
kash> m0 := P5^2;; L := RayResidueRing(m0);
[ 20, [ 4, 5 ] ]
kash> m0 := P5^4;; L := RayResidueRing(m0);
[ 500, [ 4, 25, 5 ] ]
kash> P7 := 7*0;;
kash> IdealDegree(P7);
2
kash> IdealRamIndex(P7);
1
kash> m0 := P7^2;; RayResidueRing(m0);
[ 2352, [ 48, 7, 7 ] ]
kash> m0 := P7^4;; RayResidueRing(m0);
[ 5647152, [ 48, 343, 343 ] ]
kash> m0 := P5^4*P7^2;; L := RayResidueRing(m0);
[ 1176000, [ 4, 25, 5, 48, 7, 7 ] ]
kash> minf := [2];; L := RayResidueRing(1*0,minf);
[ 2, [ 1, 2 ] ]
kash> L := RayResidueRing(m0,minf);
[ 2352000, [ 4, 25, 5, 48, 7, 7, 2 ] ]
```

compute the ray residue ring of an ideal in  $\mathbb{Z}$

```
kash> a := ZIdealCreate(9);
<9>
kash> RayResidueRing(a);
[ 6, [ 6 ] ]
```

NAME	RayResidueRingCyclicFactors
PURPOSE	Returns generators (and their orders) for the multiplicative group of the residue class ring of an ideal or a congruence module, as computed by RayResidueRing.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := RayResidueRingCyclicFactors(m0 [,minf]);</pre> <p>list L ideal m0 list minf of integers/infinite primes</p>
DESCRIPTION	A list containing generators and their orders is computed. This structure can be used to solve multiplicative congruences which may involve infinite places.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltCon</a> , <a href="#">IdealRayClassRep</a> , <a href="#">OrderClassGroup</a> , <a href="#">RayClassGroup</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Z,2,10));;
kash> m0 := 7^3*O;; minf := [1,2];;
kash> L := RayResidueRingCyclicFactors(m0,minf);
[[ [243657, 43632], 48 ], [ 15, 49 ], [ [48021, 357], 49 ], [ [1, -343], 2 ],
  [ [1, 343], 2 ] ]
kash> EltRayResidueRingRep(L[1][1],m0,minf);
[1 0 0 0 0]
kash> EltCon(L[1][1]);
[381633.49886846672701377572313068837506325162983903 105680.501131533272986224\
27686931162493674837016097]
kash> EltRayResidueRingRep(L[2][1]^2*L[3][1],m0,minf);
[0 2 1 0 0]
kash> EltRayResidueRingRep(L[4][1],m0,minf);
[0 0 0 1 0]
kash> L[4][1] mod m0;
1
kash> EltRayResidueRingRep(L[2][1]^2*L[3][1]*L[4][1],m0,minf);
[0 2 1 1 0]
```

NAME	RayResidueRingRepToElt
PURPOSE	Returns a canonical representative of an element of the multiplicative group of the residue class ring of a congruence module.
SYNTAX	<pre>b := RayResidueRingRepToElt( r, m0, minf);</pre> <p>algebraic element    b  matrix                r  ideal                 m0  list                  minf    of integers/infinite primes</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>This is the inverse to <code>EltRayResidueRingRep</code>. The function will compute the following product:</p> $\prod  i = 1^l a i^{r i}$ <p>with <math>a i</math> the multiplicative basis for <math>(\mathfrak{o}/\mathfrak{m}_0)^*</math> as returned by <code>RayResidueRingCyclicFactors</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">RayResidueRing</a> , <a href="#">RayResidueRingCyclicFactors</a> , <a href="#">EltRayResidueRingRep</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx, [1,3,-4,7])));;
kash> m0 := 15*O;;
kash> a := Elt(O, [7,1,8]);;
kash> r := EltRayResidueRingRep(a,m0);
[20 65]
kash> b := RayResidueRingRepToElt(r,m0);
[7, 1, -7]
```

NAME	RayResidueRingToAbelianGroup						
PURPOSE	Returns the ray residue ring modulo a congruence module.						
SYNTAX	<pre>g := RayResidueRingToAbelianGroup(m0 [, minf]);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>group</td> <td>g</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ideal</td> <td>m0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>list of integers</td> <td>minf infinite primes</td> </tr> </table>	group	g	ideal	m0	list of integers	minf infinite primes
group	g						
ideal	m0						
list of integers	minf infinite primes						
DESCRIPTION	Returns the multiplicative group $g$ of the ray residue ring modulo a congruence module. For more information see <a href="#">RayResidueRing</a> .						
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">RayResidueRing</a> ,						
EXAMPLE							

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Poly(Zx, [1,6,2]));
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^2 + 6*x + 2
```

```
Discriminant: 28
```

```
kash> m0 := Ideal(Elt(o, [0,3]));
```

```
<[0, 3]>
```

```
kash> g := RayResidueRingToAbelianGroup(m0, [1,2]);
```

```
Group with relations:
```

```
[2 0 0 0]
```

```
[0 2 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 2 0]
```

```
[0 0 0 2]
```

NAME	Re
PURPOSE	Returns the real part of a complex number.
SYNTAX	<code>a := Re(z);</code>  real     a complex z
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Im</a> ,

EXAMPLE Compute the real part of  $1 + 2i$ :

```
kash> z := Comp(1, 2);  
1 + 2*i  
kash> Re(z);  
1
```

## Read

---

NAME	Read
PURPOSE	Read a file containing KASH commands.
SYNTAX	<code>Read(name);</code>  <code>string name</code>
DESCRIPTION	The file "name" must be both existing and readable. KASH looks first in the given path, then in the current directory and finally in LIBNAME../src.

EXAMPLE Assume that we have a file named "in" in our current working directory. First, we take a look at its contents:

```
kash> Exec("cat in");  
Time(true);  
x := Poly(Zx, [1,0]);  
Palg := function(0)  
local px;  
px := PolyAlg(0);  
x := Poly(px, [1,0]);  
return px;  
end;
```

```
kash> Read("in");  
kash> x;  
x  
Time: 0 ms
```

---

NAME	ReadLib
PURPOSE	The same as Read, but here the file should be in the KASH lib directory and it must have the extension “.g”.
SYNTAX	<pre>ReadLib(name);        string name</pre>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Read</a> ,

EXAMPLE We will read the neq.g library. This will define a function solving norm equations by suitable principal ideal tests.

```
kash> ReadLib("neq");
kash> Neq(o, 7);
Prime 7: 1 [ 2 ]
No solution
false
Time: 40 ms
kash> Neq(o, 11);
Prime 11: 1 [ 1, 1 ]
[ [ [ [ <11, [5, 2]>, 1 ], [ <11, [8, 2]>, 1 ] ], [ 0, 1 ], [ 1, 0 ] ] ]
at most 2 different solutions!
Ideals : [ [ <11, [5, 2]>, 1 ], [ <11, [8, 2]>, 1 ] ]
Ideal Basis of all (possible) solutions: [ [ <11, [8, 2]>, <11, [5, 2]> ] ]
[ [1, 3], [-2, -3] ]
Time: 260 ms
kash> OrderNormEquation(o, 11, -1);
[ [-2, -3], [-1, -3] ]
Time: 180 ms
```

## Round

---

NAME Round

PURPOSE Returns the integer closest to a given number. Note that if the decimal part of the number given is .5, then the number is rounded up. If the number is negative, it is rounded down.

SYNTAX `y := Round(x);`

integer y

real x

SEE ALSO [Trunc](#), [Floor](#), [Ceil](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> Round(1.4);
```

```
1
```

```
kash> Round(-1.4);
```

```
-1
```

```
kash> Round(1.5);
```

```
2
```

```
kash> Round(-1.5);
```

```
-2
```

---

NAME	SPrint
PURPOSE	Creates a string instead of printing on the screen.
SYNTAX	<pre>s := SPrint( obj1, obj2, ... );</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> string                            s  string or kash object    obj1, obj2</p>
DESCRIPTION	
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Print</a> , <a href="#">SScan</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE converting a polynomial into a string

```
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1,0,2]);
x^2 + 2
kash> s := SPrint("f equals ",f);;
kash> Print(s,"\n");
f equals x^2 + 2
```

convert an algebraic element into a string

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(f);;
kash> alpha := Elt(o, [0,1]);
[0, 1]
kash> s := SPrint("alpha equals ",alpha);;
kash> Print(s,"\n");
alpha equals [0, 1]
```

## SScan

---

NAME        SScan

PURPOSE     Reads kash objects out of a string.

SYNTAX      L := SScan( s, fmt, R1, R2, ...);

list        L            containing the kash objects  
string      s  
string      fmt         format string  
rings       R1, R2

DESCRIPTION   Supported kash objects are: integers (%Z), reals (%R), logicals (%B), polynomials (%P) and algebraic elements (%E); also the usual standard C-format is supported. If you want to scan an algebraic element resp. a polynomial you have to pass the order resp. the polynomial algebra as parameter to the SScan function. For a better understanding see the detailed list of examples below.

SEE ALSO     [SPrint](#), [SScan](#),

EXAMPLE

EXAMPLE     reading a list of integers

```
kash> L := SScan("111, 12, 13", "%Z,%Z,%Z");  
[ 111, 12, 13 ]
```

reading an algebraic element

```
kash> o := OrderMaximal(Z,2,5);;  
kash> L := SScan("alpha: [0,27]/12 ", "alpha: %E", o);  
[ [0, 9] / 4 ]
```

or

```
kash> L := SScan("alpha: [0,27]/12 ", "%s %E", o);  
[ "alpha:", [0, 9] / 4 ]
```

reading a logical and a polynomial and a real

```
kash> s := "true, 17*x^3 + 14*x +2, 2.1382";;  
kash> fmt := "%B,%P,%R";;  
kash> L := SScan(s, fmt, Zx);  
[ true, 17*x^3 + 14*x + 2, 2.1382 ]
```

and now an interesting example

```
kash> s := "foobar : foobar 17*x^3 + 14*x +2, 2.1382";;  
kash> fmt := "%s : %s %P,%R";;  
kash> L := SScan(s, fmt, Zx);  
[ "foobar", "foobar", 17*x^3 + 14*x + 2, 2.1382 ]
```

---

NAME	SimplexElt
PURPOSE	Returns the current point.
SYNTAX	<pre>L := SimplexElt(s);</pre> <pre>list of coordinates of one integral point  L</pre> <pre>simplex                                     s</pre>
DESCRIPTION	When enumerating all points in the given simplex using <code>SimplexNext</code> , this function will return the actual point.
SEE ALSO	<code>SimplexNext</code> , <code>SimplexInit</code> , <code>SimplexReInit</code> ,

NAME	SimplexInit
PURPOSE	Initializes the enumeration of all integral points contained in a bounded simplex.
SYNTAX	<pre>s := SimplexInit(A, b [, delta ]);</pre> <p> Simplex            s  real matrix    A            <math>A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}</math>  real matrix    b            <math>b \in \mathbb{R}^m</math>  real            delta    should be <math>1 + \epsilon</math> </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Initializes the enumeration of all integral points contained in an bounded simplex. This function performs Fourier-Motzkin elimination to produce a triangular system. Be careful: The size of the system may be exponential in the number of initial constraints.</p> <p>A simplex <math>s</math> is defined as <math>s := \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid Ax \leq b\}</math> where <math>\leq</math> means <math>\leq</math> componentwise. If <math>\delta</math> is given, it is used as a correction for round-off errors. You may get points outside of <math>s</math>.</p>

SEE ALSO        [SimplexNext](#), [SimplexElt](#), [SimplexReInit](#),

EXAMPLE Find all  $x, y$  in  $\mathbb{Z}^2 \geq 0$  subject to  $x + y \leq 3$ :

```
kash> A := Mat(R, [[1,1],[ -1, 0],[0,-1]]);
[ 1  1]
[-1  0]
[ 0 -1]
kash> b := MatTrans(Mat(R, [[3, 0, 0]]));
[3]
[0]
[0]
kash> s := SimplexInit(A, b);;
kash> while SimplexNext(s) do Print(SimplexElt(s), "\n"); od;
[ 0, 0 ]
[ 1, 0 ]
[ 2, 0 ]
[ 3, 0 ]
[ 0, 1 ]
[ 1, 1 ]
[ 2, 1 ]
[ 0, 2 ]
[ 1, 2 ]
[ 0, 3 ]
```

---

NAME	SimplexNext
PURPOSE	Tries to find a “next” integral point in the given simplex.
SYNTAX	<pre>ok := SimplexNext(s);  boolean ok simplex s</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Tries to find a “next” integral point in the given simplex. If there is no next point, it will return false; otherwise true.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">SimplexInit</a> , <a href="#">SimplexElt</a> , <a href="#">SimplexReInit</a> ,

NAME	SimplexReInit
PURPOSE	Reinitializes a given simplex. May be used to set <code>delta</code> .
SYNTAX	<pre>SimplexReInit(s [, delta ]);  simplex  s real    delta</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Restarts the enumeration of the integral points of the given simplex. In addition you may give a ( <code>delta</code> ) that is used as a scaling factor on the bounds of the enumeration environment. It is intended to be used to correct round-off errors for border points.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">SimplexNext</a> , <a href="#">SimplexElt</a> , <a href="#">SimplexInit</a> ,

EXAMPLE Find all  $x, y$  in  $\mathbb{Z}^2 | \geq 0$  subject to  $x + y \leq 2$ :

```
kash> A := Mat(R, [[1,1],[-1, 0],[0,-1]]);;
kash> b := MatTrans(Mat(R, [[2, 0, 0]]));;
kash> s := SimplexInit(A, b);;
kash> while SimplexNext(s) do Print(SimplexElt(s), "\n"); od;
[ 0, 0 ]
[ 1, 0 ]
[ 2, 0 ]
[ 0, 1 ]
[ 1, 1 ]
[ 0, 2 ]
```

## Sin

---

NAME Sin

PURPOSE Returns the sine of a number.

SYNTAX  $y := \text{Sin}(x);$

complex y

complex x

DESCRIPTION Given an  $x$  (in radians) the function returns the sine of  $x$ . The computation is done in the current precision of the real (complex) field.

SEE ALSO [Cos](#), [Tan](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> Sin(.5);
0.4794255386042030002732879352155713880818033679406006
kash> i := Comp(0, 1);
1*i
kash> Sin(i);
1.175201193643801456882381850595600815155717981334*i
```

NAME	Sleep
PURPOSE	Lets kash sleep for nSec seconds. Useful for KashPvm
SYNTAX	Sleep(nSec);  small integer nSec

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Date();  
22.2.2004 16:17:06  
kash> Sleep(5);  
0  
kash> Date();  
22.2.2004 16:17:11
```

## Solve

---

NAME Solve

PURPOSE Solves an equation or computes the roots of a polynomial.

SYNTAX L := Solve(t, A);  
L := Solve(o, a);  
L := Solve(f);

list	L
Thue object	t
int	A
order	o
int   algebraic element	a
polynomial	f

DESCRIPTION At the moment two kinds of equations can be solved using `Solve`. Furthermore it is possible to compute the roots of a polynomial.

`Solve(t,A)` Solves a Thue equation. The command `Solve(t,A)` is tantamount to the calling sequence `ThueSolve(t,A)`.

`Solve(o,a)` Solves a norm equation. The command `Solve(o,a)` is tantamount to the calling sequence `OrderNormEquation(o,a)`.

`Solve(f)` Computes the roots of a polynomial.

SEE ALSO [OrderNormEquation](#), [ThueSolve](#), [PolyZeros](#),

EXAMPLE Compute all  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x^3 + x^2y - 6xy^2 + 2y^3 = 2$ :

```
kash> t := Thue( [1, 1, -6, 2] );  
X^3 + X^2 Y - 6 X Y^2 + 2 Y^3  
kash> Solve(t, 2);  
[ [ -724, -411 ], [ -4, -11 ], [ -3, 1 ], [ -1, -1 ], [ 0, 1 ], [ 2, 1 ] ]
```

---

NAME	Sqrt
PURPOSE	Returns a square root of a number.
SYNTAX	<pre>y := Sqrt(x);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> complex or real <span style="float: right;">y</span>  complex or real or rational or integer <span style="float: right;">x</span> </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given <math>x</math> in <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>, <math>\mathbb{Q}</math> or <math>\mathbb{R}</math> the function returns <math>\sqrt{x}</math> if <math>x &gt; 0</math> or <math>i\sqrt{ x }</math>, otherwise. For <math>x =  x e^{i\phi} \in \mathbb{C}</math>, <math>\phi \in (-\pi, \pi]</math>, the function returns <math>\sqrt{ x }e^{i\frac{\phi}{2}}</math>. The computation is done in the current precision of the real (complex) field.</p>

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> Sqrt(2);
1.414213562373095048801688724209698078569671875377
kash> Sqrt(-2);
1.414213562373095048801688724209698078569671875377*i
kash> i := Comp(0, 1);
1*i
kash> Sqrt(i);
0.7071067811865475244008443621048490392848359376883159 + 0.7071067811865475244\
008443621048490392848359376886321*i
kash> Sqrt(-i);
0.7071067811865475244008443621048490392848359376883159 - 0.7071067811865475244\
008443621048490392848359376886321*i
```

NAME	SubfieldAdd
PURPOSE	Adds a subfield to the given order.
SYNTAX	<pre>SubfieldAdd(o, sub, alpha);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"> <code>order</code>                    <code>o</code>  <code>order</code>                    <code>sub</code>    subfield  algebraic element <code>alpha</code> primitive element of sub in <code>o</code> </p>
DESCRIPTION	This function adds a subfield to the given order. It checks if this subfield was known. In this case, true is returned. The subfield must be given as an equation order.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderSubfield</a> , <a href="#">OrderSubfieldSub</a> , <a href="#">SubfieldGet</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; o:=Order(Z,2,2); Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2  kash&gt; O:=Order(o,2,3);       F[1]       /       /       E1[1]       /       / Q F [ 1]    x^2 - 3 E 1[ 1]    x^2 - 2  kash&gt; Oa:=OrderAbs(O); Generating polynomial: x^4 - 10*x^2 + 1  kash&gt; SubfieldAdd(Oa,o,EltMove(OrderBasis(o)[2],Oa)); true</pre>

NAME	SubfieldGet
PURPOSE	Returns all computed subfields.
SYNTAX	<pre>L:=SubfieldGet(o);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">list of subfields L order o</p>
DESCRIPTION	This function returns all computed subfields. Use <code>OrderSubfield</code> if you want to get all subfields.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">OrderSubfield</a> , <a href="#">OrderSubfieldSub</a> , <a href="#">SubfieldAdd</a> ,

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> o:=OrderMaximal(Order(Poly(Zx,[1,0,-4,0,1])));
Generating polynomial: x^4 - 4*x^2 + 1
Discriminant: 2304
```

```
kash> OrderSubfield(o);;
kash> L:=SubfieldGet(o);
[ Generating polynomial: x^2 - 2
  , Generating polynomial: x^2 + 4*x + 1
  , Generating polynomial: x^2 - 4*x - 2
]
```

---

NAME	SubfieldSetDegreeMax
PURPOSE	Sets the maximal number of subfield of degree <b>d</b> .
SYNTAX	SubfieldSetDegreeMax(0, <b>d</b> )  <b>order</b> 0 <b>integer</b> <b>d</b>
DESCRIPTION	This function sets the maximal number of degree <b>d</b> of a given field to the number of known subfields of degree <b>d</b> . This function is very useful if one knows from theory that there are only a specified number of subfields which can be computed by a special algorithm. One has to be very carefull in using this function. If the number of computed subfields of degree <b>d</b> is smaller than the number of subfields of degree <b>d</b> , the Subfield command has no chance to find the other ones.

---

NAME	Tan
PURPOSE	Returns the tangent of a number.
SYNTAX	$y := \text{Tan}(x);$  complex $y$ complex $x$
DESCRIPTION	Given an $x \in \mathbb{C} \setminus \{k\pi + \pi/2 : k \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ (in radians) the function returns the tangent of $x$ . The computation is done in the current precision of the real (complex) field.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Sin</a> , <a href="#">Cos</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> Tan(1);  
1.557407724654902230506974807458360173087250772381  
kash> i := Comp(0, 1);  
1*i  
kash> Tan(i);  
0.761594155955764888119458282604793590412768597257912*i
```

NAME	Thue
PURPOSE	Creates a <code>thue</code> object for solving Thue equations.
SYNTAX	<pre>t := Thue(o); t := Thue(L); t := Thue(f);</pre> <p>Thue object t  order o  list L  polynomial f</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>One classical object of number theory is the Diophantine equation of Thue</p> $f(X, Y) = a,$ <p>where <math>f(X, Y) \in \mathbb{Z}[X, Y]</math> is a homogeneous polynomial of degree <math>n \leq 3</math> and <math>a</math> is an integer.</p> <p>Before solving a Thue equation in KASH the form <math>f</math> on the left side has to be created by invoking the <code>Thue</code> function.</p> <p><code>Thue(o)</code>  takes the coefficients of the form from the polynomial defining the order <code>o</code>.</p> <p><code>Thue(L)</code>  takes the coefficients from the list <code>L</code>.</p> <p><code>Thue(f)</code>  takes the coefficients from the polynomial <code>f</code>.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">ThueEval</a> , <a href="#">ThueSolve</a> ,

EXAMPLE Create the Thue object corresponding to the form

$$f(X, Y) = X^3 + X^2Y - 6XY^2 + 2Y^3.$$

```
kash> o := Order(Poly(Zx, [1,1,-6,2]));
Generating polynomial: x^3 + x^2 - 6*x + 2
```

```
kash> t := Thue(o);
X^3 + X^2 Y - 6 X Y^2 + 2 Y^3
kash> L := [1,1,-6,2];
[ 1, 1, -6, 2 ]
kash> t := Thue(L);
```

```
X^3 + X^2 Y - 6 X Y^2 + 2 Y^3
kash> f := Poly(Zx, [1,1,-6,2]);
x^3 + x^2 - 6*x + 2
kash> t := Thue(f);
X^3 + X^2 Y - 6 X Y^2 + 2 Y^3
```

---

NAME	ThueEval
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	<pre>a := ThueEval(t,x,y);        int      a Thue object  t       int      x       int      y</pre>
DESCRIPTION	Let $f(X,Y) \in \mathbb{Z}[X,Y]$ be the homogeneous polynomial of the Thue object $t$ generated by the KASH function Thue. The ThueEval function evaluates $f$ at $(x,y)$ .
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Thue</a> , <a href="#">ThueSolve</a> ,
EXAMPLE	With $f(X,Y) = X^3 + X^2Y - 6XY^2 + 2Y^3$ compute $f(1,1)$ , $f(3,1)$ and $f(-724,-411)$ .

```
kash> t := Thue([1,1,-6,2]);
X^3 + X^2 Y - 6 X Y^2 + 2 Y^3
kash> ThueEval(t,1,1);
-2
kash> ThueEval(t,3,1);
20
kash> ThueEval(t,-724,-411);
2
```

NAME	ThueSolve						
PURPOSE	Solves a Thue equation.						
SYNTAX	<pre>L := ThueSolve(t,a [, "exact" "abs"]);</pre> <table> <tr> <td>list</td> <td>L</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Thue object</td> <td>t</td> </tr> <tr> <td>int</td> <td>a</td> </tr> </table>	list	L	Thue object	t	int	a
list	L						
Thue object	t						
int	a						
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>f(X, Y) \in \mathbb{Z}[X, Y]</math> be the homogeneous polynomial of the Thue object <math>t</math> generated by the KASH function <code>Thue</code>. The <code>ThueSolve</code> function determines all <math>x, y \in \mathbb{Z}</math> such that <math>f(x, y) = a</math>.</p> <p>If the third argument equals "abs" the <code>ThueSolve</code> function will compute all <math>x, y \in \mathbb{Z}</math> with <math> f(x, y)  = a</math>. The calling sequence <code>ThueSolve(t,a,"exact")</code> is tantamount to <code>ThueSolve(t,a)</code>.</p> <p>The implementation of the <code>ThueSolve</code> function in KASH bases on the algorithm of Y. Bilu and G. Hanrot [<a href="#">BH96</a>].</p>						
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Solve</a> , <a href="#">Thue</a> , <a href="#">ThueEval</a> ,						

EXAMPLE Compute all  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x^3 + x^2y - 6xy^2 + 2y^3 = 2$ .

```
kash> t := Thue([1,1,-6,2]);
X^3 + X^2 Y - 6 X Y^2 + 2 Y^3
kash> ThueSolve(t,2);
[ [ -724, -411 ], [ -4, -11 ], [ -3, 1 ], [ -1, -1 ], [ 0, 1 ], [ 2, 1 ] ]
```

## Time

---

NAME	Time
PURPOSE	Toggles the time display.
SYNTAX	<code>b := Time([true false]);</code>  <code>boolean b</code> current status of time display
DESCRIPTION	Activates or deactivates the time display. Default is <code>false</code> . If no argument is given the mode will be toggled. The CPU-time used is displayed after a result of a computation is printed. If there is no printed result, the time will not be printed even if the time display is on.

EXAMPLE Toggling of time display:

```
kash> o := Order(Z,2,110);  
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 110
```

```
kash> Time(true);  
true  
Time: 0 ms  
kash> O := OrderMaximal(o);  
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 110  
Discriminant: 440
```

```
Time: 0 ms  
kash> OrderUnitsFund(O);  
[ [21, 2] ]  
Time: 0 ms  
kash> Time();  
false  
kash> OrderClassGroup(O);  
[ 2, [ 2 ] ]
```

---

NAME	Trace
PURPOSE	Computes the trace of an algebraic number or alff element or a matrix
SYNTAX	<pre>n := Trace(a); n := Trace(b, o);</pre> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">algebraic element   alff elt   matrix   ff element    a  algebraic element   ff element                                b  order    o</p>
DESCRIPTION	Depending on the type of a the trace of an algebraic element, alff element or matrix is computed.

EXAMPLE All examples take place in  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{5})$ :

```
kash> o := Order(Z, 2, 5);
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 5
```

```
kash> Trace(Elt(o, [1, 2]));
2
```

## TrialDivision

---

NAME TrialDivision

PURPOSE

SYNTAX `F := TrialDivision(d, b);`

list F  
integer d  
integer b

DESCRIPTION Finds all factors up to b. Returns the rest.

EXAMPLE

```
kash> TrialDivision(8274626472648264826427648723648276,10^6);  
[ [ [ 2, 2 ], [ 11, 1 ], [ 41, 1 ], [ 86423, 1 ],  
  [ 53074086409412759917474753, 1 ] ], 1 ]
```

---

NAME	Trunc
PURPOSE	Returns the integer part of a number.
SYNTAX	<pre>y := Trunc(x);</pre> <pre>integer y real x</pre>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Given an <math>x</math> in <math>\mathbb{Z}</math>, <math>\mathbb{Q}</math> or <math>\mathbb{R}</math> the function returns</p> $\begin{cases} \max\{k \in \mathbb{Z} : k \leq x\} & : x \geq 0 \\ \min\{k \in \mathbb{Z} : k \geq x\} & : x < 0 \end{cases} .$ <p>The computation is done in the current precision of the real (complex) field.</p>
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Round</a> , <a href="#">Floor</a> , <a href="#">Ceil</a> ,
EXAMPLE	<pre>kash&gt; Trunc(1); 1 kash&gt; Trunc(-1); -1 kash&gt; Trunc(1.1); 1 kash&gt; Trunc(-1.1); -1 kash&gt; Trunc(1.6); 1 kash&gt; Trunc(-1.6); -1</pre>

## Valuation

---

NAME	Valuation								
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc								
SYNTAX	<p><code>d := Valuation( [P,] a);</code> SHOTDOC Computes the valuation of the argument at a prime (if possible).</p> <table><tr><td><code>integer</code></td><td><code>d</code></td></tr><tr><td><code>ideal   integer   alff order ideal</code></td><td><code>P</code> must be prime.</td></tr><tr><td><code>ideal   algebraic element   integer</code></td><td><code>a</code> to valuate.</td></tr><tr><td><code>alff order ideal</code></td><td><code>a</code> to valuate.</td></tr></table>	<code>integer</code>	<code>d</code>	<code>ideal   integer   alff order ideal</code>	<code>P</code> must be prime.	<code>ideal   algebraic element   integer</code>	<code>a</code> to valuate.	<code>alff order ideal</code>	<code>a</code> to valuate.
<code>integer</code>	<code>d</code>								
<code>ideal   integer   alff order ideal</code>	<code>P</code> must be prime.								
<code>ideal   algebraic element   integer</code>	<code>a</code> to valuate.								
<code>alff order ideal</code>	<code>a</code> to valuate.								
DESCRIPTION	<p>Returns the valuation of a p-adic number, an integer, an algebraic element, an (fractional) ideal at a prime ideal, a rational prime or an alff order ideal at a prime ideal. If the first argument is an integer then the second argument must also be an integer. For alff order ideals they have to be defined in the same order which must be maximal.</p> <p>This function calls <code>EltValuation</code>, <code>IdealValuation</code>, <code>IntValuation</code>, or <code>AlffIdealValuation</code>.</p>								

EXAMPLE Computation of the valuation of an algebraic number.

```
kash> O := OrderMaximal(Order(Z, 2, 3));
```

```
Generating polynomial: x^2 - 3
```

```
Discriminant: 12
```

```
kash> L := Factor(2*O);
```

```
[ [ <2, [1, 1]>, 2 ] ]
```

```
kash> P := L[1][1];
```

```
<2, [1, 1]>
```

```
kash> Valuation(P, Elt(O, 2));
```

```
2
```

```
kash> Valuation(P, Elt(O, [1, 1]));
```

```
1
```

NAME	Vec
PURPOSE	Returns a vector ( matrix with one column).
SYNTAX	<code>v := Vec(r,L);</code>  <code>ring r</code> <code>list L</code> <code>matrix M</code>
DESCRIPTION	Returns a matrix with one column, used for VecDotProduct for example.

## EXAMPLE

```
kash> v := Vec(Z, [1,2,3]);  
[1]  
[2]  
[3]
```

## VecDotProduct

---

NAME	VecDotProduct
PURPOSE	Computes the dot product of two vectors.
SYNTAX	<pre>r := VecDotProduct (u,v);</pre> <pre>list    r matrix  u matrix  v</pre>

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> u := Mat(Z, [[1],[2],[3]]);  
[1]  
[2]  
[3]  
kash> v := Mat(Z, [[4],[5],[6]]);  
[4]  
[5]  
[6]  
kash> VecDotProduct(u,v);  
32  
kash> v := Comp(0,1)*v;  
[4*i]  
[5*i]  
[6*i]  
kash> VecDotProduct(u,v);  
-32*i
```

---

NAME	WeierstrassP
PURPOSE	Calculates the value of the Weierstrass $\wp$ -function related to the given lattice.
SYNTAX	<pre>u := WeierstrassP(z, w1, w2);</pre> <p> <code>complex</code> u  <code>complex</code> z      a non-zero element of the complex torus <math>\mathbb{C}/\mathbb{Z}w_1 \oplus \mathbb{Z}w_2</math>  <code>complex</code> w1,w2   complex values with <math>\text{Im}(w_1/w_2) &gt; 0</math> </p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Let <math>z</math>, <math>w_1</math> and <math>w_2</math> be complex numbers with <math>\text{Im}(w_1/w_2) &gt; 0</math> and with <math>z \notin \mathbb{Z}w_1 \oplus \mathbb{Z}w_2</math>. The value of the Weierstrass <math>\wp</math>-function <math>\wp(z; \mathbb{Z}w_1 \oplus \mathbb{Z}w_2)</math> is then a well-defined complex number. It is calculated by use of the infinite <math>q</math>-expansion of <math>\wp</math> described in [Lan87, Chapt. 4.2, Prop. 3], where the precision of the calculated value depends on that of the defining complex field.</p>

EXAMPLE Compute  $\wp(\sqrt{-11}; (1 + \sqrt{-11})\mathbb{Z} \oplus 12\mathbb{Z})$ :

```
kash> z := Sqrt(-11);
3.316624790355399849114932736670686683927088545589*i
kash> w1 := 1+Sqrt(-11);
1 + 3.316624790355399849114932736670686683927088545589*i
kash> w2 := Comp(12,0);
12
kash> WeierstrassP(z,w1,w2);
1.018219365756141747667075554911574076310206321785 + 0.03622971784813503226915\
102443845385206504756332*i
```

## WeilPairing

---

NAME	WeilPairing
PURPOSE	Calculates the value of the Weil-Pairing on given places p,q
SYNTAX	<pre>a := WeilPairing(p,q,m);</pre> <p>place of degree one in a global function field of genus 1 p place of degree one in a global function field of genus 1 q integer m finite field element or false a</p>
DESCRIPTION	<p>Return <math>e_m(p,q)</math> if p,q have m-torsion in the classgroup and m is coprime to the characteristic of the ground field OR return false if it is not possible to compute the pairing using the below algorithm (this may happen when the curve has very few elements over the ground field (e.g. 4)). <math>e_m(p,q)</math> is of type FFElt.</p> <p>Raise an error if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Either p or q have not m torsion</li><li>• p,q have no common function field,</li><li>• Either p or q are not of degree 1,</li><li>• Either p or q are not of type alffPlace</li><li>• m is not of type int or negative,</li><li>• F is not global</li></ul> <p>Raise a warning if the infinite place of the underlying rational field splits in F (-&gt; No canonical choice can be made for a neutral element of the point group).</p>

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> prime := 5;
5
kash> d := 3;
3
kash> k:=FF(prime,d);
Finite field of size 5^3
kash> w:=FFPrimitiveElt(k);
w
kash> kT := PolyAlg(k, "T");
Univariate Polynomial Ring in T over GF(5^3)
```

```

kash> kTy := PolyAlg(kT, "y");
Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Univariate Polynomial Ring in T over GF(5\
^3)

kash> L:= [1,2,3,7,4];
[ 1, 2, 3, 7, 4 ]
kash> f:= y^2 + L[1]*T*y + L[3]*y - (T^3 + L[2]*T^2 + L[4]*T + L[5]);
y^2 + (T + 3)*y + 4*T^3 + 3*T^2 + 3*T + 1
kash> AlffPolyIsIrrSep(f);
true
kash> F:=Alff(f);
Algebraic function field defined by
$.1^2 + $.1*$.2 + 3*$.1 + 4*$.2^3 + 3*$.2^2 + 3*$.2 + 1
over
Univariate rational function field over GF(5^3)
Variables: T

kash> AlffGenus(F);
1
kash> P := AlffPlaces(F,1);;
kash> p := P[1];
Alff place < [ 1/T, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ] >
kash> q := P[2];
Alff place < [ T, 0 ], [ 4, 1 ] >
kash> WeilPairing(p,q,18);
1

```

## World

---

NAME           World

PURPOSE        Returns some information on objects.

SYNTAX         World (arg1, arg2, ...);

```
object 1  arg1
:         :
object n  argn
```

### DESCRIPTION

EXAMPLE   Information on integers:

```
kash> i:=2^28;
268435456
kash> World(i);
Big integer: 268435456
kash> i:=2^28-1;
268435455
kash> World(i);
Small integer:
268435455
```

---

NAME	Z
PURPOSE	Predefined constant: Integer ring $\mathbb{Z}$ .
SYNTAX	Z;  ring Z
DESCRIPTION	This is a predefined constant for the integer ring $\mathbb{Z}$ and is referenced by the variable Z. It is of arbitrary precision.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">Q</a> , <a href="#">R</a> , <a href="#">C</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> Z;  
Integer Ring
```

## ZIdealCreate

---

NAME           ZIdealCreate

PURPOSE       Returns the ideal in  $\mathbb{Z}$  generated by the given integer.

SYNTAX        I := IdealRayClassRep(a);

              ideal in  $\mathbb{Z}$   I  
              integer       a

SEE ALSO       [Ideal](#),

EXAMPLE

```
kash> I := ZIdealCreate(6);  
<6>
```

NAME	Zx
PURPOSE	Predefined constant: polynomial algebra over integer ring.
SYNTAX	Zx;
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">PolyAlg</a> , <a href="#">PolyAlgCoef</a> ,
EXAMPLE	

```
kash> Zx;  
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
```

NAME e

PURPOSE Predefined constant: Euler's constant in the current precision of the real field.

SYNTAX e;

real e

SEE ALSO [pi](#), [Prec](#), [R](#),

#### EXAMPLE

```
kash> e;
2.718281828459045235360287471352662497757247093699
kash> Prec(100);
100
kash> e;
2.7182818284590452353602874713526624977572470936999595749669676277240766303535\
47594571382178525166
```

NAME	mod
PURPOSE	The remainder modulo an ideal or an element (in case of principal ideal domains)
SYNTAX	<pre>a := b mod c;</pre> <pre>ring element          a ring element          b ideal or (in the case of principal ideal domains) ring element c</pre>
DESCRIPTION	The function computes the relative discriminant of a Kummer extension of prime degree using results of [Dab95]. The function will first check, whether or not F is such an extension. The Discriminant is an ideal in the coefficient ring of F.
SEE ALSO	<a href="#">EltIdealReduce</a> ,

EXAMPLE Discriminant of  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10}, \sqrt{5})$  over  $\mathbb{Q}(\sqrt{10})$

```
kash> E := OrderMaximal (Z,2,10);;
kash> F := Order (E,2,5);
      F[1]
      /
      /
      E1[1]
      /
      /
Q
F [ 1]    x^2 - 5
E 1[ 1]   x^2 - 10

kash> OrderKextDisc (F);
<1, 1>
```

## undefined function name

---

NAME	undefined function name
PURPOSE	missing shortdoc
SYNTAX	

NAME           undefined function name

PURPOSE       missing shortdoc

SYNTAX

## pi

---

NAME pi

PURPOSE Predefined constant:  $\pi$  in the current precision of the real field.

SYNTAX pi;

```
real pi
```

SEE ALSO [e](#), [Prec](#), [R](#),

### EXAMPLE

```
kash> pi;
3.141592653589793238462643383279502884197169399375
kash> Prec(100);
100
kash> pi;
3.1415926535897932384626433832795028841971693993751058209749445923078164062862\
08998628034825342117
```

## Chapter 2

# The Programming Language

This chapter describes the GAP programming language. It should allow you in principle to predict the result of each and every input. In order to know what we are talking about, we first have to look more closely at the process of interpretation and the various representations of data involved.

First we have the input to GAP, given as a string of characters. How those characters enter GAP is operating system dependent, e.g., they might be entered at a terminal, pasted with a mouse into a window, or read from a file. The mechanism does not matter. This representation of expressions by characters is called the *\*external representation\** of the expression. Every expression has at least one external representation that can be entered to get exactly this expression.

The input, i.e., the external representation, is transformed in a process called *\*reading\** to an internal representation. At this point the input is analyzed and inputs that are not legal external representations, according to the rules given below, are rejected as errors. Those rules are usually called the *\*syntax\** of a programming language.

The internal representation created by reading is called either an *\*expression\** or a *\*statement\**. Later we will distinguish between those two terms, however now we will use them interchangeably. The exact form of the internal representation does not matter. It could be a string of characters equal to the external representation, in which case the reading would only need to check for errors. It could be a series of machine instructions for the processor on which GAP is running, in which case the reading would more appropriately be called compilation. It is in fact a tree-like structure.

After the input has been read it is again transformed in a process called *\*evaluation\** or *\*execution\**. Later we will distinguish between those two terms too, but for the moment we will use them interchangeably. The name hints at the nature of this process, it replaces an expression with the value of the expression. This works recursively, i.e., to evaluate an expression first the subexpressions are evaluated and then the value of the expression is computed according to rules given below from those values. Those rules are usually called the *\*semantics\** of a programming language.

The result of the evaluation is, not surprisingly, called a *\*value\**. The set of values is of course a much smaller set than the set of expressions; for every value there are several expressions that will evaluate to this value. Again the form in which such a value is represented internally does not matter. It is in fact a tree-like structure again.

The last process is called \*printing\*. It takes the value produced by the evaluation and creates an external representation, i.e., a string of characters again. What you do with this external representation is up to you. You can look at it, paste it with the mouse into another window, or write it to a file.

Lets look at an example to make this more clear. Suppose you type in the following string of 8 characters

```
1 + 2 * 3;
```

GAP takes this external representation and creates a tree like internal representation, which we can picture as follows

```

      +
     / \
    1  *
      / \
     2  3

```

This expression is then evaluated. To do this GAP first evaluates the right subexpression '2\*3'. Again to do this GAP first evaluates its subexpressions 2 and 3. However they are so simple that they are their own value, we say that they are self-evaluating. After this has been done, the rule for '\\*' tells us that the value is the product of the values of the two subexpressions, which in this case is clearly 6. Combining this with the value of the left operand of the '+', which is self-evaluating too gives us the value of the whole expression 7. This is then printed, i.e., converted into the external representation consisting of the single character '7'.

In this fashion we can predict the result of every input when we know the syntactic rules that govern the process of reading and the semantic rules that tell us for every expression how its value is computed in terms of the values of the subexpressions. The syntactic rules are given in sections "Lexical Structure", "Symbols", "Whitespaces", "Keywords", "Identifiers", and "The Syntax in BNF", the semantic rules are given in sections "Expressions", "Variables", "Function Calls", "Comparisons", "Operations", "Statements", "Assignments", "Procedure Calls", "If", "While", "Repeat", "For", "Functions", and the chapters describing the individual data types.

## 2.1 Lexical Structure

The input of GAP consists of sequences of the following characters.

Digits, uppercase and lowercase letters, <space>, <tab>, <newline>, and the special characters

```
"      '      (      )      *      +      ,      -
.      /      :      ;      <      =      >      ~
[      \      ]      ^      _      {      }      &
```

Other characters will be signalled as illegal. Inside strings and comments the full character set supported by the computer is allowed.

## 2.2 Symbols

The process of reading, i.e., of assembling the input into expressions, has a subprocess, called *\*scanning\**, that assembles the characters into symbols. A *\*symbol\** is a sequence of characters that form a lexical unit. The set of symbols consists of keywords, identifiers, strings, integers, and operator and delimiter symbols.

A keyword is a reserved word consisting entirely of lowercase letters (see "Keywords"). An identifier is a sequence of letters and digits that contains at least one letter and is not a keyword (see "Identifiers"). An integer is a sequence of digits. A string is a sequence of arbitrary characters enclosed in double quotes.

Operator and delimiter symbols are

+	-	*	/	^	~
=	<>	<	<=	>	>=
:=	.	..	->	,	;
[	]	{	}	(	)

Note that during the process of scanning also all whitespace is removed (see "Whitespaces").

## 2.3 Whitespaces

The characters <space>, <tab>, <newline>, and <return> are called *\*whitespace characters\**. Whitespace is used as necessary to separate lexical symbols, such as integers, identifiers, or keywords. For example 'Thorondor' is a single identifier, while 'Th or ondor' is the keyword 'or' between the two identifiers 'Th' and 'ondor'. Whitespace may occur between any two symbols, but not within a symbol. Two or more adjacent whitespaces are equivalent to a single whitespace. Apart from the role as separator of symbols, whitespaces are otherwise insignificant. Whitespaces may also occur inside a string, where they are significant. Whitespaces should also be used freely for improved readability.

A *\*comment\** starts with the character '\#', which is sometimes called sharp or hatch, and continues to the end of the line on which the comment character appears. The whole comment, including '\#' and the <newline> character is treated as a single whitespace. Inside a string, the comment character '\#' loses its role and is just an ordinary character.

For example, the following statement

```
if i<0 then a:=-i;else a:=i;fi;
```

is equivalent to

```
if i < 0 then      & if i is negative
    a := -i;      &   take its inverse
else              & otherwise
    a := i;       &   take itself
fi;
```

(which by the way shows that it is possible to write superfluous comments). However the first statement is not equivalent to

```
ifi<0thena:=-i;elsea:=i;fi;
```

since the keyword 'if' must be separated from the identifier 'i' by a whitespace, and similarly 'then' and 'a', and 'else' and 'a' must be separated.

## 2.4 Keywords

\*Keywords\* are reserved words that are used to denote special operations or are part of statements. They must not be used as identifiers. The keywords are

```
and      do      elif      else      end      fi
for      function if      in      local    mod
not      od      or      repeat   return   then
until    while    quit
```

Note that all keywords are written in lowercase. For example only 'else' is a keyword; 'Else', 'eLsE', 'ELSE' and so forth are ordinary identifiers. Keywords must not contain whitespace, for example 'el if' is not the same as 'elif'.

## 2.5 Identifiers

An identifier is used to refer to a variable (see "Variables"). An identifier consists of letters, digits, and underscores '\\_', and must contain at least one letter or underscore. An identifier is terminated by the first character not in this class. Examples of valid identifiers are

```
a          foo          aLongIdentifier
hello      Hello      HELLO
x100      100x      _100
some_people_prefer_underscores_to_separate_words
WePreferMixedCaseToSeparateWords
```

Note that case is significant, so the three identifiers in the second line are distinguished.

The backslash \ can be used to include other characters in identifiers; a backslash followed by a character is equivalent to the character, except that this escape sequence is considered to be an ordinary letter. For example G\ (2\, 5\ ) is an identifier, not a call to a function 'G'.

An identifier that starts with a backslash is never a keyword, so for example \\* and \mod are identifier.

The length of identifiers is not limited, however only the first 1023 characters are significant. The escape sequence \<newline> is ignored, making it possible to split long identifiers over multiple lines.

## 2.6 Expressions

An *expression* is a construct that evaluates to a value. Syntactic constructs that are executed to produce a side effect and return no value are called *statements* (see "Statements"). Expressions appear as right hand sides of assignments (see "Assignments"), as actual arguments in function calls (see "Function Calls"), and in statements.

Note that an expression is not the same as a value. For example '1 + 11' is an expression, whose value is the integer 12. The external representation of this integer is the character sequence '12', i.e., this sequence is output if the integer is printed. This sequence is another expression whose value is the integer 12. The process of finding the value of an expression is done by the interpreter and is called the *evaluation* of the expression.

Variables, function calls, and integer, permutation, string, function, list, and record literals (see "Variables", "Function Calls", "Functions"), are the simplest cases of expressions.

Expressions, for example the simple expressions mentioned above, can be combined with the operators to form more complex expressions. Of course those expressions can then be combined further with the operators to form even more complex expressions. The *operators* fall into three classes. The *comparisons* are '=', '<>', '<=', '>', '>=', and 'in' (see "Comparisons" and "In"). The *arithmetic operators* are '+', '-', '\\*', '/', 'mod', and '^' (see "Operations"). The *logical operators* are 'not', 'and', and 'or'.

```
gap> 2 * 2;      # a very simple expression with value
4
gap> 2 * 2 + 9 = Fibonacci(7) and Fibonacci(13) in Primes;
true           # a more complex expression
```

## 2.7 Variables

A *variable* is a location in a GAP program that points to a value. We say the variable is *bound* to this value. If a variable is evaluated it evaluates to this value.

Initially an ordinary variable is not bound to any value. The variable can be bound to a value by *assigning* this value to the variable (see "Assignments"). Because of this we sometimes say that a variable that is not bound to any value has no assigned value. Assignment is in fact the only way by which a variable, which is not an argument of a function, can be bound to a value. After a variable has been bound to a value an assignment can also be used to bind the variable to another value.

A special class of variables are *arguments* of functions. They behave similarly to other variables, except they are bound to the value of the actual arguments upon a function call (see "Function Calls").

Each variable has a name that is also called its *identifier*. This is because in a given scope an identifier identifies a unique variable (see "Identifiers"). A *scope* is a lexical part of a program text. There is the global scope that encloses the entire program text, and there are local scopes that range from the 'function' keyword, denoting the beginning of a function definition, to the corresponding

'end' keyword. A local scope introduces new variables, whose identifiers are given in the formal argument list and the 'local' declaration of the function (see "Functions"). Usage of an identifier in a program text refers to the variable in the innermost scope that has this identifier as its name. Because this mapping from identifiers to variables is done when the program is read, not when it is executed, GAP is said to have lexical scoping. The following example shows how one identifier refers to different variables at different points in the program text.

```

g := 0;           & global variable g
x := function ( a, b, c )
  local  y;
  g := c;       & c refers to argument c of function x
  y := function ( y )
    local  d, e, f;
    d := y;    & y refers to argument y of function y
    e := b;    & b refers to argument b of function x
    f := g;    & g refers to global variable g
    return d + e + f;
  end;
  return y( a ); & y refers to local y of function x
end;

```

It is important to note that the concept of a variable in GAP is quite different from the concept of a variable in programming languages like PASCAL. In those languages a variable denotes a block of memory. The value of the variable is stored in this block. So in those languages two variables can have the same value, but they can never have identical values, because they denote different blocks of memory. (Note that PASCAL has the concept of a reference argument. It seems as if such an argument and the variable used in the actual function call have the same value, since changing the argument's value also changes the value of the variable used in the actual function call. But this is not so; the reference argument is actually a pointer to the variable used in the actual function call, and it is the compiler that inserts enough magic to make the pointer invisible.) In order for this to work the compiler needs enough information to compute the amount of memory needed for each variable in a program, which is readily available in the declarations PASCAL requires for every variable.

In GAP on the other hand each variable just points to a value.

## 2.8 Function Calls

```

'<function-var>()'
'<function-var>( <arg-expr> \{',' <arg-expr>\} )'

```

The function call has the effect of calling the function <function-var>. The precise semantics are as follows.

First GAP evaluates the <function-var>. Usually <function-var> is a variable, and GAP does nothing more than taking the value of this variable. It is allowed though that <function-var> is a more

complex expression, namely it can for example be a selection of a list element '`<list-var>[<int-expr>]`', or a selection of a record component '`<record-var>.<ident>`'. In any case GAP tests whether the value is a function. If it is not, GAP signals an error.

Next GAP checks that the number of actual arguments `<arg-expr>`s agrees with the number of formal arguments as given in the function definition. If they do not agree GAP signals an error. An exception is the case when there is exactly one formal argument with the name '`arg`', in which case any number of actual arguments is allowed.

Now GAP allocates for each formal argument and for each formal local a new variable. Remember that a variable is a location in a GAP program that points to a value. Thus for each formal argument and for each formal local such a location is allocated.

Next the arguments `<arg-expr>`s are evaluated, and the values are assigned to the newly created variables corresponding to the formal arguments. Of course the first value is assigned to the new variable corresponding to the first formal argument, the second value is assigned to the new variable corresponding to the second formal argument, and so on. However, GAP does not make any guarantee about the order in which the arguments are evaluated. They might be evaluated left to right, right to left, or in any other order, but each argument is evaluated once. An exception again occurs if the function has only one formal argument with the name '`arg`'. In this case the values of all the actual arguments are stored in a list and this list is assigned to the new variable corresponding to the formal argument '`arg`'.

The new variables corresponding to the formal locals are initially not bound to any value. So trying to evaluate those variables before something has been assigned to them will signal an error.

Now the body of the function, which is a statement, is executed. If the identifier of one of the formal arguments or formal locals appears in the body of the function it refers to the new variable that was allocated for this formal argument or formal local, and evaluates to the value of this variable.

If during the execution of the body of the function a '`return`' statement with an expression (see "Return") is executed, execution of the body is terminated and the value of the function call is the value of the expression of the '`return`'. If during the execution of the body a '`return`' statement without an expression is executed, execution of the body is terminated and the function call does not produce a value, in which case we call this call a procedure call (see "Procedure Calls"). If the execution of the body completes without execution of a '`return`' statement, the function call again produces no value, and again we talk about a procedure call.

```
gap> Fibonacci( 11 );
# a call to the function \verb|'Fibonacci'| with actual argument \verb|'11'|
89
```

```
gap> G.operations.RightCosets( G, Intersection( U, V ) );;
# a call to the function in \verb|'G.operations.RightCosets'|
# where the second actual argument is another function call
```

## 2.9 Comparisons

'<left-expr> = <right-expr>'

'<left-expr> <> <right-expr>'

The operator '=' tests for equality of its two operands and evaluates to 'true' if they are equal and to 'false' otherwise. Likewise '<>' tests for inequality of its two operands. Note that any two objects can be compared, i.e., '=' and '<>' will never signal an error. For each type of objects the definition of equality is given in the respective chapter. Objects of different types are never equal, i.e., '=' evaluates in this case to 'false', and '<>' evaluates to 'true'.

'<left-expr> < <right-expr>'

'<left-expr> > <right-expr>'

'<left-expr> <= <right-expr>'

'<left-expr> >= <right-expr>'

'<' denotes less than, '<=' less than or equal, '>' greater than, and '>=' greater than or equal of its two operands. For each type of objects the definition of the ordering is given in the respective chapter. The ordering of objects of different types is as follows. Rationals are smallest, next are cyclotomics, followed by finite field elements, permutations, words, words in solvable groups, boolean values, functions, lists, and records are largest.

Comparison operators, which includes the operator 'in' (see "In") are not associative, i.e., it is not allowed to write '<a> = <b> <> <c> = <d>', you must use '(<a> = <b>) <> (<c> = <d>)' instead. The comparison operators have higher precedence than the logical operators, but lower precedence than the arithmetic operators (see "Operations"). Thus, for example, '<a> <b> = <c> and <d>' is interpreted, '((<a> <b>) = <c>) and <d>)'.

```
gap> 2 * 2 + 9 = Fibonacci(7);    # a comparison where the left
true                             # operand is an expression
```

## 2.10 Operations

'+ <right-expr>'

'- <right-expr>'

'<left-expr> + <right-expr>'

'<left-expr> - <right-expr>'

'<left-expr> \\*\ <right-expr>'

'<left-expr> / <right-expr>'

'<left-expr> mod <right-expr>'

'<left-expr> \^\ <right-expr>'

The arithmetic operators are '+', '-', '\\*', '/', 'mod', and '\^'. The meanings (semantic) of those operators generally depend on the types of the operands involved, and they are defined in the various chapters describing the types. However basically the meanings are as follows.

'+' denotes the addition, and '-' the subtraction of ring and field elements. '\\*' is the multiplication of group elements, '/' is the multiplication of the left operand with the inverse of the right operand.

'mod' is only defined for integers and rationals and denotes the modulo operation. '+' and '-' can also be used as unary operations. The unary '+' is ignored and unary '-' is equivalent to multiplication by -1. '^' denotes powering of a group element if the right operand is an integer, and is also used to denote operation if the right operand is a group element.

The \*precedence\* of those operators is as follows. The powering operator '^' has the highest precedence, followed by the unary operators '+' and '-', which are followed by the multiplicative operators '\*', '/', and 'mod', and the additive binary operators '+' and '-' have the lowest precedence. That means that the expression '-2 ^ -2 \* 3 + 1' is interpreted as '(-(2 ^ (-2)) \* 3) + 1'. If in doubt use parentheses to clarify your intention.

The \*associativity\* of the arithmetic operators is as follows. '^' is not associative, i.e., it is illegal to write '2^3^4', use parentheses to clarify whether you mean '(2^3) ^ 4' or '2 ^ (3^4)'. The unary operators '+' and '-' are right associative, because they are written to the left of their operands. '\*', '/', 'mod', '+', and '-' are all left associative, i.e., '1-2-3' is interpreted as '(1-2)-3' not as '1-(2-3)'. Again, if in doubt use parentheses to clarify your intentions.

The arithmetic operators have higher precedence than the comparison operators (see "Comparisons" and "In") and the logical operators. Thus, for example, '<a> <b> = <c> and <d>' is interpreted, '((<a> <b>) = <c>) and <d>'.  
</p>
</div>
<div>
<pre>gap> 2 \* 2 + 9; & a very simple arithmetic expression
13</pre>
</div>
<div>
<h2>2.11 Statements</h2>
</div>
<div>
<p>Assignments (see "Assignments"), Procedure calls (see "Procedure Calls"), 'if' statements (see "If"), 'while' (see "While"), 'repeat' (see "Repeat") and 'for' loops (see "For"), and the 'return' statement (see "Return") are called statements. They can be entered interactively or be part of a function definition. Every statement must be terminated by a semicolon.</p>
</div>
<div>
<p>Statements, unlike expressions, have no value. They are executed only to produce an effect. For example an assignment has the effect of assigning a value to a variable, a 'for' loop has the effect of executing a statement sequence for all elements in a list and so on. We will talk about \*evaluation\* of expressions but about \*execution\* of statements to emphasize this difference.</p>
</div>
<div>
<p>It is possible to use expressions as statements. However this does cause a warning.</p>
</div>
<div>
<pre>gap> if i <> 0 then k = 16/i; fi;
Syntax error: warning, this statement has no effect
if i <> 0 then k = 16/i; fi;
^</pre>
</div>
<div>
<p>As you can see from the example this is useful for those users who are used to languages where '=' instead of '\:=' denotes assignment.</p>
</div>
<div>
<p>A sequence of one or more statements is a statement sequence, and may occur everywhere instead of a single statement. There is nothing like PASCAL's BEGIN-END, instead each construct is terminated</p>
</div>
<div>901</div>

by a keyword. The most simple statement sequence is a single semicolon, which can be used as an empty statement sequence.

## 2.12 Assignments

```
'<var> \:= <expr>;'
```

The *\*assignment\** has the effect of assigning the value of the expressions `<expr>` to the variable `<var>`.

The variable `<var>` may be an ordinary variable (see "Variables"), a list element selection `'<list-var>[<int-expr>]'` (see "List Assignment") or a record component selection `'<record-var>.<ident>'` (see "Record Assignment"). Since a list element or a record component may itself be a list or a record the left hand side of an assignment may be arbitrarily complex.

Note that variables do not have a type. Thus any value may be assigned to any variable. For example a variable with an integer value may be assigned a permutation or a list or anything else.

If the expression `<expr>` is a function call then this function must return a value. If the function does not return a value an error is signalled and you enter a break loop. As usual you can leave the break loop with `'quit;'`. If you enter `'return <return-expr>;'` the value of the expression `<return-expr>` is assigned to the variable, and execution continues after the assignment.

```
gap> S6 := rec( size := 720 );; S6;
rec(
  size := 720 )
gap> S6.generators := [ (1,2), (1,2,3,4,5) ];; S6;
rec(
  size := 720,
  generators := [ (1,2), (1,2,3,4,5) ] )
gap> S6.generators[2] := (1,2,3,4,5,6);; S6;
rec(
  size := 720,
  generators := [ (1,2), (1,2,3,4,5,6) ] )
```

## 2.13 Procedure Calls

```
'<procedure-var>();'
'<procedure-var>( <arg-expr> \{'<arg-expr>\} );'
```

The procedure call has the effect of calling the procedure `<procedure-var>`. A procedure call is done exactly like a function call (see "Function Calls"). The distinction between functions and procedures is only for the sake of the discussion, GAP does not distinguish between them.

A *\*function\** does return a value but does not produce a side effect. As a convention the name of a function is a noun, denoting what the function returns, e.g., `'Length'`, `'Concatenation'` and `'Order'`.

A *\*procedure\** is a function that does not return a value but produces some effect. Procedures are called only for this effect. As a convention the name of a procedure is a verb, denoting what the procedure does, e.g., 'Print', 'Append' and 'Sort'.

```
gap> Read( "myfile.g" );      & a call to the procedure Read
gap> l := [ 1, 2 ];;
gap> Append( l, [3,4,5] );    & a call to the procedure Append
```

## 2.14 If

```
'if <bool-expr1> then <statements1>
{ elif <bool-expr2> then <statements2> }
[ else <statements3> ]
fi;'
```

The 'if' statement allows one to execute statements depending on the value of some boolean expression. The execution is done as follows.

First the expression <bool-expr1> following the 'if' is evaluated. If it evaluates to 'true' the statement sequence <statements1> after the first 'then' is executed, and the execution of the 'if' statement is complete.

Otherwise the expressions <bool-expr2> following the 'elif' are evaluated in turn. There may be any number of 'elif' parts, possibly none at all. As soon as an expression evaluates to 'true' the corresponding statement sequence <statements2> is executed and execution of the 'if' statement is complete.

If the 'if' expression and all, if any, 'elif' expressions evaluate to 'false' and there is an 'else' part, which is optional, its statement sequence <statements3> is executed and the execution of the 'if' statement is complete. If there is no 'else' part the 'if' statement is complete without executing any statement sequence.

Since the 'if' statement is terminated by the 'fi' keyword there is no question where an 'else' part belongs, i.e., GAP has no dangling else.

```
In 'if <expr1> then if <expr2> then <stats1> else <stats2> fi; fi;'
the 'else' part belongs to the second 'if' statement, whereas in
'if <expr1> then if <expr2> then <stats1> fi; else <stats2> fi;'
the 'else' part belongs to the first 'if' statement.
```

Since an if statement is not an expression it is not possible to write

```
abs := if x > 0 then x; else -x; fi;
```

which would, even if legal syntax, be meaningless, since the 'if' statement does not produce a value that could be assigned to 'abs'.

If one expression evaluates neither to 'true' nor to 'false' an error is signalled and a break loop is entered. As usual you can leave the break loop with 'quit;'. If you enter 'return true;',

execution of the 'if' statement continues as if the expression whose evaluation failed had evaluated to 'true'. Likewise, if you enter 'return false;', execution of the 'if' statement continues as if the expression whose evaluation failed had evaluated to 'false'.

```
gap> i := 10;;
gap> if 0 < i then
>     s := 1;
>     elif i < 0 then
>     s := -1;
>     else
>     s := 0;
>     fi;
gap> s;
1          # the sign of i
```

## 2.15 While

```
'while <bool-expr> do <statements> od;'
```

The 'while' loop executes the statement sequence <statements> while the condition <bool-expr> evaluates to 'true'.

First <bool-expr> is evaluated. If it evaluates to 'false' execution of the 'while' loop terminates and the statement immediately following the 'while' loop is executed next. Otherwise if it evaluates to 'true' the <statements> are executed and the whole process begins again.

The difference between the 'while' loop and the 'repeat until' loop (see "Repeat") is that the <statements> in the 'repeat until' loop are executed at least once, while the <statements> in the 'while' loop are not executed at all if <bool-expr> is 'false' at the first iteration.

If <bool-expr> does not evaluate to 'true' or 'false' an error is signalled and a break loop is entered. As usual you can leave the break loop with 'quit;'. If you enter 'return false;', execution continues with the next statement immediately following the 'while' loop. If you enter 'return true;', execution continues at <statements>, after which the next evaluation of <bool-expr> may cause another error.

```
gap> i := 0;; s := 0;;
gap> while s <= 200 do
>     i := i + 1; s := s + i^2;
>     od;
gap> s;
204          # first sum of the first i squares larger than 200
```

## 2.16 Repeat

```
'repeat <statements> until <bool-expr>;'
```

The 'repeat' loop executes the statement sequence <statements> until the condition <bool-expr> evaluates to 'true'.

First <statements> are executed. Then <bool-expr> is evaluated. If it evaluates to 'true' the 'repeat' loop terminates and the statement immediately following the 'repeat' loop is executed next. Otherwise if it evaluates to 'false' the whole process begins again with the execution of the <statements>.

The difference between the 'while' loop (see "While") and the 'repeat until' loop is that the <statements> in the 'repeat until' loop are executed at least once, while the <statements> in the 'while' loop are not executed at all if <bool-expr> is 'false' at the first iteration.

If <bool-expr> does not evaluate to 'true' or 'false' an error is signalled and a break loop is entered. As usual you can leave the break loop with 'quit;'. If you enter 'return true;', execution continues with the next statement immediately following the 'repeat' loop. If you enter 'return false;', execution continues at <statements>, after which the next evaluation of <bool-expr> may cause another error.

```
gap> i := 0;; s := 0;;
gap> repeat
>     i := i + 1; s := s + i^2;
> until s > 200;
gap> s;
204      # first sum of the first i squares larger than 200
```

## 2.17 For

```
'for <simple-var> in <list-expr> do <statements> od;'
```

The 'for' loop executes the statement sequence <statements> for every element of the list <list-expr>.

The statement sequence <statements> is first executed with <simple-var> bound to the first element of the list <list>, then with <simple-var> bound to the second element of <list> and so on. <simple-var> must be a simple variable, it must not be a list element selection '<list-var>[<int-expr>]', or a record component selection '<record-var>.<ident>'.

The execution of the 'for' loop is exactly equivalent to the 'while' loop

```
<loop-list> := <list>;
<loop-index> := 1;
while <loop-index> <= Length(<loop-list>) do
    <variable> := <loop-list>[<loop-index>];
    <statements>
    <loop-index> := <loop-index> + 1;
od;
```

with the exception that `<loop-list>` and `<loop-index>` are different variables for each 'for' loop that do not interfere with each other.

The list `<list>` is very often a range.

```
'for <variable> in [<from>..<to>] do <statements> od;'
```

corresponds to the more common

```
'for <variable> from <from> to <to> do <statements> od;'
```

in other programming languages.

```
gap> s := 0;;
gap> for i in [1..100] do
>   s := s + i;
> od;
gap> s;
5050
```

Note in the following example how the modification of the `*list*` in the loop body causes the loop body also to be executed for the new values

```
gap> l := [ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 ];;
gap> for i in l do
>   Print( i, " " );
>   if i mod 2 = 0 then Add( l, 3 * i / 2 ); fi;
> od; Print( "\n" );
1 2 3 4 5 6 3 6 9 9
gap> l;
[ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 3, 6, 9, 9 ]
```

Note in the following example that the modification of the `*variable*` that holds the list has no influence on the loop

```
gap> l := [ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 ];;
gap> for i in l do
>   Print( i, " " );
>   l := [];
> od; Print( "\n" );
1 2 3 4 5 6
gap> l;
[ ]
```

## 2.18 Functions

```
function ( [ <arg-ident> \{, <arg-ident>\} ] )
```

```

    [ local <loc-ident> \{, <loc-ident>\} ; ]
    <statements>
end

```

A function is in fact a literal and not a statement. Such a function literal can be assigned to a variable or to a list element or a record component. Later this function can be called as described in "Function Calls".

The following is an example of a function definition. It is a function to compute values of the Fibonacci sequence

```

gap> fib := function ( n )
>     local f1, f2, f3, i;
>     f1 := 1; f2 := 1;
>     for i in [3..n] do
>         f3 := f1 + f2;
>         f1 := f2;
>         f2 := f3;
>     od;
>     return f2;
> end;;
gap> List( [1..10], fib );
[ 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55 ]

```

Because for each of the formal arguments <arg-ident> and for each of the formal locals <loc-ident> a new variable is allocated when the function is called (see "Function Calls"), it is possible that a function calls itself. This is usually called \*recursion\*. The following is a recursive function that computes values of the Fibonacci sequence

```

gap> fib := function ( n )
>     if n < 3 then
>         return 1;
>     else
>         return fib(n-1) + fib(n-2);
>     fi;
> end;;
gap> List( [1..10], fib );
[ 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55 ]

```

Note that the recursive version needs ' $2 \cdot \text{fib}(\langle n \rangle) - 1$ ' steps to compute ' $\text{fib}(\langle n \rangle)$ ', while the iterative version of ' $\text{fib}$ ' needs only ' $\langle n \rangle - 2$ ' steps. Both are not optimal however, the library function ' $\text{Fibonacci}$ ' only needs on the order of ' $\text{Log}(\langle n \rangle)$ ' steps.

'<arg-ident> -> <expr>'

This is a shorthand for

```
'function ( <arg-ident> ) return <expr>; end'.
```

<arg-ident> must be a single identifier, i.e., it is not possible to write functions of several arguments this way. Also 'arg' is not treated specially, so it is also impossible to write functions that take a variable number of arguments this way.

The following is an example of a typical use of such a function

```
gap> Sum( List( [1..100], x -> x^2 ) );
338350
```

When a function <fun1> definition is evaluated inside another function <fun2>, GAP binds all the identifiers inside the function <fun1> that are identifiers of an argument or a local of <fun2> to the corresponding variable. This set of bindings is called the environment of the function <fun1>. When <fun1> is called, its body is executed in this environment. The following implementation of a simple stack uses this. Values can be pushed onto the stack and then later be popped off again. The interesting thing here is that the functions 'push' and 'pop' in the record returned by 'Stack' access the local variable 'stack' of 'Stack'. When 'Stack' is called a new variable for the identifier 'stack' is created. When the function definitions of 'push' and 'pop' are then evaluated (as part of the 'return' statement) each reference to 'stack' is bound to this new variable. Note also that the two stacks 'A' and 'B' do not interfere, because each call of 'Stack' creates a new variable for 'stack'.

```
gap> Stack := function ()
>   local  stack;
>   stack := [];
>   return rec(
>     push := function ( value )
>       Add( stack, value );
>     end,
>     pop := function ()
>       local  value;
>       value := stack[Length(stack)];
>       Unbind( stack[Length(stack)] );
>       return value;
>     end
>   );
> end;;
gap> A := Stack();;
gap> B := Stack();;
gap> A.push( 1 ); A.push( 2 ); A.push( 3 );
gap> B.push( 4 ); B.push( 5 ); B.push( 6 );
gap> A.pop(); A.pop(); A.pop();
3
```

```
2
1
gap> B.pop(); B.pop(); B.pop();
6
5
4
```

This feature should be used rarely, since its implementation in GAP is not very efficient.

## 2.19 Return

`'return;'`

In this form `'return'` terminates the call of the innermost function that is currently executing, and control returns to the calling function. An error is signalled if no function is currently executing. No value is returned by the function.

`'return <expr>;'`

In this form `'return'` terminates the call of the innermost function that is currently executing, and returns the value of the expression `<expr>`. Control returns to the calling function. An error is signalled if no function is currently executing.

Both statements can also be used in break loops. `'return;'` has the effect that the computation continues where it was interrupted by an error or the user hitting `'<ctr>C'`. `'return <expr>;'` can be used to continue execution after an error. What happens with the value `<expr>` depends on the particular error.

## 2.20 The Syntax in BNF

This section contains the definition of the GAP syntax in Backus-Naur form.

A BNF is a set of rules, whose left side is the name of a syntactical construct. Those names are enclosed in angle brackets and written in *<italics>*. The right side of each rule contains a possible form for that syntactic construct. Each right side may contain names of other syntactic constructs, again enclosed in angle brackets and written in *<italics>*, or character sequences that must occur literally; they are written in *'typewriter style'*.

Furthermore each righthand side can contain the following metasympols written in *\*boldface\**. If the right hand side contains forms separated by a pipe symbol (`|`) this means that one of the possible forms can occur. If a part of a form is enclosed in square brackets (`[ ]`) this means that this part is optional, i.e. might be present or missing. If part of the form is enclosed in curly braces (`{ }`) this means that the part may occur arbitrarily often, or possibly be missing.

```

<Ident>      = 'a' || ... || 'z' || 'A' || ... || 'Z' || '\_' { 'a' || ... || 'z' || 'A' || ... || 'Z' || '0' || ... || '9' || '\_' }
<Var>        = <Ident>
              || <Var> '.' <Ident>
              || <Var> '.' '(' <Expr> ')'
              || <Var> '[' <Expr> ']'
              || <Var> '\{' <Expr> '\}'
              || <Var> '(' [ <Expr> { ',' <Expr> } ] ')'
<List>       = '[' [ <Expr> ] { ',' [ <Expr> ] } ']'
              || '[' <Expr> [, <Expr> ] ..' <Expr> ']'
<Record>     = 'rec' '(' [ <Ident> '\:=' <Expr> { ',' <Ident> '\:=' <Expr> } ] ')'
<Permutation> = '(' <Expr> { ',' <Expr> } ')' { '(' <Expr> { ',' <Expr> } ')' }
<Function>   = 'function' '(' [ <Ident> { ',' <Ident> } ] ')'
              [ 'local' <Ident> { ',' <Ident> } ';' ]
              <Statements>
              'end'
<Char>       = '\verb'| <any character> '
<String>     = '\"' { <any character> } '\"'
<Int>        = '0' || '1' || ... || '9' { '0' || '1' || ... || '9' }
<Atom>       = <Int>
              || <Var>
              || '(' <Expr> ')'
              || <Permutation>
              || <Char>
              || <String>
              || <Function>
              || <List>
              || <Record>
<Factor>     = { '+' || '-' } <Atom> [ '^' { '+' || '-' } <Atom> ]
<Term>       = <Factor> { '*' || '/' || 'mod' <Factor> }
<Arith>      = <Term> { '+' || '-' <Term> }
<Rel>        = { 'not' } <Arith> { '<' || '>' || '<=' || '>=' || 'in' <Arith> }
<And>        = <Rel> { 'and' <Rel> }
<Log>        = <And> { 'or' <And> }
<Expr>       = <Log>
              || <Var> [ '->' <Log> ]
<Statement> = <Expr>
              || <Var> '\:=' <Expr>
              || 'if' <Expr> 'then' <Statements>
              { 'elif' <Expr> 'then' <Statements> }
              [ 'else' <Statements> ] 'fi'
              || 'for' <Var> 'in' <Expr> 'do' <Statements> 'od'
              || 'while' <Expr> 'do' <Statements> 'od'
              || 'repeat' <Statements> 'until' <Expr>

```

---

```
<Statements>  || 'return' [ <Expr> ]  
              || 'quit'  
              = { <Statement> ';' }  
              || ';' }
```



## Chapter 3

# Lists

Lists are the most important way to collect objects and treat them together. A *\*list\** is a collection of elements. A list also implies a partial mapping from the integers to the elements. I.e., there is a first element of a list, a second, a third, and so on.

List constants are written by writing down the elements in order between square brackets '[' , ']', and separating them with commas ','. An *\*empty list\**, i.e., a list with no elements, is written as '[]'.

```
gap> [ 1, 2, 3 ];
[ 1, 2, 3 ]    # a list with three elements
gap> [ [], [ 1 ], [ 1, 2 ] ];
[ [ ], [ 1 ], [ 1, 2 ] ]    # a list may contain other lists
```

Usually a list has no holes, i.e., contain an element at every position. However, it is absolutely legal to have lists with holes. They are created by leaving the entry between the commas empty. Lists with holes are sometimes convenient when the list represents a mapping from a finite, but not consecutive, subset of the positive integers. We say that a list that has no holes is *\*dense\**.

```
gap> l := [ , 4, 9,, 25,, 49,,, 121 ];;
gap> l[3];
9
gap> l[4];
Error, List Element: <list>[4] must have a value
```

It is most common that a list contains only elements of one type. This is not a must though. It is absolutely possible to have lists whose elements are of different types. We say that a list whose elements are all of the same type is *\*homogeneous\**.

```
gap> l := [ 1, E(2), Z(3), (1,2,3), [1,2,3], "What a mess" ];;
gap> l[1]; l[3]; l[5][2];
1
Z(3)
2
```

The first sections describe the functions that test if an object is a list and convert an object to a list (see "IsList" and "List").

The next section describes how one can access elements of a list (see "List Elements" and "Length").

The next sections describe how one can change lists (see "List Assignment", "Add", "Append", "Identical Lists", "Enlarging Lists").

The next sections describe the operations applicable to lists (see "Comparisons of Lists" and "Operations for Lists").

The next sections describe how one can find elements in a list (see "In", "Position", "PositionSorted", "PositionProperty").

The next sections describe the functions that construct new lists, e.g., sublists (see "Concatenation", "Flat", "Reversed", "Sublist", "Cartesian").

The next sections describe the functions deal with the subset of elements of a list that have a certain property (see "Number", "Collected", "Filtered", "ForAll", "ForAny", "First").

The next sections describe the functions that sort lists (see "Sort", "SortParallel", "Sortex", "Permuted").

The next sections describe the functions to compute the product, sum, maximum, and minimum of the elements in a list (see "Product", "Sum", "Maximum", "Minimum", "Iterated").

The final section describes the function that takes a random element from a list (see "RandomList").

Lists are also used to represent sets, subsets, vectors, and ranges.

### 3.1 IsList

```
'IsList( <obj> )'
```

'IsList' returns 'true' if the argument <obj>, which can be an arbitrary object, is a list and 'false' otherwise. Will signal an error if <obj> is an unbound variable.

```
gap> IsList( [ 1, 3, 5, 7 ] );
true
gap> IsList( 1 );
false
```

### 3.2 List

```
'List( <obj> )'
```

```
'List( <list>, <func> )'
```

In its first form 'List' returns the argument <obj>, which must be a list, a permutation, a string or a word, converted into a list. If <obj> is a list, it is simply returned. If <obj> is a permutation, 'List' returns a list where the <i>-th element is the image of <i> under the permutation <obj>. If <obj> is a word, 'List' returns a list where the <i>-th element is the <i>-th generator of the word, as a word of length 1.

```
gap> List( [1,2,3] );
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
gap> List( (1,2)(3,4,5) );
[ 2, 1, 4, 5, 3 ]
```

In its second form 'List' returns a new list, where each element is the result of applying the function <func>, which must take exactly one argument and handle the elements of <list>, to the corresponding element of the list <list>. The list <list> must not contain holes.

```
gap> List( [1,2,3], x->x^2 );
[ 1, 4, 9 ]
gap> List( [1..10], IsPrime );
[ false, true, true, false, true, false, true, false, false, false ]
```

Note that this function is called 'map' in Lisp and many other similar programming languages. This name violates the GAP rule that verbs are used for functions that change their arguments. According to this rule 'map' would change <list>, replacing every element with the result of the application <func> to this argument.

### 3.3 List Elements

'<list>[ <pos> ]'

The above construct evaluates to the <pos>-th element of the list <list>. <pos> must be a positive integer. List indexing is done with origin 1, i.e., the first element of the list is the element at position 1.

```
gap> l := [ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13 ];;
gap> l[1];
2
gap> l[2];
3
gap> l[6];
13
```

If <list> does not evaluate to a list, or <pos> does not evaluate to a positive integer, or '<list>[<pos>]' is unbound an error is signalled. As usual you can leave the break loop with 'quit;'. On the other hand you can return a result to be used in place of the list element by 'return <expr>;'.

'<list>\{ <poss> \}'

The above construct evaluates to a new list <new> whose first element is '<list>[<poss>[1]]', whose second element is '<list>[<poss>[2]]', and so on. <poss> must be a dense list of positive integers, it need, however, not be sorted and may contain duplicate elements. If for any <i>, '<list>[ <poss>[<i> ] ]' is unbound, an error is signalled.

```
gap> l := [ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19 ];;
gap> l{[4..6]};
[ 7, 11, 13 ]
gap> l{[1,7,1,8]};
[ 2, 17, 2, 19 ]
```

The result is a new list, that is not identical to any other list. The elements of that list however are identical to the corresponding elements of the left operand (see "Identical Lists").

It is possible to nest such sublist extractions, as can be seen in the following example.

```
gap> m := [ [1,2,3], [4,5,6], [7,8,9], [10,11,12] ];;
gap> m{[1,2,3]}{[3,2]};
[ [ 3, 2 ], [ 6, 5 ], [ 9, 8 ] ]
gap> l := m{[1,2,3]};; l{[3,2]};
[ [ 7, 8, 9 ], [ 4, 5, 6 ] ]
```

Note the difference between the two examples. The latter extracts elements 1, 2, and 3 from <m> and then extracts the elements 3 and 2 from \*this list\*. The former extracts elements 1, 2, and 3 from <m> and then extracts the elements 3 and 2 from \*each of those element lists\*.

To be precise. With each selector '`<pos>`' or '`\{<poss>\}`' we associate a \*level\* that is defined as the number of selectors of the form '`\{<poss>\}`' to its left in the same expression. For example

```
l[pos1]{poss2}{poss3}[pos4]{poss5}[pos6]
level  0      0      1      1      1      2
```

Then a selector '`<list><pos>`' of level <level> is computed as '`ListElement(<list>,<pos>,<level>)`', where '`ListElement`' is defined as follows

```
ListElement := function ( list, pos, level )
  if level = 0 then
    return list[pos];
  else
    return List( list, elm -> ListElement(elm,pos,level-1) );
  fi;
end;
```

and a selector '`<list>\{<poss>\}`' of level <level> is computed as '`ListElements(<list>,<poss>,<level>)`', where '`ListElements`' is defined as follows

```
ListElements := function ( list, poss, level )
  if level = 0 then
    return list{poss};
  else
    return List( list, elm -> ListElements(elm,poss,level-1) );
  fi;
end;
```

### 3.4 Length

'Length( <list> )'

'Length' returns the length of the list <list>. The \*length\* is defined as 0 for the empty list, and as the largest positive integer <index> such that '<list>[<index>]' has an assigned value for nonempty lists. Note that the length of a list may change if new elements are added to it or assigned to previously unassigned positions.

```
gap> Length( [] );
0
gap> Length( [ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19 ] );
8
gap> Length( [ 1, 2,, 5 ] );
5
```

For lists that contain no holes 'Length', 'Number' (see "Number"), and 'Size' return the same value. For lists with holes 'Length' returns the largest index of a bound entry, 'Number' returns the number of bound entries, and 'Size' signals an error.

### 3.5 List Assignment

'<list>[ <pos> ] \:= <object>;'

The list assignment assigns the object <object>, which can be of any type, to the list entry at the position <pos>, which must be a positive integer, in the list <list>. That means that accessing the <pos>-th element of the list <list> will return <object> after this assignment.

```
gap> l := [ 1, 2, 3 ];;
gap> l[1] := 3;; l; # assign a new object
[ 3, 2, 3 ]
gap> l[2] := [ 4, 5, 6 ];; l; # <object> may be of any type
[ 3, [ 4, 5, 6 ], 3 ]
gap> l[ l[1] ] := 10;; l; # <index> may be an expression
[ 3, [ 4, 5, 6 ], 10 ]
```

If the index <pos> is larger than the length of the list <list> (see "Length"), the list is automatically enlarged to make room for the new element. Note that it is possible to generate lists with holes that way.

```
gap> l[4] := "another entry";; l; # <list> is enlarged
[ 3, [ 4, 5, 6 ], 10, "another entry" ]
gap> l[ 10 ] := 1;; l; # now <list> has a hole
[ 3, [ 4, 5, 6 ], 10, "another entry",,,,, 1 ]
```

The function 'Add' (see "Add") should be used if you want to add an element to the end of the list. Note that assigning to a list changes the list. The ability to change an object is only available for lists and records (see "Identical Lists").

If <list> does not evaluate to a list, <pos> does not evaluate to a positive integer or <object> is a call to a function which does not return a value, for example 'Print', an error is signalled. As usual you can leave the break loop with 'quit;'. On the other hand you can continue the assignment by returning a list, an index or an object using 'return <expr>;'.

```
'<list>\{ <poss> \} \:= <objects>;'
```

The list assignment assigns the object '<objects>[1]', which can be of any type, to the list <list> at the position '<poss>[1]', the object '<objects>[2]' to '<list>[<poss>[2]]', and so on. <poss> must be a dense list of positive integers, it need, however, not be sorted and may contain duplicate elements. <objects> must be a dense list and must have the same length as <poss>.

```
gap> l := [ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19 ];;
gap> l{[1..4]} := [10..13];; l;
[ 10, 11, 12, 13, 11, 13, 17, 19 ]
gap> l{[1,7,1,10]} := [ 1, 2, 3, 4 ];; l;
[ 3, 11, 12, 13, 11, 13, 2, 19,, 4 ]
```

It is possible to nest such sublist assignments, as can be seen in the following example.

```
gap> m := [ [1,2,3], [4,5,6], [7,8,9], [10,11,12] ];;
gap> m{[1,2,3]}{[3,2]} := [ [11,12], [13,14], [15,16] ];; m;
[ [ 1, 12, 11 ], [ 4, 14, 13 ], [ 7, 16, 15 ], [ 10, 11, 12 ] ]
```

The exact behaviour is defined in the same way as for list extractions (see "List Elements"). Namely with each selector '[<pos>]' or '\{<poss>\}' we associate a \*level\* that is defined as the number of selectors of the form '\{<poss>\}' to its left in the same expression. For example

```
l[pos1]{poss2}{poss3}[pos4]{poss5}[pos6]
level 0      0      1      1      1      2
```

Then a list assignment '<list>[<pos>] \:= <vals>;' of level <level> is computed as 'ListAssignment( <list>[<pos>], <vals> )' where 'ListAssignment' is defined as follows

```
ListAssignment := function ( list, pos, vals, level )
  local i;
  if level = 0 then
    list[pos] := vals;
  else
    for i in [1..Length(list)] do
      ListAssignment( list[i], pos, vals[i], level-1 );
    od;
  fi;
end;
```

and a list assignment '`<list>\{<poss>\} \:= <vals>`' of level `<level>` is computed as `ListAssignments(` where `ListAssignments` is defined as follows

```
ListAssignments := function ( list, poss, vals, level )
  local i;
  if level = 0 then
    list{poss} := vals;
  else
    for i in [1..Length(list)] do
      ListAssignments( list[i], poss, vals[i], level-1 );
    od;
  fi;
end;
```

### 3.6 Add

`'Add( <list>, <elm> )'`

`'Add'` adds the element `<elm>` to the end of the list `<list>`, i.e., it is equivalent to the assignment '`<list>[ Length(<list>) + 1 ] \:= <elm>`'. The list is automatically enlarged to make room for the new element. `'Add'` returns nothing, it is called only for its side effect.

Note that adding to a list changes the list. The ability to change an object is only available for lists and records (see "Identical Lists").

To add more than one element to a list use `'Append'` (see "Append").

```
gap> l := [ 2, 3, 5 ];; Add( l, 7 ); l;
[ 2, 3, 5, 7 ]
```

### 3.7 Append

`'Append( <list1>, <list2> )'`

`'Append'` adds (see "Add") the elements of the list `<list2>` to the end of the list `<list1>`. `<list2>` may contain holes, in which case the corresponding entries in `<list1>` will be left unbound. `'Append'` returns nothing, it is called only for its side effect.

```
gap> l := [ 2, 3, 5 ];; Append( l, [ 7, 11, 13 ] ); l;
[ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13 ]
gap> Append( l, [ 17,, 23 ] ); l;
[ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17,, 23 ]
```

Note that appending to a list changes the list. The ability to change an object is only available for lists and records (see "Identical Lists").

Note that `'Append'` changes the first argument, while `'Concatenation'` (see "Concatenation") creates a new list and leaves its arguments unchanged. As usual the name of the function that work destructively is a verb, but the name of the function that creates a new object is a substantive.

### 3.8 Identical Lists

With the list assignment (see "List Assignment", "Add", "Append") it is possible to change a list. The ability to change an object is only available for lists and records. This section describes the semantic consequences of this fact.

You may think that in the following example the second assignment changes the integer, and that therefore the above sentence, which claimed that only lists and records can be changed is wrong

```
i := 3;
i := i + 1;
```

But in this example not the *integer* '3' is changed by adding one to it. Instead the *variable* 'i' is changed by assigning the value of 'i+1', which happens to be '4', to 'i'. The same thing happens in the following example

```
l := [ 1, 2 ];
l := [ 1, 2, 3 ];
```

The second assignment does not change the first list, instead it assigns a new list to the variable 'l'. On the other hand, in the following example the list is changed by the second assignment.

```
l := [ 1, 2 ];
l[3] := 3;
```

To understand the difference first think of a variable as a name for an object. The important point is that a list can have several names at the same time. An assignment '`<var> \:= <list>;`' means in this interpretation that `<var>` is a name for the object `<list>`. At the end of the following example 'l2' still has the value '[ 1, 2 ]' as this list has not been changed and nothing else has been assigned to it.

```
l1 := [ 1, 2 ];
l2 := l1;
l1 := [ 1, 2, 3 ];
```

But after the following example the list for which 'l2' is a name has been changed and thus the value of 'l2' is now '[ 1, 2, 3 ]'.

```
l1 := [ 1, 2 ];
l2 := l1;
l1[3] := 3;
```

We shall say that two lists are *identical* if changing one of them by a list assignment also changes the other one. This is slightly incorrect, because if *two* lists are identical, there are actually only two names for *one* list. However, the correct usage would be very awkward and would only add to the confusion. Note that two identical lists must be equal, because there is only one list with two different names. Thus identity is an equivalence relation that is a refinement of equality.

Let us now consider under which circumstances two lists are identical.

If you enter a list literal then the list denoted by this literal is a new list that is not identical to any other list. Thus in the following example 'l1' and 'l2' are not identical, though they are equal of course.

```
l1 := [ 1, 2 ];
l2 := [ 1, 2 ];
```

Also in the following example, no lists in the list 'l' are identical.

```
l := [];
for i in [1..10] do l[i] := [ 1, 2 ]; od;
```

If you assign a list to a variable no new list is created. Thus the list value of the variable on the left hand side and the list on the right hand side of the assignment are identical. So in the following example 'l1' and 'l2' are identical lists.

```
l1 := [ 1, 2 ];
l2 := l1;
```

If you pass a list as argument, the old list and the argument of the function are identical. Also if you return a list from a function, the old list and the value of the function call are identical. So in the following example 'l1' and 'l2' are identical list

```
l1 := [ 1, 2 ];
f := function ( l ) return l; end;
l2 := f( l1 );
```

The functions 'Copy' and 'ShallowCopy' (see "Copy" and "ShallowCopy") accept a list and return a new list that is equal to the old list but that is *not* identical to the old list. The difference between 'Copy' and 'ShallowCopy' is that in the case of 'ShallowCopy' the corresponding elements of the new and the old lists will be identical, whereas in the case of 'Copy' they will only be equal. So in the following example 'l1' and 'l2' are not identical lists.

```
l1 := [ 1, 2 ];
l2 := Copy( l1 );
```

If you change a list it keeps its identity. Thus if two lists are identical and you change one of them, you also change the other, and they are still identical afterwards. On the other hand, two lists that are not identical will never become identical if you change one of them. So in the following example both 'l1' and 'l2' are changed, and are still identical.

```
l1 := [ 1, 2 ];
l2 := l1;
l1[1] := 2;
```

### 3.9 IsIdentical

'IsIdentical( <l>, <r> )'

'IsIdentical' returns 'true' if the objects <l> and <r> are identical. Unchangeable objects are considered identical if they are equal. Changeable objects, i.e., lists and records, are identical if changing one of them by an assignment also changes the other one, as described in "Identical Lists".

```
gap> IsIdentical( 1, 1 );
true
gap> IsIdentical( 1, () );
false
gap> l := [ \verb|h'|, \verb|a'|, \verb|l'|, \verb|l'|, \verb|o'| ];;
gap> l = "hallo";
true
gap> IsIdentical( l, "hallo" );
false
```

### 3.10 Enlarging Lists

The previous section (see "List Assignment") told you (among other things), that it is possible to assign beyond the logical end of a list, automatically enlarging the list. This section tells you how this is done.

It would be extremely wasteful to make all lists large enough so that there is room for all assignments, because some lists may have more than 100000 elements, while most lists have less than 10 elements.

On the other hand suppose every assignment beyond the end of a list would be done by allocating new space for the list and copying all entries to the new space. Then creating a list of 1000 elements by assigning them in order, would take half a million copy operations and also create a lot of garbage that the garbage collector would have to reclaim.

So the following strategy is used. If a list is created it is created with exactly the correct size. If a list is enlarged, because of an assignment beyond the end of the list, it is enlarged by at least ' $\lceil \text{length}/8 + 4 \rceil$ ' entries. Therefore the next assignments beyond the end of the list do not need

to enlarge the list. For example creating a list of 1000 elements by assigning them in order, would now take only 32 enlargements.

The result of this is of course that the *physical length*, which is also called the size, of a list may be different from the *logical length*, which is usually called simply the length of the list. Aside from the implications for the performance you need not be aware of the physical length. In fact all you can ever observe, for example by calling `'Length'` is the logical length.

Suppose that `'Length'` would have to take the physical length and then test how many entries at the end of a list are unassigned, to compute the logical length of the list. That would take too much time. In order to make `'Length'`, and other functions that need to know the logical length, more efficient, the length of a list is stored along with the list.

A note aside. In the previous version 2.4 of GAP a list was indeed enlarged every time an assignment beyond the end of the list was performed. To deal with the above inefficiency the following hacks were used. Instead of creating lists in order they were usually created in reverse order. In situations where this was not possible a dummy assignment to the last position was performed, for example

```
l := [];
l[1000] := "dummy";
l[1] := first_value();
for i from 2 to 1000 do l[i] := next_value(l[i-1]); od;
```

### 3.11 Comparisons of Lists

```
'<list1> = <list2>'
'<list1> <> <list2>'
```

The equality operator `'='` evaluates to `'true'` if the two lists `<list1>` and `<list2>` are equal and `'false'` otherwise. The inequality operator `'<>'` evaluates to `'true'` if the two lists are not equal and `'false'` otherwise. Two lists `<list1>` and `<list2>` are equal if and only if for every index `<i>`, either both entries `'<list1>[<i>]'` and `'<list2>[<i>]'` are unbound, or both are bound and are equal, i.e., `'<list1>[<i>] = <list2>[<i>]'` is `'true'`.

```
gap> [ 1, 2, 3 ] = [ 1, 2, 3 ];
true
gap> [ , 2, 3 ] = [ 1, 2, ];
false
gap> [ 1, 2, 3 ] = [ 3, 2, 1 ];
false
```

```
'<list1> <\ <list2>', '<list1> <= <list2>' '<list1> > <list2>', '<list1> >= <list2>'
```

The operators `'<'`, `'<='`, `'>'` and `'>='` evaluate to `'true'` if the list `<list1>` is less than, less than or equal to, greater than, or greater than or equal to the list `<list2>` and to `'false'` otherwise. Lists are ordered lexicographically, with unbound entries comparing very small. That means the following. Let `<i>` be the smallest positive integer `<i>`, such that neither both entries `'<list1>[<i>]'`

and ' $\langle \text{list2} \rangle[\langle i \rangle]$ ' are unbound, nor both are bound and equal. Then  $\langle \text{list1} \rangle$  is less than  $\langle \text{list2} \rangle$  if either ' $\langle \text{list1} \rangle[\langle i \rangle]$ ' is unbound (and ' $\langle \text{list2} \rangle[\langle i \rangle]$ ' is not) or both are bound and ' $\langle \text{list1} \rangle[\langle i \rangle] < \langle \text{list2} \rangle[\langle i \rangle]$ ' is 'true'.

```
gap> [ 1, 2, 3, 4 ] < [ 1, 2, 4, 8 ];
true   # \verb|'⟨list1⟩[3] < \ ⟨list2⟩[3]'|
gap> [ 1, 2, 3 ] < [ 1, 2, 3, 4 ];
true   # \verb|'⟨list1⟩[4]'| is unbound and therefore very small
gap> [ 1, , 3, 4 ] < [ 1, 2, 3 ];
true   # \verb|'⟨list1⟩[2]'| is unbound and therefore very small
```

You can also compare objects of other types, for example integers or permutations with lists. Of course those objects are never equal to a list. Records are greater than lists, objects of every other type are smaller than lists.

```
gap> 123 < [ 1, 2, 3 ];
true
gap> [ 1, 2, 3 ] < rec( a := 123 );
true
```

### 3.12 Operations for Lists

```
'⟨list⟩ \* \ ⟨obj⟩'
'⟨obj⟩ \* \ ⟨list⟩'
```

The operator ' $\backslash*$ ' evaluates to the product of list  $\langle \text{list} \rangle$  by an object  $\langle \text{obj} \rangle$ . The product is a new list that at each position contains the product of the corresponding element of  $\langle \text{list} \rangle$  by  $\langle \text{obj} \rangle$ .  $\langle \text{list} \rangle$  may contain holes, in which case the result will contain holes at the same positions.

The elements of  $\langle \text{list} \rangle$  and  $\langle \text{obj} \rangle$  must be objects of the following types; integers, rationals, cyclotomics, elements of a finite field, permutations, matrices, words in abstract generators, or words in solvable groups.

```
gap> [ 1, 2, 3 ] * 2;
[ 2, 4, 6 ]
gap> 2 * [ 2, 3,, 5,, 7 ];
[ 4, 6,, 10,, 14 ]
gap> [ (), (2,3), (1,2), (1,2,3), (1,3,2), (1,3) ] * (1,4);
[ (1,4), (1,4)(2,3), (1,2,4), (1,2,3,4), (1,3,2,4), (1,3,4) ]
```

Many more operators are available for vectors and matrices, which are also represented by lists.

### 3.13 In

'<elm> in <list>'

The 'in' operator evaluates to 'true' if the object <elm> is an element of the list <list> and to 'false' otherwise. <elm> is an element of <list> if there is a positive integer <index> such that '<list>[<index>]=<elm>' is 'true'. <elm> may be an object of an arbitrary type and <list> may be a list containing elements of any type.

It is much faster to test for membership for sets, because for sets, which are always sorted, 'in' can use a binary search, instead of the linear search used for ordinary lists. So if you have a list for which you want to perform a large number of membership tests you may consider converting it to a set with the function 'Set' (see "Set").

```
gap> 1 in [ 2, 2, 1, 3 ];
true
gap> 1 in [ 4, -1, 0, 3 ];
false
gap> s := Set([2,4,6,8,10,12,14,16,18,20,22,24,26,28,30,32]);;
gap> 17 in s;
false          # uses binary search and only 4 comparisons
gap> 1 in [ "This", "is", "a", "list", "of", "strings" ];
false
gap> [1,2] in [ [0,6], [0,4], [1,3], [1,5], [1,2], [3,4] ];
true
```

'Position' (see "Position") and 'PositionSorted' (see "PositionSorted") allow you to find the position of an element in a list.

### 3.14 Position

'Position( <list>, <elm> )'

'Position' returns the position of the element <elm>, which may be an object of any type, in the list <list>. If the element is not in the list the result is 'false'. If the element appears several times, the first position is returned.

It is much faster to search for an element in a set, because for sets, which are always sorted, 'Position' can use a binary search, instead of the linear search used for ordinary lists. So if you have a list for which you want to perform a large number of searches you may consider converting it to a set with the function 'Set' (see "Set").

```
gap> Position( [ 2, 2, 1, 3 ], 1 );
3
gap> Position( [ 2, 1, 1, 3 ], 1 );
2
```

```

gap> Position( [ 4, -1, 0, 3 ], 1 );
false
gap> s := Set([2,4,6,8,10,12,14,16,18,20,22,24,26,28,30,32]);;
gap> Position( s, 17 );
false      # uses binary search and only 4 comparisons
gap> Position( [ "This", "is", "a", "list", "of", "strings" ], 1 );
false
gap> Position( [ [0,6], [0,4], [1,3], [1,5], [1,2], [3,4] ], [1,2] );
5

```

The 'in' operator (see "In") can be used if you are only interested to know whether the element is in the list or not. 'PositionSorted' (see "PositionSorted") can be used if the list is sorted. 'PositionProperty' (see "PositionProperty") allows you to find the position of an element that satisfies a certain property in a list.

### 3.15 PositionSorted

```

'PositionSorted( <list>, <elm> )'
'PositionSorted( <list>, <elm>, <func> )'

```

In the first form 'PositionSorted' returns the position of the element <elm>, which may be an object of any type, with respect to the sorted list <list>.

In the second form 'PositionSorted' returns the position of the element <elm>, which may be an object of any type with respect to the list <list>, which must be sorted with respect to <func>. <func> must be a function of two arguments that returns 'true' if the first argument is less than the second argument and 'false' otherwise.

'PositionSorted' returns <pos> such that '<list>[<pos>-1] < <elm>' and '<elm> <= <list>[<pos>]'. That means, if <elm> appears once in <list>, its position is returned. If <elm> appears several times in <list>, the position of the first occurrence is returned. If <elm> is not an element of <list>, the index where <elm> must be inserted to keep the list sorted is returned.

```

gap> PositionSorted( [1,4,5,5,6,7], 0 );
1
gap> PositionSorted( [1,4,5,5,6,7], 2 );
2
gap> PositionSorted( [1,4,5,5,6,7], 4 );
2
gap> PositionSorted( [1,4,5,5,6,7], 5 );
3
gap> PositionSorted( [1,4,5,5,6,7], 8 );
7

```

'Position' (see "Position") is another function that returns the position of an element in a list. 'Position' accepts unsorted lists, uses linear instead of binary search and returns 'false' if <elm> is not in <list>.

### 3.16 PositionProperty

'PositionProperty( <list>, <func> )'

'PositionProperty' returns the position of the first element in the list <list> for which the unary function <func> returns 'true'. <list> must not contain holes. If <func> returns 'false' for all elements of <list> 'false' is returned. <func> must return 'true' or 'false' for every element of <list>, otherwise an error is signalled.

```
gap> PositionProperty( [10^7..10^8], IsPrime );
20
gap> PositionProperty( [10^5..10^6],
>                      n -> not IsPrime(n) and IsPrimePowerInt(n) );
490
```

'First' (see "First") allows you to extract the first element of a list that satisfies a certain property.

### 3.17 Concatenation

'Concatenation( <list1>, <list2>.. )'

'Concatenation( <list> )'

In the first form 'Concatenation' returns the concatenation of the lists <list1>, <list2>, etc. The \*concatenation\* is the list that begins with the elements of <list1>, followed by the elements of <list2> and so on. Each list may also contain holes, in which case the concatenation also contains holes at the corresponding positions.

```
gap> Concatenation( [ 1, 2, 3 ], [ 4, 5 ] );
[ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 ]
gap> Concatenation( [2,3,,5,,7], [11,,13,,,17,,19] );
[ 2, 3,, 5,, 7, 11,, 13,,, 17,, 19 ]
```

In the second form <list> must be a list of lists <list1>, <list2>, etc, and 'Concatenation' returns the concatenation of those lists.

```
gap> Concatenation( [ [1,2,3], [2,3,4], [3,4,5] ] );
[ 1, 2, 3, 2, 3, 4, 3, 4, 5 ]
```

The result is a new list, that is not identical to any other list. The elements of that list however are identical to the corresponding elements of the argument lists (see "Identical Lists").

Note that 'Concatenation' creates a new list and leaves its arguments unchanged, while 'Append' (see "Append") changes its first argument. As usual the name of the function that works destructively is a verb, but the name of the function that creates a new object is a substantive.

'Set(Concatenation(<set1>,<set2>..))' (see "Set") is a way to compute the union of sets, however, 'Union' is more efficient.

### 3.18 Flat

'Flat( <list> )'

'Flat' returns the list of all elements that are contained in the list <list> or its sublists. That is, 'Flat' first makes a new empty list <new>. Then it loops over the elements <elm> of <list>. If <elm> is not a list it is added to <new>, otherwise 'Flat' appends 'Flat( <elm> )' to <new>.

```
gap> Flat( [ 1, [ 2, 3 ], [ [ 1, 2 ], 3 ] ] );
[ 1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3 ]
gap> Flat( [ ] );
[ ]
```

### 3.19 Reversed

'Reversed( <list> )'

'Reversed' returns a new list that contains the elements of the list <list>, which must not contain holes, in reverse order. The argument list is unchanged.

```
gap> Reversed( [ 1, 4, 5, 5, 6, 7 ] );
[ 7, 6, 5, 5, 4, 1 ]
```

The result is a new list, that is not identical to any other list. The elements of that list however are identical to the corresponding elements of the argument list (see "Identical Lists").

### 3.20 Sublist

'Sublist( <list>, <inds> )'

'Sublist' returns a new list in which the <i>-th element is the element '<list>[ <inds>[ <i> ] ]', of the list <list>. <inds> must be a list of positive integers without holes, it need, however, not be sorted and may contains duplicate elements. If '<list>[ <inds>[ <i> ] ]' is unbound for an <i>, an error is signalled.

```
gap> Sublist( [ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19 ], [4..6] );
[ 7, 11, 13 ]
gap> Sublist( [ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19 ], [1,7,1,8] );
[ 2, 17, 2, 19 ]
```

The result is a new list, that is not identical to any other list. The elements of that list however are identical to the corresponding elements of the argument list (see "Identical Lists").

'Filtered' (see "Filtered") allows you to extract elements from a list according to a predicate.

'Sublist' has been made obsolete by the introduction of the construct '<list>\{ <inds> \}' (see "List Elements").

### 3.21 Cartesian

```
'Cartesian( <list1>, <list2>.. )'
```

```
'Cartesian( <list> )'
```

In the first form `'Cartesian'` returns the cartesian product of the lists `<list1>`, `<list2>`, etc.

In the second form `<list>` must be a list of lists `<list1>`, `<list2>`, etc., and `'Cartesian'` returns the cartesian product of those lists.

The \*cartesian product\* is a list `<cart>` of lists `<tup>`, such that the first element of `<tup>` is an element of `<list1>`, the second element of `<tup>` is an element of `<list2>`, and so on. The total number of elements in `<cart>` is the product of the lengths of the argument lists. In particular `<cart>` is empty if and only if at least one of the argument lists is empty. Also `<cart>` contains duplicates if and only if no argument list is empty and at least one contains duplicates.

The last index runs fastest. That means that the first element `<tup1>` of `<cart>` contains the first element from `<list1>`, from `<list2>` and so on. The second element `<tup2>` of `<cart>` contains the first element from `<list1>`, the first from `<list2>`, and so on, but the last element of `<tup2>` is the second element of the last argument list. This implies that `<cart>` is a set if and only if all argument lists are sets.

```
gap> Cartesian( [1,2], [3,4], [5,6] );
[ [ 1, 3, 5 ], [ 1, 3, 6 ], [ 1, 4, 5 ], [ 1, 4, 6 ], [ 2, 3, 5 ],
  [ 2, 3, 6 ], [ 2, 4, 5 ], [ 2, 4, 6 ] ]
gap> Cartesian( [1,2,2], [1,1,2] );
[ [ 1, 1 ], [ 1, 1 ], [ 1, 2 ], [ 2, 1 ], [ 2, 1 ], [ 2, 2 ],
  [ 2, 1 ], [ 2, 1 ], [ 2, 2 ] ]
```

The function `'Tuples'` computes the `<k>`-fold cartesian product of a list.

### 3.22 Number

```
'Number( <list> )'
```

```
'Number( <list>, <func> )'
```

In the first form `'Number'` returns the number of bound entries in the list `<list>`.

For lists that contain no holes `'Number'`, `'Length'` (see "Length"), and `'Size'` return the same value. For lists with holes `'Number'` returns the number of bound entries, `'Length'` returns the largest index of a bound entry, and `'Size'` signals an error.

`'Number'` returns the number of elements of the list `<list>` for which the unary function `<func>` returns `'true'`. If an element for which `<func>` returns `'true'` appears several times in `<list>` it will also be counted several times. `<func>` must return either `'true'` or `'false'` for every element of `<list>`, otherwise an error is signalled.

```

gap> Number( [ 2, 3, 5, 7 ] );
4
gap> Number( [, 2, 3,, 5,, 7,,, 11 ] );
5
gap> Number( [1..20], IsPrime );
8
gap> Number( [ 1, 3, 4, -4, 4, 7, 10, 6 ], IsPrimePowerInt );
4
gap> Number( [ 1, 3, 4, -4, 4, 7, 10, 6 ],
>           n -> IsPrimePowerInt(n) and n mod 2 <> 0 );
2

```

'Filtered' (see "Filtered") allows you to extract the elements of a list that have a certain property.

### 3.23 Collected

'Collected( <list> )'

'Collected' returns a new list <new> that contains for each different element <elm> of <list> a list of two elements, the first element is <elm> itself, and the second element is the number of times <elm> appears in <list>. The order of those pairs in <new> corresponds to the ordering of the elements <elm>, so that the result is sorted.

```

gap> Factors( Factorial( 10 ) );
[ 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 3, 3, 3, 5, 5, 7 ]
gap> Collected( last );
[ [ 2, 8 ], [ 3, 4 ], [ 5, 2 ], [ 7, 1 ] ]
gap> Collected( last );
[ [ [ 2, 8 ], 1 ], [ [ 3, 4 ], 1 ], [ [ 5, 2 ], 1 ], [ [ 7, 1 ], 1 ] ]

```

### 3.24 Filtered

'Filtered( <list>, <func> )'

'Filtered' returns a new list that contains those elements of the list <list> for which the unary function <func> returns 'true'. The order of the elements in the result is the same as the order of the corresponding elements of <list>. If an element, for which <func> returns 'true' appears several times in <list> it will also appear the same number of times in the result. <list> may contain holes, they are ignored by 'Filtered'. <func> must return either 'true' or 'false' for every element of <list>, otherwise an error is signalled.

```

gap> Filtered( [1..20], IsPrime );
[ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19 ]
gap> Filtered( [ 1, 3, 4, -4, 4, 7, 10, 6 ], IsPrimePowerInt );

```

```
[ 3, 4, 4, 7 ]
gap> Filtered( [ 1, 3, 4, -4, 4, 7, 10, 6 ],
>             n -> IsPrimePowerInt(n) and n mod 2 <> 0 );
[ 3, 7 ]
```

The result is a new list, that is not identical to any other list. The elements of that list however are identical to the corresponding elements of the argument list (see "Identical Lists").

'Sublist' (see "Sublist") allows you to extract elements of a list according to indices given in another list.

### 3.25 ForAll

'ForAll( <list>, <func> )'

'ForAll' returns 'true' if the unary function <func> returns 'true' for all elements of the list <list> and 'false' otherwise. <list> may contain holes. <func> must return either 'true' or 'false' for every element of <list>, otherwise an error is signalled.

```
gap> ForAll( [1..20], IsPrime );
false
gap> ForAll( [2,3,4,5,8,9], IsPrimePowerInt );
true
gap> ForAll( [2..14], n -> IsPrimePowerInt(n) or n mod 2 = 0 );
true
```

'ForAny' (see "ForAny") allows you to test if any element of a list satisfies a certain property.

### 3.26 ForAny

'ForAny( <list>, <func> )'

'ForAny' returns 'true' if the unary function <func> returns 'true' for at least one element of the list <list> and 'false' otherwise. <list> may contain holes. <func> must return either 'true' or 'false' for every element of <list>, otherwise 'ForAny' signals an error.

```
gap> ForAny( [1..20], IsPrime );
true
gap> ForAny( [2,3,4,5,8,9], IsPrimePowerInt );
true
gap> ForAny( [2..14],
>   n -> IsPrimePowerInt(n) and n mod 5 = 0 and not IsPrime(n) );
false
```

'ForAll' (see "ForAll") allows you to test if all elements of a list satisfies a certain propertie.

### 3.27 First

```
'First( <list>, <func> )'
```

'First' returns the first element of the list <list> for which the unary function <func> returns 'true'. <list> may contain holes. <func> must return either 'true' or 'false' for every element of <list>, otherwise an error is signalled. If <func> returns 'false' for every element of <list> an error is signalled.

```
gap> First( [10^7..10^8], IsPrime );
10000019
gap> First( [10^5..10^6],
>         n -> not IsPrime(n) and IsPrimePowerInt(n) );
100489
```

'PositionProperty' (see "PositionProperty") allows you to find the position of the first element in a list that satisfies a certain property.

### 3.28 Sort

```
'Sort( <list> )'
```

```
'Sort( <list>, <func> )'
```

'Sort' sorts the list <list> in increasing order, using shellsort. In the first form 'Sort' uses the operator '<' to compare the elements. In the second form 'Sort' uses the function <func> to compare elements. This function must be a function taking two arguments that returns 'true' if the first is strictly smaller than the second and 'false' otherwise.

'Sort' does not return anything, since it changes the argument <list>. Use 'ShallowCopy' (see "ShallowCopy") if you want to keep <list>. Use 'Reversed' (see "Reversed") if you want to get a new list sorted in decreasing order.

It is possible to sort lists that contain multiple elements which compare equal. It is not guaranteed that those elements keep their relative order, i.e., 'Sort' is not stable.

```
gap> list := [ 5, 4, 6, 1, 7, 5 ];; Sort( list ); list;
[ 1, 4, 5, 5, 6, 7 ]
gap> list := [ [0,6], [1,2], [1,3], [1,5], [0,4], [3,4] ];;
gap> Sort( list, function(v,w) return v*v < w*w; end ); list;
[ [ 1, 2 ], [ 1, 3 ], [ 0, 4 ], [ 3, 4 ], [ 1, 5 ], [ 0, 6 ] ]
# sorted according to the Euclidian distance from [0,0]
gap> list := [ [0,6], [1,3], [3,4], [1,5], [1,2], [0,4], ];;
gap> Sort( list, function(v,w) return v[1] < w[1]; end ); list;
[ [ 0, 6 ], [ 0, 4 ], [ 1, 3 ], [ 1, 5 ], [ 1, 2 ], [ 3, 4 ] ]
# note the random order of the elements with equal first component
```

'SortParallel' (see "SortParallel") allows you to sort a list and apply the exchanges that are necessary to another list in parallel. 'Sortex' (see "Sortex") sorts a list and returns the sorting permutation.

### 3.29 SortParallel

```
'SortParallel( <list1>, <list2> )'
```

```
'SortParallel( <list1>, <list2>, <func> )'
```

'SortParallel' sorts the list <list1> in increasing order just as 'Sort' (see "Sort") does. In parallel it applies the same exchanges that are necessary to sort <list1> to the list <list2>, which must of course have at least as many elements as <list1> does.

```
gap> list1 := [ 5, 4, 6, 1, 7, 5 ];;
gap> list2 := [ 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9 ];;
gap> SortParallel( list1, list2 );
gap> list1;
[ 1, 4, 5, 5, 6, 7 ]
gap> list2;
[ 7, 3, 2, 9, 5, 8 ] # \verb|'[ 7, 3, 9, 2, 5, 8 ]'| is also possible
```

'Sortex' (see "Sortex") sorts a list and returns the sorting permutation.

### 3.30 Sortex

```
'Sortex( <list> )'
```

'Sortex' sorts the list <list> and returns the permutation that must be applied to <list> to obtain the sorted list.

```
gap> list1 := [ 5, 4, 6, 1, 7, 5 ];;
gap> list2 := Copy( list1 );;
gap> perm := Sortex( list1 );
(1,3,5,6,4)
gap> list1;
[ 1, 4, 5, 5, 6, 7 ]
gap> Permuted( list2, perm );
[ 1, 4, 5, 5, 6, 7 ]
```

'Permuted' (see "Permuted") allows you to rearrange a list according to a given permutation.

### 3.31 Permuted

'Permuted( <list>, <perm> )'

'Permuted' returns a new list <new> that contains the elements of the list <list> permuted according to the permutation <perm>. That is ' $\text{new}[i] = \text{list}[\text{perm}[i]]$ '.

```
gap> Permuted( [ 5, 4, 6, 1, 7, 5 ], (1,3,5,6,4) );
[ 1, 4, 5, 5, 6, 7 ]
```

'Sortex' (see "Sortex") allows you to compute the permutation that must be applied to a list to get the sorted list.

### 3.32 Product

'Product( <list> )'

'Product( <list>, <func> )'

In the first form 'Product' returns the product of the elements of the list <list>, which must have no holes. If <list> is empty, the integer 1 is returned.

In the second form 'Product' applies the function <func> to each element of the list <list>, which must have no holes, and multiplies the results. If the <list> is empty, the integer 1 is returned.

```
gap> Product( [ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19 ] );
9699690
gap> Product( [1..10], x->x^2 );
13168189440000
gap> Product( [ (1,2), (1,3), (1,4), (2,3), (2,4), (3,4) ] );
(1,4)(2,3)
```

'Sum' (see "Sum") computes the sum of the elements of a list.

### 3.33 Sum

'Sum( <list> )'

'Sum( <list>, <func> )'

In the first form 'Sum' returns the sum of the elements of the list <list>, which must have no holes. If <list> is empty 0 is returned.

In the second form 'Sum' applies the function <func> to each element of the list <list>, which must have no holes, and sums the results. If the <list> is empty 0 is returned.

```
gap> Sum( [ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, 19 ] );
77
gap> Sum( [1..10], x->x^2 );
385
gap> Sum( [ [1,2], [3,4], [5,6] ] );
[ 9, 12 ]
```

'Product' (see "Product") computes the product of the elements of a list.

### 3.34 Maximum

```
'Maximum( <obj1>, <obj2>.. )'
'Maximum( <list> )'
```

'Maximum' returns the maximum of its arguments, i.e., that argument  $obj_i$  for which  $obj_k \leq obj_i$  for all  $k$ . In its second form 'Maximum' takes a list <list> and returns the maximum of the elements of this list.

Typically the arguments or elements of the list respectively will be integers, but actually they can be objects of an arbitrary type. This works because any two objects can be compared using the '<' operator.

```
gap> Maximum( -123, 700, 123, 0, -1000 );
700
gap> Maximum( [ -123, 700, 123, 0, -1000 ] );
700
gap> Maximum( [ 1, 2 ], [ 0, 15 ], [ 1, 5 ], [ 2, -11 ] );
[ 2, -11 ]      # lists are compared elementwise
```

### 3.35 Minimum

```
'Minimum( <obj1>, <obj2>.. )'
'Minimum( <list> )'
```

'Minimum' returns the minimum of its arguments, i.e., that argument  $obj_i$  for which  $obj_i \leq obj_k$  for all  $k$ . In its second form 'Minimum' takes a list <list> and returns the minimum of the elements of this list.

Typically the arguments or elements of the list respectively will be integers, but actually they can be objects of an arbitrary type. This works because any two objects can be compared using the '<' operator.

```
gap> Minimum( -123, 700, 123, 0, -1000 );
-1000
gap> Minimum( [ -123, 700, 123, 0, -1000 ] );
```

```
-1000
gap> Minimum( [ 1, 2 ], [ 0, 15 ], [ 1, 5 ], [ 2, -11 ] );
[ 0, 15 ]      # lists are compared elementwise
```

### 3.36 Iterated

```
'Iterated( <list>, <f> )'
```

'Iterated' returns the result of the iterated application of the function <f>, which must take two arguments, to the elements of <list>. More precisely 'Iterated' returns the result of the following application, '<f>(<f>(<f>( <list>[1], <list>[2] ), <list>[3] ),...,<list>[<n>] )'.

```
gap> Iterated( [ 126, 66, 105 ], Gcd );
3
```

### 3.37 RandomList

```
'RandomList( <list> )'
```

'RandomList' returns a random element of the list <list>. The results are equally distributed, i.e., all elements are equally likely to be selected.

```
gap> RandomList( [1..200] );
192
gap> RandomList( [1..200] );
152
gap> RandomList( [ [ 1, 2 ], 3, [ 4, 5 ], 6 ] );
[ 4, 5 ]
```

```
'RandomSeed( <n> )'
```

'RandomSeed' seeds the pseudo random number generator 'RandomList'. Thus to reproduce a computation exactly you can call 'RandomSeed' each time before you start the computation. When GAP is started the pseudo random number generator is seeded with 1.

```
gap> RandomSeed(1); RandomList([1..100]); RandomList([1..100]);
96
76
gap> RandomSeed(1); RandomList([1..100]); RandomList([1..100]);
96
76
```

'RandomList' is called by all random functions for domains.

# Chapter 4

## Sets

A very important mathematical concept, maybe the most important of all, are sets. Mathematically a *set* is an abstract object such that each object is either an element of the set or it is not. So a set is a collection like a list, and in fact GAP uses lists to represent sets. Note that this of course implies that GAP only deals with finite sets.

Unlike a list a set must not contain an element several times. It simply makes no sense to say that an object is twice an element of a set, because an object is either an element of a set, or it is not. Therefore the list that is used to represent a set has no duplicates, that is, no two elements of such a list are equal.

Also unlike a list a set does not impose any ordering on the elements. Again it simply makes no sense to say that an object is the first or second etc. element of a set, because, again, an object is either an element of a set, or it is not. Since ordering is not defined for a set we can put the elements in any order into the list used to represent the set. We put the elements sorted into the list, because this ordering is very practical. For example if we convert a list into a set we have to remove duplicates, which is very easy to do after we have sorted the list, since then equal elements will be next to each other.

In short sets are represented by sorted lists without holes and duplicates in GAP. Such a list is in this document called a proper set. Note that we guarantee this representation, so you may make use of the fact that a set is represented by a sorted list in your functions.

In some contexts, we also want to talk about multisets. A *multiset* is like a set, except that an element may appear several times in a multiset. Such multisets are represented by sorted lists with holes that may have duplicates.

The first section in this chapter describes the functions to test if an object is a set and to convert objects to sets (see "IsSet" and "Set").

The next section describes the function that tests if two sets are equal (see "SetIsEqual").

The next sections describe the destructive functions that compute the standard set operations for sets (see "SetAdd", "SetRemove", "SetUnite", "SetIntersect", and "SetSubtract").

The last section tells you more about sets and their internal representation (see "More about Sets").

All set theoretic functions, especially 'Intersection' and 'Union', also accept sets as arguments. Thus all functions described in the chapter Domains in the GAP-manual are applicable to sets (see "Set Functions for Sets").

Since sets are just a special case of lists, all the operations and functions for lists, especially the membership test (see "In"), can be used for sets just as well.

## 4.1 IsSet

'IsSet( <obj> )'

'IsSet' returns 'true' if the object <obj> is a set and 'false' otherwise. An object is a set if it is a sorted lists without holes or duplicates. Will cause an error if evaluation of <obj> is an unbound variable.

```
gap> IsSet( [] );
true
gap> IsSet( [ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11 ] );
true
gap> IsSet( [, 2, 3,, 5,, 7,,, 11 ] );
false      # this list contains holes
gap> IsSet( [ 11, 7, 5, 3, 2 ] );
false      # this list is not sorted
gap> IsSet( [ 2, 2, 3, 5, 5, 7, 11, 11 ] );
false      # this list contains duplicates
gap> IsSet( 235711 );
false      # this argument is not even a list
```

## 4.2 Set

'Set( <list> )'

'Set' returns a new proper set, which is represented as a sorted list without holes or duplicates, containing the elements of the list <list>.

'Set' returns a new list even if the list <list> is already a proper set, in this case it is equivalent to 'ShallowCopy' (see "ShallowCopy"). Thus the result is a new list that is not identical to any other list. The elements of the result are however identical to elements of <list>. If <list> contains equal elements, it is not specified to which of those the element of the result is identical (see "Identical Lists").

```
gap> Set( [3,2,11,7,2,,5] );
[ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11 ]
gap> Set( [] );
[ ]
```

### 4.3 SetIsEqual

'SetIsEqual( <list1>, <list2> )'

'SetIsEqual' returns 'true' if the two lists <list1> and <list2> are equal \*when viewed as sets\*, and 'false' otherwise. <list1> and <list2> are equal if every element of <list1> is also an element of <list2> and if every element of <list2> is also an element of <list1>.

If both lists are proper sets then they are of course equal if and only if they are also equal as lists. Thus 'SetIsEqual( <list1>, <list2> )' is equivalent to 'Set( <list1> ) = Set( <list2> )' (see "Set"), but the former is more efficient.

```
gap> SetIsEqual( [2,3,5,7,11], [11,7,5,3,2] );
true
gap> SetIsEqual( [2,3,5,7,11], [2,3,5,7,11,13] );
false
```

### 4.4 SetAdd

'SetAdd( <set>, <elm> )'

'SetAdd' adds <elm>, which may be an element of an arbitrary type, to the set <set>, which must be a proper set, otherwise an error will be signalled. If <elm> is already an element of the set <set>, the set is not changed. Otherwise <elm> is inserted at the correct position such that <set> is again a set afterwards.

```
gap> s := [2,3,7,11];;
gap> SetAdd( s, 5 ); s;
[ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11 ]
gap> SetAdd( s, 13 ); s;
[ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13 ]
gap> SetAdd( s, 3 ); s;
[ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11, 13 ]
```

'SetRemove' (see "SetRemove") is the counterpart of 'SetAdd'.

### 4.5 SetRemove

'SetRemove( <set>, <elm> )'

'SetRemove' removes the element <elm>, which may be an object of arbitrary type, from the set <set>, which must be a set, otherwise an error will be signalled. If <elm> is not an element of <set> nothing happens. If <elm> is an element it is removed and all the following elements in the list are moved one position forward.

```
gap> s := [ 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 ];;
gap> SetRemove( s, 6 );
gap> s;
[ 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 ]
gap> SetRemove( s, 10 );
gap> s;
[ 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 ]
```

'SetAdd' (see "SetAdd") is the counterpart of 'SetRemove'.

## 4.6 SetUnite

```
'SetUnite( <set1>, <set2> )'
```

'SetUnite' unites the set <set1> with the set <set2>. This is equivalent to adding all the elements in <set2> to <set1> (see "SetAdd"). <set1> must be a proper set, otherwise an error is signalled. <set2> may also be list that is not a proper set, in which case 'SetUnite' silently applies 'Set' to it first (see "Set"). 'SetUnite' returns nothing, it is only called to change <set1>.

```
gap> set := [ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11 ];;
gap> SetUnite( set, [ 4, 8, 9 ] ); set;
[ 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11 ]
gap> SetUnite( set, [ 16, 9, 25, 13, 16 ] ); set;
[ 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 16, 25 ]
```

The function 'UnionSet' (see "Set Functions for Sets") is the nondestructive counterpart to the destructive procedure 'SetUnite'.

## 4.7 SetIntersect

```
'SetIntersect( <set1>, <set2> )'
```

'SetIntersect' intersects the set <set1> with the set <set2>. This is equivalent to removing all the elements that are not in <set2> from <set1> (see "SetRemove"). <set1> must be a set, otherwise an error is signalled. <set2> may be a list that is not a proper set, in which case 'SetIntersect' silently applies 'Set' to it first (see "Set"). 'SetIntersect' returns nothing, it is only called to change <set1>.

```
gap> set := [ 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, 16 ];;
gap> SetIntersect( set, [ 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17 ] ); set;
[ 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13 ]
gap> SetIntersect( set, [ 9, 4, 6, 8 ] ); set;
[ 9 ]
```

The function 'IntersectionSet' (see "Set Functions for Sets") is the nondestructive counterpart to the destructive procedure 'SetIntersect'.

## 4.8 SetSubtract

'SetSubtract( <set1>, <set2> )'

'SetSubtract' subtracts the set <set2> from the set <set1>. This is equivalent to removing all the elements in <set2> from <set1> (see "SetRemove"). <set1> must be a proper set, otherwise an error is signalled. <set2> may be a list that is not a proper set, in which case 'SetSubtract' applies 'Set' to it first (see "Set"). 'SetSubtract' returns nothing, it is only called to change <set1>.

```
gap> set := [ 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 ];;
gap> SetSubtract( set, [ 6, 10 ] ); set;
[ 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11 ]
gap> SetSubtract( set, [ 9, 4, 6, 8 ] ); set;
[ 2, 3, 5, 7, 11 ]
```

The function 'Difference' is the nondestructive counterpart to destructive the procedure 'SetSubtract'.

## 4.9 Set Functions for Sets

As was already mentioned in the introduction to this chapter all domain functions also accept sets as arguments. Thus all functions described in the chapter Domains in the GAP-manual are applicable to sets. This section describes those functions where it might be helpful to know the implementation of those functions for sets.

'IsSubset( <set1>, <set2> )'

This is implemented by 'SetIsSubset', which you can call directly to save a little bit of time. Either argument to 'SetIsSubset' may also be a list that is not a proper set, in which case 'IsSubset' silently applies 'Set' (see "Set") to it first.

'Union( <set1>, <set2> )'

This is implemented by 'UnionSet', which you can call directly to save a little bit of time. Note that 'UnionSet' only accepts two sets, unlike 'Union', which accepts several sets or a list of sets. The result of 'UnionSet' is a new set, represented as a sorted list without holes or duplicates. Each argument to 'UnionSet' may also be a list that is not a proper set, in which case 'UnionSet' silently applies 'Set' (see "Set") to this argument. 'UnionSet' is implemented in terms of its destructive counterpart 'SetUnite' (see "SetUnite").

'Intersection( <set1>, <set2> )'

This is implemented by 'IntersectionSet', which you can call directly to save a little bit of time. Note that 'IntersectionSet' only accepts two sets, unlike 'Intersection', which accepts several sets or a list of sets. The result of 'IntersectionSet' is a new set, represented as a sorted list without holes or duplicates. Each argument to 'IntersectionSet' may also be a list that is not a proper set, in which case 'IntersectionSet' silently applies 'Set' (see "Set") to this argument. 'IntersectionSet' is implemented in terms of its destructive counterpart 'SetIntersect' (see "SetIntersect").

The result of 'IntersectionSet' and 'UnionSet' is always a new list, that is not identical to any other list. The elements of that list however are identical to the corresponding elements of <set1>. If <set1> is not a proper list it is not specified to which of a number of equal elements in <set1> the element in the result is identical (see "Identical Lists").

## 4.10 More about Sets

In the previous section we defined a proper set as a sorted list without holes or duplicates. This representation is not only nice to use, it is also a good internal representation supporting efficient algorithms. For example the 'in' operator can use binary instead of a linear search since a set is sorted. For another example 'Union' only has to merge the sets.

However, all those set functions also allow lists that are not proper sets, silently making a copy of it and converting this copy to a set. Suppose all the functions would have to test their arguments every time, comparing each element with its successor, to see if they are proper sets. This would chew up most of the performance advantage again. For example suppose 'in' would have to run over the whole list, to see if it is a proper set, so it could use the binary search. That would be ridiculous.

To avoid this a list that is a proper set may, but need not, have an internal flag set that tells those functions that this list is indeed a proper set. Those functions do not have to check this argument then, and can use the more efficient algorithms. This section tells you when a proper set obtains this flag, so you can write your functions in such a way that you make best use of the algorithms.

The results of 'Set', 'Difference', 'Intersection' and 'Union' are known to be sets by construction, and thus have the flag set upon creation.

If an argument to 'IsSet', 'SetIsEqual', 'IsSubset', 'Set', 'Difference', 'Intersection' or 'Union' is a proper set, that does not yet have the flag set, those functions will notice that and set the flag for this set. Note that 'in' will use linear search if the right operand does not have the flag set, will therefore not detect if it is a proper set and will, unlike the functions above, never set the flag.

If you change a proper set, that does have this flag set, by assignment, 'Add' or 'Append' the set will generally lose it flag, even if the change is such that the resulting list is still a proper set. However if the set has more than 100 elements and the value assigned or added is not a list and not a record and the resulting list is still a proper set than it will keep the flag. Note that changing a list that is not a proper set will never set the flag, even if the resulting list is a proper set. Such a set will obtain the flag only if it is passed to a set function.

Suppose you have built a proper set in such a way that it does not have the flag set, and that you now want to perform lots of membership tests. Then you should call 'IsSet' with that set as an argument. If it is indeed a proper set 'IsSet' will set the flag, and the subsequent 'in' operations will use the more efficient binary search. You can think of the call to 'IsSet' as a hint to GAP that this list is a proper set.

There is no way you can set the flag for an ordinary list without going through the checking in 'IsSet'. The internal functions depend so much on the fact that a list with this flag set is indeed sorted and without holes and duplicates that the risk would be too high to allow setting the flag without such a check.

## Chapter 5

# Records

*Records* are next to lists the most important way to collect objects together. A record is a collection of *components*. Each component has a unique *name*, which is an identifier that distinguishes this component, and a *value*, which is an object of arbitrary type. We often abbreviate *value of a component* to *element*. We also say that a record *contains* its elements. You can access and change the elements of a record using its name.

Record literals are written by writing down the components in order between `'rec('` and `')`, and separating them by commas `,`. Each component consists of the name, the assignment operator `\:=`, and the value. The *empty record*, i.e., the record with no components, is written as `'rec()'`.

```
gap> rec( a := 1, b := "2" );    # a record with two components
rec(
  a := 1,
  b := "2" )
gap> rec( a := 1, b := rec( c := 2 ) );    # record may contain records
rec(
  a := 1,
  b := rec(
    c := 2 ) )
```

Records usually contain elements of various types, i.e., they are usually not homogeneous like lists.

The first section in this chapter tells you how you can access the elements of a record (see "Accessing Record Elements").

The next sections tell you how you can change the elements of a record (see "Record Assignment" and "Identical Records").

The next sections describe the operations that are available for records (see "Comparisons of Records", "Operations for Records", "In for Records", and "Printing of Records").

The next section describes the function that tests if an object is a record (see "IsRec").

The next sections describe the functions that test whether a record has a component with a given name, and delete such a component (see "IsBound" and "Unbind"). Those functions are also applicable to lists.

The final sections describe the functions that create a copy of a record (see "Copy" and "Shallow-Copy"). Again those functions are also applicable to lists.

## 5.1 Accessing Record Elements

'<rec>.<name>'

The above construct evaluates to the value of the record component with the name <name> in the record <rec>. Note that the <name> is not evaluated, i.e., it is taken literal.

```
gap> r := rec( a := 1, b := 2 );;
gap> r.a;
1
gap> r.b;
2
```

'<rec>.<name>'

This construct is similar to the above construct. The difference is that the second operand <name> is evaluated. It must evaluate to a string or an integer otherwise an error is signalled. The construct then evaluates to the element of the record <rec> whose name is, as a string, equal to <name>.

```
gap> old := rec( a := 1, b := 2 );;
gap> new := rec();
rec(
  )
gap> for i in RecFields( old ) do
>   new.(i) := old.(i);
> od;
gap> new;
rec(
  a := 1,
  b := 2 )
```

If <rec> does not evaluate to a record, or if <name> does not evaluate to a string, or if '<rec>.<name>' is unbound, an error is signalled. As usual you can leave the break loop with 'quit;'. On the other hand you can return a result to be used in place of the record element by 'return <expr>;'.

## 5.2 Record Assignment

'<rec>.<name> \:= <obj>;'

The record assignment assigns the object <obj>, which may be an object of arbitrary type, to the record component with the name <name>, which must be an identifier, of the record <rec>. That

means that accessing the element with name `<name>` of the record `<rec>` will return `<obj>` after this assignment. If the record `<rec>` has no component with the name `<name>`, the record is automatically extended to make room for the new component.

```
gap> r := rec( a := 1, b := 2 );;
gap> r.a := 10;; r;
rec(
  a := 10,
  b := 2 )
gap> r.c := 3;; r;
rec(
  a := 10,
  b := 2,
  c := 3 )
```

The function `'IsBound'` (see "IsBound") can be used to test if a record has a component with a certain name, the function `'Unbind'` (see "Unbind") can be used to remove a component with a certain name again.

Note that assigning to a record changes the record. The ability to change an object is only available for lists and records (see "Identical Records").

```
'<rec>.<name> := <obj>;'
```

This construct is similar to the above construct. The difference is that the second operand `<name>` is evaluated. It must evaluate to a string or an integer otherwise an error is signalled. The construct then assigns `<obj>` to the record component of the record `<rec>` whose name is, as a string, equal to `<name>`.

If `<rec>` does not evaluate to a record, `<name>` does not evaluate to a string, or `<obj>` is a call to a function that does not return a value, e.g., `'Print'`, an error is signalled. As usual you can leave the break loop with `'quit;'`. On the other hand you can continue the assignment by returning a record in the first case, a string in the second, or an object to be assigned in the third, using `'return <expr>;'`.

### 5.3 Identical Records

With the record assignment (see "Record Assignment") it is possible to change a record. The ability to change an object is only available for lists and records. This section describes the semantic consequences of this fact.

You may think that in the following example the second assignment changes the integer, and that therefore the above sentence, which claimed that only records and lists can be changed, is wrong.

```
i := 3;
i := i + 1;
```

But in this example not the *integer* '3' is changed by adding one to it. Instead the *variable* 'i' is changed by assigning the value of 'i+1', which happens to be '4', to 'i'. The same thing happens in the following example

```
r := rec( a := 1 );
r := rec( a := 1, b := 2 );
```

The second assignment does not change the first record, instead it assigns a new record to the variable 'r'. On the other hand, in the following example the record is changed by the second assignment.

```
r := rec( a := 1 );
r.b := 2;
```

To understand the difference first think of a variable as a name for an object. The important point is that a record can have several names at the same time. An assignment '`<var> \:= <record>;`' means in this interpretation that `<var>` is a name for the object `<record>`. At the end of the following example 'r2' still has the value '`rec( a \:= 1 )`' as this record has not been changed and nothing else has been assigned to 'r2'.

```
r1 := rec( a := 1 );
r2 := r1;
r1 := rec( a := 1, b := 2 );
```

But after the following example the record for which 'r2' is a name has been changed and thus the value of 'r2' is now '`rec( a \:= 1, b \:= 2 )`'.

```
r1 := rec( a := 1 );
r2 := r1;
r1.b := 2;
```

We shall say that two records are *identical* if changing one of them by a record assignment also changes the other one. This is slightly incorrect, because if *two* records are identical, there are actually only two names for *one* record. However, the correct usage would be very awkward and would only add to the confusion. Note that two identical records must be equal, because there is only one records with two different names. Thus identity is an equivalence relation that is a refinement of equality.

Let us now consider under which circumstances two records are identical.

If you enter a record literal then the record denoted by this literal is a new record that is not identical to any other record. Thus in the following example 'r1' and 'r2' are not identical, though they are equal of course.

```
r1 := rec( a := 1 );
r2 := rec( a := 1 );
```

Also in the following example, no records in the list 'l' are identical.

```
l := [];  
for i in [1..10] do  
  l[i] := rec( a := 1 );  
od;
```

If you assign a record to a variable no new record is created. Thus the record value of the variable on the left hand side and the record on the right hand side of the assignment are identical. So in the following example 'r1' and 'r2' are identical records.

```
r1 := rec( a := 1 );  
r2 := r1;
```

If you pass a record as argument, the old record and the argument of the function are identical. Also if you return a record from a function, the old record and the value of the function call are identical. So in the following example 'r1' and 'r2' are identical record

```
r1 := rec( a := 1 );  
f := function ( r ) return r; end;  
r2 := f( r1 );
```

The functions 'Copy' and 'ShallowCopy' (see "Copy" and "ShallowCopy") accept a record and return a new record that is equal to the old record but that is *not* identical to the old record. The difference between 'Copy' and 'ShallowCopy' is that in the case of 'ShallowCopy' the corresponding elements of the new and the old records will be identical, whereas in the case of 'Copy' they will only be equal. So in the following example 'r1' and 'r2' are not identical records.

```
r1 := rec( a := 1 );  
r2 := Copy( r1 );
```

If you change a record it keeps its identity. Thus if two records are identical and you change one of them, you also change the other, and they are still identical afterwards. On the other hand, two records that are not identical will never become identical if you change one of them. So in the following example both 'r1' and 'r2' are changed, and are still identical.

```
r1 := rec( a := 1 );  
r2 := r1;  
r1.b := 2;
```

## 5.4 Comparisons of Records

```
'<rec1> = <rec2>'
```

```
'<rec1> <> <rec2>'
```

The equality operator '=' returns 'true' if the record <rec1> is equal to the record <rec2> and 'false' otherwise. The inequality operator '<>' returns 'true' if the record <rec1> is not equal to <rec2> and 'false' otherwise.

Usually two records are considered equal, if for each component of one record the other record has a component of the same name with an equal value and vice versa. You can also compare records with other objects, they are of course different, unless the record has a special comparison function (see below) that says otherwise.

```
gap> rec( a := 1, b := 2 ) = rec( b := 2, a := 1 );
true
gap> rec( a := 1, b := 2 ) = rec( a := 2, b := 1 );
false
gap> rec( a := 1 ) = rec( a := 1, b := 2 );
false
gap> rec( a := 1 ) = 1;
false
```

However a record may contain a special 'operations' record that contains a function that is called when this record is an operand of a comparison. The precise mechanism is as follows. If the operand of the equality operator '=' is a record, and if this record has an element with the name 'operations' that is a record, and if this record has an element with the name '=' that is a function, then this function is called with the operands of '=' as arguments, and the value of the operation is the result returned by this function. In this case a record may also be equal to an object of another type if this function says so. It is probably not a good idea to define a comparison function in such a way that the resulting relation is not an equivalence relation, i.e., not reflexive, symmetric, and transitive. Note that there is no corresponding '<>' function, because '<left> <> <right>' is implemented as 'not <left> = <right>'.

The following example shows one piece of the definition of residue classes, using record operations. Of course this is far from a complete implementation. Note that the '=' must be quoted, so that it is taken as an identifier (see "Identifiers").

```
gap> ResidueClassOps := rec( );;
gap> ResidueClassOps.\= := function ( l, r )
>   return (l.modulus = r.modulus)
>   and (l.representative-r.representative) mod l.modulus = 0;
> end;;
gap> ResidueClass := function ( representative, modulus )
>   return rec(
```

```

>   representative := representative,
>   modulus         := modulus,
>   operations      := ResidueClassOps );
> end;;
gap> l := ResidueClass( 13, 23 );;
gap> r := ResidueClass( -10, 23 );;
gap> l = r;
true
gap> l = ResidueClass( 10, 23 );
false

```

```

'<rec1> < <rec2>'
'<rec1> <= <rec2>'
'<rec1> > <rec2>'
'<rec1> >= <rec2>'

```

The operators '<', '<=', '>', and '>=' evaluate to 'true' if the record <rec1> is less than, less than or equal to, greater than, and greater than or equal to the record <rec2>, and to 'false' otherwise.

To compare records we imagine that the components of both records are sorted according to their names. Then the records are compared lexicographically with unbound elements considered smaller than anything else. Precisely one record <rec1> is considered less than another record <rec2> if <rec2> has a component with name <name2> and either <rec1> has no component with this name or '<rec1>.<name2> < <rec2>.<name2>' and for each component of <rec1> with name '<name1> < <name2>' <rec2> has a component with this name and '<rec1>.<name1> = <rec2>.<name1>'. Records may also be compared with objects of other types, they are greater than anything else, unless the record has a special comparison function (see below) that says otherwise.

```

gap> rec( a := 1, b := 2 ) < rec( b := 2, a := 1 );
false   # they are equal
gap> rec( a := 1, b := 2 ) < rec( a := 2, b := 0 );
true    # the \verb|'a'| elements are compared first and 1 is less than 2
gap> rec( a := 1 ) < rec( a := 1, b := 2 );
true    # unbound is less than 2
gap> rec( a := 1 ) < rec( a := 0, b := 2 );
false   # the \verb|'a'| elements are compared first and 0 is less than 1
gap> rec( b := 1 ) < rec( b := 0, a := 2 );
true    # the \verb|'a'|-s are compared first and unbound is less than 2
gap> rec( a := 1 ) < 1;
false   # other objects are less than records

```

However a record may contain a special 'operations' record that contains a function that is called when this record is an operand of a comparison. The precise mechanism is as follows. If the operand of the equality operator '<' is a record, and if this record has an element with the name 'operations'

that is a record, and if this record has an element with the name '`<`' that is a function, then this function is called with the operands of '`<`' as arguments, and the value of the operation is the result returned by this function. In this case a record may also be smaller than an object of another type if this function says so. It is probably not a good idea to define a comparison function in such a way that the resulting relation is not an ordering relation, i.e., not antisymmetric, and transitive. Note that there are no corresponding '`<=`', '`>`', and '`>=`' functions, since those operations are implemented as '`not <right> < <left>`', '`<right> < <left>`', and '`not <left> < <right>`' respectively.

The following example shows one piece of the definition of residue classes, using record operations. Of course this is far from a complete implementation. Note that the '`<`' must be quoted, so that it is taken as an identifier (see "Identifiers").

```
gap> ResidueClassOps := rec( );
gap> ResidueClassOps.< := function ( l, r )
>   if l.modulus <> r.modulus then
>     Error("<l> and <r> must have the same modulus");
>   fi;
>   return l.representative mod l.modulus
>         < r.representative mod r.modulus;
> end;;
gap> ResidueClass := function ( representative, modulus )
>   return rec(
>     representative := representative,
>     modulus         := modulus,
>     operations      := ResidueClassOps );
> end;;
gap> l := ResidueClass( 13, 23 );
gap> r := ResidueClass( -1, 23 );
gap> l < r;
true    # 13 is less than 22
gap> l < ResidueClass( 10, 23 );
false   # 10 is less than 13
```

## 5.5 Operations for Records

Usually no operations are defined for record. However a record may contain a special '`operations`' record that contains functions that are called when this record is an operand of a binary operation. This mechanism is detailed below for the addition.

`'<obj> + <rec>'`, '`<rec> + <obj>`'

If either operand is a record, and if this record contains an element with name '`operations`' that is a record, and if this record in turn contains an element with the name '`+`' that is a function, then this function is called with the two operands as arguments, and the value of the addition is the value returned by that function. If both operands are records with such a function '`<rec>.operations.+`',

then the function of the *\*right\** operand is called. If either operand is a record, but neither operand has such a function '`<rec>.operations.+`', an error is signalled.

```
'<obj> - <rec>', '<rec> - <obj>'
'<obj> * <rec>', '<rec> * <obj>'
'<obj> / <rec>', '<rec> / <obj>'
'<obj> mod <rec>', '<rec> mod <obj>'
'<obj> ^ <rec>', '<rec> ^ <obj>'
```

This is evaluated similar, but the functions must obviously be called '`-`', '`*`', '`/`', '`mod`', '`^`' respectively.

The following example shows one piece of the definition of a residue classes, using record operations. Of course this is far from a complete implementation. Note that the '`*`' must be quoted, so that it is taken as an identifier (see "Identifiers").

```
gap> ResidueClassOps := rec( );;
gap> ResidueClassOps.* := function ( l, r )
>   if l.modulus <> r.modulus then
>     Error("<l> and <r> must have the same modulus");
>   fi;
>   return rec(
>     representative := (l.representative * r.representative)
>                       mod l.modulus,
>     modulus        := l.modulus,
>     operations     := ResidueClassOps );
> end;;
gap> ResidueClass := function ( representative, modulus )
>   return rec(
>     representative := representative,
>     modulus        := modulus,
>     operations     := ResidueClassOps );
> end;;
gap> l := ResidueClass( 13, 23 );;
gap> r := ResidueClass( -1, 23 );;
gap> s := l * r;
rec(
  representative := 10,
  modulus        := 23,
  operations     := rec(
    * := function ( l, r ) ... end ) )
```

## 5.6 In for Records

```
'<element> in <rec>'
```

Usually the membership test is only defined for lists. However a record may contain a special 'operations' record, that contains a function that is called when this record is the right operand of the 'in' operator. The precise mechanism is as follows.

If the right operand of the 'in' operator is a record, and if this record contains an element with the name 'operations' that is a record, and if this record in turn contains an element with the name 'in' that is a function, then this function is called with the two operands as arguments, and the value of the membership test is the value returned by that function. The function should of course return 'true' or 'false'.

The following example shows one piece of the definition of residue classes, using record operations. Of course this is far from a complete implementation. Note that the 'in' must be quoted, so that it is taken as an identifier (see "Identifiers").

```
gap> ResidueClassOps := rec( );;
gap> ResidueClassOps.\in := function ( l, r )
>   if IsInt( l ) then
>     return (l - r.representative) mod r.modulus = 0;
>   else
>     return false;
>   fi;
> end;;
gap> ResidueClass := function ( representative, modulus )
>   return rec(
>     representative := representative,
>     modulus         := modulus,
>     operations      := ResidueClassOps );
> end;;
gap> l := ResidueClass( 13, 23 );;
gap> -10 in l;
true
gap> 10 in l;
false
```

## 5.7 Printing of Records

'Print( <rec> )'

If a record is printed by 'Print' or by the main loop, it is usually printed as record literal, i.e., as a sequence of components, each in the format '<name> \:= <value>', separated by commas and enclosed in 'rec(' and ')'

```
gap> r := rec();; r.a := 1;; r.b := 2;;
gap> r;
rec(
```

```

a := 1,
b := 2 )

```

But if the record has an element with the name 'operations' that is a record, and if this record has an element with the name 'Print' that is a function, then this function is called with the record as argument. This function must print whatever the printed representation of the record should look like.

The following example shows one piece of the definition of residue classes, using record operations. Of course this is far from a complete implementation. Note that it is typical for records that mimic group elements to print as a function call that, when evaluated, will create this group element record.

```

gap> ResidueClassOps := rec( );;
gap> ResidueClassOps.Print := function ( r )
>   Print( "ResidueClass( ",
>           r.representative mod r.modulus, ", ",
>           r.modulus, " )" );
> end;;
gap> ResidueClass := function ( representative, modulus )
>   return rec(
>     representative := representative,
>     modulus         := modulus,
>     operations      := ResidueClassOps );
> end;;
gap> l := ResidueClass( 33, 23 );
ResidueClass( 10, 23 )

```

## 5.8 IsRec

'IsRec( <obj> )'

'IsRec' returns 'true' if the object <obj>, which may be an object of arbitrary type, is a record, and 'false' otherwise. Will signal an error if <obj> is a variable with no assigned value.

```

gap> IsRec( rec( a := 1, b := 2 ) );
true
gap> IsRec( IsRec );
false

```

## 5.9 IsBound

'IsBound( <rec>.<name> )'

'IsBound( <list>[<n>] )'

In the first form 'IsBound' returns 'true' if the record <rec> has a component with the name <name>, which must be an ident and 'false' otherwise. <rec> must evaluate to a record, otherwise an error is signalled.

In the second form 'IsBound' returns 'true' if the list <list> has a element at the position <n>, and 'false' otherwise. <list> must evaluate to a list, otherwise an error is signalled.

```
gap> r := rec( a := 1, b := 2 );;
gap> IsBound( r.a );
true
gap> IsBound( r.c );
false
gap> l := [ , 2, 3, , 5, , 7, , , 11 ];;
gap> IsBound( l[7] );
true
gap> IsBound( l[4] );
false
gap> IsBound( l[101] );
false
```

Note that 'IsBound' is special in that it does not evaluate its argument, otherwise it would always signal an error when it is supposed to return 'false'.

## 5.10 Unbind

```
'Unbind( <rec>.<name> )'
```

```
'Unbind( <list>[<n>] )'
```

In the first form 'Unbind' deletes the component with the name <name> in the record <rec>. That is, after execution of 'Unbind', <rec> no longer has a record component with this name. Note that it is not an error to unbind a nonexisting record component. <rec> must evaluate to a record, otherwise an error is signalled.

In the second form 'Unbind' deletes the element at the position <n> in the list <list>. That is, after execution of 'Unbind', <list> no longer has an assigned value at the position <n>. Note that it is not an error to unbind a nonexisting list element. <list> must evaluate to a list, otherwise an error is signalled.

```
gap> r := rec( a := 1, b := 2 );;
gap> Unbind( r.a ); r;
rec(
  b := 2 )
gap> Unbind( r.c ); r;
rec(
  b := 2 )
```

```

gap> l := [ , 2, 3, 5, , 7, , , 11 ];;
gap> Unbind( l[3] ); 1;
[ , 2,, 5,, 7,,, 11 ]
gap> Unbind( l[4] ); 1;
[ , 2,,, 7,,, 11 ]

```

Note that 'Unbind' does not evaluate its argument, otherwise there would be no way for 'Unbind' to tell which component to remove in which record, because it would only receive the value of this component.

## 5.11 Copy

'Copy( <obj> )'

'Copy' returns a copy <new> of the object <obj>. You may apply 'Copy' to objects of any type, but for objects that are not lists or records 'Copy' simply returns the object itself.

For lists and records the result is a \*new\* list or record that is \*not identical\* to any other list or record (see "Identical Lists" and "Identical Records"). This means that you may modify this copy <new> by assignments (see "List Assignment" and "Record Assignment") or by adding elements to it (see "Add" and "Append"), without modifying the original object <obj>.

```

gap> list1 := [ 1, 2, 3 ];;
gap> list2 := Copy( list1 );
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
gap> list2[1] := 0;; list2;
[ 0, 2, 3 ]
gap> list1;
[ 1, 2, 3 ]

```

That 'Copy' returns the object itself if it is not a list or a record is consistent with this definition, since there is no way to change the original object <obj> by modifying <new>, because in fact there is no way to change the object <new>.

'Copy' basically executes the following code for lists, and similar code for records.

```

new := [];
for i in [1..Length(obj)] do
  if IsBound(obj[i]) then
    new[i] := Copy( obj[i] );
  fi;
od;

```

Note that 'Copy' recursively copies all elements of the object <obj>. If you only want to copy the top level use 'ShallowCopy' (see "ShallowCopy").

```

gap> list1 := [ [ 1, 2 ], [ 3, 4 ] ];;
gap> list2 := Copy( list1 );
[ [ 1, 2 ], [ 3, 4 ] ]
gap> list2[1][1] := 0;; list2;
[ [ 0, 2 ], [ 3, 4 ] ]
gap> list1;
[ [ 1, 2 ], [ 3, 4 ] ]

```

The above code is not entirely correct. If the object <obj> contains a list or record twice this list or record is not copied twice, as would happen with the above definition, but only once. This means that the copy <new> and the object <obj> have exactly the same structure when view as a general graph.

```

gap> sub := [ 1, 2 ];; list1 := [ sub, sub ];;
gap> list2 := Copy( list1 );
[ [ 1, 2 ], [ 1, 2 ] ]
gap> list2[1][1] := 0;; list2;
[ [ 0, 2 ], [ 0, 2 ] ]
gap> list1;
[ [ 1, 2 ], [ 1, 2 ] ]

```

## 5.12 ShallowCopy

'ShallowCopy( <obj> )'

'ShallowCopy' returns a copy of the object <obj>. You may apply 'ShallowCopy' to objects of any type, but for objects that are not lists or records 'ShallowCopy' simply returns the object itself. For lists and records the result is a *\*new\** list or record that is *\*not identical\** to any other list or record (see "Identical Lists" and "Identical Records"). This means that you may modify this copy <new> by assignments (see "List Assignment" and "Record Assignment") or by adding elements to it (see "Add" and "Append"), without modifying the original object <obj>.

```

gap> list1 := [ 1, 2, 3 ];;
gap> list2 := ShallowCopy( list1 );
[ 1, 2, 3 ]
gap> list2[1] := 0;; list2;
[ 0, 2, 3 ]
gap> list1;
[ 1, 2, 3 ]

```

That 'ShallowCopy' returns the object itself if it is not a list or a record is consistent with this definition, since there is no way to change the original object <obj> by modifying <new>, because in fact there is no way to change the object <new>.

'ShallowCopy' basically executes the following code for lists, and similar code for records.

```
new := [];  
for i in [1..Length(obj)] do  
  if IsBound(obj[i]) then  
    new[i] := obj[i];  
  fi;  
od;
```

Note that 'ShallowCopy' only copies the top level. The subobjects of the new object <new> are identical to the corresponding subobjects of the object <obj>. If you want to copy recursively use 'Copy' (see "Copy").

### 5.13 RecFields

```
'RecFields( <rec> )'
```

'RecFields' returns a list of strings corresponding to the names of the record components of the record <rec>.

```
gap> r := rec( a := 1, b := 2 );;  
gap> RecFields( r );  
[ "a", "b" ]
```

Note that you cannot use the string result in the ordinary way to access or change a record component. You must use the '<rec>.<name>' construct (see "Accessing Record Elements" and "Record Assignment").



# Bibliography

- [AK99] Vincenzo Acciario and Jürgen Klüners. Computing Automorphisms of Abelian Number Fields. *Math. Comp.*, 68(227):1179–1186, 1999. [642](#), [644](#), [645](#)
- [Bai96] Georg Baier. Zum Round 4 Algorithmus. Diplomarbeit, Technische Universität Berlin, 1996. [678](#), [685](#)
- [BH96] Yuri Bilu and Guillaume Hanrot. Solving Thue equations of high degree. *J. Number Th.*, 60:373–392, 1996. [873](#)
- [Bli14] H. F. Blichfeldt. A new principle in the geometry of numbers, with some applications. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 15:227–235, 1914. [421](#)
- [BN96] Johannes Buchmann and Stefan Neis. Algorithms for linear algebra problems over principal ideal rings. *Technical Report*, 1996. [584](#)
- [BP91] Wieb Bosma and Michael E. Pohst. Computations with finitely generated modules over Dedekind domains. In Stephen M. Watt, editor, *Proceedings ISSAC'91*, pages 151–156, 1991. [619](#)
- [CDO96] Henri Cohen, Francisco Diaz y Diaz, and Michel Olivier. Computing ray class groups, conductors and discriminants. In Henri Cohen, editor, *ANTS II*, volume 1122 of *LNCS*, pages 52–59. Springer-Verlag, 1996. [337](#), [845](#)
- [CDO97] Henri Cohen, Francisco Diaz y Diaz, and Michel Olivier. Computing ray class groups, conductors and discriminants. *Submitted to Math. Comp.*, 1997. [337](#), [845](#)
- [CHM98] John H. Conway, Alexander Hulpke, and John McKay. On transitive permutation groups. *LMS Journal of Computation and Mathematics*, 1:1–8, 1998. [405](#)
- [CM94] David Casperson and John McKay. Symmetric Functions,  $m$ -Sets, and Galois Groups. *Math. Comp.*, 63:749–757, 1994. [408](#), [409](#), [411](#), [412](#)
- [Coh95] Henri Cohen. *A Course in Computational Algebraic Number Theory*. Springer, 1995. [760](#)
- [Coh96] Henri Cohen. Hermite and Smith normal form algorithms over Dedekind domains. *Math. Comp.*, 65:1681–1699, 1996. [453](#), [619](#), [623](#)
- [Dab95] Mario Daberkow. *Über die Bestimmung der ganzen Elemente in Radikalerweiterungen algebraischer Zahlkörper*. Dissertation, Technische Universität Berlin, 1995. [674](#), [675](#), [676](#), [889](#)

- [Fie97] Claus Fieker. *Über relative Normgleichungen in algebraischen Zahl-körpern*. Dissertation, Technische Universität Berlin, 1997. 683
- [Fin84] Ulrich Fincke. *Ein Ellipsoidverfahren zur Lösung von Normgleichungen in algebraischen Zahlkörpern*. Dissertation, Heinrich-Heine-Universität Düsseldorf, 1984. 683
- [Fri97] Carsten Friedrichs. Berechnung relativer Ganzheitsbasen mit dem Round-2-Algorithmus. Diplomarbeit, Technische Universität Berlin, 1997. 637, 678, 685
- [Gei97] Katharina Geißler. Zur Berechnung von Galoisgruppen. Diplomarbeit, Technische Universität Berlin, 1997. 392
- [GPP93] Istvan Gaál, Attila Pethő, and Michael E. Pohst. On the resolution of index form equations in quartic number fields. *J. Symbolic Comp.*, 16:563–584, 1993. 668
- [GPP96] Istvan Gaál, Attila Pethő, and Michael E. Pohst. Simultaneous representation of integers by a pair of ternary quadratic forms – with an application to index form equations in quartic number fields. *J. Number Th.*, 57:90–104, 1996. 668
- [GS89] Istvan Gaál and Nicole Schulte. Computing all power integral bases of cubic fields. *Math. Comp.*, 53:689–696, 1989. 668
- [Has63] Helmut Hasse. *Zahlentheorie*. Akademie Verlag, Berlin, 1963. 846
- [Has70] Helmut Hasse. *Bericht über neuere Untersuchungen und Probleme aus der Theorie der algebraischen Zahlkörper*. Physica Verlag, Berlin, 1970. 828
- [Heß96] Florian Heß. Zur Klassengruppenberechnung in algebraischen Zahlkörpern. Diplomarbeit, Technische Universität Berlin, 1996. 466
- [Heß99] Florian Heß. *Zur Divisorenklassengruppenberechnung in globalen Funktionenkörpern*. Dissertation, Technische Universität Berlin, 1999. 61, 62, 63, 66, 94, 103, 107
- [Hop98] Andreas Hoppe. *Normal forms over Dedekind domains, efficient implementation in the computer algebra system KANT*. Dissertation, Technische Universität Berlin, 1998. 607, 608, 611, 623
- [Klü95] Jürgen Klüners. Über die Berechnung von Teilkörpern algebraischer Zahlkörper. Diplomarbeit, Technische Universität Berlin, 1995. 403, 714
- [Klü97] Jürgen Klüners. *Über die Berechnung von Automorphismen und Teilkörpern algebraischer Zahlkörper*. Dissertation, Technische Universität Berlin, 1997. 403, 642, 644, 645, 714
- [KP97] Jürgen Klüners and Michael E. Pohst. On computing subfields. *J. Symbolic Comp.*, 24(3):385–397, 1997. 403, 714
- [Lan87] Serge Lang. *Elliptic Functions*. Springer-Verlag, 1987. 881
- [Maa49] Hans Maass. Über eine neue art von nichtanalytischen automorphen funktionen und die bestimmung dirichletscher reihen durch funktionalgleichungen. *Math. Ann.*, 121:141–183, 1949. 302

- [Nag69] Trygve Nagell. Sur un type particulier d'unités algébriques. *Ark. Mat.*, 8:163–184, 1969. [664](#), [724](#)
- [Pau96] Sebastian Pauli. Zur Berechnung von Strahlklassengruppen. Diplomarbeit, Technische Universität Berlin, 1996. [337](#), [826](#), [839](#), [843](#), [846](#)
- [PP98] Sebastian Pauli and Michael E. Pohst. On the computation of the multiplicative group of residue class rings. *Submitted to Math. Comp.*, 1998. [337](#), [839](#), [843](#)
- [PZ89] Michael E. Pohst and Hans Zassenhaus. *Algorithmic Algebraic Number Theory*. Cambridge University Press, 1989. [665](#)
- [S<sup>+</sup>97] Martin Schönert et al. GAP 3.4, patchlevel 4. School of Mathematical and Computational Sciences, University of St. Andrews, Scotland, 1997. [392](#), [405](#), [407](#), [413](#)
- [Sch90a] Reinhard Schertz. Über die Nenner normierter Teilwerte der Weierstraßschen  $\wp$ -Funktion. *J. Number Th.*, 34:229–234, 1990. [479](#)
- [Sch90b] Reinhard Schertz. Zur expliziten Berechnung von Ganzheitsbasen in Strahlklassenkörpern über imaginär-quadratischen Zahlkörpern. *J. Number Th.*, 34:41–53, 1990. [282](#), [477](#), [479](#)
- [Sch96] Martin Schörnig. *Untersuchung konstruktiver Probleme in globalen Funktionenkörpern*. Dissertation, Technische Universität Berlin, 1996. [114](#), [175](#), [184](#), [190](#), [234](#), [244](#)
- [SM85] Leonhard H. Soicher and John McKay. Computing Galois Groups over the rationals. *J. Number Th.*, 20:273–281, 1985. [408](#), [409](#), [411](#), [412](#)
- [Sta73] Richard P. Stauduhar. The determination of Galois Groups. *Math. Comp.*, 27:981–996, 1973. [392](#)
- [Str84] Roelof J. Stroeker. How to solve a diophantine equation. *Amer. Math. Monthly*, 91:385–392, 1984. [506](#)
- [TdW89] Nikos Tzanakis and Benjamin M. M. de Weger. On the practical solution of the thue equation. *J. Number Th.*, 31:99–132, 1989. [506](#)
- [Wil] Klaus Wildanger. Computing all integral points on Mordell's equation  $y^2 = x^3 + k$  by solving cubic index form equations. Submitted to Acta Arith. [506](#)
- [Wil93] Klaus Wildanger. Über Grundeinheitenberechnung in algebraischen Zahlkörpern. Diplomarbeit, Heinrich-Heine-Universität Düsseldorf, 1993. [726](#), [727](#), [731](#)



## Index

## Packages

AbelianGroup	3–56
Aiff	59–250
Arc	251ff.
Drinf	285ff.
Ecc	291–300
Elt	303–349
FF	355–372
Find	385–389
Galois	392–417
Ideal	423–473
Im	475–479
Infty	483–486
Integer	488–506
Is	507–531
Lat	537–559
List	562ff.
Mat	566–599
Min	600ff.
Module	604–625
Order	636–731
Poly	734–764
Pvm	766–795
Qf	797–805
Qp	806–815
Random	818–824
Ray	826–850
Simplex	858–861
Subfield	866ff.
Thue	870–873

## A

AbelianDualGroup	3
AbelianDualHom	5
AbelianFieldToRCF	6
AbelianFixPointGroup	7
AbelianGroup, package	3–56
AbelianGroupBasis	8
AbelianGroupCanonicalQuotient	9
AbelianGroupCreate	11
AbelianGroupCyclicFactors	12
AbelianGroupDirectProduct	13
AbelianGroupDiscreteExp	15
AbelianGroupDiscreteLog	16
AbelianGroupEltCreate	18
AbelianGroupEltMove	19
AbelianGroupEltOrder	20
AbelianGroupEltRandom	21
AbelianGroupEltReduce	22
AbelianGroupEnumInit	23
AbelianGroupEnumNext	24
AbelianGroupEqual	25
AbelianGroupExponent	26
AbelianGroupGenerators	27
AbelianGroupHomCreate	28
AbelianGroupHomImage	30
AbelianGroupHomKernel	31
AbelianGroupIndex	33
AbelianGroupIntersect	34
AbelianGroupIsAut	35
AbelianGroupIsSub	37
AbelianGroupMinNumberGenerators	38
AbelianGroupMultiHomCreate	39
AbelianGroupName	41
AbelianGroupNumberGenerators	42
AbelianGroupOrder	43
AbelianGroupPrintLevel	44
AbelianGroupSmithCreate	45
AbelianGroupTensorProduct	46
AbelianGroupUnite	47
AbelianHomGroup	48
AbelianMultiHomGroup	50
AbelianQuotientGroup	52
AbelianRayClassGroupAutoCreate	53
AbelianRayGroupImbed	55
AbelianSubGroup	56

- Abelian field
  - as ray class field..... 6
  - conversion
    - to ray class field..... 6
    - to RCF ..... 6
- Abelian group
  - basis ..... 8
  - check for automorphism property..... 35
  - check for equality ..... 25
  - check for subgroup property..... 37
  - creation of an element..... 18
  - creation of a multilinear mapping ..... 39
  - creation..... 11
  - creation of a subgroup ..... 56
  - cyclic factors..... 12
  - direct product ..... 13
  - discrete exponentiation..... 15
  - discrete log ..... 16
  - dual group..... 3
  - dual homomorphism ..... 5
  - element
    - order ..... 20
  - elements
    - enumeration init ..... 23
    - next enumeration ..... 24
    - random ..... 21
  - embedding into a ray group ..... 55
  - exponent..... 26
  - exponent vector..... 15f.
  - fix point group ..... 7
  - generators ..... 27, 38, 42
    - minimal number of generators..... 38
    - number of generators ..... 42
  - group exponent ..... 26
  - group of fix points..... 7
  - group union..... 47
  - homomorphism
    - is automorphism ..... 35
    - image..... 30
    - kernel..... 31
  - homomorphism group..... 48
  - index of a subgroup ..... 33
  - intersection ..... 34
    - multilinear mapping..... 39
      - creation..... 39
    - multimorphism group ..... 50
      - of a list of groups ..... 50
    - name ..... 41
    - order..... 43
    - order of an element ..... 20
    - printlevel ..... 44
    - quotient group..... 9, 52
    - random element..... 21
    - representation ..... 15f.
      - of an object in a group ..... 15f.
    - Smith normal form..... 45
      - cyclic factors..... 12
    - SNF ..... 45
    - is subgroup ..... 37
    - subgroup..... 56
    - tensor product ..... 46
      - of a list of groups ..... 46
    - union of groups ..... 47
  - Abs** ..... 58
  - absolute degree
    - of an order..... 661
  - absolute order
    - of a relative order ..... 639
    - with small index ..... 707
  - accessing
    - list elements ..... 915
    - record elements..... 944
  - add
    - an element to a set..... 939
    - elements to a list..... 919
    - the elements of a list..... 934
  - Alff** ..... 59
  - Alff, package* ..... 59–250
  - AlffCanonicalDivisor** ..... 60
  - AlffClassGroup** ..... 61
  - AlffClassGroupGenBound** ..... 62
  - AlffClassGroupGenBoundStrong** ..... 63
  - AlffClassGroupGens** ..... 64
  - AlffClassGroupPRank** ..... 65
  - AlffClassNumberApprox** ..... 66
  - AlffClassNumberApproxBound** ..... 67
  - AlffConstField** ..... 68

<code>AlffConstFieldSize</code> .....	69	<code>AlffEltGenY</code> .....	119
<code>AlffDeg</code> .....	70	<code>AlffEltInftyVals</code> .....	120
<code>AlffDiff</code> .....	71	<code>AlffEltIsInIdeal</code> .....	121
<code>AlffDiffAlff</code> .....	72	<code>AlffEltMin</code> .....	122
<code>AlffDiffCartier</code> .....	73	<code>AlffEltMinPoly</code> .....	123
<code>AlffDiffCartierMatrix</code> .....	74	<code>AlffEltMove</code> .....	124
<code>AlffDiffDivisor</code> .....	75	<code>AlffEltNewtonLift</code> .....	125
<code>AlffDifferent</code> .....	80	<code>AlffEltNorm</code> .....	126
<code>AlffDifferentDeg</code> .....	81	<code>AlffEltNum</code> .....	127
<code>AlffDifferentiation</code> .....	82	<code>AlffEltOrder</code> .....	128
<code>AlffDiffFirstKind</code> .....	76	<code>AlffEltPthRoot</code> .....	129
<code>AlffDiffResiduum</code> .....	77	<code>AlffEltRepMat</code> .....	130
<code>AlffDiffSpace</code> .....	78	<code>AlffEltResiduum</code> .....	131
<code>AlffDiffValuation</code> .....	79	<code>AlffEltRoot</code> .....	132
<code>AlffDimExactConstField</code> .....	83	<code>AlffEltToList</code> .....	133
<code>AlffDivisor</code> .....	84	<code>AlffEltToResField</code> .....	134
<code>AlffDivisorAlff</code> .....	86	<code>AlffEltTrace</code> .....	137
<code>AlffDivisorClassRep</code> .....	87	<code>AlffEltValuation</code> .....	138
<code>AlffDivisorDeg</code> .....	88	<code>AlffGapNumbers</code> .....	139
<code>AlffDivisorDegOne</code> .....	89	<code>AlffGenus</code> .....	140
<code>AlffDivisorDen</code> .....	90	<code>AlffHasseWittInvariant</code> .....	141
<code>AlffDivisorIdeals</code> .....	91	<code>AlffHermitianFunField</code> .....	142f.
<code>AlffDivisorLargeLBasisShort</code> .....	98	<code>AlffIdeal2EltAssure</code> .....	144
<code>AlffDivisorLargeLDim</code> .....	99	<code>AlffIdealAlff</code> .....	145
<code>AlffDivisorLBasis</code> .....	92f.	<code>AlffIdealBasis</code> .....	146
<code>AlffDivisorLBasisShort</code> .....	94	<code>AlffIdealBasisUpperHNF</code> .....	147
<code>AlffDivisorLDim</code> .....	96	<code>AlffIdealClassGroupUnitsInfty</code> .....	148
<code>AlffDivisorLIndex</code> .....	97	<code>AlffIdealFactor</code> .....	149
<code>AlffDivisorNorm</code> .....	100	<code>AlffIdealGenerators</code> .....	150
<code>AlffDivisorNum</code> .....	101	<code>AlffIdealIsPrime</code> .....	151
<code>AlffDivisorPlaces</code> .....	102	<code>AlffIdealIsPrimeKnown</code> .....	152
<code>AlffDivisorReduction</code> .....	103	<code>AlffIdealNorm</code> .....	153
<code>AlffDivisorsSmoothNum</code> .....	107	<code>AlffIdealOrder</code> .....	154
<code>AlffDivisorsSmoothRatio</code> .....	108	<code>AlffIdealPlace</code> .....	155
<code>AlffDivisorSupp</code> .....	106	<code>AlffIdealValuation</code> .....	156
<code>AlffEllipticFunField</code> .....	109	<code>AlffIharaBound</code> .....	157
<code>AlffElt</code> .....	110	<code>AlffInit</code> .....	158f.
<code>AlffEltAlff</code> .....	111	<code>AlffIsAbs</code> .....	160
<code>AlffEltApprox</code> .....	112	<code>AlffIsGlobal</code> .....	162
<code>AlffEltBstar</code> .....	114	<code>AlffIsGlobalAssert</code> .....	163
<code>AlffEltCharPoly</code> .....	115	<code>AlffLinearSeriesEnumElt</code> .....	167
<code>AlffEltDen</code> .....	116	<code>AlffLinearSeriesEnumEnv</code> .....	169
<code>AlffEltEval</code> .....	117	<code>AlffLinearSeriesEnumNext</code> .....	170
<code>AlffEltGenT</code> .....	118	<code>AlffLPoly</code> .....	164

- AlffLPolyLift ..... 165  
 AlffLPolyRed ..... 166  
 AlffOesterleBound ..... 171  
 AlffOrderAlff ..... 172  
 AlffOrderBasis ..... 173f.  
 AlffOrderBasisValues ..... 175  
 AlffOrderDedekindTest ..... 176  
 AlffOrderDeg ..... 177  
 AlffOrderDisc ..... 178  
 AlffOrderEqFinite ..... 179  
 AlffOrderEqInfty ..... 180  
 AlffOrderIndex ..... 181  
 AlffOrderIsFinite ..... 182  
 AlffOrderLO ..... 184  
 AlffOrderMaxFinite ..... 185  
 AlffOrderMaximal ..... 187  
 AlffOrderMaxInfty ..... 186  
 AlffOrderPoly ..... 189  
 AlffOrderReduce ..... 190  
 AlffOrders ..... 193, 195  
 AlffOrderTransformationMatrix ..... 192  
 AlffPlaceAlff ..... 197  
 AlffPlaceBeta ..... 198  
 AlffPlaceDeg ..... 199  
 AlffPlaceIdeal ..... 200  
 AlffPlaceIsFinite ..... 201  
 AlffPlaceMin ..... 202  
 AlffPlaceOrder ..... 203  
 AlffPlacePrimeElt ..... 204  
 AlffPlaceRam ..... 205  
 AlffPlaceRandom ..... 206  
 AlffPlaceResDeg ..... 207  
 AlffPlaceResField ..... 208  
 AlffPlaces ..... 212  
 AlffPlacesDegOne ..... 213, 215  
 AlffPlacesDegOneNonSingFiniteNum ..... 217  
 AlffPlacesDegOneNum ..... 218f.  
 AlffPlacesDegOneNumBound ..... 220  
 AlffPlacesNonSpecial ..... 221  
 AlffPlacesNum ..... 222f.  
 AlffPlaceSplit ..... 209  
 AlffPlaceSplitType ..... 210f.  
 AlffPoly ..... 224  
 AlffPolyIrrIsSep ..... 225  
 AlffPolyIsIrreducible ..... 227  
 AlffPolyIsIrrSep ..... 226  
 AlffPuisseuxCoeff ..... 228  
 AlffRamDivisor ..... 229  
 AlffRegulator ..... 230  
 AlffResFieldEltLift ..... 231  
 AlffRootParams ..... 234  
 AlffRoots ..... 235  
 AlffSerreBound ..... 240  
 AlffSignature ..... 241  
 AlffSUnits ..... 237  
 AlffTameInftyPlace ..... 242  
 AlffUnitRank ..... 243  
 AlffUnitsFund ..... 244  
 AlffVarT ..... 245  
 AlffVarY ..... 246  
 AlffWeierstrassPlaces ..... 247  
 AlffWronskian ..... 248  
 AlffWronskianOrders ..... 250  
 algebraic  
 – element  
 – – order ..... 284  
 – elements  
 – – characteristic polynomial of an ..... 264  
 – – denominators ..... 283  
 – – numerators ..... 633  
 – number  
 – – norm of an ..... 632  
 – number field  
 – – trace of an element ..... 875  
 algebraic element  
 – as finite field element ..... 344  
 – canonical image in finite field ..... 344  
 – index of equation suborder ..... 318  
 – modulo an integer ..... 333  
 – Newton lift ..... 331  
 – norm of an ..... 632  
 – reduced representation ..... 317  
 – representation modulo an ideal ..... 317  
 – valuation ..... 349  
 – with certain valuation ..... 307

- algebraic number
  - absolute logarithm height ..... 306
  - characteristic polynomial..... 310
  - coefficient matrix ..... 324
  - conjugates ..... 312
  - converting lists of a.n. to matrix ..... 324
  - creation ..... 303
  - denominator ..... 313
  - discriminant of generated module ..... 323
  - divisors ..... 314
  - element of an order test ..... 321
  - factorization ..... 316
  - image under automorphisms ..... 308
  - integer test ..... 320
  - integral test ..... 321
  - primitivity test ..... 322
  - vector of conjugates ..... 305
- algebraic numbers
  - move into given order ..... 627
- algorithm
  - Euclidean
    - – extended..... 504
- append
  - elements to a list..... 919
- approximation
  - of algebraic elements..... 307
- approximation theorem
  - infinite places of orders..... 826
- approximation theorem for algebraic numbers . 307
- Arc, package* ..... 251ff.
- ArcCos*..... 251
- ArcSin*..... 252
- ArcTan*..... 253
- Arg* ..... 254
- assignment
  - to a list ..... 917
  - to a record..... 944
  - variable..... 902
- associativity ..... 900
- automorphism
  - of a field
    - – corresponding group automorphism .... 53
  - image of an algebraic number ..... 308
- automorphisms of a ray class field ..... 832
- B**
- bach bound ..... 646
- BagRead* ..... 255
- BagWrite* ..... 256
- basis change
  - of a function field element ..... 124
- basis
  - 0-reduced
    - – function field order ..... 190
  - of an Abelian group ..... 8
  - of a finite field ..... 367
  - of a function field ideal
    - – in Hermite normal form ..... 147
  - function field order..... 173
  - of a lattice ..... 540
  - of an order ..... 647
  - – transformation matrix ..... 719
  - presentation
    - – coefficients..... 546
- basis reduction
  - for enumeration ..... 555
  - of a lattice ..... 557
- Bell* ..... 259
- Bernoulli* ..... 260
- BernoulliMagma* ..... 261
- bivariate polynomial
  - swap variables ..... 761
- blank ..... 895
- BNF ..... 909
- body ..... 906
- bound ..... 897
  - for enumerating vectors in a lattice. 550, 554
- C**
- C* ..... 262
- canonical divisor
  - computation ..... 60

- Cartier operator..... 73
- representation matrix..... 74
- Ceil**..... 263
- Characteristic**..... 266
- characteristic polynomial
  - of a function field element..... 115
- characteristic polynomial of an algebraic element..... 310
- CharPoly**..... 264
- CharToInt**..... 265
- check
  - field
    - – for finite..... 515
    - integer..... 518
    - integer is prime..... 492
    - integer for square..... 493
    - for record..... 530
    - for Thue..... 531
  - algebraic number is element of an order . 321
  - algebraic number is integer..... 320f.
  - algebraic number is primitive..... 322
  - automorphism property..... 35
  - element of module..... 616
  - equality of two Abelian group..... 25
- CheckArgus**..... 267
- chinese remainder
  - for ideals..... 269
  - for integers..... 269
- ChineseRemainder**..... 269
- Cholesky decomposition..... 541
- class field
  - ray..... 476
  - – artin automorphism..... 830
  - – automorphisms and primitive element. 832
  - – discriminant and signature..... 845
- class group
  - of a function field
    - – computation..... 61
    - – generators..... 64
    - – generators degree bound..... 62
    - – generators degree bound (strong)..... 63
  - – representation in given generators..... 87
  - ray..... 839
  - – conductor..... 843
  - – generators..... 841
  - – representation of an ideal..... 466
  - of a function field
    - –  $p$ -rank..... 65
- class number
  - of a function field
    - – approximation..... 66
    - – bound..... 67
- class representation
  - of an ideal..... 435
- clone
  - an object..... 955f.
- Close**..... 270
- close
  - file after reading fld-format..... 270
- Coeff**..... 271
- coefficient ideals
  - of a relative order..... 656
- coefficient list of a polynomial..... 762
- coefficient matrix of algebraic numbers.... 324
- coefficient ring
  - of a polynomial algebra..... 799
- coefficients
  - eutactic..... 351
- coefficients of lattice basis vector..... 546
- coefficients list
  - of a function field element..... 133
- Colors**..... 273
- ColorString**..... 272
- comments..... 895
- Comp**..... 274
- comparisons
  - of lists..... 923
- ComplexGamma**..... 275
- compute
  - roots of a polynomial..... 864
- concatenation
  - of lists..... 927
- conductor
  - of a rayclass group..... 843
  - – test..... 844

- Conj** ..... 276
- conjugates of an algebraic number ..... 312
- constant field
  - of a function field ..... 68
  - – dimension ..... 83
- convert
  - to a list ..... 914
  - to a set ..... 938
- copy
  - an object ..... 955f.
- Cos** ..... 277
- count
  - fields in database ..... 279
- counting lattice points ..... 548
- creation
  - of an Abelian group ..... 11
  - of an element of an Abelian group ..... 18
  - elements
    - – of finite field ..... 358
    - finite field ..... 355
    - function field ..... 59
    - of a polynomial ..... 734
- cross product of lists ..... 929
- cyclic factors
  - of an Abelian group ..... 12
  
- D**
- database
  - count fields ..... 279
  - query ..... 279
- Date** ..... 278
- DbQuery** ..... 279
- decomposition of an unit ..... 347
- Dedekind-Test
  - of a function field equation order ..... 176
- DedekindEta** ..... 282
- degree
  - absolute
    - – of an order ..... 661
    - of a divisor ..... 88
    - of a finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$  ..... 372
    - of a function field extension ..... 70
    - of an order ..... 660
    - of a polynomial ..... 737
  - degree of inertia
    - of a prime ideal ..... 438
- Den** ..... 283
- denominator
  - of an algebraic element ..... 283
  - of an algebraic number ..... 313
  - of a divisor ..... 90
  - of a fractional ideal ..... 283
  - of a function field element ..... 116
  - module ..... 606
  - of a rational function ..... 800
  - of a rational number ..... 283
- derivation
  - of rational function ..... 801
- derivative
  - of a polynomial ..... 738
- determinant
  - of an integral matrix ..... 582
  - module ..... 607
- difference
  - of records ..... 950
- different
  - of a function field
    - – computation ..... 80
    - – degree ..... 81
- differential
  - Cartier operator ..... 73f.
  - divisor of ..... 75
  - exact
    - – of a function field element ..... 71
    - of the first kind
      - – basis ..... 76
      - residuum
        - – computation ..... 77
        - Weil
          - – basis ..... 78
- differentiation
  - of a function field element ..... 82
- dimension
  - of a divisor of a function field ..... 99
  - of the riemann-roch space ..... 96

- direct product
    - of Abelian groups ..... 13
  - Disc** ..... 284
  - discrete
    - logarithm
      - of an element of a finite field ..... 361
  - discrete exp
    - of an object of an Abelian group ..... 15
  - discrete log
    - of an object of an Abelian group ..... 16
  - discriminant
    - of an algebraic element ..... 284
    - of a function field order ..... 178
    - of a lattice ..... 284, 542
    - of a number field ..... 662
    - of an order ..... 662
    - of an algebraic function field ..... 284
    - of an algebraic number field ..... 284
    - of a polynomial ..... 284, 739
    - reduced ..... 757
    - of a ray class field ..... 845
  - discriminant of a module ..... 323
  - division
    - remainder by division of two integers .... 876
  - divisor
    - canonical
      - computation ..... 60
    - of a differential ..... 75
    - of a function field
      - basis for a large divisor ..... 98
      - basis of a Riemann-Roch space ..... 93
      - check ..... 509
      - dimension ..... 99
      - index of speciality ..... 97
      - norm ..... 100
      - number of  $(n,m)$ -smooth divisors ..... 107
      - one of degree one ..... 89
      - places and exponents ..... 102
      - ratio of numbers of smooth divisors ... 108
      - riemann-roch space ..... 94
      - support ..... 106
    - function field it belongs to ..... 86
    - list of divisors of an integer ..... 488
    - norm of a ..... 632
    - prime divisors of an integer ..... 498
    - reduced
      - computation ..... 103
      - riemann-roch space
        - dimension ..... 96
  - divisors of an algebraic integer ..... 314
  - do ..... 905
  - Drinf, package* ..... 285ff.
  - DrinfMPhi** ..... 285
  - DrinfMProduct** ..... 286
  - DrinfMTau** ..... 287
  - dual group
    - of an Abelian group ..... 3
  - dual homomorphism
    - between two Abelian groups ..... 5
  - dual module ..... 608
- ## E
- e** ..... 888
  - Ecc, package* ..... 291–300
  - EccDecrypt** ..... 291
  - EccEncrypt** ..... 293
  - EccInit** ..... 295
  - EccIntPointMult** ..... 296
  - EccKangaroo** ..... 297
  - EccPointIsOnCurve** ..... 298
  - EccPointsAdd** ..... 299
  - EccRandomPoint** ..... 300
  - echelon form
    - of a matrix ..... 572
  - ECH0off** ..... 288
  - ECH0on** ..... 289
  - Ei** ..... 301
  - EisensteinSeries** ..... 302
  - Element
    - of a number field ..... 303
    - of an order ..... 303

- element
  - of an Abelian group
    - – order ..... 20
  - algebraic
    - – denominators ..... 283
    - – index of ..... 482
  - of an algebraic field
    - – norm ..... 632
  - of an algebraic function field
    - – trace ..... 875
  - of an algebraic number field
    - – norm ..... 632
    - – trace ..... 875
  - of finite field
    - – corresponding finite field ..... 359
    - – creation ..... 358
    - – generator ..... 370
    - – minimal polynomial ..... 362
    - – primitive ..... 371
  - of a function field
    - –  $B^*$  ..... 114
    - –  $n$ -th root ..... 132
    - – basis change ..... 124
    - – check if ideal element ..... 121
    - – coefficients list ..... 133
    - – creation of ..... 110
    - – definition order ..... 128
    - – denominator ..... 116
    - – differentiation ..... 82
    - – exact differential ..... 71
    - – function field of ..... 111
    - – Newton lifting ..... 125
    - – norm ..... 126
    - – numerator ..... 127
    - –  $p^r$ th root ..... 129
    - – residuum ..... 131
    - – trace ..... 137
    - – valuations at infinity ..... 120
    - – minimal polynomial ..... 123
    - – representation matrix ..... 130
  - of module ..... 616
- element
  - – valuation at a place ..... 117
- elements
  - of an Abelian group
    - – next enumeration ..... 24
    - – random element ..... 21
  - order ..... 284
- elif ..... 903
- elliptic function field
  - creation ..... 109
- else ..... 903
- Elt** ..... 303
- Elt, package* ..... 303–349
- EltAbs** ..... 305
- EltAbsLogHeight** ..... 306
- EltApproximation** ..... 307
- EltAutomorphism** ..... 308
- EltCharPoly** ..... 310
- EltCon** ..... 312
- EltDen** ..... 313
- EltDivisors** ..... 314
- EltExcepUnitOrbit** ..... 315
- EltFactor** ..... 316
- EltIdealReduce** ..... 317
- EltIndex** ..... 318
- EltIsInIdeal** ..... 319
- EltIsInt** ..... 320
- EltIsIntegral** ..... 321
- EltIsPrimitive** ..... 322
- EltListAbsDisc** ..... 323
- EltListToMat** ..... 324
- EltLogs** ..... 325
- EltMatToList** ..... 326
- EltMinkowski** ..... 329
- EltMinPoly** ..... 327
- EltMove** ..... 330
- EltNewtonLift** ..... 331
- EltNorm** ..... 332
- EltNumberReduce** ..... 333
- EltOrder** ..... 334
- EltPowerMod** ..... 335
- EltPowerProduct** ..... 336
- EltRayResidueRingRep** ..... 337
- EltReconstruct** ..... 338
- EltRepMat** ..... 339

- EltRoot** ..... 341
- EltSimplify**..... 343
- EltToFFE** ..... 344
- EltToList** ..... 345
- EltTrace** ..... 346
- EltUnitDecompose**..... 347
- EltValuation** ..... 349
- embedding
  - integer into a finite field  $\mathbb{F}_q$  ..... 358
- end ..... 906
- enumerated element ..... 549
- enumeration environment reset ..... 553
- enumeration init
  - Abelian group elements ..... 23
  - ideals of an order ..... 460
  - quotients of a shape ..... 387
- enumeration
  - Abelian group
    - next element ..... 24
    - of Abelian group elements ..... 23
    - elements of an Abelian group ..... 23
    - ideals of an order
      - init ..... 460
      - next element of an Abelian group ..... 24
      - next ideal of an order ..... 461
      - next quotient of a shape ..... 389
    - order
      - next ideal ..... 461
    - quotients of a shape
      - init ..... 387
    - shape
      - next quotient ..... 389
- environment ..... 906
- equality
  - of records ..... 948
- equation
  - solve an ..... 864
- equation order ..... 636
  - of an order ..... 663
- Euclidean algorithm ..... 504
- EulerGamma**..... 350
- EutacticCoef** ..... 351
- Eval** ..... 353
- evaluation ..... 897
  - of a polynomial
    - at value ..... 353
- exceptional unit, orbit of ..... 315
- execution ..... 901
- Exp** ..... 354
- exponent
  - of an Abelian group ..... 26
- exponential
  - p-adic ..... 810
- extended
  - Euclidean algorithm ..... 504
- extended gcd
  - of two polynomials ..... 763
- F**
- Factor**..... 381
- Factorial**..... 383
- Factorization
  - of an algebraic number ..... 316
- factorization
  - of a function field ideal ..... 149
  - of an integer ..... 490
  - of integers ..... 381
  - of a polynomial ..... 740
  - of polynomials ..... 381
  - of principal ideal ..... 381
- FF** ..... 355
- FF*, package ..... 355–372
- FFCreate** ..... 356
- FFElt**..... 358
- FFEltFF** ..... 359
- FFEltIsZero**..... 360
- FFEltLog** ..... 361
- FFEltMinPoly** ..... 362
- FFEltMove** ..... 363
- FFEltNorm**..... 364
- FFEltRoot**..... 365
- FFEltToInt**..... 366
- FFEltToList**..... 367
- FFEltTrace**..... 368
- FFEmbed** ..... 369
- FFToElt** ..... 357

- FFGenerator**..... 370
- FFPrimitiveElt**..... 371
- FFSize**..... 372
- fi ..... 903
- field
  - finite
    - – basis..... 367
    - – convert element of prime field to integer... 366
    - – corresponds to element..... 359
    - – creation of an element ..... 358
    - – creation ..... 355
    - – degree of..... 372
    - – discrete logarithm..... 361
    - – embedding of an element..... 358
    - – generator ..... 370
    - – minimal polynomial of an element..... 362
    - – move element into another finite field . 363
    - – norm
      - – – of an element ..... 364
    - – primitive element ..... 371
    - – root of an element ..... 365
    - – trace
      - – – of an element ..... 368
  - is finite ..... 515
  - testing for finite..... 515
- field automorphism
  - corresponding group automorphism ..... 53
- fields
  - maximal central field..... 385
  - maximal factor group ..... 385
  - ray class field
    - – is Abelian over  $\mathbb{Q}$ ..... 828, 833
    - – is central extension ..... 835
    - – is commutative over  $\mathbb{Q}$ ..... 828, 833
    - – get splitting field..... 838
    - – maximal central field ..... 385
    - – is normal extension ..... 837
- file
  - open..... 634
- FilePosition**..... 384
- fincke constant ..... 665
- find
  - an element in a list ..... 925
  - an element in a sorted list..... 926
- Find, package* ..... 385–389
- FindMaximalCentralField** ..... 385
- FindQuotientOfShapeEnumInit**..... 387
- FindQuotientOfShapeEnumNext**..... 389
- finite Abelian group ↗ Abelian group..... 23
- finite field
  - basis..... 367
  - convert element of prime field to integer. 366
  - correspond to element..... 359
  - creation..... 355
  - degree of..... 372
  - discrete logarithm of an element ..... 361
  - element creation ..... 358
  - embedding of an element..... 358
  - generator ..... 370
  - minimal polynomial
    - – of an element ..... 362
  - move element
    - – into another finite field..... 363
  - moving an algebraic element into a f. f. . 344
  - norm
    - – of an element ..... 364
  - primitive element ..... 371
  - root
    - – of an element ..... 365
  - test on finite field..... 515
  - trace
    - – of an element ..... 368
- finite fields
  - number of prime polynomials ..... 754
- fix point group ..... 7
- fld-format
  - close file after reading..... 270
  - open file for reading..... 634
  - read order in fld-format ..... 373
  - set or read file position of fld-format files 384
  - write order in..... 380
- fld-format for database
  - read order ..... 379
- FLDin**..... 373
- FLDin\_DB**..... 379
- FLDout**..... 380

- Floor** ..... 390
- for ..... 905
- fractional ideal
- denominator of a ..... 283
  - numerators ..... 633
- function field
- approximating element ..... 112
  - bound for the number of places of degree one  
220
  - canonical divisor
    - computation ..... 60
  - class group
    - computation ..... 61
    - generators ..... 64
    - generators degree bound ..... 62
    - generators degree bound (strong) ..... 63
    - $p$ -rank ..... 65
    - representation in given generators ..... 87
  - class number
    - approximation ..... 66
    - bound ..... 67
  - constant field ..... 68
  - dimension ..... 83
  - size ..... 69
  - creation ..... 59
  - defining polynomial ..... 189, 224
  - degree
    - of the algebraic extension ..... 70
  - different
    - computation ..... 80
    - degree ..... 81
  - differential
    - Cartier operator ..... 73f.
    - the definition function field ..... 72
    - divisor of ..... 75
    - of the first kind ..... 76
    - residuum ..... 77
  - discriminant
    - of an order ..... 284
  - divisor
    - basis of a Riemann-Roch space ..... 93
    - corresponding ideals ..... 91
    - creation ..... 84
  - degree ..... 88
  - denominator ..... 90
  - dimension ..... 99
  - field it belongs to ..... 86
  - norm ..... 100
  - number of  $(n,m)$ -smooth divisors ..... 107
  - numerator ..... 101
  - places and exponents ..... 102
  - ratio of numbers of smooth divisors ... 108
  - reduced ..... 103
  - riemann-roch space ..... 94
  - divisor (large)
    - basis ..... 98
    - divisor of degree one
      - computation of one ..... 89
    - element
      - $B^*$  ..... 114
      - characteristic polynomial ..... 115
      - creation ..... 110
      - denominator from representation matrix...  
122
      - differentiation ..... 82
      - exact differential ..... 71
      - Newton lifting ..... 125
      - $p^r$ th root ..... 129
      - residue class field representative ..... 134
      - valuation at a place ..... 117
      - valuation ..... 138
      - minimal polynomial ..... 123
      - representation matrix ..... 130
      - residuum ..... 131
    - elliptic
      - creation ..... 109
    - equation order
      - Dedekind-Test ..... 176
      - finite ..... 179
      - infinite ..... 180
    - extension
      - absolute or not ..... 160
    - fundamental units ..... 244
    - gap numbers
      - computation ..... 139
    - genus ..... 140

- Hasse-Witt invariant ..... 141
- hermitian
  - creation ..... 143
- ideal
  - corresponding place ..... 155
  - ideal of a
    - basis ..... 146
  - ideal class group
    - computation ..... 148
  - Ihara bound ..... 157
  - indeterminate  $T$  ..... 245
  - indeterminate  $y$  ..... 246
  - indeterminate as order element ..... 118f.
  - index
    - of equation order in given order ..... 181
    - index of an order ..... 482
  - infinite place
    - test if tamely ramified ..... 242
  - irreducible polynomial
    - test ..... 225
  - $L$ -polynomial ..... 164
    - reduced ..... 166
  - $L$ -polynomial lift ..... 165
  - lift element of residue class field ..... 231
  - linear series
    - enumeration ..... 169
    - enumeration test ..... 170
  - maximal order
    - finite ..... 185
    - fundamental units ..... 244
    - infinite ..... 186
  - norm of an element ..... 632
  - order
    - 0-reduced basis ..... 190
    - basis ..... 173
    - corresponding function field ..... 172
    - defining polynomial ..... 189
    - degree over its coefficient ring ..... 177
    - discriminant ..... 178
    - finite or infinite ..... 182
    - fundamental units ..... 244
    - maximal overorder ..... 187
    - place corresponding to given ideal ..... 155
  - regulator ..... 230
    - basis ..... 174
    - place
      - corresponding function field ..... 197
      - corresponding ideal ..... 200
      - corresponding order ..... 203
      - decomposition ..... 209
      - degree ..... 199
      - finite or infinite ..... 201
      - inverse prime element ..... 198
      - minimum ..... 202
      - prime element ..... 204
      - ramification index ..... 205
      - residue class field ..... 208
      - residue degree ..... 207
      - test if tamely ramified ..... 242
    - places of degree one
      - bound ..... 220
    - polynomial
      - irreducible test ..... 226f.
    - polynomial algebra  $k[T][y]$ 
      - creation ..... 159
    - rational function
      - derivation ..... 801
      - $p$ -th root ..... 803
    - regulator ..... 230
    - $S$ -regulator
      - computation ..... 237
    - $S$ -units
      - basis ..... 237
    - Serre bound ..... 240
    - signature ..... 241
    - strong approximation ..... 112
    - test if it is global ..... 162
    - test if it is not global ..... 163
    - trace of an element ..... 875
    - unit group
      - computation ..... 148
      - unit rank ..... 243
    - Weil differentials
      - basis ..... 78
    - divisor
      - support ..... 106

- order
- – some basis values ..... 175
- function field element
- place
- – residue class field representative ..... 134
- function ..... 906
- fundamental units
- of a number field ..... 726
- of an order ..... 726

## G

- Galois group ..... 392
  - adding and removing of possible groups . 400
  - block system ..... 394
  - name ..... 409
  - number ..... 412
  - possible groups as subgroup lattice ..... 414
  - setting without computation ..... 399
- Galois group computation
  - internal information ..... 395
- Galois groups
  - modulo computing ..... 404
- Galois** ..... 392
- Galois, package* ..... 392–417
- GaloisBlocks** ..... 394
- GaloisGlobals** ..... 395
- GaloisGroupKnown** ..... 397
- GaloisGroupOrder** ..... 398
- GaloisGroupSet** ..... 399
- GaloisGroupsPossible** ..... 400
- GaloisMissionS** ..... 403
- GaloisModulo** ..... 404
- GaloisMSetPol** ..... 401
- GaloisMSumPol** ..... 402
- GaloisNumberToName** ..... 405
- GaloisRing** ..... 406
- GaloisRoots** ..... 407
- GaloisSymb** ..... 408f.
- GaloisSymbT** ..... 411f.
- GaloisT** ..... 413
- GaloisTree** ..... 414
- GaloisTreeRoots** ..... 416

- GaloisTwoSequencePol** ..... 417
- Gamma** ..... 418
- gap numbers
  - computation ..... 139
- Gcd** ..... 419
- gcd
  - extended
  - – of two polynomials ..... 763
  - of ideals ..... 419
  - of integers ..... 419
  - of polynomials ..... 419
  - of two integers ..... 491
  - of two polynomials ..... 741
- generation
  - of a lattice ..... 537
  - of a lattice element ..... 543
- generator
  - of finite field ..... 370
- generators
  - of an Abelian group ..... 27, 42
  - – minimal number ..... 38
  - of a function field ideal ..... 150
- genus
  - of a function field ..... 140
- GetEnvironment** ..... 420
- GPIn** ..... 391
- Gram matrix ..... 556
- group
  - Galois ..... 392

## H

- Hasse-Witt invariant
  - of a function field ..... 141
- height
  - absolute logarithm h. of an algebraic number  
306
- Hermite normal form
  - of a function field ideal basis ..... 147
- HermiteUpperBound** ..... 421
- Hermitian function field
  - creation ..... 143

homomorphism  
 – of an Abelian group  
 – – image ..... 30  
 – – kernel ..... 31  
 – of orders ..... 669  
 homomorphism group  
 – of an Abelian group ..... 48  
**HurwitzZeta** ..... 422

**I**

**Ideal** ..... 423  
 ideal  
 – check for integral property ..... 447  
 – check for primality ..... 448  
 – chinese remainder for ..... 269  
 – class representation ..... 435  
 – decomposition of a principal ideal ..... 316  
 – degree of inertia ..... 438  
 – of a function field  
 – – basis in Hermite normal form ..... 147  
 – – basis ..... 146  
 – – corresponding divisor ..... 91  
 – – definition order ..... 154  
 – – factorization ..... 149  
 – – function field of ..... 145  
 – – generators ..... 150  
 – – is known to be prime ..... 152  
 – – norm ..... 153  
 – – primality test ..... 151  
 – – two element representation ..... 144  
 – – valuation ..... 156  
 – gcd ..... 419  
 – in the integers  
 – – generation ..... 886  
 – is integral ..... 447  
 – lcm ..... 560  
 – minimum ..... 600  
 – move into given order ..... 627  
 – norm of an ..... 632  
 – of an order  
 – – next enumeration ..... 461

– is prime ..... 448  
 – prime ideal  
 – – degree of inertia ..... 438  
 – – ramification index ..... 465  
 – principal  
 – – test ..... 449  
 – ramification index ..... 465  
 – remainder ..... 889  
 – representation of an i. in the ray class group  
 466  
 – test on integral property ..... 447  
 – test on primality ..... 448  
 – with minimal norm  
 – – in an order ..... 681  
 ideal class group  
 – of a function field  
 – – computation ..... 148  
 ideal representation of a module ..... 610  
**Ideal2EltAssure** ..... 424  
**Ideal2EltIntAssure** ..... 425  
**Ideal2EltKnown** ..... 426  
**Ideal2EltNormalAssure** ..... 427  
**Ideal2EltNormalKnown** ..... 428  
*Ideal, package* ..... 423–473  
**IdealAutomorphism** ..... 429  
**IdealBasis** ..... 430  
**IdealBasisKnown** ..... 431  
**IdealBasisLowerHNF** ..... 432  
**IdealBasisUpperHNF** ..... 433  
**IdealChineseRemainder** ..... 434  
**IdealClassRep** ..... 435  
**IdealCollection** ..... 437  
**IdealDegree** ..... 438  
**IdealDen** ..... 439  
**IdealDivisors** ..... 440  
**IdealFactor** ..... 441  
**IdealGen** ..... 442  
**IdealGenerators** ..... 443  
**IdealIdempotents** ..... 444  
**IdealImprove** ..... 445  
**IdealIntegrity** ..... 446  
**IdealIsIntegral** ..... 447  
**IdealIsPrime** ..... 448  
**IdealIsPrincipal** ..... 449

- [IdealLcm](#) ..... 451
- [IdealLLL](#) ..... 450
- [IdealLowerHNFTrans](#) ..... 452
- [IdealMakeCoprime](#) ..... 453
- [IdealMakeInvCoprime](#) ..... 454
- [IdealMin](#) ..... 456
- [IdealMove](#) ..... 457
- [IdealNorm](#) ..... 458
- [IdealOrder](#) ..... 459
- [IdealPrimeCountInit](#) ..... 460
- [IdealPrimeCountNext](#) ..... 461
- [IdealPrimeElt](#) ..... 463
- [IdealRadical](#) ..... 464
- [IdealRamIndex](#) ..... 465
- [IdealRayClassRep](#) ..... 466
- [IdealRemainderSet](#) ..... 467
- [IdealResidueField](#) ..... 468
- [IdealResidueFieldIsomorphism](#) ..... 469
- [IdealRingOfMultipliers](#) ..... 470
- ideals
  - of an order
  - – enumeration init ..... 460
- [IdealUpperHNFTrans](#) ..... 471
- [IdealValuation](#) ..... 472
- [IdealWithNorm](#) ..... 473
- [IdemLift](#) ..... 474
- if ..... 903
- if statement ..... 903
- [Im](#) ..... 475
- Im, package* ..... 475–479
- image
  - of a group homomorphism ..... 30
- [ImQuadFormCreate](#) ..... 476
- [ImQuadHilbert](#) ..... 477
- [ImQuadRayField](#) ..... 479
- in
  - for records ..... 951
- independent units
  - of a number field ..... 727
  - of an order ..... 727
- [Index](#) ..... 482
- index
  - of an alff order ..... 482
  - of an algebraic element ..... 482
  - of an order ..... 482
  - of a subgroup ..... 33
  - – of an Abelian group ..... 33
- index of speciality
  - of a divisor ..... 97
- index of a suborder ..... 318
- infinite places of orders
  - approximation ..... 826
- Infty, package* ..... 483–486
- [InftyGcd](#) ..... 483
- [InftyLcm](#) ..... 484
- [InftyQuotRem](#) ..... 485
- [InftyVal](#) ..... 486
- [Insert](#) ..... 487
- [IntDivisors](#) ..... 488
- integer
  - check ..... 518
  - check for primality ..... 492
  - check for square ..... 493
  - chinese remainder for ..... 269
  - divisors of an integer ..... 488
  - factorization ..... 381, 490
  - gcd ..... 419
  - gcd of two integers ..... 491
  - Jacobi symbol ..... 533
  - lcm ..... 560
  - lcm of two integers ..... 494
  - move into given order ..... 627
  - $p$ -adic valuation of an integer ..... 503
  - power modulo an integer ..... 497
  - is prime ..... 526
  - prime divisors ..... 498
  - quotient of two ..... 499
  - random ..... 500
  - remainder ..... 889
  - – division of two integers ..... 876
  - root ..... 501
- Integer, package* ..... 488–506
- integers
  - ideal ..... 886
  - valuation of  $i$  ..... 349

- integral matrix  
 – determinant ..... 582  
**IntegralPoints** ..... 506  
 intersection  
 – of modules ..... 611  
 – of two Abelian groups ..... 34  
 – of sets ..... 940  
**IntEulerPhi** ..... 489  
**IntFactor** ..... 490  
**IntGcd** ..... 491  
**IntIsPrime** ..... 492  
**IntIsSquare** ..... 493  
**IntLcm** ..... 494  
**IntMoebiusMy** ..... 495f.  
**IntPowerMod** ..... 497  
**IntPrimeDivisors** ..... 498  
**IntQuo** ..... 499  
**IntRandomBits** ..... 500  
**IntRoot** ..... 501  
**IntToChar** ..... 502  
**IntValuation** ..... 503  
**IntXGcd** ..... 504  
**IntZeta** ..... 505  
 irreducibility test  
 – of a polynomial ..... 743  
*Is, package* ..... 507–531  
**IsAlff** ..... 507  
**IsAlffDiff** ..... 508  
**IsAlffDivisor** ..... 509  
**IsAlffElt** ..... 510  
**IsAlffPlace** ..... 511  
**IsChar** ..... 512  
**IsEcc** ..... 513  
**IsElt** ..... 514  
**IsFF** ..... 515  
**IsFFElt** ..... 516  
**IsIdeal** ..... 517  
**IsInt** ..... 518  
**IsLat** ..... 519  
**IsMat** ..... 520, 522  
**IsModule** ..... 523  
**IsOrder** ..... 524  
**IsPoly** ..... 525  
**IsPrime** ..... 526  
**IsQf** ..... 527  
**IsQp** ..... 528  
**IsQpElt** ..... 529  
**IsRecType** ..... 530  
**IsThue** ..... 531  
 iterate a function over a list ..... 936
- J**
- Jacobi symbol  
 – of two integers ..... 533  
**JacobiSymbol** ..... 533  
**JBessel** ..... 532
- K**
- KASHLEVEL** ..... 534  
**KBessel** ..... 535  
 kernel  
 – of a group homomorphism ..... 31
- L**
- L*-polynomial  
 – of a function field ..... 164, 166  
 – – lift ..... 165  
**Lat** ..... 537  
*Lat, package* ..... 537–559  
**LatBasis** ..... 540  
**LatCholesky** ..... 541  
**LatDisc** ..... 542  
**LatElt** ..... 543  
**LatEltLength** ..... 545  
**LatEltToList** ..... 546  
**LatEltVec** ..... 547  
**LatEnum** ..... 548  
**LatEnumElt** ..... 549  
**LatEnumLowerBound** ..... 550  
**LatEnumPrec** ..... 551  
**LatEnumRefVec** ..... 552  
**LatEnumReset** ..... 553  
**LatEnumUpperBound** ..... 554

- LatFinckeReduce** ..... 555
  - LatGram** ..... 556
  - LatLLL** ..... 557
  - LatShortestElt** ..... 558
  - LatSuccMins** ..... 559
  - lattice
    - basis ..... 540
    - basis reduction for enumeration ..... 555
    - coefficient vector ..... 546
    - discriminant ..... 284, 542
    - enumerated element ..... 549
    - enumeration environment ..... 553
    - enumeration ..... 548
    - generation of an element ..... 543
    - Gram matrix ..... 556
    - LLL basis reduction ..... 557
    - lower bound for enumeration ..... 550
    - minimum ..... 558
    - norm of element ..... 545
    - precision for enumeration ..... 551
    - reference vector for enumeration ..... 552
    - shortest vector(s) ..... 558
    - successive minima ..... 559
    - upper bound for enumeration ..... 554
    - vector embedded into Euclidean space... 547
    - vectors of bounded norm ..... 548
    - generate ..... 537
  - Lcm** ..... 560
  - lcm
    - of an ideal ..... 560
    - of an integer ..... 560
    - of a polynomial ..... 560
    - of two integers ..... 494
  - least positive common multiplier
    - of two integers ..... 494
  - length
    - of a list ..... 917
  - Li** ..... 561
  - lifting
    - Newton l. of an algebraic element ..... 331
  - linear series
    - enumeration envelopment ..... 169
    - enumeration
  - – current divisor ..... 167
  - enumeration test ..... 170
  - List
    - of algebraic numbers converting to a matrix . 324
  - list
    - of all open files
    - – for debugging ..... 536
    - of divisors of integer ..... 488
    - List, package* ..... 562ff.
    - ListApplyListAdd** ..... 562
    - ListApplyMatAdd** ..... 563
  - lists
    - of coefficients of a polynomial ..... 762
  - ListSplit** ..... 564
  - LLL
    - lattice basis reduction ..... 557
    - reduced basis
    - – of an order ..... 677
  - LLL-reduced
    - units
    - – of an order ..... 729
  - local ..... 906
  - LOFILES** ..... 536
  - Log** ..... 565
  - logarithm
    - absolute l. height of an algebraic number 306
    - discrete
    - – of an element of a finite field ..... 361
    - p-adic ..... 811
  - for loop ..... 905
  - loop
    - for ..... 905
    - repeat ..... 904
    - while ..... 904
- ## M
- map ..... 914
  - between orders ..... 669
  - Mat** ..... 566
  - Mat, package* ..... 566–599
  - MatCharPoly** ..... 567

- MatCoef ..... 568
- MatCols ..... 569
- MatDet ..... 570
- MatDiag ..... 571
- MatEchelon ..... 572
- MatElt ..... 573
- MatHermiteColLower ..... 575
- MatHermiteColLowerTrans ..... 576
- MatHermiteColModUpper ..... 577
- MatHermiteColUpper ..... 578
- MatHermiteColUpperTrans ..... 579
- MatHermiteRowMod ..... 580
- MatId ..... 581
- MatIndex ..... 582
- MatInv ..... 583
- MatKernel ..... 584
- MatLLL ..... 586
- MatMinPoly ..... 588
- MatMLLL ..... 587
- MatMove ..... 589
- matrix
  - characteristic polynomial of a ..... 264
  - creation ..... 566
  - echelon form ..... 572
  - generated by lists of algebraic number ... 324
  - move into given ring ..... 627
  - trace of a ..... 875
- MatRows ..... 590
- MatSmith ..... 591
- MatSmithTrans ..... 592
- MatSolve ..... 593
- MatSym ..... 594
- MatSymDiag ..... 595
- MatToCollist ..... 596
- MatToRowList ..... 597
- MatTrace ..... 598
- MatTrans ..... 599
- maximal central field ..... 385
- maximal order ..... 678
- maximum
  - of integers ..... 935
  - of a list ..... 935
- membership test
  - for records ..... 951
- method
  - of Cholesky ..... 541
- Min ..... 600
- Min, package ..... 600ff.
- minimal
  - vector ..... 602
- minimal number
  - of generators
    - – of an Abelian group ..... 38
- minimal polynomial
  - of an algebraic element ..... 601
  - of a finite field element ..... 362
  - of a matrix ..... 601
- minimal vectors
  - in a lattice ..... 558
- minimum
  - ideal ..... 600
  - of integers ..... 935
  - of a list ..... 935
- minkowski bound ..... 682
- MinPoly ..... 601
- MinVec ..... 602
- mod ..... 889
- Module ..... 604
- module
  - changing of coefficient order ..... 618
  - coefficient order ..... 621
  - denominator ..... 606
  - determinant ..... 607
  - discriminant ..... 323
  - dual module ..... 608
  - intersection ..... 611
  - normal form ..... 619
  - reduction ..... 617
  - representation ..... 610, 615
  - Steinitz normal form ..... 623
  - Steinitz representation ..... 623
  - sum ..... 625
  - triangular representation ..... 619
  - trivial ..... 609
  - union ..... 625
  - move into given order ..... 627
- module index ..... 318

- Module, package* ..... 604–625
- ModuleDen** ..... 606
- ModuleDet** ..... 607
- ModuleDual** ..... 608
- ModuleId** ..... 609
- ModuleIdeals** ..... 610
- ModuleIntersection** ..... 611
- ModuleIntersectionVS** ..... 613
- ModuleMap** ..... 614
- ModuleMatrix** ..... 615
- ModuleMember** ..... 616
- ModuleModul** ..... 617
- ModuleMove** ..... 618
- ModuleNF** ..... 619
- ModuleOrder** ..... 621
- ModuleSmith** ..... 622
- ModuleSteinitz** ..... 623
- ModuleUnion** ..... 625
- modulo
  - algebraic element modulo an ideal ..... 317
  - algebraic element modulo an integer ..... 333
  - power
    - – of integers ..... 497
  - modulo computing of Galois groups ..... 404
- Move** ..... 627
- move
  - elements
    - – of a finite field into another finite field 363
  - algebraic numbers
    - – into given order ..... 627
  - ideals
    - – into given order ..... 627
  - integer
    - – into given order ..... 627
  - matrix
    - – into given ring ..... 627
  - module
    - – into given order ..... 627
- moving
  - algebraic element into a finite field ..... 344
  - of modules ..... 618
- MultiCounterInc** ..... 628
- MultiCounterInit** ..... 629
- multilinear mapping
  - of Abelian groups ..... 39
- multimorphism group ..... 50
  - of a list of groups ..... 50
- multiplicative group
  - of a residue class ring ..... 846
  - – element from representation ..... 849
  - – generators ..... 848
  - – representation of an element ..... 337
- multiply
  - the elements of a list ..... 934
- multisets ..... 937
- N**
- Name
  - of Galois group ..... 405
- name
  - of an Abelian group ..... 41
- name of Galois group ..... 409
- newline ..... 895
- Newton lift
  - of an algebraic element ..... 331
- Newton lifting
  - of a function field element ..... 125
- NextPrime** ..... 630
- Nice** ..... 631
- Norm** ..... 632
- norm
  - of an algebraic function field element ..... 632
  - of an algebraic number ..... 632
  - of a divisor ..... 632
  - – of a function field ..... 100
  - of an element
    - – of a finite field ..... 364
    - of a function field element ..... 126
    - of a function field ideal ..... 153
    - of an ideal ..... 632
    - of a lattice vector ..... 545
    - of a polynomial ..... 632, 751
- norm equation ..... 683
- normal form
  - of module ..... 619
  - module in Steinitz form ..... 623

- Num** ..... 633
- number
- of generators
  - – of an Abelian group ..... 42
  - – of an Abelian group, minimal ..... 38
  - of prime polynomials
  - – over finite fields ..... 754
  - of torsion units
  - – of an order ..... 717
  - of elements in a list ..... 929
- number field
- bach bound ..... 646
  - creation ..... 636
  - fundamental units ..... 726
  - maximal order ..... 678
  - minkowski bound ..... 682
  - p-maximal order ..... 685
  - regulator ..... 694
  - regulator bound ..... 696
  - ring of integers ..... 678
  - signature ..... 709
  - splitting field ..... 712
  - units
  - – independent ..... 727
- Number of Galois group ..... 412
- numerator
- of an algebraic element ..... 633
  - of a divisor ..... 101
  - of an fractional ideal ..... 633
  - of a function field element ..... 127
  - of a rational function ..... 802
  - of a rational number ..... 633
- O**
- od ..... 905
- Open** ..... 634
- open
- file ..... 634
- operations
- for lists ..... 924
- orbit of an exceptional unit ..... 315
- Order** ..... 636
- of module ..... 621
- order
- of an Abelian group ..... 43
  - absolute ..... 639
  - – with small index ..... 707
  - absolute degree ..... 661
  - bach bound ..... 646
  - basis ..... 647
  - corresponding function field ..... 172
  - degree ..... 660
  - discriminant ..... 284, 662
  - equation ..... 636
  - equation order ..... 663
  - fincke constant ..... 665
  - finite equation
  - – of a function field ..... 179
  - finite maximal
  - – of a function field ..... 185
  - function field
  - – defining polynomial ..... 189
  - – finite or infinite ..... 182
  - – index of equation order ..... 181
  - – maximal overorder ..... 187
  - fundamental units ..... 726
  - homomorphism ..... 669
  - ideal
  - – next enumeration ..... 461
  - – ring of multipliers ..... 470
  - – with minimal norm ..... 681
  - ideals
  - – enumeration init ..... 460
  - index of an ..... 482
  - infinite equation
  - – of a function field ..... 180
  - infinite maximal
  - – of a function field ..... 186
  - LLL-reduced basis ..... 677
  - map ..... 669
  - is maximal ..... 671
  - maximal ..... 678
  - maximal overorder
  - – of a function field order ..... 187

- merge..... 680
- minkowski bound ..... 682
- norm equation..... 683
- p-maximal..... 685
- positive S-units..... 702
- power basis
  - test..... 648
- precision..... 689
- reading pari/gp-format..... 391
- reduce index ..... 705
- regulator..... 694
- regulator bound..... 696
- is relative..... 672
- relative
  - coefficient ideals ..... 656
  - basis
    - test..... 649
  - representation ..... 700
  - set maximal flag..... 703
  - signature ..... 709
  - simplified representation ..... 710
  - splitting field ..... 712
  - sub ..... 713
  - test..... 524
  - torsion unit..... 716
  - rank..... 717
  - set..... 704
  - trace matrix ..... 718
  - transformation matrix ..... 719
  - units
    - are fundamental ..... 721
    - independent ..... 727
    - LLL-reduced..... 729
    - merge..... 730
    - p-maximal..... 731
- Order, package*..... 636–731
- OrderAbs* ..... 639
- OrderAutomorphisms* ..... 642
- OrderAutomorphismsAbel* ..... 644
- OrderAutomorphismsNormal*..... 645
- OrderBach*..... 646
- OrderBasis*..... 647
- OrderBasisIsPower* ..... 648
- OrderBasisIsRel*..... 649
- OrderClassGroup*..... 650
- OrderClassGroupCheck*..... 652
- OrderClassGroupCyclicFactors* ..... 653
- OrderClassGroupCyclicFactorsPrincipal*...  
654
- OrderClassGroupFactorBasisProve*..... 655
- OrderCoefIdeals*..... 656
- OrderCoefOrder*..... 657
- OrderCyclotomic*..... 658
- OrderCyclotomicRealSubfield*..... 659
- OrderDeg*..... 660
- OrderDegAbs*..... 661
- OrderDisc*..... 662
- OrderEquationOrder*..... 663
- OrderExcepSequence*..... 664
- OrderFincke*..... 665
- OrderGalois*..... 666
- OrderIndex*..... 667
- OrderIndexFormEquation*..... 668
- ordering
  - of records..... 948
- Ordering of roots ..... 407
- OrderInstallHom*..... 669
- OrderIsMaximal*..... 671
- OrderIsRelative*..... 672
- OrderIsSubfield*..... 673
- OrderKextGenAbs*..... 674
- OrderKextGenRel*..... 675
- OrderKextModularPower*..... 676
- OrderLLL*..... 677
- OrderMaximal*..... 678
- OrderMerge*..... 680
- OrderMinIdeal*..... 681
- OrderMinkowski*..... 682
- OrderNormEquation*..... 683
- OrderPMaximal*..... 685
- OrderPoly*..... 687
- OrderPolyHensellift*..... 688
- OrderPrec*..... 689
- OrderPrintFlags*..... 691
- OrderReg*..... 694
- OrderRegLowBound*..... 696
- OrderRelativeOrder*..... 700

- OrderRelNormEq**..... 697  
**OrderRelUnits**..... 698  
**OrderSetMaximal**..... 703  
**OrderSetTorsionUnit**..... 704  
**OrderShort**..... 705  
**OrderShortAbs**..... 707  
**OrderSig**..... 709  
**OrderSimplify**..... 710  
**OrderSplittingField**..... 712  
**OrderSubfield**..... 714  
**OrderSubfieldSub**..... 715  
**OrderSubOrder**..... 713  
**OrderSUnits**..... 701  
**OrderSUnitsPositive**..... 702  
**OrderTorsionUnit**..... 716  
**OrderTorsionUnitRank**..... 717  
**OrderTraceMat**..... 718  
**OrderTransformationMatrix**..... 719  
**OrderUnitsAreFund**..... 721  
**OrderUnitsEquation**..... 723  
**OrderUnitsExcep**..... 724  
**OrderUnitsFund**..... 726  
**OrderUnitsIndep**..... 727  
**OrderUnitsLLL**..... 729  
**OrderUnitsMerge**..... 730  
**OrderUnitsPFund**..... 731  
output  
– switch stdout to file..... 289
- P**
- p*-adic  
– exponential..... 810  
– logarithm..... 811  
– square root..... 814  
– valuation of an integer..... 503  
– valuation..... 815  
*p*-adic field  
– creation..... 806  
– precision..... 812  
– prime..... 813  
*p*-adic integers  
– factorization of a polynomial..... 759  
– *p*-maximal order..... 685  
– *p*-maximal unit overgroup..... 731  
– *p*-th root  
– of rational function..... 803  
*padic*  
– element creation..... 809  
**pi**..... 892  
place  
– corresponding function field..... 197  
– degree..... 199  
– ramification index..... 205  
– residue class field..... 208  
– residue degree..... 207  
places  
– of degree one  
– – Ihara bound..... 157  
**Poly**..... 734  
*Poly*, package..... 734–764  
**PolyAlg**..... 735  
**PolyAlgCoef**..... 736  
**PolyDeg**..... 737  
**PolyDeriv**..... 738  
**PolyDisc**..... 739  
**PolyFactor**..... 740  
**PolyGcd**..... 741  
**PolyHensellift**..... 742  
**PolyIsIrreducible**..... 743  
**PolyIsSquarefree**..... 744  
**PolyIsZero**..... 745  
**PolyMakeMonicInOrder**..... 746  
**PolyMakeMonicInZ**..... 747  
**PolyMove**..... 748  
**PolyMoveIntegral**..... 749  
**PolyNewtonLift**..... 750  
is polynomial..... 525  
polynomial  
– characteristic  
– – of an algebraic element..... 264  
– – of a matrix..... 264  
– characteristic *p*. of an algebraic element. 310  
– chinese remainder for..... 269  
– factorization of..... 381  
– Galois group..... 392  
– gcd..... 419

- irreducible
  - test ..... 225
- irreducible test ..... 226f.
- lcm ..... 560
- minimal
  - of an algebraic element ..... 601
  - of a matrix ..... 601
- norm of a ..... 632
- remainder ..... 889
- polynomial algebra
  - coefficient ring ..... 799
  - name of the (outmost) variable ..... 797
  - transcendence degree ..... 798
- polynomial with given roots ..... 401f., 417
- polynomials
  - coefficient list ..... 762
  - creation ..... 734
  - degree of a polynomial ..... 737
  - derivative ..... 738
  - discriminant ..... 739
  - discriminant of ..... 284
  - evaluation
    - at value ..... 353
  - extended gcd ..... 763
  - factorization ..... 740
  - factorization over  $p$ -adic integers ..... 759
  - gcd ..... 741
  - is irreducible ..... 743
  - moving to integral polynomial ..... 749
  - norm ..... 751
  - over finite fields
    - number of prime polynomials ..... 754
  - is polynomial ..... 525
  - power product ..... 752
  - quotient and remainder ..... 756
  - random prime polynomial ..... 755
  - reduced discriminant ..... 757
  - representation in a different algebra ..... 748
  - resultant ..... 758
  - roots ..... 764
  - signature ..... 760
  - is square free ..... 744
  - swap variables ..... 761
  - test on irreducibility ..... 743
  - test on square free property ..... 744
  - is zero polynomial ..... 745
  - zeros ..... 764
  - PolyNorm** ..... 751
  - PolyPowerMod** ..... 752
  - PolyPrimeList** ..... 753
  - PolyPrimeNum** ..... 754
  - PolyPrimeRandom** ..... 755
  - PolyQuotRem** ..... 756
  - PolyRedDisc** ..... 757
  - PolyResultant** ..... 758
  - PolyRoundFour** ..... 759
  - PolySig** ..... 760
  - PolySwapVars** ..... 761
  - PolyToList** ..... 762
  - PolyXGcd** ..... 763
  - PolyZeros** ..... 764
  - power
    - of an integer modulo an integer ..... 497
    - of records ..... 950
  - power basis
    - order
      - test ..... 648
  - Prec** ..... 765
  - precedence ..... 900
  - precision
    - lattice enumeration ..... 551
    - of an order ..... 689
    - of a  $p$ -adic field ..... 812
  - prime
    - check integer for ..... 492
    - finite field
      - convert element of to integer ..... 366
      - integer is prime ..... 526
      - rational
        - greater a given rational integer ..... 630
  - prime divisors
    - of an integer ..... 498
  - prime ideal decomposition of an integer ... 316
  - primitive
    - elements
      - of a finite field ..... 371
  - primitive element of a ray class field ..... 832

- primitive element test ..... 322
- principal ideal
- decomposition in prime ideals ..... 316
  - factorization of ..... 381
- PRINTLEVEL** ..... 732
- printlevel
- of Abelian groups ..... 44
- product
- of records ..... 950
- Pvm*, package ..... 766–795
- PvmClear** ..... 766
- PvmExit** ..... 767
- PvmGet** ..... 768
- PvmGetAnswer** ..... 769
- PvmGetB** ..... 770
- PvmGetEval** ..... 771
- PvmInit** ..... 772
- PvmKashIsSlave** ..... 773
- PvmLengthOfQueue** ..... 774
- PvmMaxRestartSlave** ..... 775
- PvmMaxRetransmitJob** ..... 776
- PvmPread** ..... 777
- PvmRead** ..... 778
- PvmSecurity** ..... 779
- PvmSendAll** ..... 780
- PvmSendLast** ..... 781
- PvmSendNext** ..... 782
- PvmSetPrintLevel** ..... 783
- PvmShowBroadcastJobs** ..... 784
- PvmSlaveError** ..... 785
- PvmSlaveInfo** ..... 786
- PvmSlavePrint** ..... 787
- PvmSlaveSend** ..... 788
- PvmStartSlave** ..... 789
- PvmStopSlave** ..... 790
- PvmStoreOrders** ..... 791
- PvmUse** ..... 792
- PvmUseMastersHost** ..... 793
- PvmUseMsg** ..... 794
- PvmUseWatch** ..... 795
- Q** ..... 796
- Qf*, package ..... 797–805
- QfeDen** ..... 800
- QfeDeriv** ..... 801
- QfeNum** ..... 802
- QfePthRoot** ..... 803
- QfeQf** ..... 804
- QfeVal** ..... 805
- QfName** ..... 797
- QfRank** ..... 798
- QfScalarRing** ..... 799
- Qp** ..... 806
- Qp*, package ..... 806–815
- QpElt** ..... 807
- QpEltQp** ..... 808
- QpEltToQ** ..... 809
- QpExp** ..... 810
- QpLog** ..... 811
- QpPrec** ..... 812
- QpPrime** ..... 813
- QpSqrt** ..... 814
- QpValuation** ..... 815
- query
- for database ..... 279
- quotient
- of two integers ..... 499
  - of records ..... 950
- quotient group ..... 52
- quotient and remainder
- of two polynomials ..... 756
- QuotientField** ..... 816
- quotients
- enumeration init ..... 387
  - next enumeration ..... 389
- R** ..... 817
- R** ..... 817
- ramification index
- of a function field place ..... 205
  - of a prime ideal ..... 465

- random
  - access
  - of fld-format files ..... 384
  - integer ..... 500
  - prime polynomial ..... 755
- Random, package* ..... 818–824
- RandomEcc* ..... 818
- RandomElt* ..... 819
- RandomIdeal* ..... 820
- RandomMatrix* ..... 822
- RandomOrder* ..... 823
- RandomPoly* ..... 824
- rank
  - of the torsion unit group
  - of an order ..... 717
- rational
  - denominator of a ..... 283
  - numerators of a ..... 633
- rational function
  - definition quotient field ..... 804
  - denominator ..... 800
  - numerator ..... 802
  - valuation ..... 805
- rational prime
  - smallest greater a given rational integer . 630
- RationalReconstruct* ..... 825
- ray class field ..... 476
  - is Abelian over  $\mathbb{Q}$  ..... 828, 833
  - artin automorphism ..... 830
  - automorphisms and primitive element ... 832
  - is central extension ..... 835
  - is commutative over  $\mathbb{Q}$  ..... 828, 833
  - discriminant and signature ..... 845
  - get splitting field ..... 838
  - maximal central field ..... 385
  - is normal extension ..... 837
- ray class group ..... 839
  - conductor ..... 843
  - test ..... 844
  - generation of group automorphism ..... 53
  - generators ..... 841
  - representation of an ideal ..... 466
- Ray, package* ..... 826–850
- RayCantoneseRemainder* ..... 826
- RayClassFieldAbelianTest* ..... 828
- RayClassFieldArtin* ..... 830
- RayClassFieldAuto* ..... 832
- RayClassFieldIsAbelian* ..... 833
- RayClassFieldIsCentral* ..... 835
- RayClassFieldIsNormal* ..... 837
- RayClassFieldSplittingField* ..... 838
- RayClassGroup* ..... 839
- RayClassGroupCyclicFactors* ..... 841
- RayClassGroupToAbelianGroup* ..... 842
- RayConductor* ..... 843
- RayConductorTest* ..... 844
- RayDiscSig* ..... 845
- RayResidueRing* ..... 846
- RayResidueRingCyclicFactors* ..... 848
- RayResidueRingRepToElt* ..... 849
- RayResidueRingToAbelianGroup* ..... 850
- RCF  $\nearrow$  ray class field ..... 835
- Re* ..... 851
- Read* ..... 852
- read
  - bag from open file ..... 255
  - file
  - position ..... 384
  - order
  - in database fld-format ..... 379
  - in fld-format ..... 373
  - order in pari/gp-format ..... 391
- ReadLib* ..... 853
- record
  - checks for ..... 530
- recursion ..... 906
- recursive functions ..... 906
- reduced basis
  - for enumeration ..... 555
  - of a lattice ..... 557
- reduced discriminant
  - of a polynomial ..... 757
- reduction
  - of an algebraic element modulo an integer ... 333
  - of a module ..... 617

- regulator
    - of a function field
      - computation ..... 237
      - of an order ..... 694
      - bound ..... 696
  - relative order
    - absolute ..... 639
    - absolute order
      - with small index ..... 707
    - coefficient ideals ..... 656
    - from an order ..... 700
  - remainder ..... 889
    - division of two integers ..... 876
  - remove
    - an element from a set ..... 939
  - reopen
    - file ..... 634
  - repeat ..... 904
  - repeat loop ..... 904
  - representation of an ideal
    - ray class group ..... 466
  - representation of a module ..... 615
  - representation
    - of a polynomial
      - in a different polynomial algebra ..... 748
    - reduced r. of algebraic elements ..... 317
  - residue class field
    - of a function field place ..... 208
    - representative of a function field element 134
  - residue class ring
    - multiplicative group ..... 846
    - element from representation ..... 849
    - generators ..... 848
    - representation of an element ..... 337
  - residue degree
    - of a function field place ..... 207
  - residuum
    - of a differential
      - computation ..... 77
    - of a function field element ..... 131
  - resultant
    - of two polynomials ..... 758
  - return ..... 909
  - reverse the elements of a list ..... 928
  - Riemann-Roch space
    - basis for a given divisor ..... 93
  - riemann-roch space
    - dimension ..... 96
    - of a divisor ..... 94
  - ring of integers ..... 678
  - ring of multipliers of an ideal ..... 470
  - Root
    - ordering ..... 407
  - root
    - $n$ -th root of a function field element ..... 132
    - of an element
      - of a finite field ..... 365
      - of an integer ..... 501
  - roots
    - of a polynomial ..... 764
  - Roots of a polynomial ..... 407
  - Round ..... 854
- ## S
- S-units
    - positive
      - of an order ..... 702
  - scope ..... 897
  - see Galois ..... 666
  - Serre bound
    - function field ..... 240
  - set
    - file
      - position ..... 384
  - shape
    - quotient
      - next enumeration ..... 389
    - quotients
      - enumeration init ..... 387
  - shortest vector(s)
    - in a lattice ..... 558
  - signature
    - of an order ..... 709
    - of a polynomial ..... 760
    - of a ray class field ..... 845

*Simplex, package* ..... 858–861  
**SimplexElt** ..... 858  
**SimplexInit** ..... 859  
**SimplexNext** ..... 860  
**SimplexReInit** ..... 861  
**Sin** ..... 862  
size  
– of the constant field of a function field.... 69  
**Sleep** ..... 863  
Smith normal form  
– of an Abelian group ..... 45  
SNF  
– of an Abelian group ..... 45  
**Solve** ..... 864  
solve  
– equation ..... 864  
sort a list ..... 932  
space ..... 895  
splitting field  
– of an order ..... 712  
**SPrint** ..... 855  
**Sqrt** ..... 865  
square  
– check integer for ..... 493  
square free property  
– of a polynomial ..... 744  
square root  
– p-adic ..... 814  
**SScan** ..... 856  
standard output  
– switch in file ..... 289  
Steinitz normal form of a module ..... 623  
*Subfield, package* ..... 866ff.  
**SubfieldAdd** ..... 866  
**SubfieldGet** ..... 867  
**SubfieldSetDegreeMax** ..... 868  
subgroup  
– of an Abelian group ..... 56  
– – creation of a subgroup ..... 56  
subgroup lattice of possible Galois groups . 414  
subgroup property ..... 37  
suborder ..... 713  
– index of s ..... 318

subtract  
– a set from another ..... 941  
successive minima of a lattice ..... 559  
sum  
– of modules ..... 625  
– of records ..... 950  
swap variables  
– of a bivariate polynomial ..... 761  
switch  
– back to normal behaviour ..... 288  
– output of stdout to file ..... 289  
symbol  
– Jacobi symbol  
– – of two integers ..... 533

## T

tabulator ..... 895  
**Tan** ..... 869  
tensor product ..... 46  
– of a list of groups ..... 46  
test  
– for a list ..... 914  
– for list elements ..... 953  
– for membership ..... 925  
– for record elements ..... 953  
– for records ..... 953  
– for a set ..... 938  
– for set equality ..... 939  
– for subsets ..... 941  
test on  
– algebraic number is element of an order . 321  
– algebraic number is integer ..... 320f.  
– algebraic number is primitive ..... 322  
– element of module ..... 616  
testing  
– for finite field ..... 515  
– integer ..... 518  
– an object for Thue ..... 531  
then ..... 903  
**Thue** ..... 870  
– checks for ..... 531  
thue equation ..... 870  
*Thue, package* ..... 870–873

- ThueEval** ..... 872  
**ThueSolve** ..... 873  
**Time** ..... 874  
torsion unit  
– of an order ..... 716  
– – rank ..... 717  
– – set ..... 704  
**Trace** ..... 875  
trace  
– of an algebraic element ..... 875  
– of an algebraic function field element ..... 875  
– of an element  
– – of finite field ..... 368  
– of a function field element ..... 137  
– of a matrix ..... 875  
trace matrix  
– of an order ..... 718  
transcendence degree  
– of a polynomial algebra ..... 798  
transformation matrix  
– of an order ..... 719  
**TrialDivision** ..... 876  
**Trunc** ..... 877  
type  
– list ..... 913  
– records ..... 943
- U**
- undefined function name** ..... 890f.  
Union  
– of modules ..... 625  
union  
– of two Abelian groups ..... 47  
– of sets ..... 940  
unit  
– decomposition ..... 347  
– orbit of an exceptional u. .... 315  
– torsion  
– – of an order ..... 716  
– – set ..... 704
- unit group  
– of a function field  
– – computation ..... 148  
units  
– of a function field  
– – basis ..... 237  
– of an order  
– – are fundamental ..... 721  
– – fundamental ..... 726  
– – independent ..... 727  
– – merge ..... 730  
– – p-maximal ..... 731  
– of and order  
– – LLL-reduced ..... 729  
until ..... 904
- V**
- Valuation** ..... 878  
valuation  
– algebraic element with certain v. .... 307  
– of algebraic elements ..... 349  
– at prime ideals ..... 349  
– of a function field element ..... 138  
– – at infinity ..... 120  
– of a function field ideal ..... 156  
– of integers ..... 349  
– p-adic ..... 815  
– – of an integer ..... 503  
– in a rational function field ..... 805  
**Vec** ..... 879  
**VecDotProduct** ..... 880  
vector  
– minimal ..... 602
- W**
- WeierstrassP** ..... 881  
**WeilPairing** ..... 882  
while ..... 904  
while loop ..... 904  
**World** ..... 884

- write
- bag to open file ..... 256
- order in fld-format ..... 380

**Z**

- Z** ..... 885
- ideal ..... 886
- 0-reduced basis
- function field order ..... 190
- zeros
- of a polynomial ..... 764
- ZIdealCreate** ..... 886
- Zx** ..... 887